

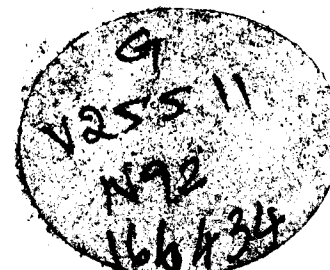


MADHYA PRADESH

BALAGHAT



DIRECTORATE OF GAZETTEERS
DEPARTMENT OF CULTURE
MADHYA PRADESH
BHOPAL



GAZETTEER OF INDIA

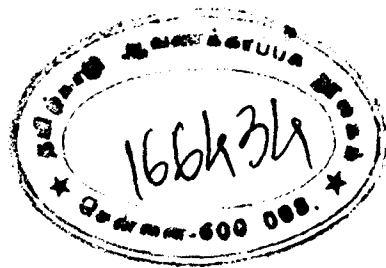


2899
94

MADHYA PRADESH

BALAGHAT

G
V25511
N92



MADHYA PRADESH DISTRICT
GAZETTEERS



BALAGHAT

A. M. SINHA

DIRECTORATE OF GAZETTEERS
DEPARTMENT OF CULTURE
MADHYA PRADESH
BHOPAL
1992

First Edition
1992

Price Rs. 234/-

Copies can be had from :—

1. Assistant Controller,
Printing and Stationery,
Central Book Depot,
Ibrahimpura, Bhopal (M. P.)
2. Assistant Controller,
Printing Forms & Stationery,
Gorkhi Lashkar, Gwalior (M. P.)
3. Deputy Controller,
Govt. Regional Press,
Malharganj, Indore (M.P.)

Published by :
DIRECTOR,
DIRECTORATE OF GAZETTEERS
DEPARTMENT OF CULTURE
MADHYA PRADESH
BHOPAL

Printed at Government Central Press, Bhopal (M.P.)

PREFACE

In the series of District Gazetteers of Madhya Pradesh, Balaghat is twenty-fifth. One of the southern districts of Jabalpur Division, the district has the semblance of a rough quadrangle.

Balaghat has got a few unique distinctions. Its rich manganese deposits account for eighty percent of the country's total manganese production. It houses Asia's biggest manganese mine at Balaghat. The district also has the country's largest copper deposits at Malanjkhanda. This unusual gift of nature has secured a coveted place for Balaghat in the mineral map of not only Madhya Pradesh, but of the country. It has another plenty to its credit in terms of small tanks, numbering 2000, some of which contribute to the irrigation potential of the district.

The discovery of hammered copper tools and silver ornaments at Gungeria in 1870 has linked parts of present Balaghat district with the country's cultural history traceable from B. C. The area appears to have been ruled by the Nandas, Mauryas, Sungas, Vakatakas, the Kalachuris, the Gond rulers of Garha--Mandla and of Deogarh. Thus at the dawn of the 18th century the present Balaghat District was a part of two Kingdoms, namely, the eastern Wainganga portion covering Paraswara and Lanji under Garha-Mandla, and the western Wainganga portion covering Katangi tract under the Gond kingdom of Deogarh.

Bakht Buland, the ruler of Deogarh died in the beginning of 18th century. He was succeeded by his son Chand Sultan who ruled Deogarh till 1739. During this period, the Katangi tract came under the suzerainty of Deogarh, but under the charge of Muhammad Khan, the Diwan of Seoni. In the meantime in 1707 Aurangzeb died and the Mughal empire began to break up. Deogarh kingdom which once owed allegiance to Aurangzeb also began to enjoy independence. The scramble for power among his sons that followed Chand Sultan's death in 1739 invited Raghoji Bhonsle to the scene twice which, ultimately, resulted in the passage of the western part of present Balaghat district into his hands.

The eastern part also had the same fate. In 1742 Balaji Peshwa reduced the territory of Garha-Mandla and, following the death of the ruler Maharaj Shah and his elder son, his second son Nizam Shah became the Peshawa's vassal in 1777. The tract, however, passed into the hands of the Peshawa's representative at Sagar in 1780. Ultimately, with the invasion of Sagar by Amir Khan Pindari in 1799, the Sagar Chief was obliged to take help from the Bhonslas and that area also came under Raghoji. It is said that Balaghat saw the worst period of Bhonsla administration in the next 18 years and the area subsequently passed under the rule of Appa Saheb, a nephew of Raghoji. In the meantime Appa Saheb had secretly concluded a treaty with the British. His efforts to be free from British supremacy resulted in the battle of Sitabuldi in 1818. Consequent upon a new treaty, Appa Saheb's successor Raghoji III began to rule this area. After the Lanji revolt spearheaded by Chimna Patel who owed allegiance to Appa Saheb was quelled, the British got the area of Lanji annexed to Bhandara District in 1854. Subsequently, at the instance of Sir Richard Temple, the then Chief Commissioner, Balaghat was constituted as a separate district in 1867.

Balaghat also did not lag behind in the country's freedom struggle. It started in 1917 with the establishment of a branch of the Home Rule League at Balaghat. This was followed by a District Political Conference at Balaghat in 1920. In the Flag Satyagraha and the Civil Disobedience Movement that followed, Balaghat had its active share. In 1933, Gandhiji visited the district. In 1942, Balaghat also rose to the call of 'Quit India' Movement, by organising a procession at Waraseoni. The district continued to share the political history of the country there after.

A word about the preparation of Gazetteers. It is an enormous time-consuming work bristled with academic problems, especially when it has to be weighed in terms of authenticity. The consequential delay apart, it often drives the authors of different Chapters to a state of nothingness in their quest for information, particularly of the distant past. The preliminary draft of Balaghat district gazetteer was prepared in 1975 under the stewardship of the then Director, Shri A. M. Sinha. The State Advisory Board and the Central Gazetteers Unit approved it in 1976. It could, however, go to the press only in January, 1991. The intervening period of a decade and a half which saw the birth of two more tahsils- Lanji the fourth in February 1982 and Katangi the fifth in July 1987— is considerable though not unusual. In order therefore to bridge up this gap, latest statistical data that have bearing on the overall growth of the district have been added to this volume in the shape of 'Appendix-91', which also include the 1991 (provisional) population figures.

Besides my learned predecessors Shri S. D. Guru, Shri P. K. Bhatnagar and Shri M. P. Dubey, former Directors, a team of officers—past and present, comprising Shri Vishnu Saran, former Joint Director, Sarvshri R. R. Jain, R. K. Shrivastava, Smt. Namita Sen, S. M. Rastogi (former Deputy Directors), Shri, R. K. Nayak, former Assistant Director, and Dr. N. P. Pandey, (presently Joint Director), Sarvshri Vijay Jain, Dr. K. S. Sharma, A. M. Sharma, Nawal Kishore and S. C. Chaturvedi (all Deputy Directors), Dr. Suresh Tiwari, Shri S. S. C. Kerketta, Dr. Prabir Kumar Jha, Smt. Vandana Pandey and Shri H. R. Ahirwar (all Assistant Directors) did commendable work in giving shape to this volume. Dr. Prabir Kumar Jha supervised the printing under the overall charge of Dr. N. P. Pandey. Dr. Jha also prepared the Index of this volume. Shri Yaduraj Singh, Artist, prepared the maps under the guidance of Dr. N. P. Pandey, besides taking photographs himself. Smt. Pankajakshi Amma, Office Superintendent, and all members of the staff extended their cooperation and help at all stages of work. I am thankful to all of them.

I am grateful to the learned members of the State Advisory Board and to Dr. P. N. Chopra, the then Editor, Central Gazetteers Unit, for their valuable suggestions for enriching the various chapters of this Gazetteer.

The Collector, Balaghat, and the various district level officers have been kind enough to provide all information, especially for Appendix-91. Photographs were also supplied by the Department of State and Central Archaeology. I am grateful to all of them.

The Department received active cooperation from Shri U. N. Sinha, Deputy Controller, Government Central Press, and his staff in seeing the printing through. My thanks are due to all of them.

14th July, 1992

K.R.R.C. Nair
Director

STATE ADVISORY BOARD FOR DISTRICT GAZETTEERS

CHAIRMAN

1. Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh

VICE CHAIRMAN

2. Chief Secretary, Government of Madhya Pradesh

MEMBERS

3. Secretary, General Administration Department, Govt. of Madhya Pradesh.
4. Late Dr. Raghuvir Singh, Sitamau
5. Dr. H. V. Trivedi, Indore
6. Pt. Sunderlal Tripathi
7. Prof. Hiralal Gupta, Sagar
8. Dr. Baijnath Sharma, Jabalpur
9. Shri. A. H. Nizami, Rewa
10. Shri P. N. Shrivastav, Bhopal
11. Prof. K. D. Bajpai, Sagar
12. Editor, Revision of District Gazetteers, Central Gazetteers Unit, Government of India
13. Director, Economics and Statistics, M. P., Bhopal
14. The Collector, Balaghat (Ex-officio)

CONVENER

15. Director, Gazetteers, M. P., Bhopal

CONTENTS

	Page Nos.
CHAPTER I - GENERAL	
Origin of the Name, Location, Boundary and Administrative History of the District & Tahsils 1; Topography, The Raigarh Plateau 3; The Baihar Plateau 4; The Sonawani Hills, The Wainganga Valley & Drainage 5; The Wainganga 6; The Baghs, The Son 7; The Deo, The Ghisri, The Narmada, Tanks and Springs 8; Ground Water Resources, Geology, Minerals- Bauxite, Copper 12; Limestone, Manganese 14; Mica 17, Flora 18; Sal and Teak Forests, Quality and composition of Forests 19-20; Parasites and Climbers, Orchids and Epithiphites 22; Aquatic and Waterplants 23; Medicinal plants and their local uses 24; Fauna- Carnivora 25; Omnivora 26; Herbivora 27; Birds of Grass- Birs and Bushes 28; Hunters and scavengers 29; Water Birds, Visitor Birds 30; Pet Birds & Animals 31; Fishes, Climate 32; Special Weather Phenomena 34.	1-34
CHAPTER II - HISTORY	
Post Harappan Culture 35; The Nandas and the Mauryas, The Sungas 37; The Satavahanas and the Western Kshatrapas 38; The Vakatakas 39; The Early Kalachuris, The Chalukyas and the Rashtrakutas 41; The Sailavamsis, The Paramaras 42; The Kalachuris of Ratanapur 43; The Gond Dynasty 44; The Mughal Administration 47; Deogarh Dynasty 50; Bakht Shah 52; Chand Sultan Shah 53; Lanji Revolt 57; Growth of Freedom Movement 59.	35-62
CHAPTER III - PEOPLE	
Area and Population; Growth of Population 63; Density of Population 66; Sex Ratio 67; Migration 68; Distribution between rural and urban areas 69; Language 71; Religion and Caste 72; Scheduled Castes 74; Scheduled Tribes 76; Religious beliefs, manners and customs 77; New religious leaders and movements 78; Social life - Property and Inheritance, Marriage 79; Women and their place in Society 82; Home life 83; Festivals 87.	63-90
CHAPTER IV - AGRICULTURE & IRRIGATION	
Land Utilisation 91; Area sown 92; Irrigation 93; Canals 95; Tanks 96; Minor Irrigation 97; Modes of Irrigation 98; Soil Conservation and Soils 99; Cropping Practices and Crops 100; Paddy and Mode of its cultivation 101; Bewar Cultivation 106; Harvesting, Threshing, Winnowing & Storage, Varieties of Rice 107; Wheat 108; Millets, Pulses, Oilseeds 109; Total Production of Foodgrain & Oilseeds 110; Agricultural Implements 111; Seed 112; Manures and Fertilizers 113; Rotation of Crops 115; Plant Protection 116; Activities of Agriculture Department & Agricultural Farms 117; Animal Husbandry- area under fodder crops 118; Measures to Improve quality of	91-134

breed 119; Cattle breeding Farm 120; Cattle diseases & Poultry Farming 121; Veterinary Hospitals, Fisheries 122; Applied Nutrition Programme 123; Fisherman's Cooperative Societies 124; Forests 125; Revenue & Expenditure, Plantations 126; Forest School, Balaghat 127; Famine of 1869, 129; Famine of 1857, 130; Famine of 1900, Crop failure of 1902, 131; State Assistance to Agriculture, Two Loan Acts, 132.

CHAPTER V - INDUSTRIES

Old time Industries, Brass-work, Carpentry, Weaving, Gold Washing 136; Rural electrification 138; Mines and Minerals, Mica 139; Manganese 140-141; Copper, Large and Medium Scale Industries 142; Small Scale Industries, Registered Factories 143; Cooperative and Cottage Industries 145; Industrial Cooperative Societies, State Aid to Industries 146; Semi-Urban Industrial Estate, Training Centres 148; Industrial Potential - Ferro Manganese Plant, Paper & Paper Pulp, Straw Board Factory, Copper Smelting Plant 149; Cooperative & Cottage Units, Labour and Employees Organisations 150; Welfare of Industrial Labour, The India Factories Act 1948, 151; M. P. Fixation of Minimum Wages Act, 1962, Payment of Bonus Act 1965, Bidi & Cigar Workers Act, 1966, E. S. I. Act, 1948, Employees Provident Fund Act, 1952, M. P. Maternity Benefit Act, 1961, M. P. Shops & Establishments Act, 1958- 152; The Indian Mines Act 1952- 153.

CHAPTER VI - BANKING, TRADE & COMMERCE

Indebtedness 154; General Credit Facilities 155; Moneylenders, Joint Stock Banks 156; Details & History of Commercial Banking 157; Finance to Priority Sectors 158; Lead Bank Scheme, Primary Cooperative Credit Societies 159; Agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies 160; The Central Cooperative Bank Ltd., Balaghat 161; District Cooperative Land Development Bank, Balaghat 162; Small Saving Schemes, Life Insurance 163; Government Finance, Currency and Coinage 164; Trade & Commerce 165; Krishi Upaj Mandies 167; Centres of wholesale & retail trade 168; Fairs & Melas, Cooperative Marketing Societies 169; Primary Consumers Cooperative Stores, State Trading, Merchant's Associations, Weights & Measures 170.

CHAPTER VII - COMMUNICATIONS

Old Time Trade routes and Highways, History of Road Development 172; Other Local Roads 174; Nagpur Road Development Plan 175, Classification of Roads 176; Vehicles & Conveyances, Automobiles 177; Bicycles, Rickshaws, Tongas, Carts 178; Public Transport, Railways 179; Travel and Tourist Facilities 180; Posts, Telegraphs & Telephones 181.

CHAPTER VIII - MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

Public Administration 183; Learned Professions - Education, Medicine 184; Architects, Engineers, Jurists 185; Artists, Sales Workers, Domestic or Personal Services 186; Other Personal Services 187.

CHAPTER IX - ECONOMIC TRENDS

Pattern of Livelihood - Census 1951, 188; Census 1961, 189; Census 1971, 188-201
Prices 190; First World War 191; The Depression 1929, Second World War, 192; Wages 193; 19th Century Wages 194; Post Independence Wages, Standard of Living, 197, Agricultural Labourers, Cultivators 198; General level of Employment 199; The Employment Exchange, National Planning & Community Development 200.

CHAPTER X - GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Land Revenue and Land Records 202; Statutory Powers of Collector 203; Various departments & their control by Collector, 204; Income Tax 205; Post & Telegraph department, Central Excise 206.

CHAPTER XI - REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

History of Land Revenue System, Chal & Thok Lands, 207; Lagwan Preparation 208; 30 Years' Settlement of 1867, 209; Settlement of 1895-98, 210; Zamindari, Settlement of Ryotwari Tract 211; Settlement of 1914-18, 212; Income from Land Revenue and Special Cesses 214; Siwai Income, Relations between Landlords and Tenants 216; Tenancy Acts of 1883, 1898 & 1920, 217; The Land Alienation Act 1916, Relief of Indebtedness Act, Land Revenue of Estate Act, Abolition of Proprietary Act 1950 and Agricultural Raiyats & Tenants Act 1950, 218; The Land Revenue Code 1954 & 1959, 219; Ceiling of Agricultural Holdings, 220; Consolidation of Holdings, Bhoodan Movement 221; Union Excise Duty, Income Tax 222; State Excise 223; Sales Tax, Forest 224; Other State Taxes 225.

CHAPTER XII - LAW AND ORDER & JUSTICE

Civil Cases 226; Criminal Cases, Judicial Officers 227; Judicial Set-up 228; Reorganisation of Civil Judiciary, Criminal Judiciary 229; Separation of Judiciary from Executive, Present Organisation of Courts 231; Cases handled by Courts, Criminal Cases 232; Civil Suits 234; Organization of Police Force, Present Set-up 236; Prosecution Branch, Home Guards 237; Incidence of Crimes 239; Crimes in recent years 240, Jails and Lockups 242; Released Prisoners Aid Society, Nyaya Panchayats 244; Legal Profession & Bar Association 245.

CHAPTER XIII - OTHER DEPARTMENTS

Agriculture Department, Cooperative Department, Education Department, Employment Exchange 246; Electricity Board, Forest Department 247; Fisheries Department, Home Guards, Industries Department 248; Irrigation Department, Public Works Department 249; Public Health Engineering Department, Public Health Department, Family Planning-cum-Health

(xii)

Department 250; Public Relations Office, Statistical Department, Social Welfare Department, Tribal Welfare Department, Veterinary Department 251; Weights & Measures Department 252.

CHAPTER XIV - LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT

Panchayati Raj, Municipalities 256; Balaghat Municipality 257; Waraseoni Municipal Committee 259; Katangi Municipality 262; District Council and Local Boards 264; Janapada Sabha 267; Janapada Sabha, Waraseoni 269; The Panchayats 270; Panchayati Raj 273; Janapad Panchayats 274. 253-276

CHAPTER XV - EDUCATION AND CULTURE

Beginning of Western Education 277; Literacy and Educational Standards 280; Spread of Education among Women 281; Spread of Education among Backward Classes and Tribes 283; General Education, Pre-Primary Education 286; Primary Education, Middle School Education 287; Higher Secondary Education, College Education 288; Professional and Technical Schools and Colleges 290; M. P. Forest School, Balaghat 291; Govt. Industrial School Jaitpuri, Cottage & Small Scale Industries, Training Centres, Govt. Basic Training School, Balaghat 292; Cultivation of Fine Arts - Music Dancing, Painting etc., Adult Literacy and Adult Education 293; Cultural, Literary and Scientific Societies 295; Libraries, Museums, Botanical & Zoological Gardens 296. 277-298

CHAPTER XVI - MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Medical Facilities in early Times 299; Vital Statistics 300; Birth & Death rate 301; Causes of Mortality 302; Infant Mortality, Cholera 303; Small-pox 304; Malaria 305; Tuberculosis 306; Eye & Veneral Diseases, Leprosy 307; Plague, Influenza, Primary Health Centres 308; District Hospital, Balaghat, Civil Dispensaries 309; Ayurvedic Dispensaries, Public Health Laboratory 311; Family Planning, Sanitation 312; Water Supply 313. 299-313

CHAPTER XVII - OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

Prohibition, Advancement of Backward Classes and Tribes 314; Removal of Social disabilities, Economic Advancement 315; Takavis 316; Debt Relief Act 317; Industrial Training 319; Employment, Reservation in Govt. Services 320; Medical Facilities, Public Trusts 321. 314-321

CHAPTER XVIII - PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

Representation of the District, Electoral Colleges 322; Lok Sabha Elections 1951-52, 1957-71, 323; State Legislature Formed 324; Legislative Assembly Constituted 325; Representation in Vidhan Sabha 1951-52, 1957, 326; 322 -335

(xiii)

Political Parties, Indial National Congress 327; Socialist Party, Ram Rajya Parishad, Scheduled Castes Federation 331; Bhartiya Jansangh, Praja Socialist Party 332; Communist Party of India 333; Republican Party, Newspapers - District Periodicals, Outside Periodicals 334; Voluntary Social Service Organisations 335.

CHAPTER XIX - PLACES OF INTEREST

Baihar, Balaghat 336; Bhimlat 338; Bhiri, Chhindlai, Dhansua 339; Dhipur, Garhi, Hatta, Katangi 340; Kiranapur, Kuwagarh 341; Lamta, Lanji 342; Mau 343; Narsingha, Ramrama, Sonkhar Rayat 344; Thema, Waraseoni 345. 336-345

APPENDIX - A & B

LIST OF FREEDOM FIGHTERS

APPENDIX 1991

BIBLIOGRAPHY

INDEX

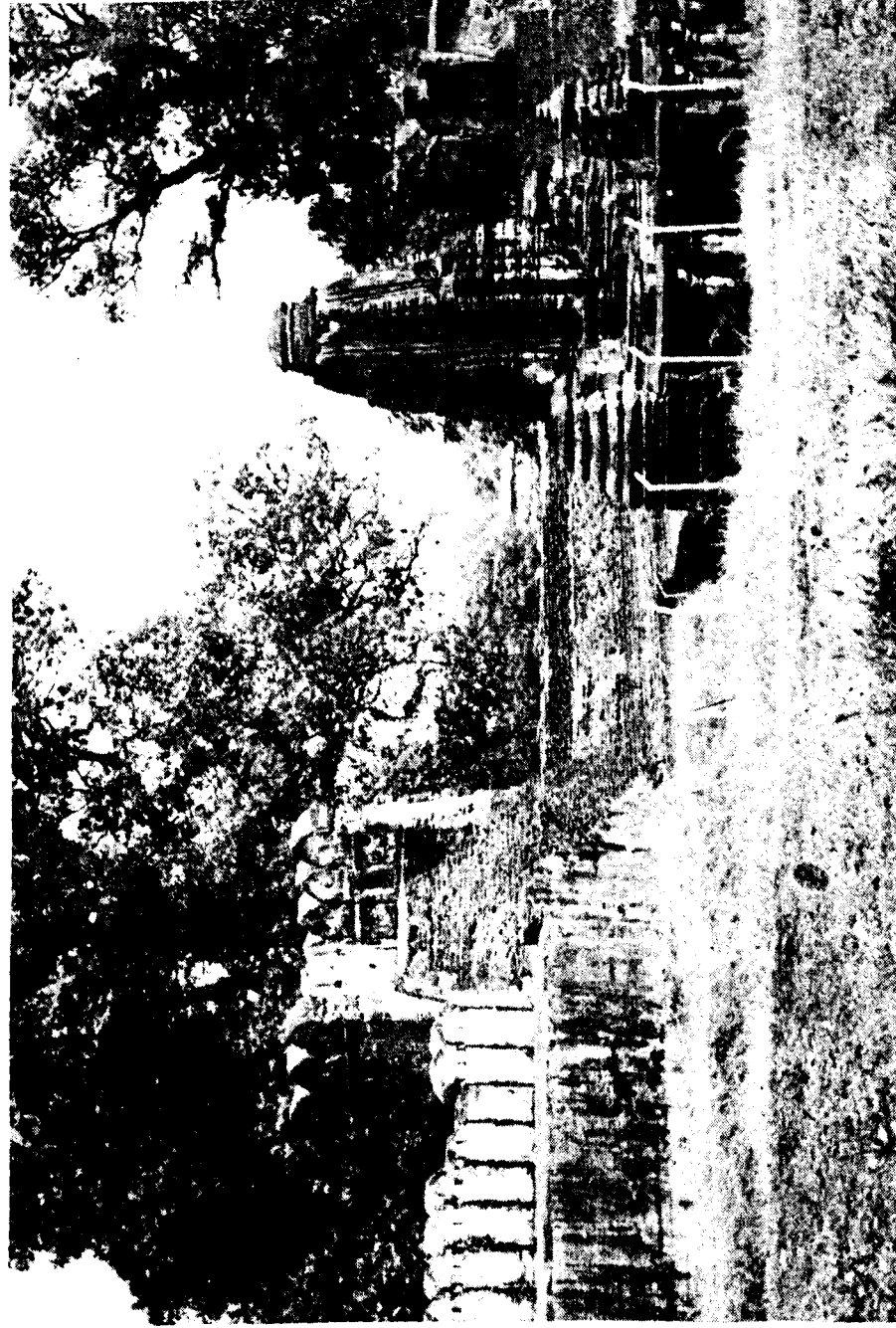
ILLUSTRATIONS

MAPS

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Lanji Fort with Shiv Mandir—Frontispiece

1. Wainganga River (Bajrangghat), Balaghat
2. General view of the Lanji Fort
3. Back view of Shiv Temple, Lanji Fort
4. Stone Statues on the outer wall of Koteswar Temple, Lanji—a view
5. Another view of Stone Statues on the outer wall of Koteswar Temple, Lanji
6. Image of Nayika in Tribhang, Koteswar Temple, Lanji
7. Image of Dwibbhuji Nayika, Koteswar Temple, Lanji
8. A Baiga Youth of Balaghat
9. A Baiga Dance
10. A Chatkula—a tribal musical instrument
11. A Gond ploughing the field
12. A Gond boy on way to literacy
13. An exterior view of the Tomb of Hazrat Hakkushah Badshah Chishti
14. The Methodist Church, Balaghat
15. Forest Plantation, Forest College, Balaghat
16. Forest Training College (with Museum Building), Balaghat
17. Copper Project, Malanjkhanda
18. Administrative Building, Copper Project
19. Laboratory, Copper Project
20. A view of the Copper Project Plant, Malanjkhanda
21. Another view of the Copper Project Plant
22. A view of the Plant Machinery, Copper Project
23. Handloom Centre, Mahandiwada, Balaghat
24. Brahmchari Temple, Kirnapur, Lanji
25. Shri Ram Temple, Balaghat



Lanji Fort with Shiv Mandir

CHAPTER - I

GENERAL

Origin of the Name

Balaghat District was constituted during the years 1867-1873 by amalgamation of parts of the Bhandara, Mandla, and Seoni Districts. Its name signifies "above the ghats" and is due to the fact that the original purpose of Government in constituting the District was to effect the colonisation of the tracts above the ghats. The headquarters of the District was originally called Burha or Boora. Later, however, this name fell into disuse and was replaced by 'Balaghat', which was originally the name of the District only.

Location

Balaghat District occupies the south-eastern region of the Satpuras and the upper Wainganga Valley. It is one of the southern districts of Jabalpur Commissioner's Division in Madhya Pradesh State. The District spans in a rough quadrangle extending over a degree from 21° 19' to 22° 24' North, and measuring in length, about 170 km. from south-west to north-east. Longitudinally the District lies between 79° 31' and 81° 3' East.¹ The total area is 9,245 sq. km.,² which is a little less than the average area of the Districts in Madhya Pradesh. The area being sparsely populated in the Indian context, the total population is only 9,77,563.³

Boundaries

Balaghat District is bounded by Mandla district in the north, Bhandra district of Maharashtra State in the south, Rajnandgaon district in the east and Seoni district in the west. The Wainganga separates the District from Seoni in the north-west while again the Wainganga and its tributaries, the Bawanthadi and the Bagh, define the inter-state boundary in the south. The Tanda and the Banjar streams flowing at the foot of the Chilpighat mark the eastern boundary.

Administrative History of the District and Tahsils

Lanji or *Lanjika* is mentioned in the earliest authentic tradition to be the seat of a Haihaiya dynasty. An inscription⁴ from Ratanpur, dated 1114 A.D. states that the rulers in Lanji and wairagarh were tributaries to the Rajas of Ratanpur. To quote Sir W. Sleeman, the place was formerly called Chumpanuthu, Ratanpur as Manepore and Mandla as Muhikmuttu (or Mahikmati).⁵ Here at Lanji served for some time Judu Rai, the traditional founder of Garha-Katanga Kingdom, later known as

1. Readings from the Survey of India toposheets.

2. *Census of India, M.P. At A Glance*, p.25.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 25.

4. *Epigraphia Indica*, Oct. 1888, 32 et-seq. mentioned in *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 1907, p. 48.

5. *Sic. Champavati(2)* quoted in *Balaghat District Gazetteer.*, Op. Cit. p. 46.

Garha-Mandla. Abul Fazl gives Lanji, Karola and Dungarola as three Mughal *Mahals* of the *sarkar* of Kanauj inhabited by Gonds.

Under the Bhonsla rule the district was divided in to three parts. Seoni, Katangi and Karola *parganas* remained under the local governors at Seoni from 1743 to 1818. The remaining part of the Gond Kingdom was acquired by Raghuji Bhonsle in 1798 from Maratha Pandits of Sagar who had seized it earlier. While the greater part of the newly acquired district was held by Maratha Subahs at Mandla, the eastern bank of the Wainganga along Hatta and Lanji was managed by the Suba at Lanji.

In 1818 the British acquired the Sauger-Nerbudda Territories including western part of Balaghat District. This included the *parganas* of Karola, and Katangi, Mau *taluk* and the area lying north of the Nahara and Uskal rivers. This chunk of Balaghat District then formed part of Mandla tahsil (or-Sub-Division) of Seoni District from 1818 to 1835. Although the district of the Saugor-Nerbudda territories was reconstituted in 1835, a major change took place in 1851 with the separation of Mandla district including north-eastern Balaghat, from Seoni. However, Mau and Raigarh-Bichhia tracts were transferred back to the parent district of Seoni in 1862.

The *Zamindaries* lying in Dhansua, Hatta and Lanji tracts had continued to be subject to the Bhonsla Raja of Nagpur. Until 1830 the part of the District ruled from Nagpur was managed as a part of the Wainganga District by a British Officer during the minority of the Raja. This, on the lapse of Nagpur Kingdom in 1854, formed part of a new District, Bhandara.

Creation of Balaghat District

In order to colonise the Raigarh-Bichhia tract, and exploit the fertile uplands and forests, on the suggestions of Captain Tomson and Sir R. Temple a temporary establishment of District was sanctioned in 1867 by the Secretary of State. The village of Burha, a convenient spot in the plains near Hatta but outside *zamindari* limits was chosen as the district headquarters. This district of Burha then comprised the Raigarh-Bichhia tract withdrawn from Seoni, Hatta, Dhansua and Lanji *Parganas* and their *zamindaries* drawn from the Bhandra district, and Bhimlat, Paraswada and Tepla *parganas*, from the Mandla district. This Burha district was confirmed in 1871. The western limits at this time were marked by the rivers, the Wainganga and the Bagh. The *talukas* received from Seoni were made into a separate tahsil covering an area of 2029 sq. km., with headquarters first at Paraswara and then at Baihar. The Bhandara portion of the district became Burha tahsil (new Balaghat) and which the headquarters was located at Burha in Dhansua *pargana*.

It was intended to attract people from the lower valley to resettle them on the Baihar plateau. In order to keep the areas under one authority, in 1873, Katangi and

Karela *parganas*, east of Lingapaonar, were added to Burha tahsil of the District. Of these, 24 villages have originally formed part of Bhandara. While abolishing Katangi tahsil of Seoni, its western villages were added to Seoni tahsil. Simultaneously, the *zamindaries* of Salhetekri and Chauria on the extreme east of Burha (new Balaghat) tahsil were transferred to Baihar tahsil, the only other tahsil at that time.

In 1904 the boundaries of Baihar tahsil were greatly changed, by the additions by transfer of the above the *ghat* portions of the *zamindaries* and the Dhansua *pargana* to Baihar tahsil, thus making the ghat line the tahsil boundary. At the same time some villages of Raigarh tract, about 15 sq. miles (38.9 sq. km.) in area, lying across the blocks of Government forests were handed over to the Mandla District.

Out of the area received from Katangi tahsil of Seoni district and adjoining plans the District has a third tahsil, Waraseoni, separated from Balaghat tahsil and demarcated by the Wainganga on the east and by the Bawanthadi on the south.

Sub-Divisions, Tahsil and Thanas.

The District is divided in to three tahsils, viz., Balaghat, Waraseoni and Baihar which occupy the western, central and north-eastern parts, respectively. There are thirteen Police Station Houses in the District located at Balaghat, Kimapur, Lanji, Waraseoni, Rampaily, Katangi, Lalburra, Baihar, Lamta, Birsa, Roopjhar, Paraswara and Tirodi.

TOPOGRAPHY¹

The conspicuous features of the configuration are the two high plateaus one above the other in the north-east which along with the third notable feature, the Wainganga valley in the west explain the topography of the District. The Wainganga river, flows from North to South through the western part of the District. The higher plateau, i.e., the Raigarh plateau in the extreme north-east, is separated from the lower plateau, the Baihar plateau by the Bhaisanghat ridge. The ridge has steep scarps facing south. It extends along the Southern edge of the Raigarh plateau. The Sonawani hills along the north western boundary may also be mentioned as a small separate block of hills.

The Raigarh Plateau

The Raigarh plateau is a hilly area except in the north-west portion (the Halon valley) which is a comparatively level plain. This plateau rises from the Baihar

1. Based on the readings of Survey of India toposheets and the accounts of *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 1907, and Working Plan Report of North Balaghat Forest Division for the period 1966-67 to 1981-82.

plateau by the steep slopes of Bhaisanghat scarp. Linga dadar 907 m. and Kusera dadar in the north-east and the northern part of the Chilpighat in the east are well defined ridges on this plateau.

The average height of the plateau is 700 metres with altitudes varying between 596.5 metres to 917.4 metres (southern peak of Chandpuri dongri) above mean sea level. Many of the hills are flat-topped, typical of the Deccan-trap formation. These hills form part of the Maikal range of the Satpura. The tract is drained by the Halon river and its tributaries, viz., the Rauni, Gordhauni, Kashmiri and the Gendla, all flowing towards the north.

The Baihar Plateau

The Baihar plateau is a flat or gently undulating highland with sporadic hills and low ridges, at a general altitude of about 600 metres above mean sea level. It is composed of igneous rocks, gneisses, schists, and Chilpi sand stone. The high table land of Tipagarh, rising in the centre of this plateau to an elevation of 840.4 metres is the central point on the watershed between the Nahara and the Kis rivers (affluents of the Wainganga) flowing towards north-west and south, respectively on the one hand, and the Gurar, Bhangra and Tannor rivers, being tributaries of the Narmada through the Banjar river on the other hand. Thus it forms part of the Central Indian Watershed. Other hills along the watershed in the north-west are Sawarjhor (634.6 m) and Baria (548.6 m) and to the south-east, Jhanda Pahar (782.7 m) and Lutna (798 m.)

The plateau is bordered by the narrow valley of the Wainganga in the west, and that of its tributary, the Bagh in the south-west and south, where the valley is wider. Where as the Baihar plateau is joined with the Mandla plateau in the north and the Lakhnadon (Seoni) plateau in the north-west its western borders are much cut up and the west-ward flowing streams of Baihar cascade into the Walinganga valley between the hard masses of residual hills standing on both sides. The Nahara marks a single fall of 45 m. above the valley. The residual hillocks along the plateau-border gradually gain in height as one looks to the south. Beyond Kharikonda (692 m.) over looking Samnapur they form a continuous chain of scarps of 300 metres crowned intermittantly by high hills. The phenomena continue along the southern edge upto Chilor below the Choria plateau, a south eastern elbow drained by the Deo.

The cut off portions of the plateau and isolated hills stand at places far in to the valley plain, e.g., at Manegaon, Linga, Belgaon and Kokri. Lila (822.6m) is the highest point above Hatta plain in this range. Sometimes the hill range along the scarps is called as the Southern Outer Range of the Satpura in Balaghat District.

The Choria plateau is nothing but the south-eastern extension of the Baihar plateau on the Chilpi sandstones, quartz and conglomerates, physiographically of a

more rugged form. Hills and valleys alternate more frequently with great range of heights. It is on its south-eastern extremity that the scarps of the Baihar plateau or that of Choria, as known here, takes a sharp turn to the north overlooking the upper channel of the Son and the Mundidadar ridge across it. It is in this stretch that the marginal scarps and the mounting hills join the ascends of the central watershed at Lutna (798 m) and together form an upturned V shape on both sides of the Son river. The upper Banjar valley, though sloping to the north opposite the Son, may also be accounted as a part of the Baihar plateau in the extreme east.

The Sonawani Hills

The Sonawani hills occupy a small area to the north-west of the Wainganga valley in the District. They form, part of the Seoni plateau and are separated from the Baihar plateau. The general height of the area is about 500 metres. The area lies above 250 metres from the plains of the Wainganga and its right bank tributary, the Chandan. Sonawani is a somewhat wider table land among the hills. The peak of Pandarwani (638 m) is the highest peak. The streams of the area flow into the Wainganga in the east and the Chandan in the south east. They have provided suitable sites for the construction of dams at the foot hills, e.g at Jamunia, Ramrama, Katangihiri and Sarathi.

The Wainganga Valley

The western and the southern portions of the District lie in the Wainganga valley. The valley starts below the Gurera rocks from where it leaves the common boundary with Seoni and enters the District. It remains a narrow strip of about 15 km. in the north. Further south the valley opens out at Balaghat and extends to the east as well as west. The lateral extensions of the valley are the creations not only of the main stream but also of its tributaries. Among them the Bagh combined with the Son joins the left bank and the Chandan and the Bawanthedi join on the right bank. The Wainganga valley is an open or slightly undulating plain. The out-laying plain below the hills are somewhat cut up by the streams, and strewn with gravels. This is so in upper valley around Mau and the northern margins of Hatta and Dhansua tracts. But the black soil and a number of tanks suitable for irrigation are also seen below the strips bordering the hills, as in Katangi, Hatta, Kuriapur & Lanji tracts. Further down a thicker bed of Sihar, a light soil is traced in Karola but the lower valleys of the Bagh and the Son enjoy the open plain with cultivable black soil. The Wainganga Valley is the most cultivated, thickly populated and better communicable zone in the District.

Drainage

The waters¹ of the District flow into the Godawari system on the one hand, and the Narmada System on the other. The Wainganga, a tributary of the Godawari flows across the western plain from north to south. A large part of the District in the west, north and south is drained into it. The minor tributaries of the Wainganga rush

1. Based on the readings of toposheets and the account of Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907.

in from both the sides, right and left. The direction of these tributary streams indicate the local slopes.

The Narmada Drainage System extends in the north-eastern part of the District. In area it covers about a third of the District. The water-parting line between the two systems runs zigzag from Mandla District to the south-east, north-east and south, in succession. It runs to the south-east through the hills of Baria and Sawarjehori and Paraswara-Jalgaon ridge. The ridges are further marked by the peaks of Dokril (832 m.), Tipagarh (840.6 m.) and Jhanda Pahar (782.7 m.) in the same direction (first stretch), Lutna (798 m.) in the north eastern direction (Second) and Jamjholia Dongur (671 m.) and Saletakri (661 m.) in the third stretch, running from north to south direction.

The Wainganga

The river seems to have derived its name from Ganga and Venu, a king mentioned in the Puranas, or more probably the king Ben or Bele. He ruled from Singorgarh fort in Damoh.¹ It is the most important river of the District. It rises from the hill (21° 55N; 79° 34E.) above Partabpur in Seoni. Its early course is circuitous which finally, takes a southerly direction and forms the common boundary of Seoni and Balaghat. From Padrikanj to Gurera rock, a distance of 32 km., its bed is more or less rocky and uneven. Beyond this it enters the western plain of the District. The Tahsil boundary between Balaghat and Wara-Seoni is marked by this river. The river flows past the District town and crosses the southern boundary at Borinda. The length of the river in the District is 98 km. and the average width about 250 metres. The bed is generally a wide stretch of sand in the plains but rocks come up at places. The Wainganga, after joining the Wardha and the Penganga is known as the Pranhita² which tributes the Godawari.

The main tributaries of the river on the right bank are the Hirri, the Sarathi, the Chunnai, the Chandan and the Bawanthadi. All these streams rise in the Seoni plateau, and make their way down through the ghats by deep gorges. The later rivers join the Wainganga after a winding sandy course through the Karola and Katangi plains. The length in the District of the Sarathi nullah is 39 km., and that of the Chandan 57 km. The Chandan takes an easterly course in the beginning but turns to the south above Wara-seoni. The Bawanthadi flows to the south up to the south-western corner and then turns to the east. Out of 89 km. of its length, about 48 km. lies along the District boundary.

On the left bank of the Ganga is the Sawarjehori nullah. It rises from the hills of the same name south of Ahmadpur tank. The Mahkari, also rising from the same hill in Baihar plateau, which it leaves by the Bhondwa ghat, flows through Lamta

1. *Damoh District Gazetteer*, 1905, p.209.

2. *Wardha District Gazetteer*, 1906, p.269.

village and runs into the Ganga near Chacheri. Its length is about 29 km. Further south, the Nahara and the Uskal, which together drain the Dhansua jungle and the open country around Charegaon, run into the Ganga near Chachari, not far from the Mahkari. The length of the Uskal is about 45 km., and that of the Nahara about 56 km. The most important tributary of the Wainganga in the District is the Bagh.

The Baghs

There are two rivers known as Bagh, meaning the tiger. The more important of them is the Sathwanik of Bhandara District (known as the greater Bagh or Kadus in the lower course). It rises at Katjambora in Bhandara District of Maharashtra State. It flows towards the north in that district. It touches the common boundary of Bhandara and Balaghat below Amgaon and after receiving the smaller Bagh on the right bank turns to the north-west. The river joins the Wainganga at Borinda close to the railway bridge near Birsola Station. Its chief tributaries on the left bank are the Kaudas and Pangoli on the left bank and the Bagh (smaller), on, Deo and Ghisari on the right. The greatest width of the river is about 550 metres. By and large the banks are high with swift currents and the bed is rocky in most parts. Its length is 112 km. of which about 45 km. lie along the Balaghat boundary.

The smaller Bagh is more relevant to this District and also to the name Bagh, which is better known along its entire length. Rising from the Kuljhari hill (722.35 m.) in Rajnandgaon district it forms the south-eastern boundary of Balaghat and turns to the north-west. It enters the District in Karanja tract for a short distance and meets the Sathwanik or greater Bagh at Kulpa on the boundary, again beyond which the main stream is recognised to be the common one. The tributaries except the Kaudas are the same as that of the Sathwanik (greater Bagh). The total length of the river is about 75 km. of which the latter about 40 km. is the common course of the two baghs.

The Son

Among the tributaries of the joint Bagh stream the Son is the longest. It rises above Lutna village (21°5' : 80° 37') on the Baihar plateau, which it leaves near Bhutna. Here its course is a deep narrow ravine across a ridge some 90 metres high, that affords an ideal site for water storage. Hence it flows south ward, along the eastern margins of the Baihar and Choria plateau. In between it receives the Tanda which flows from the sharp opposite direction and joins the left bank. Among the succession of rocky pools of the Son, the one at Raudapat is deep, with large fishes, and held sacred to a Gosain who once lived there. The river turns west ward near Chilora along the southern edge of the Choria plateau. Then it makes its way through the black soil plains of Lanji and Kirnapur, into the Bagh at Murkura. Gold washing was carried on in the upper reaches of the Son from which it derived its name. The total length of the Son is 124 km.

The Deo

The Deo rises from the southern part of Choria uplands. Its course is at first north wards over a series of fine waterfalls till it meets the Kis river that flows from the opposite direction. The united stream turns south-west and passes through a series of deep and picturesque gorge over a succession of falls into the open plain at Bhanpur, near which place its valley lying between the steep hills and studded with bamboos and high forests is extremely picturesque. In the plains it passes through rich cultivated areas and has a wide sandy bed. It joins the Bagh to the west of Rajegaon. The river and its tributaries have a number of waterfalls of which these at Bitli and Maldhar, are important. The sites may be suggested for generation of water power.

The Ghisri

The Ghisri rises from the southern part of the plateau near Banjari, and leaving the hills by a fine waterfall runs through the southern plain in to the Bagh west of Rajegaon. The length of its course is 35 km.

The Narmada Drainage System

The north-eastern part of the District, drains into the Narmada, which river itself does not touch the District. The Narmada system is represented by the Halon and the Banjar and their tributaries. The Halon rises from the western slopes of the Maikal range in Rajnandgaon District. It flows to the north-west across the Raigarh plateau in Balaghat. The river meets the Burhner above Ghugri in Mandla which river in turn joins the Narmada. The length of the Halon in the District is 52 km.

The Banjar rises from the southern Salewara hill ($21^{\circ}43' : 80^{\circ}50'$) in Rajnandgaon District. Running north along the eastern boundary, and north-west through Bhimlat, the river leaves the District after a course of 115 km. Its tributaries are the Jamunia and the Tannar, joining on the right and left banks, respectively. The length of the Jamunia within the District is 25 km. and that of the Tannar is 27 km. The Kanhar is yet another tributary which drains the Paraswara plateau for about 27 km. It joins the left bank of the Banjar in Mandla District.

Tanks and Springs

There are about 2,000 small tanks mostly in the plains of the District. These were previously managed by the Revenue Department. Now the smaller ones are being transferred to the Gram Panchayats for *nistar* purposes. Of these having an area of 50 acres (20 ha.) or more, 272 have been handed over to the Irrigation Department for utilisation. Most of the tanks lie in the western plains and the larger ones along the foot hills. Although no techno-inventory survey has been undertaken, it is estimated that about 25,000 acres (10,000 ha.) of area are under stillwater in this District. There are eight medium size irrigation tanks in the District. They are :

1. Sarrathi (328.6 ha.)
2. Mahalesara (212.5 ha.)
3. Gangulpura (179.7 ha.)

4. Muramuda (120.6 ha.)
5. Chanwarpani (111.3 ha.)
6. Jamunia tank
7. Jalgaon, and
8. Kharadi

Apart from the first five of the above the tanks at Jam, Pathari, Rana and Amba Talab at Kayadi and Moti Talab at Balaghat are utilised for pisciculture.¹

Ground Water Resources

Water² constitutes one of our most valuable natural resources. Ground water resources augment the surface water which are of prime importance for life and agriculture of any region. There are three main distinguishable rock formations with different ground water characteristics. They are crystallines, Lametas and Deccan Traps. The gneisses and schists which form the crystallines are relatively more compact rocks. The ground water is confined to the joints, cleavages, fissures and weathered zones in granites and gneisses. Some gneisses, are intruded by highly crushed quartz veins which act as water channels. The schistose rocks are generally weathered and form low topography and favourable zones for storage of water. The vertical fissures in the rocks are most effective. At places, intrusive rocks act as barriers in the flow of ground water.

The lameta Beds are composed of sandstone and limestone. In these rocks the openings are of super capillary size, in the form of joints and bedding planes. The solution cavities in limestone provide local storage for the ground water yielding, limited supply.

The distribution of ground water in Deccan Trap is more regular than in other igneous rocks. It is observed that the prolific water bearing horizons are, weathered loose 'morram' like material, weathered amygdaloidal basalts, exfoliated weathered zone covered by flows with columnar joints and the contact between the vesicular basalts and the underlying impervious rocks. These play significant role in accumulation of ground water which may be tapped by wells for various purposes according to their capacities.

GEOLOGY

Balaghat District occupies a pride of place on the mineral map of India. About 80 percent of the manganese production of the country comes from Balaghat-Nagpur-Bandara manganese belt of which it forms the most prominent part. The recent discovery of the large size of the copper deposit at Malanjkhand which may eventually come out as the largest deposit of its kind in the country, has further

1. Asst. Director, Fisheries, Balaghat.
2. Courtesy, Geological Survey of India.

enriched the mineral wealth of the District. It has good reserves of low to medium grade bauxites also. Except manganese other minerals have remained unexploited so far. It is hoped that exploitation of copper ore and bauxite will usher in a new era of industrialisation in the District.

The location of mineral deposits, their nature and extent are controlled by the geological set up of the area. Balaghat District is occupied mostly by the Archaean rocks (2500 million year old) comprising paragneisses (The Baihar Gneisses), green schists, intrusive granites, basic rocks, quartz veins, etc. The recently discovered large size of the copper ore in Malanjhand is localised in a quartz vein intruding the Malanjhand granite. The manganese deposits of this District are restricted to the Sausar Group of schistose rocks. Above the Archaeans, there is a thin covering of Lameta sediments comprising conglomerate, sandstone, impure limestones and clays. Occurring above the Lametas are the lava flows of the Deccan Trap (60 million years) which house the bauxite deposits.

Geologically,¹ the District can be divided into four zones. Mixed gneisses, amphibolites, hornblende granulit, hypersthene bearing hybrid gneisses and charnockitic rocks apparently belonging to an older metamorphic group occur along the southern zone. Schistose formations which contain the manganese ore deposits belonging to Sausar Group are exposed as two separate belts in the central zone of the District. The northern belt trends NE-SW, whereas the southern belt trends in roughly north-south direction. The area intervening these schistose belts and the area to the north in the northern zone are covered by older and younger gneisses, migmatites, orthogneisses, late and post tectonic granite plutons, pegmatites and quartz veins. In the north-eastern zone, the schistose belt is covered by Deccan Trap with thin Lameta Beds intervening them. There is a vast expanse of high level laterite capping with concomitant segregations of aluminous laterite lowgrade bauxite and bauxite. There is a small patch in the south-eastern part of the District covered by andesites and rhyolite, belonging to the Archaeans. The alluvial covered area lies to the south-western and western parts of the District and along the tributary valleys.

The geological succession of the various rock, types in the District is given below in an order of increasing antiquity.

Table No. 1
Sequence of Geological Formations

Recent to Sub-Recent	.....	Alluvium in the valleys
Early Tertiary (Eocene)	.....	Plateau laterite and bauxite
Palaeocene	.....	Deccan Trap Basalts

(Contd.)

1. The notes on the Geology, Minerals, Ground Water are supplied by the Geological Survey of India. Historical background of some of the minerals has been taken from the old District Gazetteer.

M. Cretaceous (Turonian)	Lameta Beds	Gritty felspathic sandstone and limestone.
.....	Unconformity	.....
P		Quartz veins
R		Pegmatite
E		Granite and quartzbiotite gneisses
-	Bichua Formation	Dolomitic marble, calc silicate gneisses and granulites
C	Sausar Group Junewani Formation	Muscovite-biotite schist and quartz-biotite granulite
A		
M	Chorbaoli Formation	Quartzite, quartz schist and quartz muscovite schist
L		Manganese-ore zone
R		Manganese-ore
I	Lohangi Formation	Muscovite-schist, muscovite biotite schist with manganese ore zone.
A		Pink and white calcite and dolomitic marble, calc silicate granulites and gneisses.
N	Kabdikhera Formation	Quartz-biotite granulite gradational with Lohangi and Tirodi gneiss.
	Sitasaongi Formation	Quartz-muscovite schist (felspathic) with quartzite
.....	Disconformity	.....
	Tirodi Biotite gneiss	Biotite gneiss with amphibolite, Calc gneisses, quartz-biotite granulite.
.....	Unconformity	.....
	older metamorphic Group	Hypersthene-bearing granite(charnockitic), orthogneisses and granites, biotite gneisses, hornblende gneisses, amphibolites, hornblende granulites, etc.

The rocks of the Sausar Group are intensely folded into flat and recumbent type and are overturned to the south with dips of 10° to 30° to the north. The Bharweli-Ukwa region is characterised by overturned isoclinal folds with fold axes trending NE-SW. The axial planes of the folds dip to the north at 0 60° - 80°. The plunge is predominantly to the south-west. The important folds mapped in the Sausar belt of the District are Rajpur-Barabaspur syncline. There is a thrust block called Sonawani Thrust Block extending across the Sonwani reserve forest of Ramrama mine area over an exposed distance of about 15 km. The thrust seems to have taken place over the Tirodi gneiss-lohangi-Mansar-Chorbaoli sequence. Tirodi gneiss with many narrow infolded bands and lenses of schistose rocks forms a belt and is exposed between Bawanthari river in the south-west, Tangla and Karwahi reserve forests in the west and Kurai and Sonawani reserved forests in the north and extends eastward across the alluvial plains of Katangi, Waraseoni, and Balaghat, upto Dhansua reserved forest and other hill tracts in north-east Balaghat.

MINERALS

Bauxite

Bauxite is the common ore of aluminium metal. It is also used for abrasives, chemicals and refractories. The bauxites with not less than 45 per cent Al_2O_3 (Aluminium Oxide) and not more than 20 percent Fe_2O_3 (Ferric oxide) and 3-5 percent combined silica which are economically minerable at present or in the foreseeable future can be termed as bauxite ore.

The bauxite deposits are found since the record of earlier Gazetteer (1907) in the plateau region of Maikala Hills in the north-eastern part of the District and in the high flat-topped hills constituting the dissected layer spur of Baihar plateau around Ukwa, Rupjhar, Samnapur, Sonpur, and Laughur. The alumina content at Rapjhar and Samnapur, were found to be 51.6 & 54.2 percent respectively. The bauxite is associated with plateau laterite a top Deccan Trap and occurs in the form of discontinuous pockets and lenses. The important occurrences of bauxite now assessed are given in Table 2.¹

Table No-2

Bauxite Occurrences in Balaghat District

S. No.	Locality.	Reserves in million tonnes.	Grade Proved
1.	Mundi Dadar	9.75	III Proved (45-48%)
2.	Tauri Dadar (22° 10' : 80° 49')		
3.	Adwar plateau (22° 10' : 80° 50')		
4.	Kauwajhar Dadar (22° 88' : 80° 47')	1.45	III "
5.	Warjiri Dadar (21° 55' : 80° 24')		
6.	Bear Hill (21° 54' : 80° 23')	3.38	III "
7.	Kot pahar (21° 53' : 80° 24')		
8.	Gad Dadar and Pachma Dadar (21° 53' : 80° 26')		

Bauxite in the form of local concentrations is noticed in the high flat topped hills, namely, cakkipat (22° 07' : 80° 26'), Dhukri Hill (22° 04' : 80° 27'), Tipagarh (22° 58' : 80° 29'), Kamoni Dadar (22° 01' : 80° 30') and Jhanda Pahar (22° 00' : 80° 21').

Copper

Copper is one of the essential minerals in modern industry and plays a vital role in the prosperity of any nation. It finds its use extensively in electrical manufacture, automobiles, light and power lines, buildings, telegraphs, radios, refrigerators and air conditioning, etc. Some old excavations of copper at Malaj-Khand were seen by Dr. King in 1886. There he saw only stains of green copper carbonate. However, numerous specimens of carbonate and one of sulphide were revealed before 1907. Copper carbonates¹ were also known to be at Lara and Khara. Our country is not self sufficient in copper.

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p.19.

The recent exploration of large deposits of copper in Malanjkhanda (20° 02' : 80° 43'), Balaghat District has elevated the District's status greatly on the mineral map of the country. The Malanjkhanda hill, a serene, sylvan retreat in the rugged tracts of the north-eastern part of the District has now been transformed into a scene of exploratory operations and is aspiring soon to become an active centre of mining industry.

Among the copper deposits found in the hard rocks of the Precambrian Basement Complex in the Indian Sub-Continent, the one at Malanjkhanda stands out unique by virtue of its large size, estimated to hold a reserve of 50 million tonnes of ore with an average grade of 1.37 percent copper content. The mineralisation is primarily controlled by structures like shear and crush fractures. Sheared quartz bodies and to some extent sheared granites constitute main loci for copper mineralisation. The ore body has a thickness of 40-110 metres, the average being 65 metres, and is traced for about 1.9 km. Chalcopyrite, pyrite and molybdenite are the primary sulphide minerals.

A few other minor occurrences of copper are reported from Taregaon (22° 03' : 80° 53'), Kundikasa (21° 01' : 80° 29'), Ras Dongri (21° 03' : 80° 43'), Katber Kona (21° 51' : 81° 52') and south of Sarai patera (21° 03' : 80° 53').

Iron Ore

The Agharia people have been working lateritic iron ores, and possibly the ferruginous chitpi shales (hematite) also at Ragoli in Saletkri area. They smelt the ores in to rough semi circular shapes called *chulas*, about 5 kg. in weight, and sold in markets. Iron smelting was widely practised all over the Dhansna, Bhanpur and Kinhi tracts, until reduced to an insignificant quantity, by the prohibition introduced in Government Forests.¹

Earthy, lateritic iron-ore is worked on a small scale about half a kilometre east-north-east of Baspahra (22° 08' : 80° 50'). A fairly representative sample of the ore on analysis shows Fe_2O_3 (Ferric Oxide) 66.45 percent, P_2O_5 (Phosphorus pentoxide) 0.08 percent, SiO_2 (Silicon oxide) 11.2 percent and Al_2O_3 (Alumina oxide) 7.5 percent. Geothitic iron-ore is commonly noticed as thin bands at the base of the lithomarge atop Deccan Trap in the plateau region, in the north-eastern part of the District.

Kyanite

Kyanite is an important mineral used for the production of superduty refractory materials. It has a chemical composition of Si_2 (Aluminoxide and Silicon oxide). Kyanite is tabular, long bladed and a circular in form and bluish in colour.

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p. 19 & 232.

Occurrence of kyanite in the District is mainly confined to mica-schists and quartz-veins. A number of lenticular kyanite rich zones are found around Khera ($22^{\circ} 58' : 80^{\circ} 16'$) in the Uskar valley and 6 km. east-north-east of Khera. The largest one, has a lateral extent of about 3 km. with an average width of 300 metres. Kyanite occurs as disseminated prisms measuring upto 4 cm. and constitutes 10-12 percent of the bulk composition of the rock. Disseminated occurrences of the type met within the area require special mineral dressing methods to effect concentration of kyanite. With the depletion of high grade deposits in the country in future, reliance may have to be put on the low grade disseminated ores.

Limestone

Limestone is the calcareous rock composed of the mineral calcite (Ca CO_3), which upto calcination yields lime (Cao) for commercial use. Limestone is the principal raw material for cement manufacture. Other important uses of limestone are in Iron and Steel Industry, ferroalloy industry, foundry plants and secondary steel manufactures where it is used as a fluxing agent.

Traditionally limestone was obtained from the limestone nodules (Chunkankari) found in black and brown soil widely in the District. A white shale useful for china clay was also found in the Saletkri. A marble, in white or white with green veins, was also known to occur at Godri, near Bhanpur during the first decade of the century.¹

A band of white pure crystalline limestone is exposed in the vicinity of Uskal River to the east-south-east of Pondwater and on the southern bank of the Chedianala, 1.60 km. east-south-east of Pondwater.

The pink marble of the Lohanga Formation of the Sausar Group forms a fairly large exposure west-north-west of Ram rama in Waraseoni tahsil for a distance of 667 m. to 333 m. in breadth. The exposure of white marble belonging to the same formation is noticed about 3.2 km. north-west of the village Kaolani in Waraseoni tahsil. The size of the outcrop is 667 x 33 m.

The exposures of crystalline limestone overlying the gritty conglomerate and quartzites are noticed about one kilometre north and north-east of Jagla ($21^{\circ} 53' : 80^{\circ} 36'$) village. The limestone is cryptocrystalline and variegated with paper-thin layers of green ferromagnesian minerals. The limestone band is more than one kilometre in length with an average width of 400 metres, the thickness being 30m.

Manganese

Balaghat District is well known in the annals of the mineral industry, only by the occurrence of large deposits of manganese, right from the beginning of the twentieth century.

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p. 232.

Manganese is the most important of the ferroalloy metals. Manganese minerals are many and the chief commercial ores are pyrolusite (Mn O_2), Psilomelane ($\text{Mn}_2 \text{O}_3 \text{ MO}_2$), braunite ($3 \text{ Mn}_2 \text{O}_3 \text{ Mn}_3 \text{O}_4$) and manganite ($\text{Mn}_2 \text{O}_3$). The bulk of the manganese-ore production is consumed in the manufacture of ferro-manganese which in turn is used for production of steel. The manganese-ores of Balaghat District are most suitable for the production of steel as they are generally low in phosphorous.

Prior to 1855 the use of manganese was limited to its pyrolusite (peroxide of manganese) form.¹ It was utilised in the manufacture of bleaching powder and for decolourising glass. This was found in Bodraghat of Balaghat, Pali of Nagpur and Pawar dongri of Bhandara districts. In that year the invention of Bessemer process made manganese a necessary ingredient in the manufacture of steel.

The demand for manganese was at first, supplied from Spain, Germany, Austria-Hungary, France, United States of America and Chili, but principally from Caucasus (U.S.S.R.). The rise of the Indian manganese trade is attributed to Mr. Turner of Madras (then a Presidency) Civil Services. In 1892-93 he marketed some manganese from Vizagapatnam with much difficulty owing to its high phosphorus content (0.23 percent). The introduction of basic process in the steel industry rendered it possible to deal with ores of this character. In 1899 a Syndicate, which had been formed to exploit the Vizianagram manganese was induced by the statement in Ball's Geology of India, to prospect the high grade manganese ores, in the Central Provinces at Mansar. The Syndicate also discovered the high grade (58% mg) ore of Kandri deposit. It shipped 4,000 tonnes of ore the following year in May. The Bharweli deposit was detected in 1900 and its ore was shipped first in 1901.

The ore was exported from Tirodi and Ukwā in 1906 in which year the Russian labour trouble resulted in a vast expansion of Indian industry inspite of lack of transport facilities for the Katangi and Baihar fields.

The manganese deposits of the District are confined to a belt of about 120 km. in length and 14.5 km. in width stretching across the central part. The manganese ore deposits occur in three important horizons in close association with mica schist of Mansar Formation, which forms part of the intensely folded and deformed metasedimentary Precambrian Sausar Group of rocks.

The deposits occur chiefly as bedded or reef deposits and their supergene residual weathering products. The reef deposits are the most important and are estimated to supply over 90 per cent of the ore now mined. The primary oxide deposits furnish the major part of the ore, braunite and gendite being only of minor importance. The lodes are tabular, confirmable beds and lenses within the schists,

1. Historical development's have been adopted from the *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. pp. 19, 215 & 231.

having a maximum length of 600 metres and thickness ranging from one to fifteen metres. The sites of manganese deposits of Balaghat District are given below:—

1. Western Balaghat District (Tirodi Area)

Major deposits	Minor deposits
i. South Tirodi (21° 41' : 79° 44')	i. Jamirapani (21° 49' : 79° 44')
ii. East and West Tirodi (21° 41' : 79° 40')	ii. North Tirodi
iii. Sithapathor (21° 40' : 79° 40') Suki (21° 39' : 79° 40')	iii. Pawnia (21° 43' : 79° 45')
	iv. Chaukandi (21° 44' : 79° 46')
	v. Arjun nala-Arjunitola (21° 46' : 79° 48' to 21° 45' : 79° 53')
	vi. Lingapawanar (21° 44' : 79° 40')
	vii. Sukri-Sithapathar extension
	viii. Miragpur (21° 38' : 79° 50')

These are the most important deposits where the ore is coarsely crystalline braunite with psilomelane.

2. Northern Balaghat District

Major deposits	Minor deposits
i. Ramrama (21° 52' : 79° 56')	i. Katangjhiri group (21° 50' : 79° 58')
ii. Shidhan Hurki (21° 52' : 79° 57')	
iii. Gula Hiri-Netra (21° 52' : 79° 59')	

3. Eastern Balaghat District

- Bharweli (21° 51' : 80° 14')
(Manganese content 55 percent)
- Laugur (21° 56' : 80° 25')
- Jagantola (21° 58' : 80° 27')-Ghondi (21° 56' : 80° 25')
- Ukwa (21° 58' : 80° 28')

The total inferred reserves on an average are containing 30 to 40 per cent manganese from south Tirodi, west and north Tirodi, Sukli, Ramrama west, Shodan Hurki, Netra, Bharweli, Ukwa-Jagantola, Ghondi and Laugur. The reserves are estimated to be of the order of 66.795 million tonnes, assuming apex at half the outcrop length and limiting maximum dip extension to 909 m.

There are a number of manganese mines in the District. The manganese deposits are generally mined from open pits but a few deposits like Bharweli and Ukwa are mined from underground workings.

1. The historical development have been adopted from the *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. pp. 19-21 & 225-231.

The grade wise production figures of manganese ores mined from Balaghat District from 1968, to 1972, and their total value in rupees are given in the following table:—

Table No. 3
Yearly Production of Manganese Ores and Value

S.No.	Year	Grade				Value ('000 Rs.)
		Above 48%	42-48%	38-42%	25-38%	
1.	1968	134,767	37,616	36,959	31,785	30,311
2.	1969	132,635	24,083	8,663	15,645	15,435
3.	1970	140,040	49,702	8,386	12,386	18,198
4.	1971	148,200	61,230	12,386	28,762	21,121
5.	1972	137,056	59,119	1,168	37,755	19,387

Mica (Muscovite, etc)

A group of minerals having perfect basal cleavage and capable of splitting into thin laminae is called mica. Chemically they contain complex silicates of aluminium and alkalies with hydroxyl. There are several mica minerals, muscovite or potassium mica, paragonite or sodium mica, lopidolite or magnesium mica, biotite or magnesium-iron mica, zinnwaldite or lithium-iron mica and lepidomelane or iron mica. Muscovite is the commonest of all and the word mica is normally meant for muscovite. Its use in the electrical industry is invaluable.

Mica occurrence in the pegmatites traversing biotite muscovite schists of Sausar Group are found, sometimes associated with large crystals of black tourmaline in the north-eastern extension of the manganese belt near Baihar. Mica is intermittently mined on small scale near Bamhni (22° 08' : 80° 41'), Kareli (22° 10' : 80° 35'), Sitadongri (22° 09' : 80° 27') and Harabhat (22° 10' : 80° 31'), the occurrences near the first two localities only yield good quality ruby mica. Concessions for working the mineral were applied for as long ago as 1869 and after prospecting in 1904. The first attempt was made by a Frenchman in 1871.¹ The aggregate production from the areas is of the order of 5,500 kilograms. Three large bodies of pegmatite carrying green and ruby mica have been found in Laptighat (22° 14' : 80° 07'), Bajai Dongar, 1.5 km. south-west of Bharda (22° 07' : 80° 38') and Lagma (22° 08' : 80° 07').

It is difficult to foretell whether a promising surface show of mica will continue to be paying at depth also. It may be inferred that the indications in the above three localities are not encouraging. Besides, lack of skilled workers, poor marketing facilities and the location of the mica occurrences within the buffer zone of Kanha National Park pose many problems in the development of economically feasible

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. pp. 21 & 232.

mica occurrences in the area and exploitation of the deposits for the manufacture of fabricated mica, micanite, etc., on merit consideration.

Sillimanite

The chemical composition of sillimanite is $Al_2O_3 \cdot SiO_2$ (Aluminoxide silicon oxide). The sillimanite contains 63.2 percent Al_2O_3 (Aluminaoxide) and 36.8 percent SiO_2 (Siliconoxide). It is used as a refractory.

Biotic-muscovite schist belonging to Junewani formation of Sausar Group is dappled with sillimanite tabloids. The Sillimanite tabloids form a discontinuous and random zone, from Baihar to Ghorilla ($22^{\circ} 11' : 80^{\circ} 39'$). The tabloids range in size from a few millimetres to 2 centimetres in diameter. The tabloids are poor in Al_2O_3 (Aluminoxide) content (12.90 to 16.41 percent) and are unfit for commercial purposes.

Other Minerals

References have been made in the old District Gazetteer¹ of the availability of asbestos at Mate, red ochre to the west of Saletkri hills, red ochre and white soft clay (china clay) at Ragoli and of the possibility of surma (sulphide of antimony) in large quantities a few kilometres east of Burha-Balaghat. Gold-washing was carried on by 50 to 63 Sonajharias and others on the sides of the Son, Deo, Tanda, Kasturi, Nahara, Banjar, Jamunia and Taunar rivers. Garnets were found in the Baihar gneiss, while, beautiful crystals of schorl or tourmaline were reported from Bhiri and Paraswara. Agates, chalcedony, jasper and zeolite were found in the north eastern plateau, both *in situ* and in the stream beds draining there from. Gneiss and granite, basalt, quartz, and laterite are used as building material in various parts of the District but they are rarely exported. Sand is used locally.

FLORA

The Balaghat District is rich in forest wealth. Of the total geographical area of the District an area of 4,825.56 Sq. km. or 52.18 percent is covered with forests. Over half of this area is covered under the Reserves while the remaining, mostly acquired from ex-zamindari areas is classed as Protected forests.² The north-eastern and northern parts of the District are more densely forested. The valleys of the Wainganga and the Bagh are open, mostly occupied for agriculture. Among the tahsils Baihar is the most forest-clad tahsil where as Waraseoni is the most open. The per capita forest area in the District works out at the impressive figures of 0.5 hectare. For administrative purposes the Forest Department has divided the area into two Divisions and 18 Ranges. The tahsil wise and Rangewise distribution of forests is given in the Appendices-A.

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. pp. 18, 21-22, 201-202 & 232.

2. The section on Flora is based on the note received from the Conservator of forests, Balaghat Circle, 1975. The account of Grasses has been drawn from the Old District Gazetteer.

Ecological Classes

Most of the forests of the District are prepondered neither by teak, nor sal. They are mostly mixed forests in which no one species is gregarious. However, both the timber species of the State occur in the District in limited areas. The *sal* occurs in the north and the teak in the south.

Mixed Forests

These are the most extensive and parent type of the forests in the District. The Mixed Forests occupy 4,028.91 Sq.km. of area. Ecologically these forests are dry mixed deciduous type. Two sub types can be distinguished due to soil and moisture conditions. They are:

- Semi Moist Mixed Deciduous: It occurs on hill slopes and valleys on well drained alluvial soils.
- Dry Mixed Deciduous Forest: This occurs on poor, stoney and rocky upper hill slopes and top of hills and plateau.

Sal Forests

Sal Forests occupy only about 258.30 Sq.km. of area. They are associated with other species commonly found in the Mixed-forests but their percentage, among high trees is 20 to 80 here. They are confined to the northern parts of the Baihar Tahsil. Ecologically the forests come under the type 'Moist Peninsular Sal'. Two sub-types on the basis of their condition on different altitude could be recognised. They are:

- Moist Peninsular Low Level Sal occupies Baihar plateau and occurs on the elevations varying from 450 to 500 metres mean sea level.
- Moist Peninsular High level Sal is confined to Baihar and Raigarh Plateau and occurs on elevations varying from 500 to 600 metres above mean sea level.

Teak Forests

Teak forests occupy only one percent or 40.42 Sq. km. area of the District, and ecologically belong to "Semi-Moist Teak" type. Depending on the soil and moisture conditions the percentage of teak varies from 20 to 80. They are also grouped into following two classes.

- Wainganga Alluvial Sub-Type:—The Sub-type occurs in a narrow strip along the Wainganga, the Bagh and the Son rivers.
- Hill Sub-Type: This occurs in small patches in the Supkhar, Lamta and Laughu Ranges.

Quality And Composition

The predominant quality in sal forests is II/III¹ (Height growth 15 to 2

1. Quality I reaches above 27 metres, II ranges from 21 to 27 m., III-15 to 21 m., IV a-12 to 15 metres and IV-b- remains below 12 metres.

metres). In moister localities it improves and attains II (Height 21-23 metres), and in some small patches even I (Attaining over 27 metres in height).

The teak and mixed forests are mostly of quality III (trees attaining 15 to 21 metres in height). Quality II is found in small moist patches only.

There is not much difference in the composition of these forests except the preponderance of teak and sal on the well drained soils. The associate species indicate a common origin of forest types from the Mixed type forests. The teak prefers the trap and black cotton soil. It also increases in proportion where the fires and maltreatment have retrograded the associate species, the teak being a hardy species. Other variations are local depending on soil and moisture conditions. At least three stories are visible. Undergrowth, bamboos and grasses flourish where the canopy is open.

Composition of Top Canopy

The *saja* (*Terminalia tomentosa*), *tinsa* (*Ougenia oojenensis*), *bija* (*Pterocarpus marsupium*) and *shisham* (*Dalbergia latifolia*) are the important timber trees apart from sal and teak, occurring in forests of this District. *Kahu* (*Salmalia malabaricum*), *haldu* (*Adina cardifolia*), *mundi* (*Mitrogyna parvifolia*), *jamun* (*Syzygium cuminii*), *khamer* (*Gmelina arborea*), and *kala siris* (*Albizzia odoratissima*) are other timber trees.

The *kusum* (*Schleichera oleosa*) which puts on beautiful crimson foliage in the hot weather, yields the best kind of lac called kusmi lac. *Bahera* and *harra* (*Terminalia belerica* and *Terminalia chebula*) myrobalans also occur and the latter is exported in large quantity.

Middle Storey

The middle storey consists of species like *lendia* (*Lagerstroemia parviflora*), *garari* (*Cleistanthus collinus*), *dhaman* (*Grewia tiliifolia*) and *tinsa* (*Ougeinia oojenensis*) the poles of which are used for building houses in the villages. *Palas* (*Butea monosperma*) roots are used as ropes and the branches yield ranjini lac. The *aonla* (*Emblica officinalis*) berries are used for making chutney, jam and medicine for constipation. The *tendu* (*Diospyros melanoxylon*) are used extensively for bidi-making, an industry for a large number of persons in the State. *Kullu* (*Sterculia urens*) yields a gum used in medicines and *dhaora* (*Anogeissus latifolia*) yields good fuel and edible gum. Other trees in the Middle canopy are *char* (*Buchanania lanjan*), *girchi* (*Casearia graveolens*), *tondri* (*Casearia tomentosa*), *baranga* (*Kydia calycina*), *amta* (*Bauhinia malabarica*), *keolari* (*B. purpurea*), *kumni* (*Careya arborea*) and *bhiliwa* (*Semecarpus anacardium*).

Understorey

The understorey consists of *ghont* (*Zizyphus xylopyra*), *dhanbuhar* or *amaltas* (*Cassia fistula*), *safed phetra* (*Gardenia turgida*), *kala phetra* (*Randia*

uliginosa), *Kalla* (*Dillenia aurea*), *Kudo* (*Holarrhena antidysenterica*), *kakai* (*Flacourtia remontchi*), *ambadi* (*Antidesma diandrum*), *mainphal* (*Randia dumetorum*), *maida lakri* (*Litsaea sobifera*), and *khirsali* (*Nyctanthes arbortristis*).

Undergrowth

In undergrowth occur *dhawai* (*Woodfordia floribunda*) with small scarlet blossoms in March, *Siharu* (*Nyctanthes arbortristis*) with white fragrant flowers in rainy season, *gudsukri* (*Grewia hirsuta*), *Clerodendron viscosum*, *jurola* (*Flemingia pulchella*), *bantulsi* (*Plogostemon plectranthoides*), *chhind* (*Phoenix acauhlis*), *banrahar* (*Flemingia semialata*), *chipti* (*Flimengia strobilifera*), *murmadi* (*Strobilanthus*), *amti* (*Antidesma diandrum*), *baibirang* (*Embelia retusa*), *marorphali* (*Helicteres isora*), *kudo* (*Holarrhena antidysenterica*), *Ageratum coniozides*, *bankapas* (*Thespesia lampus*), *bansan* (*Crotalaria sericea*), *karonda* (*Carissa spinarum*) and *kend* (*Jasminum putescens*).

Bamboos

Bans (*Dendrocalamus strictus*) is exploited widely both for nistar and commercial purposes and *katang* bamboos (*Bamboosa arundinacea*), though depleted, occurs along the banks of the Wainganga river. It also occurs in patches along Mahkari nala, the Nahra river and at Kela ban near Mahadeo mandi. In 1869 the *katang* seeded to provide substitute to grains for famine stricken people. The following year the trees died enmass and seedlings also failed. However, now it has attained commercial importance and is being used in the manufacture of match sticks, tent poles and variety of other uses.

Flowering Trees of Forest with Flowering Seasons

Among the flowering trees of the forest, *palas* (*Butea monosperma*), called flame of the forest, is the most spectacular. It flowers true to the phrase in April-May. *Amaltas* (*Cassia fistula*), a close second to *palas* in beauty and splendour, its golden yellow flowers appear in April-May. The other trees of beauty which blossom in summer are:

Galgai (*Cochlospermum religiosum*) which bears golden yellow flowers in terminal clusters from February to March, *karanj* (*Pongamia pinnata*) whose marve coloured flowers appear in April and May, *panjra* (*Erythrina suberosa*) which produces large seafet red pear shaped flowers in February and March, *katchnar* (*Bauhinia variegata*) which is laden with large white flowers with light yellow sport from February to March, *kalla* (*Dillenia pentagyna*) which shimmers with large yellow flowers from April to May, and *semal* (*Salmalia Malabarica*) which captivates the eyes with its large red flowers in February, March.

In the winter the most appealing flowering trees are *keolar* (*Bauhinia purpurea*) with its large deep pink or rosy purple flowers, and *babul* (*Acacia arabica*) which bears its beautiful yellow flowers from August to December.

Parasites and Climbers

The commonest creeper is the *mohlain* or *mahul* (*Bauhinia vahlii*), whose leaves serve as plates, bark for rope and seeds are eaten by the tribals. The *chechwa* (*Acacia pennata*), a prickly climber and *palas bel* (*Butea superba*) are the commonest of large creepers while *narbod* (*Asparagus racemosus*) is found near the stems of trees. It is worshipped at the Giri festival. *Ramdaton* (*Smilax macrophylla*) with thorny cane-like stem is found in high forest. *Viscum angulatum* occurs in Son valley forests. *Bhutta* (*Orobancha indica*) resembling the maize-cob parasites the tobacco plants. *Banda* (*Loranthus longiflorus*) with a mass of leaves affects *char* and *mahua* trees. Other climbers are *nasbel* (*Milletia auriculata*), *churna* (*Zizyphus rugosa*), *baparbel* (*Ventilago madraspatana*), *dokar bel* (*Vitis repandu*), *jangali angur* (*Vitis linnei*), *piwar bel* (*Combretum decandrum*) and *dhimarbel* (*Ichnocarpus frutescens*).

Orchids and Epiphytes

A white *habenaria* is the commonest ground orchid, while various *Epiphytes* are found on the trees. The *Curculigo orchioides* with small yellow blossoms and fluted palmlike leaves and the *Leea sambucina* with their grace foliage add to the beauty in the jungle in the early rains. The wild lavender (*Lavendula burmanni*) flowers in April. The *Crinum eusifolium* with its heads of six or eight magnificent and sweetly scented white blossoms, the *Costus spaciosus* drooping and confined to streams, and the *Curcuma montana* or *jungli haldi* with leafless heads of yellow white flowers topped by a handsome coma are the most beautiful flowering plants.

Village Forests

The common trees of the village forests are *mahua* (*M. Ingifolia*, Macbride or *Madhuca latifolia*), *char* (*Buchanania lanzan*) with edible berry and nut, *babul* (*Accacia arabica*), *padar babur* (*A. Farnesiana*), *reunja* or *herwa* (*Accacia leucophloea*), a small tree with white blossoms, *Dichro stanchys* with its spikes, and yellow and red blossoms, *gular* (*Ficus racemosus*), and *kadamb* (*Anthocephalus cadamba*), sacred to Krishna. Among trees which are more usually planted in or round villages or on road sides, are the *shisham* (*Dalbergia sissoo*), *mango* (*Mangifera indica*), the most important fruit, *jamun* (*Syzizium cumini* skeels), *ber* (*Zizyphus jujuba*), *kabith* (*Feronia elephantum*), the *bel* (*Aegle marmelos*), *tamarind* (*Tamarindus indica*), the *bar* (*Ficus bengalensis*), *pakhar* (*Ficus infectoria*), *pipal* (*Ficus religiosa*) and *neem* (*Melina indica*). Its congener the Persian lilac (*M. azadirachta*) is found in Baihar.

Hedge Rows And Waste Areas

The *Euphorbia tirucalli* or milk bush with smooth leafless green stems and poisonous milky juice, an African exotic is commonly planted as a hedge. So are planted the *thua*, (*E. nerifolia*) and *Millingtonia horgensis*, the cork tree. *Champak* (*Michelia champaka*) and *kumhi* (*Creya arborea*) are also planted for flowers in the gardens. *Datura fastuosa* and *D. stramonium* varieties of *datura* and the like-

Solanum indicum with prickly leaves, purple flowers and yellow berries are found in village rubbish heaps on rich soils.

Plants in Cultivated Areas

The plants which are commonly met with in the cultivation areas are *mundi* (*Sphaeranthus indicus*), the trailing green stems with round purple flowers, *gokhru* (*xanthium strumarium*), and American exotic, *dhandhani* (*Sesbania aculeata*), by straggling stems with feeble yellow flowers, *graphalium indicum*, a pretty plant with whitish wooly leaves and brown flowers, *agia* (*Striga lutea*) a parasitic on kodon, *juar* and sugarcane. Village weeds:

The common village weeds are *vilayati dhatra* (*Argemone mexicana*), a plant with prickly leaves and yellow blossoms, an American exotic, *tarote* (*Cassia occidentalis*), *tarota* (*Cassia tora*), *tulsi* (*Ocimum sanctum*) and *memri* (*Ocimum memricum*).

Acquatic and Waterplants

Swamp below tanks and the edges brooks furnish fine two English plants, water speed well (*Veronica anagallis*) and *polygonum glabrum*, a plant with pink blossoms and spotted leaves. Sandy river-beds are usually covered by the *jhau* (*Tamari-indica*), whose thick cover is a favourite haunt of peacock. The village tanks contains water lily known as *kamal* (*Nymphaea stellata*) and (*Nelumbium speciosum*), the seeds of the latter plant are eaten as a nut. *Singhara* (*Trapa bispinosa*) is well known. Two very common water-weeds found in most tanks and rivers are *Potamogeton indicus* and *Myriophyllum indicum*.

Grasses

Balaghat, being a sparsely cultivated District, is rich in grassland on the plateau and the plains alike. However, it is neither preserved nor exported since the agriculturists feed their cattle on the rice straw. In open forests it is burnt annually as a fire protection measure but cattle from even the neighbouring districts of Rajnandgaon and Seoni are allowed to migrate and graze in summers.

The best grasses for fodder and hay are *kandi* (*Chlorideae kandi*), *dub* (*Cynodon dactylon*), *masan* (*Iseilema laxum*), *gandhela* or *ghormasan* (*Iseilema wightii*) *kel maliyar* (*Andropogon annulatus*), *kel* (*A. annulatus*) and *lamta* or *kusal* (*Heteropogon contortus*). *Serwa* or *sain* (*Ischaemum laxum*), *ghur* (*Oplismenus*), *sawn* (*Setarina grauca*), *chirchita* (*Sataria verticillata*), *sama* (*Panicum burmanni*), *kans*, *Kusa* or *padar* (*Sachharum spontaneum*) are used as fodder only when young and green.

The grasses primarily grown in the rice fields, are *murdi* (*Ischaemum rugosum*), *kolia* (*Elytrophorus articulatus*), *gangerua* (*Andropogon pachyarthus*), *makrail* (*Eleusine indica*), *kel* (*A. annulatus*) and *asara* (*Eragrostis elegantula*). Of

these weeds *gangerus*, *makrail* and *asara* also make fodder when young. *Asara* is useful for making brooms.

The *gunher* (*Anthistiria scandens*) found on damp sandy valley is used for thatching huts. *Orai* or *Khus* (*Andropogon muricatus*) is also used for thatching but its roots are liked most for preparing khas tattis in summers and are supplied to Jabalpur, and Gondia. The *pasahi* (*Hygrorhiza aristata*) and *sawan* provide coarse grain or minor millets for the poor. *Som* or *bhabar* (*Pollinia eriopoda*) are used for making ropes. *Rusa* (*A. schoenanthus*) has a pleasant scent. *Bhurbhuria* (*Eragrostis plumosa*) is a highly inflammable grass dreaded most by the foresters.

A detailed description on the nature and distribution of grasses is given in the Old Balaghat District Gazetteer of 1907 (pp. 28-33.)

Medicinal Plants and their Local Uses

Various parts of many forest plants are locally used for medicinal purposes. The following list describes the medicinal uses of the forest plants:

Name of the plant	Part used	Ailment.
<i>Bel</i> (<i>Aegle marmelos</i>)	Fruits	Dysentery
<i>Amaltas</i> (<i>Cassia fistula</i>)	-do-	Constipation
<i>Hingan</i> (<i>Balanites aegyptiaca</i>)	Fruits & bark	Cough and Cold
<i>Tarota</i> (<i>Cassia tora</i>)	Seeds	Ring-Warm
<i>Indrajav</i> (<i>Holarreghena antidysenterica</i>)	Fruit	Janudices
<i>Aonla</i> (<i>Embolica officinalis</i>)	-do-	Constipation
<i>Dhawai</i> (<i>Woodfordia fruticosa</i>)	Flower	Dysentery
<i>Kalmegh</i>	-do-	Malaria & liver troubles
<i>Neem</i> (<i>Azadirachta indica</i>)	Bark	Blood Infection
<i>Bija</i> (<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i>)	Bark	Diabetics
<i>Mainphal</i> (<i>Randia dumetorum</i>)	Bark	Rhumatism
<i>Ber</i> (<i>Zizyphus mauritiana</i>)	Bark	Diarrhoea
<i>Kanji</i> (<i>Pongamia pinnata</i>)	Seeds	Skin diseases
<i>Jamun</i> (<i>Eugenia heyneana</i>)	Seeds	Diabetics
<i>Safed musli</i> (<i>Chlorophytum tuberosum</i>)	Root	Impotency
<i>Ramdaton</i> (<i>Smilax macrophylla</i>)	Root	Veneral diseases, Rheumatism and bloodless dysentery.

Root of Kali Musli and gum from Babul and Dhaora are used as tonics.

Van Mahotsava

Van Mahotsava has been celebrated in the Balaghat District since 1950. Fruits-bearing and other trees have been planted in the premises of schools,

hospitals, Government offices, and on other Government and private lands. The annual record of plantation since 1961 shows a gradual increase, e.g. 1411 trees in 1961, 3121 trees in 1970 and 4315 trees in 1973.

Forest Conservation Centenary

Celebrations were held all over the country in the year 1961. The Balaghat District celebrated the occasion by raising a Centenary Plantation of Teak over 50 hectare of area in the Compartment 431 of Lamta Range by laying a Preservation Plot of 4 hectare in the Supkhar Range, by specially protecting one hundred trees of exceptional size and quality, and by raising an arboretum over 2 hectares of land located 4 kilometres west on Balaghat-Seoni Road.

Important Plantations

The District can boast of the oldest teak plantation in the State. One thousand plants were raised in the year 1969 in Sonawani Forest Village. *Supkhar*, a Forest Village in the North Balaghat Forest Division may be mentioned as the only spot in the State where the plantation on Chirpine has been raised successfully. The plantations extend over an area of 5 ha. (12 acres) and were formed in the years 1907 to 1925.

FAUNA

Till two and half decades ago the forests of the District particularly the northern part of it, used to be the hunters paradise. All the game, big and small, was found in abundance. Though the number of wild animals has since considerably decreased, the District can still be proud of its varied fauna.¹

Primates

Macacus Rhesus (*bandar*) is the common monkey of Northern India from the Himalayas to the Godavari river. It is found near the banks of rivers and nullahs. *Semnopithecus entellus*, the *langur*, does not confine itself to rivers and nullahs but may be seen in dense jungle away from water. It does great damage to the crops, but it being sacred, is not destroyed. The *bandar* can be tamed if taken young.

Carnivora

Felis tigris (*sher*, *bagh*) is found in all parts of the District, more especially to the north and west. It is sometimes destructive to cattle particularly in Diapur area of Supkhar range but seldom to man unless wounded. Tigers wander a good deal in the cold and rainy seasons, but usually select special haunts in the hot weather. They do not attain any exceptional size in this District. They are bold in pursuit of game and one has been known to carry off a wounded *chital* stag that was being tracked by a sportsman in broad daylight. They mate at two seasons of the year from

1. The account of large animals of the forest is based on the old District Gazetteer. However their distribution and number have been assessed by the D.F.O. and Conservator of forests, Balaghat.

October to November in the cold weather and again in April and May. They drop their young in May and June, and December and January. Gestation, therefore, takes about eight months. They may have from one to three cubs; four almost fully developed cub-foeti have been taken from a dead tigress. Cubs usually make their first kills by hamstringing or emasculating their victims. Tigers are occasionally killed by wild dogs. Occasionally when starting out to roam the jungles in the afternoon, the tiger gives a peculiar call like a *sambhar*.

Felis pardus, the leopard (tendwa or chita), is found in great numbers all over the District. They are more destructive to cattle. They are very fond of carrying off dogs. The baigas and Gondas say that there are two kinds, differing as to habit and size, and that the smaller one (the leopard) keeps near villages, while the larger one called panther is found further in the jungle. In fact there is only one species of the leopard which varies greatly in size of the body, and patterns and size of spots on the coat. They are also killed by wild dogs on occasions, though they are a gile tree climbers. Albinism¹ among the leopards is known, of which dirty white cubs were caught in the forest of Baihar in 1947.

Felis chaus, the jungle cat, is found commonly in all parts of the District, and is very destructive to peafowl, partridges, hares and other ground game. *Viverricula malaccensis* (the small Indian civet) is found in several parts and is easily tamed. *Herpestes mungo (neola)*, the mongoose, is found in large numbers and is easily tamed. It is very destructive to poultry and snakes. *Hyaena striata*, the striped hyaena, is found in all parts of the District. It has been known to carry off dogs. *Canis aureus*, the jackal, is found in light forests and plains.

Cyon dukhunensis, the Indian wild dog, is found in deep jungles of sal. They roam in packs and are extremely destructive to game, which is driven away from any neighbourhood they may haunt. A popular belief is that they soak their tails in their acrid urine and flick on the tiger's face to blind it momentarily.

The Baiga legend goes² that the wild dogs were created by Mahadeo from a handful of wood chips to pursue two tigers created and sent by Parvati to fetch him back to their hut. When the tigers returned pursued by the dogs, she pushed burning brands on their faces to save them and so gave them black muzzles.

Vulpes benghalensis, the Indian fox, is found in all parts of the District. *Lutra vulgaris* or *Lutra nain*, the common otter, is found in rivers and nullahs.

Omnivora

Melursus ursinus, the Indian sloth bear, is found all over the District but more abundantly in Baihar and Supkhar forests. It lives in caves in the hot and wet weather and when it has young. In the cold season it makes its lair in grass or bushes or on

hillsides among the rocks. In the *mahua* season it can be shot on its way from mahua trees. In summer they can be spotted along the Tiparagh hills and forests near Ghorella, Bilaikhar, Topla, Jholar, Sukri, Guidher, Patwa and Supkhar. It is shy of man, but dangerous when suddenly and unexpectedly aroused at close quarters. Bull terriers will hold a bear easily, as it seems to lose its head at such an attack. A tiger has been known to kill a bear, bears occasionally feed on carrion.

Herbivora

Boselephus tragocamelus, the *nilgai*, is found in all parts of the District, more commonly in Jaipuri forests of Supkhar range. *Tetracerus quadricornis*, the fourhorned antelope, is found scarcely and is nearing extinction. *Antelope cervicapra*, the black buck, is nearing extinction in this District. Small numbers are found in the gently undulating plains of black soil around Jaitpuri, Dhiri, Mohrai, Kusera, Harra dadar, Ranwahi, Patwa and Adwar, Sal predominating jungles, where it seems partly to change its habits. The records of heads are small, not exceeding 53 cm. *Gazella bennettii*, the Indian gazelle, is found in small numbers in open grass lands in nearly all parts of this District. *Cervus muntiac*, the rib-faced or braking deer, is found in most parts. Locally it is called *kotri*.

Corvus axis, the spotted deer or *chital*, is abundant in the lower parts of the District and along the grassy banks of rivers; it forms the special prey of native *shikaris* as it usually haunts cultivation along the borders of forest. Small herds are found around Sitadongri, Mukki, Khapa, Jaitpuri, Supkhar, Piparwara, Patwa, Kota, Chachari, Tikara and Khara. *Cervus duvanceli*, the swamp deer (*barasingha*) was found in very limited numbers in the Sal forests of Khonga and Kusera plains around Supkhar. However, they have not been seen recently and are feared to be extinct. The mouse deer (*mungwari*) is fairly common where it occurs at all, but is local. Good heads of *Cervus unicolor*, the *sambhar* or rusa deer (*dhak*) are found in abundance on hill slopes through out the District. It can climb steep hill sides speedily in spite of the bulky body. It drops its antlers almost every year at which time it becomes an easy prey of the carviuora. The stag is very shy of men and good heads are found on higher slopes and remote areas. *Sus cristatus*, the Indian wild boar, is found near cultivation and grassy blanks. It is very destructive to crops.

Bison (*Bos gaurus*) are found in many parts of the District but in small herds only. They are seen in large numbers in Dhansua and Paraswara blocks above ghats and on Raigarh plateau. They are very susceptible to cattle diseases when contacted from the grazing domestic cattle. A large number of bisons died of rinderpest in 1946. Apart from the wild animals herds of wild cattle, the descendants of domesticated animals, are very destructive to crops. Religious prejudice prevents any one from killing them, while they are not easy to catch and impossible to tame when caught. They are larger and in better health than domestic cattle, which they otherwise resemble.

1. Recorded in the Working Plan Report of North Balaghat for 1966-67 to 1981-82.
2. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p.35.

Redents¹

Common striped squirrel (*Funambulus pennanti*), field rat (*Bandicota Bengalensis*), ghusa (*Neosocia bandicota*), common Indian rat (*Rattus rattus*), porcupine (*Hystrix Indica*), khargosh (*Lepus nigricollis ruficaudatus*), musk rat (*Crocidura murina*) and bamboo rat (*Rhizomys sumtrensensis*) and scaly ant eaters Indian pangolin commonly occur in the District.

Field rat is destructive to agricultural crops, while porcupine, and bamboo rats are pernicious to forest crops.

Sanctuaries and National Parks

There is no sanctuary in the District. However, 127.50 sq. km. area of the District is included in Kanha National Park since the year 1970.

Avifauna

Birds usually found near human dwellings are the house crow (*Cervus splendens*), Indian robin (*Sazicoloides fulicata*), the blue rock thrush (*Monticola solitarius*), the paradise flycatcher (*Terpsiphone parad*), house sparrow (*Passer domesticus*), the common hawk or brainfever bird (*Cuculus varius*), the house swift (*Apus affinis*), the common nightjar (*Caprimulgus psitticus*) and the blue rock pigeon (*Columba livia*). The house sparrow eats grass seeds, buds, young leaf and insects. The brain fever bird is the antithesis of myna, and gets on human voice is a delight to one and all.

Birds of Grass-Birs and Bushes

Amongst the birds of grass birs and gardens important ones are the tree pie (*Dendrocitta vagabund*), the chestnut bellied nuthatch (*Sitta castanea*), the red vented bulbul (*Pycnonotus cafer*), the common wood shrike (*Tephrodornis pondicerianus*), the large cuckoo shrike (*Coracina navaehollandiae*), the streaked fantail warbler (*Prinia Socialis, sykes*) the golden oriole (*Oriolus Oriolus*), the black headed myna (*Sturhus pagodarum*), the crested bunting (*Melophus lathamii*), the yellow fronted pied (*Dendrocopos mahnattensis*), the golden backed wood pecker (*Dinopium benghalensis*), the koel (*Eudynamys scolopacea*), the crow-pheasant (*Centropus sinensis*), the roseringed parakeet (*psittacula crameri*), the hoopoe (*Upupa epopes*), the common green pigeon (*Treron phoenicoptera* or *Crocopus chlorogaster*), the spotted dove (*Streptopelia chinensis*), the grey quail (*Coturnix coturnix*), and the yellow wattled lapwing (*Vanellus malabaricus*).

Of them the most likeable are the red vented bulbul, and the koel. Their sounds are sweet to the ears. Green pigeons are seen in plenty picking figs and brendelia fruits in season.

1. Source: Conservator of forests, Balaghat Circle, 1975.

Birds of the Forests

In the forest many varieties of birds¹ are found. The important ones are the jungle crow (*Corvus macrorhynchos*), the grey tit (*Parus major*), the slatyheaded, sciniter babbler (*Pomatorhinus schisticeps*), the white bellied drongo (*Dicrurus caerulesicens*), the green bulbul (*Chloropsis cochinchinensis*), the redwhiskered bulbul (*Pycnonotus jocosus*), the scarlet minivet (*Pericrocotus flammeus*), and the blossom headed parakeet (*Psittacula cyanocephala*), *Pavo cristatus*, the common peafowl, is found in all parts of the District. They are plentiful in East and West Baihar, Supkhar and Lamta Ranges. It is not considered sacred by either Hindus or Muhammadans. It has been declared the National bird and is protected rigidly now. *Galloperdix lumelata*, the spur fowl, *Galloperdix spadiceas*, the red spur fowl, *Gallus ferrugineus*, the red jungle fowl and *Gallus sonnerati*, the grey jungle fowl are found in jungle all over the District. The red spur fowl is a very shy bird, and when disturbed escapes as a rule by running and not on the wings. *Francolinus vulgaris*, the kala titar or common black partridge, and *Ortygornis pondicerianus*, the grey or spurred partridge, are found everywhere. The latter is easily tamed and often seen in cages. It is not a very choice feeder. *Pterocles exustus*, the sand grouse or bhat titar is also common in the bushes.

Perdicula Asiatica, the jungle or bush quail, is found in all parts of the District. *Coturnix coromandelica*, the rain quail, is found in places; it has a peculiar call. *Turnix dussumieri*, the buttonquail, is common, these birds rise once only and have a single note.

Several varieties of sand plover are found here, but they have not been identified.

Hunters and Scavengers

The commonest of eagles is the tawny eagle (*Acuila rapax*), largely a scavenger and a pirate, which preys on poultry to feed its youngs. The short-toed eagle (*Circastus gallicus*), the crested serpent eagle (*Spilornis cheela*), and the crested hawk eagle (*Spizaetus cirphatus*) are the other species of eagles found in the District. The brahminy kite (*Haliastur indus*), and the common pariah kite (*Mihvus migrans*) are common. The king vulture (*Torgos calvus*), the Bengal vulture (*Gyps bengalensis*), the white scavenger vulture (*Neophren peronopteris*) are the members of vulture groups occurring in the District.

The laggar falcon (*Falco biarmicus jugger*) is the only species of hawk found in the District. The barn owl (*Tyfe alba*), the Indian great horned owl (*Bubo bubo*), the spotted owl (*Athene brama*), and the barred jungle owl (*Claucidium radiatum*) are the owls, hunting birds and small creatures in the District.

1. The notes on the Birds, Insects and snakes are based on the information supplied by the Conservator of forests, Balaghat Circle, 1975

Amongst the other scavenger birds important ones are the crow, the black drongos (*Dicrurus adsimilis*) and the blue jay (*Caracias benghalensis*). The pale harrier (*Circus macrourus*) and the shikra (*Accipiter badius*) are the other hunter birds of the District.

Water Birds

The District with its numerous tanks is a very fair one for ducks. *Nettapus coromandelianus*, the cotton or white bodied teal, is very common and is found in considerable number on tanks throughout the year. It breeds in this District. *Dendrocygna arcuata*, the whistling teal, is very common and is found in all parts throughout the year. It breeds in this District. *Casarca rutila*, the Brahmini duck, or *chakwa* is only found in the cold season. It occurs usually in pairs, and mostly along river banks. *Anas boschas*, *Apas boseas*, the mallard, is common in the cold season. *Branta rufina*, or *Netta rufina*, the redcrested pochard, and *Fuligula cristata*, the tufted pochard, are found in small numbers in the cold season. *Podiceps minor*, the deb chick, and *Querquedula crecca*, the common teal, are also common in the cold season.

Grus antigene, the saras crane, is commonly seen near water bodies and paddy fields in rainy season usually in pairs, it is very tame and the popular idea is that if one is killed or dies, the other too will die of grief for the loss of its mate. Snipes are found in marshy places below tanks, but there is particularly no good snipe ground in the District, and large bags must not be looked for. *Gallinago coolostis* the fantail or common snipe, is of local occurrence but is nowhere found in large numbers. *Gallinago gallinula*, the jack snipe, is met with occasionally. *Rhynchoea bengalensis* or *Rostratula caparsis*, the painted snipe, is sometimes seen. Locally they are called *Panlava* or *chaha*. *Numerius aquata*, the common curlew, is very common, other varieties are also found. *Geronticus papillosus*, the king curlew or black ibis, is found in all parts of the District.

The other species occurring in the District are the white stork (*Ciconia ciconia*) and the adjutant stork (*Leptoptilos dubius*). The little cormorant (*Phalacrocorax niger*), the snake bird (*Anbinga rufa*) and the black ibis (*Pseudibis papillosa*) are the species of the herons' class which occur in this District. Two kinds of egrets, viz., the little egret (*Egretta grazetta*) and the cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*) occur in the District. The yellow headed wagtail (*Motacilla citreola pallas*), and the common king fisher (*Alcedo atthis*) are the divers found in the District.

Visitor Birds

The rosy pastar (*Sturnus roseus*) is the earliest winter visitor arriving in July-August, flocking in the vicinity of cultivation. They destroy insects and are helpful in cross pollination of flowers and as such are useful to man. The common Indian rosefinch (*Carpodaceus erythrurus*) is the Himalyan bird which visits the wooded

country in the plain in September or October. The common swallow (*Hirundo rustica*) commences arriving in September and departs in April/May. These are usually seen huddled on telegraph wires in hundreds. Other winter visitors are the white wagtail (*Motacilla alba*), the cotton teal (*Nettapus coromandelianus*), the common teal (*Anas crecea*), the common snipe (*Capella gallinago*), the tufted pochard (*Aythya fuligula*), and the mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*).

Pet Birds and Animals

The common pet birds are the large Indian parakeet (*Psittacula eupatria*), the roseringed parakeet (*Psittacula krameri*), the shama (*Copsychus malabaricus*), the pee fowl, titer, bater and bulbul. The large Indian parakeet and the rosering parakeet can mimic human voice but not so well as myna.

Game Birds

The common teal (*Anoserecca linnaeus*), the grey jungle fowl (*Gallus sonneratii*) and the red spurfowl (*Galloperdix spadicea*), the painted partridge (*Francolinus pictus*), and the grey partridge (*Francolinus pondicerianus*) are favourite game birds.

Pet Animals

Wild animals usually caught from the forest and domesticated are *gutri*, *chital*, and *sambhar*, *Neola* also makes a very good pet. *Langoor*, bear and serpents, including cobra and python are kept by showmen in the District.

Insects

The most harmful insects injurious to crops and seedlings in the forests are termites. *Dinoderous* minutes, *Cyrtotrachelus dux*, and *Estegmena chinensis* eat up bamboo. *Hyblea purea* and *Hapalia machaeralis* defoliate teak. The sal borer (*Hoplocerambyx spinicornis*) which bore holes in the standing *sal* trees is the greatest enemy of the forest. It is recorded that during the period 1925 to 1928 nearly 7 million trees valued at nearly Rs. 1.5 crores at that time were damaged in the Balaghat and adjoining Mandla Districts by *sal* borer.

Snakes

The commonly occurring non-poisonous snakes are the dumiha (*Eryx conicus*), the rat snake (*Ptyas mucosus*) and the tree snake (*Chrysopelea ornata*), and the bamboo pit viper (*Trimeresurus gramineus*). The deadly Cobra is worshipped by the Hindus on nagpanchmi day. The vipers are more dangerous than others because the colour of the skin is green and they cannot be easily spotted on grassy tracts.

Fishes

The District covers the type areas of the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal fishes. The change being seasonal, and the tanks of medium size, fishes do not grow

to large size, though a large variety of them along with the prans, crabs, tortoises and shells are found. A list of fishes found in the District is given in Appendix-B. *Chail*, *molar*, *chachadi*, *baam*, *prans*, etc., are the species of small size fishes. *Rohu*, *katla*, *bhunda*, *sarwal*, *padin* and some prans (*jhinga*) grow to some bigger size. *Jheenga* (*Peleommon marcasoni*) grows from 200 to 500 grams in weight in the Wainganga, which are caught most near Burhighat, Gogla, Piparia, Bhandara, and Bhamodi. The local fishermen are poor and adopt old methods of fishing. Fish breeding and rearing is limited to government, and a few government aided co-operative societies, and individuals. Mostly *katla*, *mrigal*, *rohu* and *kalbasu*, belonging to the Gangetic drainage system, another *safar*, (*Cyprinus carpio*) among the exotic fishes and grass carp (*Ctenopharyngodon idottus*) developed in the Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishwavidyalaya are reared for their fast growing qualities. There are a variety of nets and aids used for fishing in this District. Often *bhorli*, *daman*, *bansi*, *pailna*, *dhir* and *ulechna* methods are employed for catching small fishes. Tangad, Mahajal, Kunthar, and kankur nets are used for fishing large species while dhetuajal, bhamwar jal, tohanjal, etc. are useful for catching all varieties of fishes. Wooden boats with tin frame, dug out wood boats and larger traingular boats are used.

CLIMATE

The climate of this District is characterised by general dryness except during the monsoon months. The cold season from December to February is followed by the hot season which continues upto the beginning of June. The south-west monsoon season is from June to September. October and November constitute the post-monsoon or retreating monsoon season.

Rainfall

Records of rainfall in the District are available for 17 stations for periods ranging from 22 to 94 years. The details of the rainfall at these stations and for the District as whole are given in Appendix A-tables 1 and 2. The average annual rainfall in the District is 1602.8 mm. (63.10"). About 89 percent of the annual rainfall in the District is received during the south-west monsoon season, July being the rainiest month. The rainfall in the District in general increases from the west towards the east varying from 1372.6 mm. at Katangi to 1897.5mm, at Lanji. The variation in the rainfall from year to year is not large. In the fifty year period, 1901 to 1950, the highest annual rainfall in the District which was 140 percent of the normal occurred in 1919 while the lowest annual rainfall amounting to 58 percent of the normal occurred in 1902.

Annual rainfall less than 80 percent of the normal occurred only in 5 years during the same 50-year period, none of them being consecutive. Considering the

1. The note is supplied by the Deputy Director General of Observatories and Geophysics (Climatology), Govt. of India, Poona.

annual rainfall at individual stations, such low rainfall occurred in two consecutive years once at 4 out of the 17 stations. Two consecutive years of rainfall less than 80 per cent of the normal occurred twice at Lanji and Dorlae and 3 consecutive years once at Waraseoni. It will be seen from Table No. 2 that the annual rainfall in the District was between 1,300 and 1,800 mm. in 35 years out of 50.

On an average there are 71 rainy days (i.e. days with rainfall of 2.5 mm. 10 cents-or more) in a year in the District. This number varies from 61.7 at Mahgaon to 77 at Sarathi. The heaviest rainfall in 24 hours recorded at any station in the District was 368.3 mm. (11.50") at Patnera, on 1931, August 22. The figures of rainfall for the latest few years are given in the following table.

Table No. - 5
RAINFALL

(In m. m.)

Year	Average Rainfall	Normal Rainfall
1959-60	1703.1	1645.9
1960-61	1836.1	1623.2
1961-62	2707.1	1645.9
1962-63	1513.0	1623.2
1963-64	1506.1	1623.2
1964-65	1453.2	1623.2
1965-66	766.4	1623.2
1970-71	1721.0	1623.2
1971-72	1366.7	1623.2
1972-73	1016.8	1623.2

Source :— Director of Land Records, M.P.

Temperature

There was no meteorological observatory in the District. The description which follows is mainly based on the records of observatories in the neighbouring districts where similar meteorological conditions prevail. After February temperatures increase rapidly till May which is generally the hottest month, with mean daily maximum temperature at about 40° C. and the mean daily minimum at about 25°C.

The afternoon thunder showers which occur on some days bring welcome relief though only temporarily. With the onset of the monsoon in the District by about the middle of June there is appreciable drop in the day temperatures and the weather is pleasant. After the withdrawal of the monsoon early in October there is a slight rise in the day temperatures but nights become progressively cooler. After October day temperatures also decrease. December is generally the coldest month with the mean daily maximum temperature at about 26°C. and the mean daily minimum at

about 10°C. (50.0° F.). The District is sometimes affected by cold waves in the rear of Western disturbances passing across north India during the cold season. The minimum temperature may then drop to about 2 or 3°C.

Recently a meteorological observatory has been set up at Baihar on 28.11.71. The records of the observatory for 1973 are as follows:—

Table No. - 6
Temperature in Centigrade (1973)-Baihar

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	April	May	June	July	August
Mean max.	26.5	26.9	34.0	41.5	43.2	39.9	28.9	Not available
Mean Mini.	08.2	10.7	15.2	20.4	27.1	24.1	22.4	N.A.

Humidity

During the south-west monsoon season the relative humidity is high being generally over 70 percent. The air becomes gradually drier after the withdrawal of the south-west monsoon. The driest part of the year is the summer season with relative humidities less than 25 percent in the afternoons.

Cloudiness

During the south-west monsoon season the skies are mostly heavily clouded or overcast. During the rest of the year the skies are mainly clear or lightly clouded.

Winds

Winds are generally light in the District. During the south-West monsoon season winds blow generally from the west or south-west. During the period October to February winds blow mostly from directions between north and east. In the summer season, while the winds are light and are from the north or northeast in the mornings, these are stronger in the afternoons being mostly from directions between west and north.

Special Weather Phenomena

During the monsoon season depressions originating in the Bay of Bengal move in some westerly direction and pass through the District or its neighbourhood, causing widespread heavy rain and strong winds. Thunderstorms occur throughout the year and the highest incidence is during the summer and monsoon months. Occasional dust-storms occur during the summer.

CHAPTER - II

HISTORY

So far no primitive implements of any description have been picked up from the district. But as prehistoric weapons and instruments have been discovered in adjoining districts in good numbers, we can safely conclude that Balaghat too was a shelter of the primitive man. Mention may be made here that in the adjoining Durg district the existence of the "Quartzite" man, belonging to the Neolithic group, who knew the art of pottery and cave paintings, has been discovered. These Neolithic men cultivated land, tended domestic animals, produced fire by friction, spun cotton and wool and buried their dead bodies in megalithic tombs, known as dolmens.¹ In Seoni, Bhandara and other adjacent districts too there are remains of cremlechs of sepulchral monuments, apart from implements of Palaeolithic culture. The sepulchral monuments, however, are believed to be of Indo-Scythian origin.²

Post-Harappan Culture

At Gungeria (22°25' N., 80° 8' E.), 58 km. N.W. of Burha (Balaghat) a hoard of 424, hammered copper tools and 102 silver ornaments, with high degree of purity in the metals of the prehistoric nature were discovered by two cow-boys on 21st January 1870. It is acclaimed to be the largest hoard of its class and is interesting for a number of reasons. Apart from 'flat' and 'splayed-end' celts it includes bar-celts, the latter being exclusive to this site, though there is some simulation with a specimen from Rajpur-Parsu (District Bijnor in Uttar Pradesh) and 17 specimens from Hami (District Palamau in Bihar). Three sub-triangular 'Flat' copper celts found near Kesli in Sagar district is common to the specimens found in the Deccan. The silver ornaments are represented largely by circular discs of paper, thickness ranging from 11 cm. to 14 cm. in span and one each having perforations, and rope-like design around the edges. The second variety of silver ornaments consisted of large pieces cut to shape resembling 'bull's head' with thinner or thicker horns.³ The occurrence of silver ornaments in association with the copper celts has some bearing on the chronology of Gungeria hoard.

About the age and authorship of the copper hoards, there is a good deal of difference of opinion amongst scholars. Vincent Smith said, "The fact that silver articles formed part of the Gungeria deposit has sometimes been supposed to indicate a comparatively late date for the accompanying copper implements, which would otherwise, on the strength of European data, be ascribed to a time about 1800

1. *Durg District Gazetteer*, 1907, pp. 48-49.
2. *Seoni District Gazetteer*, 1907, pp. 37-38; *Indian Archaeology, A Review*, 1959-60, p.25; 1960-61, p.62; M.G.Dixit, *Madhya Pradesh Ke Puratava Ki Rop-Rakha*, p.61; *Bhandara District Gazetteer*, 1908, pp. 25-26.
3. *Satabda Kaumudi*, Nagpur Museum, 1964, pp. 98-99.

or 2000 B.C." Continuing further on, he writes; "Whether the Gungeria Plates were made from indigenous or imported silver, I do not see any reason why they should not be of high antiquity. The deposit, although buried in a spot to the south of the Narbada is clearly associated by reason of its contents, with Northern India, and not with the South."¹

Prof. R. Heine-Geldern, who studied the incidence of several copper hoards in North India, thought that "there must have been cultural intercourse of some kind between Northern India on the one hand and West Persia, Trans-Caucasia, the Northern Caucasus and South Russia on the other, during the period from about 1200 to 1000 B.C. and that distinct traces of these connections are to be found in North Persia (Hissar III c, Tureng Tepe). He regarded these copper implements as the ethnic traces of the Vedic Aryans."²

This opinion was also shared by Prof. Stuart Piggott³ who regarded that the hoards in the Gangetic Valley and elsewhere in India should be attributed to displaced persons who fled from the Indus Valley after the break-up of the Harappan empire. Recently B.B. Lal of the Archaeological Survey of India published a very comprehensive list of further copper hoards⁴ in India discovered since 1915 and tried to show that since most of the hoards found in India were isolated, the theory that these were the products of Harappan refugees, does not stand to reason. On the other hand, the incidence of a non-descript, ill-fired, thick pottery treated with ochre-wash, which he encountered at Rajpur-Parsu, and which presumably is earlier than the Painted Grey Ware at Hastinapur, the latter ascribed to the Aryans-leads him to think that the copper hoards should be assigned to a pre-Aryan epoch and possibly the Nishadas with whom the Aryans fought before forcing themselves in the Gangetic Valley. The problem is still unresolved and cannot be said to have been settled.

In a more recent survey Col. D.H. Gordon⁵ has shown that there are two distinct movements seen in the incidence of copper hoards in India. One of the groups is concentrated in Uttar Pradesh only and the other follows the trade routes. Possibly the Gungeria hoard came from Bihar because it is from this group that we have the most interesting parallels for it, in the shape of 17 bar celts from Hami, in the Palamau district, as against only one from the Gangetic Valley group, viz., from Rajpur-parsu (U.P.) in Uttar Pradesh. The fact that many of the implements from Gungeria are unfinished, i.e., not sharpened fully, also suggest that they were intended for the trade and perhaps were not used even once.

1. *Indian Antiquary*, XXIV, p. 239.
2. R. Heine-Geldern, 'Archaeological traces of the Vedic Aryans F.I.S.O.A., IV(1936), pp. 87-113, and 'New Light on the Aryans'X Migration to India', *Bulletin of the American Institute for Iranian Art and Archaeology*, V(June, 1937) pp. 7-16.
3. Stuart Piggott, 'Pre-historic copper hoards in the Ganges Basin', *Antiquity*, No. 72(1944), pp.173-182.
4. *Ancient India*, No. 7, pp.20-39.
5. Gordon, *Pre-Historic Background of Indian Culture*, p.142 and Fig., 19.

There are further evidences of Pre-Buddhist Aryan culture flourishing in the district and eastern parts of Maharashtra. A hoard of punch marked silver coins with four symbols was found in 1893 near Dhapewara in Balaghat District. These may be dated earlier than 600 B.C. This type of silver punch-marked coins seems to have had an exclusive circulation in Mahakoshal area, and had also influenced the coinage of the Andhra country.¹ Other punch-marked coins with five symbols, which are known as *Karshapanas*, have been found in old Madhya Pradesh at Thatari in Bilaspur district, Mangrul near Hinganghat, Kaundinyapur in Amravati district, Nevani near Umrer, Kondapur and Bhandara. Bhandara coins are exclusive in having an owl symbol.

The Nandas and Mauryas

Before the rise of the Mauryas, the Nandas ruled over a vast region over Aryavarta. According to the Puranic evidence, King Mahapadma, the first of the Nandas was the destroyer of the Kshatriyas (Sarva Kshatrantaka) and the sole monarch (Ekarat) of the earth². But whether the Nandas were the masters of the district is not definitely known. From the evidences of Panini's *Astadhyayi* and Katyayana's *Vatrikas* (commentary on Panini) it is sufficiently clear that the Aryan penetration upto the extreme south was effected during the 6th to the 4th century B.C.³ The district too must have come under the Aryan fold during this period, probably when the Nandas were ruling.

The distribution of Asoka's inscriptions indicates, that in the 3rd century B.C. he carved out a vast empire which included whole of India, except the extreme South.⁴ His inscriptions in the State itself, one each at Rupnath (Jabalpur), Sanchi and Gujara (Datia), and the one of Chikmara near Deotek in Chandrapur district of Maharashtra leave no doubt that Balaghat district too was a part of his vast territories. The *Mahamatra* of Ashoka's promulgation from Chikambare forbids people from slaughter of animals.⁵ It is interesting to note here that once Buddhism was popular in Balaghat as testified by the remains of Buddhist structures in villages Dhansua and Lanji of the District.

The Sungas

The last of the Maurya kings Brihadratha was overthrown by his minister Pushyamitra Sunga in 187 B.C. His son Agnimitra, the hero of Kalidasa's *Malavikagnimitram* was Viceroy at Vidisha during his father's reign. It is known that

1. *Satabda Kaumudi*, Nagpur Museum, 1964, pp. 145-146; *Journal of Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. XIX, p.107ff.
2. N.L. Shastri, *Age of the Nandas and the Mauryas*, pp.233-35.
3. *The Classical Age*, p. 218.
4. R. S. Tripathi, *History of Ancient India*.
5. Beglar, *Archaeological Survey Reports* (By Cunningham), Vol. VII, pp. 123-25; *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. I (First Ed.) pp. 28-29; V.V. Mirashi, *Proceedings and Transactions of the Eighth Session of All India Oriental Conference*, Mysore, 1937, quoted in *Satabda Kaumudi*, Nagpur Museum, 1964, pp.16-17.

Agnimitra defeated the Vidarbha king Yajnasena beyond the Narmada¹ and Vidarbha was partitioned as East and West Vidarbha between Yajnasena and his cousin (or nephew) Madhavasena.² Lying to the eastern side of the Wardha river, the demarcating line, Balaghat which was then in Vidarbha went to the Eastern portion.³ After the Sungas came the Kanvas who ruled for 45 years only (75-30 B.C.). They were supplanted by the Satavahanas.

The Satavahanas and the Western Kshatrapas

In the second half of the second century B.C. the Satavahanas rose to power in the trans-Vindhyan region, while the western Kshatrapas were ruling over Kathiawad, Malwa and other adjoining regions. The Satavahanas extended their sway north of the Narmada. Inscriptions and coins of Satkarni I are known from⁴ Vidisha and Sanchi. They pushed their arms northwards and came into conflict several times against the Kshatrapas. Precisely it may be said that these two powers were warring between themselves for almost over a century for capturing and recapturing their lost territories in greater parts of modern Madhya Pradesh and Vidarbha. The district too might have been a witness to all these political upheavals.

One of the early Satavahana rulers, viz., Satkarni I is stated to have conquered Western Malwa and the territory to the South of it and also Vidisha.⁵ An inscription appeared on the gateway of the Sanchi *Stupa*, referring to a Satavahan king, Satkarni.⁶ A few coins of some of these Satavahana monarchs have been picked up in Vidisha, Tripuri (Jabalpur), Khidia (Hoshangabad), and Balapur (Bilaspur).⁷

Major part of the Deccan and the whole of Vidarbha were included in the Satavahana empire for about four and half centuries. According to inscriptional evidence they performed Vedic sacrifices and made handsome gifts to the Brahmanas. Towards the close of the first century A.D. they were overpowered by Kshaharata Nahapana and his son-in-law Ushavadatta or Rishabhadatta. Thus the Satavahanas were driven away from Vidisha for sometime. The victory is recorded in the Nasik and Karla inscriptions of Ushavadatta.⁸ Soon Gautamiputra Satakarni (C. A.D. 80-104) rose to power, "extirpated the Kshaharata dynasty", and recovered his lost territories. According to his Nasik *Prashasti*, where he is referred to as *Benakataka-swami* (the lord of *Benakataka*), he reoccupied Western Maharashtra

1. B.M. Barua and Sinha, *Bharhut Inscription* 103.
2. *Malavikagnimitra*, Act V, Verse 20.
3. *Nagpur District Gazetteer*, 1966, p.44.
4. K.D. Bajpai, *Indian Numismatic Studies*.
5. *Nanaghat Inscription of Naganika (Naganika)*, List No.1112.
6. R. S. Tripathi, *Op. Cit.*, p.194.
7. *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. XII, pt. II, pp.94-97, 126-33; Vol.XIII, pp.46-52; Vol. XIV, pt. I, p.35; pt. II, pp. 1-3; *Annual Report of the Archaeological Survey of India*, 1913-14, p.208.
8. *A Comprehensive History of India*, Vol. II, p.316; *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. XXI, pt. I, p.9; Vol. XIV, pp. 3-4.

and Malwa. In the epigraph he is mentioned as the master of Vidarbha, Vijha and Achhavata also.¹ As *Benakataka* implied territories on both the banks of Benna or Wainganga, now included in Bhandara and Balaghat districts², we get a direct and conclusive proof that the area of Balaghat and the region around were included in the Satavahana empire, under Gautamiputra. He was a great conqueror, whose empire extended from the Arabian sea to Dahala (Upper Narmada Basin) area. His son Vasishthiputra Pulumavi was the undisputed master of the whole of Deccan. A latter king, viz., Yajnashri Satakarni too was able to retain his hold over his forefathers' territories. From these evidences we may infer that Balaghat region remained under the Satavahanas till they were supplanted by the Vakatakas during the 3rd-4th centuries A.D.

The Vakatakas

The Vakatak dynasty was the most glorious dynasty that ruled over Vidarbha and the Satpura plateau in ancient times. Historians differ on the question of the headquarters of the Vakatakas, but most probably they had shifted or bifurcated their capital from place to place. Its earliest capital Nandivardhan is modern Nandardhan, 43 km. from Nagpur. Later capitals Pravarpur, Padmapura and Vatsagulma are identified respectively, with Pavnar, Padampur near Amgaon, and Wasim.³ The Puranas, however, mention Vindhyaashakti, the founder of the dynasty as the ruler of Vidisha⁴. According to the Puranas again, his son Pravarasena I, who performed four *asvamedha* sacrifices, assumed the title of *Samrat* and ruled over an extensive part of Deccan. He had his capital at Purika, lying at the foot of the Rikshavat (Satpura Mountain)⁵. The undated Tirodi (District Balaghat) Plates of Prithvisena II, proves conclusively that the Vakatakas had their dynastic rule over this district. This record gives an authentic as well as connected genealogy of these rulers⁶.

After Vindhyaashakti and his son *Samrat* Pravarasena I, the latter's grandson Rudrasena I ascended the throne. He ruled over the greater part of old Central Provinces. But it was from his grand father Pravarasena I, that he got eastern and north-eastern districts of old Central Provinces, including Jabalpur and Balaghat which he conquered during his conquests towards the east.⁷ The earliest inscription of the Vakatakas is that of Rudrasena I, recording the construction of a *Dharma-sthana*, on the Deotek slab of the Mahamatra of Ashoka, partly chiselled off by Rudrasena for his purpose. This may be dated to about the middle of the fourth century A.D.⁸

1. *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XIII, 1919, pp.150-51; *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. VIII, p.65 f.
2. *Nagpur District Gazetteer*, 1966, pp.44-45.
3. V.V. Mirashi, *Satabda Kaumudi*, *Op. Cit.* p.16.; *Nagpur District Gazetteer*, *Op. Cit.* p.50.
4. R.C. Majumdar and A.S. Altekar, *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, p.96.
5. V.V. Mirashi, *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. IV, p. XVIII, f.n.5.
6. Hiralal, *Inscriptions in C.P. & Berar*, p.18; R.K. Mookerji, *The Gupta Empire*, pp. 42 and 77.
7. R.C. Majumdar and A.S. Altekar, *Op. Cit.*, p.99.
8. V.V. Mirashi, *Studies In Indology*, Vol. 1, p.114 f., *Satabda Kaumudi*, *Op. Cit.* p.16.

In the Allahabad Pillar Inscription of Samudragupta, there is no mention of the Vakatakas. It seems that during his southern campaign, Samudragupta deprived Rudrasena I, Vakataka of the Eastern part of his territory between the river Jamuna and Vidisha. But he did not come into conflict with the Vakatakas. The inscriptions of Prabhavati's father-in-law Prithvisena I (A.D. 348-375) indicate, that he was the master of all the territories between the Yamuna and the South-west of the Vindhya¹. He reigned for quite a long time and established tranquility in his Kingdom. The son of Samudragupta (Chandragupta II) maintained friendly relations with the Vakatakas. To strengthen the relations he married his daughter Prabhavatigupta to Rudrasen II, the son of Prithvisen.

After the death of Prithvisena his son (Prabhavati's husband) Rudrasena II ascended the throne. He died soon, leaving two minor sons Divakarasena and Pravarasena II. For a long time the Gupta princess Prabhavati had to manage the administration of the realm as a regent for her sons. To help her in her task of administration, her father Chandragupta II is said to have sent some civil and military officers, including the great jewel of Indian literature, Kalidasa. While the great poet residing at the Vakataka capital Nandivardhana near Ramgiri, might have composed his immortal poem *Meghaduta*.² He also helped Pravarsena II in the composition of his Prakrit Kavya 'Setubandha'. The Pattan Plates issued in the 27th regnal year of Pravarsena II contain the name of the scribe Kalidasa. But, according to V. V. Mirashi this scribe can not be the poet of great fame; for the records are written very carelessly and contain numerous mistakes of grammar and orthography.⁴ Pravarasena II shifted his capital to Pravarapura and built a temple of Rama there. One of his inscriptions was found in Seoni, an adjoining district. A number of places, mentioned in the inscriptions of Pravarasena II, are now included in Balaghat, Seoni and Chhindwara districts of Madhya Pradesh and Wardha, Bhandara and Ellichpur areas or Maharashtra³. During the reign of Vakataka king Narendrasena (A.D. 440-460) the Nala king, Bhavadatta Varman of Bastar raided and occupied parts of the Vakataka territories. Soon after the death of the Nala monarch Narendrasena marched over his enemy's territory and devastated the capital.⁴ Narendrasena's son was Prithvisena II, whose inscription was picked up from a village in Balaghat district. It may be mentioned that according to the Balaghat plates of the Vakataka King Prithvi Sena II, his father Narendrasena's sway extended over Kosala, Mekala and Malava. At the close of the 5th century A.D. Harisena, a member of the minor Vakataka branch of Basim managed to get effective possession of the entire

1. R.K. Mookerji, Op. Cit. p.23 (Some historians think that during Prithvisena I's reign the rulers of Kosala and Eastern Deccan were under the vassalage of the Vakataka king. They were vanquished and reinstated to their position by Samudragupta. Of these two, Vyaghraraj was the ruler of Kosala, in Mahakantara area- see *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, p.105.
2. V. V. Mirashi, *Studies in Indology*, Vol. I, p.12 f.
3. Mirashi, *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum* (C II) Vol. V, pp. 57, f.
4. M. G. Dixit, Op. Cit. p.16.

Vakataka dominion including Eastern Madhya Pradesh and Central India.¹ During the reign of Vakatakas the famous paintings of exquisite beauty of Ajanta caves were made. The inscription of Harisena, found at Ajanta, testifies this artistic achievement.

The Early Kalachuris

About A.D. 550 the Vakatakas disappeared from the stage of history giving their place of honour to the Early Kalachuris of Mahismati². The Kalachuris profess themselves as belonging to the Haihaya race whose founder king was Sahasrarjun Kartavirya. According to the *Puranas*, Sahasrarjuna reigned in the Anupa country in the valley of the Narmada.³ From ancient literature names of only three kings of this dynasty are known, e.g., Krishnaraja, his son Sankaragana (c. A.D. 575-600) and grandson Buddharaja (A.D. 600). According to the Amona Plate of Sankaragana, which was issued from Ujjain, he was the monarch of a dominion extending from the Arabian Sea to the Bay of Bengal.⁴ Its northern and southern extremities were Malwa and the river Krishna respectively.⁵ Thus, Balaghat was most probably included in his territories. Coins of Krishnaraja bearing his name and impressions of a river and a bull (Nandi, the vehicle of Siva) were found in Rajasthan, Malwa, Betul and Maharashtra (including Vidarbha).

The Chalukyas and the Rashtrakutas

The Kalachuri ruler Buddharaja was defeated by Mangalesa, uncle of Pulakesin II of the Early Chalukya dynasty about A.D. 620. The impact of his defeat was so severe that Buddharaja fled from the capital leaving all his treasure behind. Mangalesa usurped his throne and became the master of three Maharashtras, including Vidarbha region.⁶ A branch of the Rashtrakuta dynasty which was reigning in the upper Vidarbha area (precisely Betul-Amrawati area) as feudatories of the Early Kalachuris transferred their allegiance to the victorious dynasty. The known dates of these Rashtrakutas are A.D. 693 and 713. From two records of this dynasty, discovered at Akola and Multai, names of four of these feudatories are known. They are Durgaraja, Govindaraja, Svamikaraja, and Nannaraja, alias Yuddhasura.⁷ Durgaraja might have ruled almost independently after the death of his overlord in the middle of the 7th century. Nannaraja who ruled between c. A.D. 690-735 selected the eagle (*garuda*) as the insignia of his dynasty.⁸

Another branch of the Rashtrakutas of Vidarbha had their original home at

1. *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, pp. 116-117.
2. Ibid. p.121 and 272-73.
3. Pargitar, *Ancient Indian Historical Tradition*, pp. 102, 144.
4. *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. IV, pt. I, p. 43.
5. *Nagpur District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.48.
6. *The Classical Age*, p. 233.
7. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XI, pp. 276 ff.; *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XVIII, pp. 230 ff. Hiralal, *Inscriptions in C.P. and Berar*, pp. 88-89; *The Classical Age*, pp. 199-202.
8. *The Classical Age* p. 202.

Lattarula or modern Latur in Andhra Pradesh.¹ They too are believed to have been feudatories of the Early Kalachuris of Mahishmati. Later they transferred allegiance to the Early Chalukyas of Badami. As stated in the rock cut Dasavataras temple of Ellora, Dantidurga I was the founder of this royal line. He was succeeded by his son Indraraja and the latter by his son Govindaraja, a Saivite. His son Kakkaraja was a follower of the Vaisnava faith. Kakkaraja's son Indra was an ambitious ruler, and he brought under his sway most of the districts of Vidaroha.² By c. A.D. 750, however, Dantidurga or Dantivarman II of the Rashtrakuta dynasty of Manyakheta overthrew the last Chalukya king of Badami and became the lord of Berar, the Satpura plateau of Madhya Pradesh and Kamataka,³ including obviously the whole of Balaghat district.

The Sailavamsis

It is known from an inscription of the 8th century A.D. found at Ragholi in the district, that while the whole nation was passing through a phase of quick political changes, due to the tripartite struggle for supremacy among the Gurjara Pratiharas of Malwa, the Palas of Bengal and the Rashtrakutas of Manyakheta, at least some parts of the district were being governed by a line of feudatories, who styled themselves as Sailavamsis. The inscription records the grant of a village Khaddika in the Kateraka district to the Sun-God of Chattullaha by King Jayavardhana II of the Sailavamsa. The grant which contains a genealogy of the donor king was issued from Shrivardhanapura. The family tree, as recorded in the inscription, starts with the name of Shrivardhana, whose son Prithuwardhana is claimed to have conquered the Gurjara country. One of his descendants was king Sauvardhana, who had three sons. The eldest son killed the king of Paundra (Bengal and Bihar) and the youngest defeated the king of Kasi. Jayavardhana, I, the son of the youngest, defeated and drove away the king of the Vindhyas from his territories and got himself settled there. His son Shrivardhana II took the epithet "the lord of the Vindhyas". His son was the donor king Jayavardhana II. According to Rai Bahadur Hirralal, Sailavamsa might be identical with the Sailodbhavas of Orissa, or an off-shoot of the Gangavamsa, which ruled over Orissa for a long time.⁴ The Khaddika and Kateraka are identified as Khad and Katera, 5 km. and 95 km., respectively from Ragholi, which place itself is 50 km. from Balaghat.

The Paramaras

An inscription from Bhandak, in the Chanda district of Maharashtra, belonging to the Paramara prince Naravarman, and dated V.S. 1161 (A.D. 1104-05), suggests that for sometime at least some parts of eastern Vidarbha came into the fold of the Paramara dominion. The inscription gives a genealogy of these Kings,

1. Yazdani, *The Early History of the Deccan*, Pts I, IV pp. 250-51, A.S. Altekar, *The Rashtrakutas and their Times*, pp. 22-23.
2. Yazdani, *Op. Cit.*, p. 251.
3. *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, p. 2; R.C. Majumdar and others, *Op. Cit.*, pt. I, p. 178.
4. Hirralal, *Op. Cit.*, p. 19, *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. IX, p. 41, and Vol XI p. 189.

starting from Vairisinna.¹ The Paramaras had the tradition of their origin from fire, and were known as Agnikul Rajputs, on this account.² Probably they were an off-shoot of the Gurjara clan. The dynasty had its capital at Dhara. About Vairisinna himself it is known that "Dhara belonged to him". Some of the illustrious members of this dynasty were Siyaka I, Vakpati Munja, Bhoja, Sindhuraja, Udayaditya, etc. Naravaraman was Udayaditya's son. Munja was involved in wars with the Chalukya king Tailapa II and ultimately died fighting. Before that he defeated the Rashtrakuta overlord Khottiga and extended his dominion upto Godavari Ranswara in the south and Sabarmati in the west.

Munja's nephew was Bhoja Paramara, the most versatile Paramara ruler. His name was a household word in the History of the country in the 11th century A.D. In the later part of his life he had to suffer an attack made jointly by the Kalachuri ruler Gangeyadeva and the Chulukya King Bhima of Gujarat. His capital was sacked in the encounter and he himself died about A.D. 1055. After that his kingdom was divided between the two victorious monarchs.³ How long this position prolonged in the neighbouring areas of the District is not known. But according to the version of a stone inscription of Bilaspur dated A.D. 1114, the rulers of Lanjika, i.e., Lanji (a village in the District about 60 km from Balaghat) were feudatories of the Kalachuri kings of Ratanpur⁴, who themselves were related to the Kalachuri monarchs of Tripuri.

The Kalachuris of Ratanpur

Kalingaraja, a remote descendant of one of the younger sons of Kokkalla I of Tripuri, conquered southern Kosala and fixed his headquarters at Tummana in Bilaspur district. Probably he ruled in the 11th century A.D. as feudatory of the king of Tripuri. His son Kamalaraja helped Gangeyadeva of Tripuri during his conquest of Utkala.⁵ His son Ratandeva I beautified Tummana with temples and gardens. At the same time he founded the extensive city of Ratanpur, which is alleged to have vied Alaka the traditional city of Kuvera.⁶ His grandson was Jajalladeva, whose inscription dated A.D. 1114, refers to him as the overlord of Lanjika or Lanji.

As far as his Ratanpur Inscription, dated Kalachuri era 866 (A.D. 1115) can be relied upon, Jajalladeva developed friendly relation with the Gahadavalla ruler Govinda Chandra and the Chandella King Sallakshnavarman. He invaded Orissa, defeated Bhujabala of Suvamapura; received tributes from the chiefs of the neighbouring *mandalas* of Dakashina Kosala, Andhra, Khimidi Vairagarh, Lanji, etc.,

1. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. II, p. 180 f.
2. *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XIV, p. 77.
3. *The Struggle for Empire*, p. 65.
4. *Ibid.*
5. *Ibid.*, pp. 64-65.
6. H.C. Ray, *The Dynastic History of Northern India*, p. 804.

and took Somesvara, the Naga ruler of Bastar, a prisoner.¹ According to the Kuruspal Inscription, Somesvara came into conflicts with the Kings of Lanji and Lamna (Lavana in Balaghat District).²

Jajalladeva was followed by Ratnadeva II, who was succeeded by Prithvideva II. According to the Rajim Inscription, the latter's minister won for him, among others the forts of Saraharagarh.³ Probably from this fact originated the local tradition that the rulers of Lanji were related to the rulers of Sarangarh.⁴ The rulers of these two places were involved in prolonged wars with the monarchs of Orissa and lost to them substantial parts of their territories.

Another Inscription at Lanji refers to a Yadava Chief known as Ramanayaka.⁵ He can be identified with the Yadava king Ramachandra of Devagiri (A.D. 1272-1305). The Yadavas came into prominence in the last quarter of the 12th century A.D. and became masters of an extensive territory to the north of the river Krishna. One of these Yadavas was Singhana, who penetrated as far as Varanasi. His inscription has been found in Vidarbha. He defeated many rulers, including Arjunavarmadeva of Malwa and Paramara Bhoja of Chahanda (modern Chanda).⁶ Singhana's grandson was Krishna and Krishna's son was Ramchandra whose Inscription was found at Lanji. Some passages in this epigraph are identical with those recorded in the Ramtek Lakshman temple Inscription. He was successful in his campaigns against the rulers of Dahala and the adjoining territories, Bhandara (Bhandagara) and Wairagarh in the Chanda district. His Ramtek and Lanji Inscriptions prove that he pushed the boundary of the kingdom upto Nagpur and Balaghat Districts towards the east.⁷ It may be noted here that one inscription picked up from the District and now kept in the Nagpur Museum refers to the reign of one Ranaka Telugideva. Hiralal suggests he might be Singhana's son Jaitugi II, the father of Ramchandra.⁸

The Gond Dynasty

There is a gap in the history of this region for about a century. Political conditions, however, changed rapidly towards the close of the 14th century. After the death of Firoz Tughluq, anarchy raised its head and it became rampant throughout the country after Timur's appalling invasion of 1398 A.D. The confusion prevailed everywhere, and "no regular Sultan's government was established at Delhi until

1. *The Struggle for Empire*, p.65; *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XXII, p.162; Hiralal, Op. Cit., pp.116-117.
2. *The Struggle for Empire*, p. 218.
3. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XXVII, p. 150; Hiralal, Op. Cit., p. 107.
4. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.324.
5. Hiralal, Op. Cit. p.20.
6. *Nagpur District Gazetteer*, Op.Cit. p.51.
7. Hiralal, Op. Cit. p.20; & *The Struggle for Empire*, p.194.
8. Hiralal, Op Cit. p.20.

more than half a century after Timur's departure".¹ Tradition says that about the same time Jadurai (yadorai), a soldier of fortune, entered the service of Haihayavansi ruler of Lanji and in course of time established himself at Garha-Katanga and initiated a line which was destined to play an important role in the politics of Gondwana. Tradition, however, differs regarding the antecedents of this legendary figure.² These conditions gave the local Gond chiefs their chance, and Kharji, the head or patriarch of some Gond clan, 'displayed sufficient wit and strength to assert an authority over his fellows, thus founding the long line of Garha Kings'.³ The Gond chiefs thus came into existence when the central Muhammadan authority was relaxed in the region.

The eastern part of the District apparently formed a part of the Gond Kingdom of Garha-Mandla till the extinction of the dynasty in 1780 A.D. The western portion of the district consisting of the low lands on the west of Wainganga was under the sway of the Gond rulers of Deogarh (Chhindwara District) till its conquest in 1743 A.D. by the Bhonsalas of Nagpur.

The early rulers of Garha held the country for about a hundred years. Kharji was succeeded by his son Sangin Das who carried on his father's plans and increased his power, collecting 500 cavalry and 60,000 infantry. After him the Government came to his son Arjun Das when he was forty years old. Arjun Das was succeeded by his son Aman Das. When Aman Das died, his son Dalpat was raised to the *gaddi*. Dalpat ruled the region for seven years and then left the world.⁴

The early Raj-Gond rulers-Sangin Das, Arjun Das and Aman Das enlisted many Rajputs in their cavalry and infantry. Thus they had been strengthening their position with the help of Hindu ministers and Hindu mercenary troops and thereby rapidly increasing their political power.⁵

In the anarchy which followed Timur's invasion, there was an open field for new political developments in this part of the country. An important event in the Garha-Maharaja's early history was the extension of their authority in the direction of Lanji (Balaghat District) which had previously been held by local chiefs subordinate to the Haihayas of Chhattisgarh. Mandla was also annexed to the Garha kingdom by one of the early Raj-Gond kings who conquered the district of Marugarh from Gond chiefs who had succeeded to the ancient Haihayabansi rulers of Lanji.⁶

1. V. A. Smith, *History of India*, p.253.
2. For details see, *Journal of The Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. VI, Part II, pp.621-48.
3. C.U. Wills, Op. Cit., p.31; see also *Akbarnama*, Vol. II, pp.324-25.
4. *Akbarnama*, Vol. II, pp.325-26.
5. C. U. Wills, Op. Cit., pp.35, 37 & 38.
6. *Ibid.* pp. 38-39.

Lanji was held by or on behalf of, Haihayabansi Rajas as late as the 15th century A. D. The Ratanpur stone Inscription suggests that Lanji was at this time (15th century) under the Haihaya rule.¹ In the year 1471 A.D., Muhammad Shah Bahamani II, the King of Gulburga, sent one of his officers Yusuf Ali Khan against Wairagarh (in Chanda District) which he reduced after six months' the chief of which surrendered on the condition of his life being spared. Yusuf Ali Khan then selected some elephants, horses and other articles, and received Raja Amar Singh and restored to him his fort and country.² Thus we find that the ruler of Lanji came under the domination of a Muhammadan invader in the last decades of the 15th century. The Muslim power, however, soon crumbled away (after the death of Mahomed Shah II in 1483 A. D.), and an opening was left for the growth of a Raj-Gond kingdom. But by the time their dynasty was strong enough to play an important role in the politics of Central India, their territory came once more under Muslim influence, as is clear from the events of the reign of Aman Das (Sangram Shah) the first important figure in Raj-Gond history.³

Aman Das succeeded his father some time between 1500 and 1513 A. D. Abul Fazl says that as he had given valuable help to Sultan Bahadur Shah of Gujarat in the conquest of Raisen fort, the latter had increased his dignity by giving him the title of Sangram Shah. This must be a mistake for Bahadur Shah only came upon the scene in 1526 A. D., while Sangram Shah had secured the title by 1513 A. D. as his gold coins of the year show.⁴

Sangram Shah died in 1541 A. D. and was succeeded by his son Dalpat who ruled only for seven years. Dalpat bequeathed the throne to his son Bir Shah (Bir Narayan), a five years old child, whose nominal sovereignty continued for 16 years down to the Muslim conquest of 1564 A. D. But the whole interest of the period (1548-1564 A.D.) centres in Durgavati, the wife of Dalpat and the mother of Bir Narayan.⁵

Durgavati, the daughter of the Chandel Raja of Mahoba, was married to Dalpat during the reign of Sangram Shah.⁶ After the death of Dalpat in 1548 A. D. Durgavati became the regent of Bir Narayan and exercised the real authority herself.

During Akbar's reign, Asaf Khan, the governor of Kara-Manikpur, marched for the conquest of Garha with a large army in 1564 A. D. In the battle of Narhi (a

1. Inscriptions in the C.P. and Berar, pp.3, 116-117; C. U. Wills, Op. Cit., pp.39-40.
2. Ferishta, *History of the Rise of the Mahomedan Power in India*, Tr. by John Briggs, Vol. II, p.489.
3. C. U. Wills, Op. Cit., p.41.
4. Ibid. pp. 41-42 & 44.
5. Ibid. p.50.
6. For different versions regarding the parentage of Durgavati, see : A. Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey of India-Reports*, Vol. XXI, p.89; Akbarnama, Vol. II, p.324; *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, Vol. VI; *Settlement Report of Jubbulpore District*, 1869, pp.11-15.

village to the east of Garha) her son Bir Narayan was badly wounded and removed to a place of safety. Ultimately two arrows also struck Durgavati and she was obliged to kill herself with a dagger so that she might not fall alive into the hands of the enemy. Asaf Khan gained a great victory and acquired an equally great booty which included a thousand elephants.¹ Asaf Khan then marched on Chauragarh fort and captured it soon. Bir Narayan was killed in the battle. Asaf Khan acquired an immense treasure in the fort. The whole of Gondwana was then added to the former assignment of Asaf Khan.² This brings an end to the period of Raj-Gond independence.

Asaf Khan, however, proved to be a rebellious governor and Akbar soon took steps to crush the rebellion. Akbar then had to face the problem of providing an administration for Garha-Katangra. It was impossible to create a systematic administration in such a remote and unproductive territory. Akbar, therefore, contented himself by appointing successive Muslim Officers or *Jagirdars* with plenary powers, to administer the country on his behalf.³

The physical features of the region and the primitive condition of the people, however, rendered impossible the introduction of any close official Mughal management. It was for this reason that Akbar entrusted the tract to one of his *amirs* or greater *mansabdars*, as a *jagir* in part payment of his salary. The *jagirdars* also did not introduce a subordinate official agency into any part of the region, but were compelled to recognise the position of the existing *Zamindars* or local chiefs who were left undisturbed. One of these local chiefs was the Raja of Lanji.⁴ Thus it is evident that under Mughal rule most, if not all, of the local chiefs continued undisturbed in their old possessions, while the Garha family was treated as no more than *primus inter pares*. Thus the old hegemony of the Garha chiefs was abolished and they were reduced to the level of subordinate feudatories.⁵

The Mughal Administration

During Akbar's reign, parts of Balaghat District were included in the *Subah* of Malwa. In the *Subah* of Malwa, Lanji and Karola⁶ were the two *mahals* in the *sarkar* of Garha. These two *mahals*, together with Durgarolah *mahal* (Seoni District), yielded a revenue of 10,00,000 *Dams* and maintained a force of 200 horse and 20,000 foot.⁷

1. Akbarnama, Vol. II, pp. 327-31; Al-Badaoni, *Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh*, Tr. by W.H.Lowe, Vol.II, pp.65-66; Ferishta, Vol. II, pp. 217-18.
2. A. L. Srivastava, *Akbar the Great*, Vol. I, p.93.
3. C. U. Wills, Op. Cit., pp.68-71; Akbarnama, Vol. II, pp.377-83. For an account of the officers or jagirdars appointed by the Emperor, see: C.U. Wills, Op. Cit., pp.72-74.
4. Akbarnama, Vol. II, p. 324.
5. C. U. Wills, Op. Cit., p.75.
6. Karola is the name given to a stretch of a territory around the villages of Lalburra and Waraseoni to the west of Lanji, across the Wainganga.
7. Abul Fazl, *Ain-i-Akbari*, Tr. by H.S. Jarrett, Vol. II, p.211.

Akbar restored Chandra Shah, an uncle of Bir Narayan and younger brother of Dalpat Shah, to his former kingdom excluding 10 Garhas of the kingdom. Thus, the Garha king continued to rule over parts of Balaghat District, though under the nominal authority of the Mughal Emperor.¹

On Chandra Shah's death, his second son Madhukar Shah succeeded after treacherously putting his elder brother to death. He was the first ruler of the dynasty who proceeded to the Mughal Court to pay his respects in person.² His son and successor, Prem Narayan, who was in Delhi at the time of his father's death, waited upon Jahangir and made an offering of seven elephants male and female, in 1617 A.D. Prem Narayan was then promoted to a *mansab* of 1,000 personnel and 500 horse and was provided a *jagir* out of his native country. He then obtained leave to go to his *jagir* and left his eldest son Hirde Shah to represent him at the Mughal Court.³ Soon after, his territory was invaded by Jujhar Singh, the Bundela Chief of Orchha, in 1634 A.D. and the fort of Chauragarh (Narsimhapur District) was captured after his treacherous assassination.⁴

But Jujhar Singh's triumph was short-lived. Hirde Shah, son of Prem Narayan, complained to Shahjahan, through Khan Dauran in Malwa, of his father's tragic death by Jujhar Singh. Thereupon Shahjahan sent a large army of 20,000 men commanded by three eminent Mughal generals under the supreme command of Aurangzeb. These extensive military preparations struck terror into the heart of Jujhar Singh. He, therefore, requested Asaf Khan for a compromise with the Emperor. Shahjahan agreed to send Sundar Kavi Rai again to Orchha; but this time he pitched his demand higher. This time Jujhar Singh was asked to pay an indemnity of thirty lakh of rupees, to surrender the *sarkar* of Biyanwan, in lieu of Chauragarh; to send Jagraj to the Deccan to serve under Khan Zaman, the governor of Balaghat, and finally to send his grandson to the Mughal court as a hostage for his good conduct.⁵

The new terms were, however, not acceptable to Jujhar Singh and he again dismissed the royal messenger without giving a hearing to the new proposals.⁶ Shahjahan, therefore, ordered his generals to open the campaign against Jujhar Singh. The Imperial army soon seized the strong holds of Jujhar Singh and marched towards Chauragarh. Upon the approach of the Mughal army, Jujhar Singh destroyed his guns, demolished the buildings, and fled to Shahpur and thence towards the Deccan by way of Lanji and Karola (Balaghat District) which then formed

part of the territory of the *Zamindar* of Deogarh. The Mughals captured the fort of Chauragarh and resumed the pursuit of Jujhar Singh. The Bundelas fought a desperate battle but were over-powered. Jujhar Singh and Jagraj, however, escaped to the neighbouring forests, where they were killed with great cruelty by local Gonds. Their dead bodies were found by Khan Dauran, who cut off their heads and sent them to the Mughal Court.¹

After Jujhar Singh's death, Hirde Shah was restored to the possession of Chauragarh fort. But Pahar Singh Bundela, the brother of Jujhar Singh, was promoted to a *mansab* of 1,000 with an actual contingent of 1,000 horse by the Emperor Shahjahan in 1651 A.D. Pahar Singh then reached the vicinity of Chauragarh, and Hirde Shah was obliged to flee from Chauragarh and seek refuge at Rewa with Anup Singh, the Raja of Bandhogarh. Pahar Singh then marched on Rewa and plundered it. Anup Singh, finding himself unable to resist the attack, fled to the hills and forests of the tract with Hirde Shah.

Thus the Garha family was ousted finally from its old capital of Chauragarh in about 1651 A.D.² Hirde Shah made Ramnagar, 10 miles from Mandla, his capital.

Hirde Shah died in 1678 A.D., and was succeeded by his son Chhatar Shah who ruled the kingdom for seven years (1678-85 A.D.). On the death of Chhatar Shah, his son, Kesari Shah (1685-88 A.D.), ascended the *gaddi*. But he was treacherously put to death by his uncle, Hari Singh (brother of Chhatar Shah), with the support of Chhatrasal Bundela in 1688 A.D. Hari Singh succeeded Kesari Shah but was soon after defeated and killed in an action by the discontented people. His son, Pahar Singh, was also driven away with all his troops from the field. Then Narind Shah (1688-1732 A.D.), son of Kesari Shah, was proclaimed as the ruler of the country.³

During Narind Shah's rule, pahar Singh attacked his territory with the assistance of the Mughal army. Ultimately in an action near the village of Ketugaon, Pahar Singh was defeated and killed. Narind Shah then returned to Mandla and thence forward made that place his seat of Government.⁴

Narind Shah, during all these struggles, often had to take the aid of neighbouring rulers, which led to the cession of territory to the Mughals, to the Bundelas and to the Raja of Deogarh.

Hari Singh is, however, said to have occupied the *gaddi* of Garh for seven

1. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, Vol. VI, p.630.

2. *Ibid.*

3. *The Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri*, Tr. by Rogers and Beveridge, Vol. I, pp.379, 388 and 411.

4. Eyre Chatterton, *The Story of Gondwana*, pp.26-27.

5. B.P. Saksena, *History of Shahjahan of Delhi*, p.86.

6. Abdul Hamid Lahauri, *Badshahnama*, Vol. I, pt. II, pp.98-99.

1. B.P. Saksena, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 87-89; Elliot and Dowson, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. VII, pp.47-50; C.U. Wills, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 88-90; J.N. Sarkar, *History of Aurangzeb*, Vol. I, pp. 22-26.

2. C.U. Wills, *Op. Cit.*, pp.90-93.

3. *Damoh Deepak*, pp. 21-22.

4. C.U. Wills, *Op. Cit.*, pp.96-97.

years. According to *Maasir-i-Alamgiri*, Aurangzeb honoured him twice with a robe (*Khilat*) in 1684 and 1686 A.D.¹ Hari Singh is also credited with a reign of seven years and is said to have kept the *gaddi* by Muhammadan influence. It is also asserted that Hari Singh ruled in Garha and Narind Shah in Ramnagar during this period.² Prem Kayasth, in his versified chronicle, tells us that Hari Singh went to the Mughal court and, with imperial assistance, defeated Narind Shah, who fled to the Lanji *pargana* and only regained the throne after a few years.³

It can, therefore, be concluded that the Garha kingdom, prior to the Muhammadan conquest, and the Garha *Sarkar* after it, approximately comprised most of the parts of modern Balaghat District of Madhya Pradesh.⁴

Deogarh Dynasty

The western portion of the District was, however, under the sway of the Gond rulers of Deogarh (Chhindwara District) which came into prominence 150 years later than the kings of Garha, at a time when the Mughal dominion was firmly established in Garha-Katanga.⁵

The earliest headquarters of the Deogarh family were at Harya or Haryagarh, a village in the modern Chhindwara District. In the beginning of the 17th century Jatba, the first ruler of the dynasty, moved his capital to Deogarh and old fort, now in ruins, about 25 miles south-east of Haryagarh.⁶

Until 1564, A.D. the Raja of Haryagarh (Deogarh) was a feudatory of the Garha-Katanga rulers. Abul Fazl mentions Harya in the list of the local Rajas of the Garha-Katanga country, and Durgawati had brought the whole of that country under her sway⁷ and that the treasures of the Rajas of that country had fallen into her hands.⁸

Jatba

After the conquest of the Garha-Katanga Kingdom by the Mughals, the minor Gond chiefs of the country had a chance of developing of which Jatba, the most vigorous among them, was quick to take advantage. The rapid expansion of his power led his descendants to call him as the founder of the dynasty. The other chiefs were either like the Rajas of Ramgarh, Deohar, Mandla and Lanji, located in dense forests, or like the Rajas of Garola and Khatola, occupying estates which

1. Saqi Mustad Khan, *Maasir-i-Alamgiri*, pp.227 and 250; Russel and Nembhard, *Jubbulpore Settlement Report*, 1869, p.14.
2. G.D. Pathak, *The Ancient History of Garha-Mandla*, pp.23-24.
3. C.U. Wills, Op. Cit., p.99.
4. Ibid. p.122.
5. Ibid. p.124.
6. Ibid. p.123.
7. *Akbarnama*, Vol. II, p.324.
8. Ibid. p.327. See also, Richard Jenkins Report, *Territories of the Rajas of Nagpur*, 1827, p.47.

immediately abutted on other territories of the Mughal emperor. Thus, there was little scope for their expansion.¹

Towards the end of Akbars reign, the Mughal *mansabdars* of the region were withdrawn and its control was entrusted to local overlords. Jatba was then accepted by the Emperor as a vassal chieftain to whom the control of the minor chiefs in his neighbourhood might suitably be entrusted.² It is said that Akbar visited Deogarh during Jatba's reign, and that Jatba later paid a return visit to Agra.³ Before Jatba's death, the extensive tract of country⁴ probably comprised at least half the territory which formerly owed allegiance to Durgavati.⁴

Jatba ruled the tract for about 40 years (c. 1580-1620 A.D.) He is mentioned in the *Akbarnama* in 1584 A.D. and later in the *Ain-i-Akbari*.⁵ The emperor Jahangir in the 11th year of his reign (1616 A.D.) travelled south from the *Subah* of Ajmer into the *Subah* of Malwa and, within a few days of his crossing the border between the two *Subahs*, casually mentions the name of Jatba in his memoirs.⁶

The son and successor of Jatba ruled for about 14 years (c. 1620-34 A.D.) and died during the period of Jujhar Singh's rebellion (1634 A.D.) against Shahjahan. The *Parganas* of Lanji and Karola (now in the Balaghat District), though held by Gobind Gond then, formed part of the Deogarh dominions. Thus it is evident that the Deogarh chief was at this time in possession of a wide tract.

After the formation of three new *Subahs* in the Deccan, the Deogarh kingdom came into contact with the new province of Berar. Therefore, the history of Deogarh, in the 17th century centres upon its relations with the Muhammadan viceroys of the Deccan and the governors of Berar. This change in the political centre of gravity was marked by the transfer of Deogarh, for administrative purposes, from the *Subah* of Malwa to the *Subah* of Berar.⁷

During Jahangir's reign (A.D. 1605-27), there was great confusion, south of the Narmada. As a result, the prosperity of Deogarh increased. The payment of tribute was withheld and the Raj-Gond rulers were able to extend their authority not over Lanji and Karola to the east but also over some Mughal territory to the west.⁸

"In 1617, the presence of the Mughal Prince in the Deccan filled the

1. C.U. Wills, Op. Cit. pp. 125-26.
2. Ibid. p. 126.
3. Eyre Chatterton, Op. Cit., p.44.
4. C.U. Wills, Op. Cit., p. 126.
5. *Akbarnama*, Vol. III, p. 637; *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. II, pp.211, 237.
6. *The Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri*, Vol. I, pp. 349-50.
7. Ibid. pp. 137-138.
8. Ibid. p. 139.

Deccanis with dismay. The long and disastrous war had exhausted the material resources of the Nizam Shahi Kingdom, and when Khurram proposed on the payment of tribute and the restoration of the lost territory, the officer was readily accepted by Amber as well as the 'Bijapur ruler. The territory of Balaghat was then ceded to the Mughals'.¹

"The rebellion of Khan Jahan Lodi gave much trouble to Shah Jahan. Khan Jahan had been sent to replace Mahabat Khan during the latter's absence in the north towards the close of Jahangir's reign. Khan Jahan took over the charge of the Deccan, he pacified the Nizam Shah by surrendering Balaghat to him for three hundred thousand rupees".²

With the accession of Shahjahan, Akbar's forward policy in the Deccan was revived. Deogarh was, therefore, invaded by Khan Dauran, one of Shahjahan's generals. This incursion (A.D. 1637) was directed not from Malwa to the north but from Berar to the south-west.³ The next Mughal incursion into Deogarh occurred in A.D. 1648, in the 22nd year of Shahjahan's reign. It was then conducted by Umdat-ul-Mulk Shah Nawaz Khan.⁴ A number of Aurangzeb's letters, written from the Deccan to Shah Jahan in 1655 A.D., have been preserved in the *Adab-i-Alamgiri* which throw light on the Mughal methods of administration in dealing with these local chiefs.⁵

In the 29th year of Shahjahan's reign, Aurangzeb, then *Subahdar* of the Deccan, sent Mirza Khan to lead an expedition against the Raja of Deogarh, Kesri Singh, for his non-payment of tribute to the Mughals. When Mirza Khan reached the borders of Deogarh, Kesri Singh met Mirza Khan and agreed to pay the arrears of tribute upto the preceeding year. Mirza Khan then brought the Deogarh Chief to Aurangzeb with all the elephants-twenty in number-which he had in his possession.⁶

During A.D. 1667, the 9th year of Aurangzeb's reign, Diler Khan, one of the Mughal generals, proceeded to Deogarh and forced the Raja of Deogarh, to pay 15 lakhs of rupees on account of arrears of tribute. He also raised his annual contribution to three lakhs.⁷

Bakht Shah

Bakht Shah, the great-grandson of Jatba, went to Delhi in A.D. 1686 to invoke the aid of the Emperor Aurangzeb against his brothers. Aurangzeb promised to help him on condition that he embraced Islam. Thereupon Bakht Shah reluctantly

1. *The Mughal Empire*, Bharatiya Vidya Bhawan Series, Vol. VII, 1974, p. 182.

2. *Ibid.* p. 200.

3. Abdul Hamid Lahauri, *Badshahnama*, Vol. I, pt. II, pp. 230-233.

4. *Measir-ul-umra*, Vol. II, p. 672.

5. C.U. Wills, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 147-54.

6. *Measir-ul-Umra*, Vol. III, pp. 587-88.

7. *Measir-i-Alamgiri*, pp. 59-60. See also C.U. Wills, *Op. Cit.*, p. 157. f.n.

embraced Islam. Then Aurangzeb acknowledged him as the Raja of Deogarh, giving him the name of Bakht Buland. Aurangzeb also sent his Wazir with Bakht Buland to Deogarh with an army, and the Wazir reinstated him in his father's possessions. On his return from Delhi he also seized Dongartal, Seoni and Katangi (now in Balaghat District) from his brothers and added them to his dominions. He then appointed one of his relatives, named Rajaram, to manage the new region. He also founded the city of Nagpur by amalgamating twelve hamlets into one.¹

In A.D. 1691-92 (35th year of Aurangzeb's reign) Bakht Buland had been ousted by his brother, Dindar, who was recognized as 'Raja' by Aurangzeb. But Dindar's success was short-lived, for a *sanad* exists which was issued in Bakht Buland's name to the Fatehpur Rajas of Hoshangabad in V.S. 1752 (A.D. 1695).²

In the 43rd year of Aurangzeb's reign (A.D. 1700) Bakht Buland joined hands with Rajaram, the son of Shivaji and the brother of Shambhaji, in plundering and ravaging Berar. An order was, therefore, issued that, instead of Bakht Buland (of high fortune) he should be styled Nigun Bakht (i.e., of low fortune) and Prince Bedar Bakht was appointed to lead an army against Rajaram and Bakht Buland. The latter was defeated by the imperial troops and his capital was occupied by the Mughal officers. He then preferred to take shelter in the hilly country and died only a few years later.³

At the dawn of the 18th century the present Balaghat District was part of two different kingdoms. The Eastern Wainganga portion of the District, including the tract of Paraswara and Lanji formed a part of the Garha Mandla kingdom. The western Wainganga portion, i.e., Katangi tract, was forming a part of the Gond kingdom of Deogarh. On the decline of the Mughal Empire, Bakht Buland was the Raja of Deogarh in present Chhindwara District. Attached to Deogarh were the petty chief ships including the *jagirs* of Chhindwara and the *zamindaris* of Bhandara and Balaghat. The most important of the Balaghat *zamindaris* was Kamtha. Other Chiefs attached to Deogarh were the *jagirdars* of Seoni and those known as *khalahti zamindars* (Khairagarh, Nandgaon, Chhuikhadan, etc.)⁴

Chand Sultan Shah

After an illustrious career of 38 years, Bakht Buland, the Raja of Deogarh, died in the beginning of the 18th century. He left behind him five sons, Chand Sultan Shah, Mehat Shah Muhammad Shah and Usuf Shah by his married wife and two illegitimate sons, Ali Shah and Wali Shah⁵ by two Muhammadan mistresses. After Bakht Buland's death, Chand Sultan ascended the *gaddi* and ruled till A. D. 1739. He made Nagpur his capital. His reign marks the zenith of prosperity of Deogarh

1. C. U. Wills, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 160-61.

2. *Ibid.* p. 165.

3. Khali Khan *Muntakhab-ul-Lubab*, Vol. II, p. 461.

4. C.U. Wills, *British Relations with the Nagpur State in the 18th century*, p. 140.

5. C.U. Wills, *The Raj Gond Maharajas of the Satpura Hills*, p. 160.

kingdom.¹ It was about this time that under the suzerainty of Deogarh kingdom-Katangri tract was put under the charge of Muhammad Khan, the Diwan of Seoni.² Following Aurangzeb's death in A.D. 1707 the Mughal empire began to break-up. The conditions enabled Deogarh kingdom to attain independence.

During the reign of Chand Sultan there were inroads of Marathas and Muhammadans in his territory. Grant Duff speaks of partial conquests in Gondwana by Kanoji Bhonsle and the Sena Shaheb Suba.³ We also learn that during Chand Sultan's reign the *chauth* was levied by Kanoji Bhonsle and other Maratha Officers.⁴

After the death of Chand Sultan in A.D. 1739, the quarrel broke out between his sons Mir Bahadur, Akbar Shah and Burhan Shah on one side and Wali Shah on the other. Wali Shah was successful in the usurpation of the *gaddi* after killing Mir Bahadur. Thereupon Chand Sultan's widow Rani Ram Ratan Kuar, invited the Maratha Chieftain Raghoji Bhonsle to come from Berar to the assistance of her son Burhan Shah. Raghoji came hurriedly, captured Wali Shah, placed Burhan Shah on the throne and retired to Berar. The Rani Ram Ratan Kuar was grateful for Raghoji's timely assistance. She divided her possessions into three equal parts. One part containing Gondwana, Panni, Marud, Barghat, etc., was given to Raghoji⁵ and the other two parts to her sons.

But two years later, Burhan Shah and his brother Akbar Shah fell out. Raghoji's intervention was once more sought who managed to get Akbar Shah poisoned. This pleased the surviving brother Burhan Shah and he handed over his deceased brothers share of the kingdom to Raghoji Bhonsle in A.D. 1742.⁶ Thus the western part of the present Balaghat District practically passed into the hands of Raghoji Bhonsle. The story of this event is told in some details in the *Bakhars* (family chronicles) of the Bhonsla Raja's of Nagpur.⁷

Gradually Raghoji was able to usurp the whole territory of Deogarh Kingdom. He constituted himself protector, took all real powers into his own hands and making Nagpur his capital quickly brought Deogarh under his own authority. But still, he studiously preserved the show of Burhan Shah's dignity whilst in reality he reduced him to the condition of a dependent, having a fixed share of the revenue, and the empty title of Raja.⁸

We may pause here to trace the history of the Eastern Wainganga part of

1. C. U. Wills, Op. Cit. pp. 161-62 & 168.
2. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p. 49.
3. Grant Duff, *History of the Marathas*, Vol. I, pp. 378 & 442.
4. R. Jenkins, *Report on the Territories of the Raja of Nagpur*, p. 54.
5. C.U. Wills Op. Cit., p. 171.
6. Ibid.
7. Waman Daji Oak, *The Bakhars of the Bhonslas of Nagpur* pp. 35-41.
8. Nagpur District Gazetteer, 1908, p. 33.

the District which was, later, to come under Bhonsla's domain. As already stated, this part of the District was ruled by the Garha-Mandla Kingdom. Narind Shah was the ruler of the tract from A.D. 1688 to 1732. His reign was marred by interminable domestic disputes which led to cession of territory to the Mughals, to the Bundelas and the Raja of Deogarh. Narind Shah died in A.D. 1732. He was succeeded by his son Maharaj Shah who held the *gaddi* from A.D. 1732 to 1742. During this reign Maharaj Shah faced two major attacks from the Marathas. About A.D. 1738-39, the ambitious Raghoji I, against the wishes of Peshwa, made an incursion north of the Narmada river as far as Allahabad. On his way he attacked, conquered and levied contribution over Garha-Mandla. The Peshwa affirmed that Raghoji had no authority for levying contribution north of the Nerbudda and declared his determination to wrest the tract from Raghoji.¹

After three years, in the months of March-April, 1742 A.D., Balaji Peshwa got an opportunity. He personally came down and reduced the territory of Garha and Mandla.² He demanded tribute from Maharaj Shah. Maharaj Shah resisted his demand and stood a siege in the fort of Mandla. The fort was soon taken and Maharaj Shah was killed in action.³ He left two sons, Sheo Raj Shah and Nizam Shah. The elder one was allowed to succeed on condition that he should pay four lakhs as the annual *chauth* or quarter of his public revenue as tribute.⁴

With the death of Maharaj Shah the Garha dynasty lost its prominence. Sheoraj Shah ruled for seven years (A.D. 1742-1749). His son Durjan Shah fell after six months and Nizam Shah established himself for the next twenty-seven years. Nizam Shah devoted himself to the improvement of the country, and cultivation is said to have been extended throughout the kingdom. The population too increased greatly during his long reign. Trouble arose once more on his death. The Maratha ruler of Sagar, representing the Peshwa supported an illegitimate claimant, and Nizam Shah's nephew, Narhar Shah, who secured the succession, was deposed by the Sagar ruler after having ruled for three years to make room for a certain Sumer Shah. Nine months later Sumer Shah was imprisoned and Narhar Shah restored. But the latter also turned against the Marathas, with the result that in A.D. 1780 this area passed under the Maratha rulers of Sagar.

The Peshwa's seizure of Garha-Mandla near the centre of Raghoji's dominions was the standing offence to the Nagpur Bhonslas. The latter's efforts to recover it after protracted negotiations and many disappointments, were successful only at the close of the 18th century.

The descendants of Burhan Shah, the Raja of Deogarh continued to occupy

1. C.U. Wills, *British Relations with the Nagpur State in the 18th century*, pp. 10 and 141.
2. H. N. Sinha, *Rise of the Peshwas*, p.222.
3. C.U. Wills, Op. Cit. p. 100.
4. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* Vol. VI, pp. 635-36.

the position of State pensioners of the Bhonslas to a later period and the Deogarh kingdom became practically a part of the Bhonsla kingdom. Thus, the suzerainty of Seoni-Chhapara-Katangi tract passed to the Bhonslas. Raghoji I assigned the administration of this tract to Diwan Muhammad Khan about A.D. 1743-44.¹

On one occasion, when Muhammad Khan was at Nagpur, Nizam Shah the Mandla Raja attacked and captured Chhapara. Diwan Muhammad Khan soon advanced from Nagpur with a large force and defeated the Mandla garrison and declared the boundaries between the Seoni and Mandla regions.²

Diwan Muhammad Khan was succeeded by his eldest son Majid Khan in A.D. 1761. On the death of Majid Khan on A.D. 1774 his son Muhammad Amin Khan succeeded as Diwan. After administering the Seoni-Chhapara tract including Katangi for twenty-four years with much credit to himself, Diwan Muhammad Khan died in A.D. 1798.³ Meanwhile, the succeeding Nagpur Bhonslas continued efforts to recover Garha-Mandla which included Lanji, Paraswara also, from the Peshwas.

In March, 1797, A.D. Raghoji Bhonsla II was able to secure a treaty with the Peshwa recognizing the right of Bhonslas to take possession of the Garha-Mandla tract on payment of 26 lakhs of rupees.⁴

The ruler of Sagar did not readily acquiesce in the Peshwa's award, but Raghoji's forces found little difficulty in wresting from him the open country and in reducing some petty posts. Ultimately when Amir Khan Pindari invaded Sagar, the Sagar Chief was forced to take help from the Bhonsla and give-up Mandla in November, 1799.⁵

From this time onwards until 1818, Mandla region was held by various Maratha *subahs* while the Hatta and Lanji tracts were assigned to the *subah* of Lanji.⁶ Simultaneously the Seoni Governorship was assigned to one Bengaji Bhatonea in 1805 for 3 years. In A.D. 1808, this charge was assigned to Khadag Bharti Gosain in lieu of a sum of rupees three lakhs.⁷ It is said that Khadag Bharti rackrented and oppressed the people so much that certain tracts of the region became entirely deserted. The revenue of the region is also said to have fallen from rupees three and a quarter lakhs to less than two lakhs a year between A.D. 1811-1818.⁸ Khadag Bharti died in A.D. 1818 and was succeeded by one Faggubhati

1. *Seoni District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.30.

2. *Ibid.*

3. *Ibid.*

4. R. Jenkins, *Report on the Territories of the Raja of Nagpur*, p. 62; *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.50 mentions the year as 1798 and the amount as 27 lakh.

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 62-63; C.U. Wills, Op. Cit. p.141.

6. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p. 50.

7. *Seoni District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.31.

8. *Ibid.*

Satranjwala as the *Diwan*. He also proved to be a bad administrator.¹

Thus, not only the Katangi tract under Seoni ruler suffered much but that the period from 1799 to 1818, unfortunately for Balaghat District as a whole coincided with the worst period of Bhonsla administration. The government at his time had become arbitrary in its measures and exorbitant taxes were levied.

This State of affairs adversely affected the living condition of the people. The price of grain rose too high. In the time of Raghoji I (A.D. 1755) the price of jowar was one *khandi* or 400 lbs. per rupee while under Raghoji II in about A.D. 1815, it went down to 50 lbs. per rupee.² Raghoji Bhonsla died on the 22nd March, 1816 A.D. and his son Parsoji succeeded him. But on account of Parsoji's infirmities and incapacity to rule, his cousin Appa Saheb was invested by him with the entire administration of his government.³ Shortly after Appa Saheb concluded a subsidiary alliance with the British secretly. On 1st February, 1817 Parsoji was strangled to death by the secret order of Appa Saheb.⁴ The territories of Balaghat thus passed under the rule of Appa Saheb.

In 1817, Appa Saheb attempted to throw off the dependence resulting from the subsidiary alliance. This endeavour culminated in the Battle of Sitabuldi on 26th and 27th November of that year. The British gained a victory and imposed a new treaty.⁵ According to this treaty a major portion of the possessions of Appa Saheb passed into the hands of the British. The territory lost by Appa Saheb to the British included, alongwith others, the tract of Mandla and Seoni-Chhapara also. And the Wainganga district and Lanji or Bhandara tract along with others remained with Bhonslas, assigned to the young Raja Raghuji III who was installed on the *gaddi* as successor of Appa Saheb.⁶

Lanji Revolt

Difficulty was faced by the Britishers from the other part of Balaghat District, i.e. Lanji also. Chimna Patel, a powerful Zamindar of Kamtha near Lanji was a staunch follower of Appa Saheb. He was powerful that no one exercised influence over all the *zamindars* from the Lanji hills to Wainganga, a breadth of 50 miles and from Katangi (46 km. from Balaghat) to Partabgarh a length of 80 miles (129 km.) tract. He thus possessed a fertile territory of considerable extent. With Chimna Patel at the head of revolt, all the *zamindars* united with him in the cause of Appa Saheb.⁷ Chimna Patel was attached to Appa Saheb from a sense of gratitude for having been

1. *Seoni-Prachin Avam Arvachin*, p.11

2. C.U. Wills, *British Relations with the Nagpur States*, p.221.

3. H.N. Sinha, *Selections from the Nagpur Residency Records*, Vol. III, p.60.

4. *Ibid.* p.VI.

5. *History of Freedom Movement in Madhya Pradesh*, p. 7.

6. R.M. Sinha, *Bhonslas of Nagpur, the last phase*, pp.30-31.

7. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.51.

released by him from confinement and from favours and confidence reposed in him by Appa Saheb.

Chimna Patel attacked the *Kamavishdar* of Lanji and killed a number of his followers and seized the *Kamavishdar*. The immediate help for Lanji was sought from Nagpur. A party of 800 Auxiliary Horse, principally Marathas, 300 troops of the Nagpur Brigade and a party of the cavalymen under Captain William Gordon was despatched to Lanji from Nagpur. The rebels attempted to oppose Gordon on the Wainganga, and seized all boats on that river. But Gordon obtained new boats that were on the Kanhan river and was able to cross the Wainganga under the cover of artillery, with considerable difficulty and delay.

The rebels were at this time in possession of the fort of Kamtha, from where they brought all the neighbouring territory under their possession.¹

Captain Gordon was opposed near the village of Nowargaon by 400 men of Chimna Patel. A fight ensued in which about 100 followers of Chimna Patel were killed and Gordon won the battle with a loss of four sepoys only.²

Some rebels were taken prisoners on the occasion. From them it was learnt that they were strangers, who had been engaged for the service of Appa Saheb, by his Agent at Nagpur.

Thereafter, Chimna Patel prepared himself for another fight. Captain Gordon was then reinforced by two companies under Lt. Thuillier, sent from Nagpur. In the meanwhile the rebels had extended a chain of posts from Ambagarh to Chandpur and Sangarhi, a second detachment was sent out under major Wilson on the 17th September. His instructions were to attack and dislodge all the rebel parties along his route, to the most distant point of their line. Capt. Gordon proceeded to the attack of Kamtha, before the arrival of detachment and his dispositions for this purpose were carried out at day-break of the 18th. The town of Kamtha was surrounded by a wall and partial ditch. To attack the town the British force was divided into three parties, of which the left, under Lt. Thuillier, was composed of 160 Madras Native Infantry, and 200 of Nagpur Brigade. The central party consisted of a company of the same brigade, with a gun, and the right of matchlock-men under the Indian Chief named Anandrao. The troops crossed over the ditch with the help of fascines, carried by every second man of the left column.

After entering the town, the forces under the British officers separated into two parties and drove out the rebels. The latter took to the plain, where they were

1. Valentine Blacker, *Memoirs of the Operations of British Army in India during the Mahratta War of 1817, 1818 and 1819*, pp.388-90.
2. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.53.

intercepted by the regular horse, from whom they suffered considerable injury. The rebels had two batteries in the town, both of which were stormed as soon as the left column got entered the town. The *garhi* alone now remained to be reduced and a gun was brought up to the gate to blow it open. When this effort failed, an elephant was brought in and centre barrier was forced open. There was, however, another gate, but before it could be opened, the rebel garrison surrendered on promise of personal safety.

This was very important success as the *killedar* had much influence over several of the remaining garrisons in this area, whose submission he immediately promised. There were about 2000 persons in the town, of whom about 400 died fighting. The number of British troops killed and wounded amounted to 61.

Chimna Patel was captured. On his defeat the fort of Lanji and Hatta were quietly surrendered to Gordon. The submission of other garrisons was also immediately promised by Chimna Patel. For a few months Chimna Patel was confined in his own fort of Kamtha and for a further period of two years he remained a prisoner on parole at his village of Nowargaon and Jhilmili.

At the expiration of that period he acquired from Captain Wilkinson the Superintendent of the affairs of Chanda, the Zamindari of Kimapur.¹ Meanwhile, on 1st February, 1819 Appa Saheb finding his position untenable left the Province and later escaped towards Punjab. Until 1830 this part of the District ruled from Nagpur was managed as the part of Wainganga District by a British Officer. The Nagpur Kingdom was usurped by the British in 1854 and the Bhandara district with Lanji as its constituent was formed that year. Its administration continued unchanged till the Balaghat District was constituted in 1867 A.D.

The rest of the area included in the present Balaghat District was from 1818 to 1835 A.D. a part of Seoni District of which Mandla was treated as a tahsil or sub-division. The Districts of Sagar and Nerbudda territories were reconstituted in 1835. By the year 1851 Mandla was made a separate district. Nothing worth mentioning happened in the district during the Great Revolt of 1857.

In 1867 Balaghat was constituted a separate district with Burha as headquarters. From 1873 the Katangi-Karola *pargana* of Seoni was also added to the Burha tahsil of Balaghat District.

Growth of Freedom Movement

The impact of the nationalist movement in the District was marked in the year 1915 A.D. In that year the political workers of Madhya Pradesh, who had been divided in "moderate" and "extremist" groups decided to close their ranks and formed

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. pp.54-55.

the Central Provinces and Berar Provincial Association. Among the members of its Working Committee Balaghat was represented by Rai Bahadur Narayan Rao Kelkar. Besides, Devi Charan Nirgun of Balaghat was elected a member of its Standing Committee.¹ When the Home Rule league, started by Annie Besant took up the cause of India's freedom, a branch of Home Rule League was also established at Balaghat in the year 1917.²

In the coming years the Congress made vigorous efforts to bring about a mass awakening through political conferences. The conferences held at different places in turn helped to transform the political struggle in the Central Provinces from a middle class movement to a mass movement. The passing of the Rowlatt Act was much resented and upon the call of Mahatma Gandhi, the whole nation observed strike on the 6th April, 1919. Meetings were held on that day. In the above background, the Congress Session of 1919 met at Amritsar. The Amritsar Congress endorsed the Khilafat Movement of Muslims and condemned the passing of Rowlatt Act. Imbued with a new spirit, politically conscious workers of the District organised a District Political Conference on 20th March, 1920 at Balaghat with Manohar Pant Golwalkar as its President.³

Another issue which caused considerable political stir throughout the country and served as a pointer to the political awakening in the District was the famous "Flag Satyagraha" of 1923. It was touched off by an order of the Provincial Government prohibiting the display of the National Flag by Municipal Committee. This challenge was taken up by Jabalpur Municipal Committee by hoisting the National Flag on its building. The dishonour of the flag by the British authorities stired the movement, centre of which was shifted to Nagpur immediately. The flag Satyagraha was organised at Nagpur under the leadership of Sardar Ballabh Bhai Patel. From Mahakoshal, Nagpur and Vidarbha a total of 2,755 volunteers participated in the movement and were punished.⁴ Balaghat District was at the top of all the districts of the Central Provinces by feeding maximum numbers of volunteers, under the leadership of Karamat Hussain⁵ and Sattar Miyan. The two leaders sent 400 volunteers for participation in the Flag Satyagraha.⁶ The movement was successfully terminated on the 18th August, 1923.

Subsequently, when Mahatma Gandhi gave a call to the nation for the Civil Disobedience Movement, Balaghat was ready with the rest of the country. The Forest Satyagraha was organised in the District in the year 1932. In all 32 persons were convicted by 18th March, 1933 for taking part in the Civil Disobedience

1. Prayag Dutt Shukla, *Kranti Ke Charan*, p. 129.

2. Ibid. p. 136.

3. Ibid. p. 170.

4. Shukul Abhinandan Granth, History Section, p. 149.

5. Govind Das, "Atma Nirikshan", Vol. II, p. 91.

6. *Madhya Pradesh Aur Gandhiji*, p. 69; Shukul Abhinandan Granth, Op. Cit. p. 149.

Movement.¹

Gandhiji, also launched a programme for the amelioration of the Scheduled castes. In November, 1933 he commenced a ten-month long tour, during which he visited Balaghat, Lanji and Kirnapur also.² He reached Balaghat on the 28th November. Like other places a big crowd gathered for his reception from Balaghat town and its surrounding villages. On reaching Balaghat, Gandhiji first went to the Scheduled caste ward. Thereafter he addressed a mass gathering of women who had waited patiently for Gandhiji for over seven hours. A fund for the welfare of Scheduled castes was collected in the meeting. Subsequently, Gandhiji addressed a public meeting in the centre of the town. There was an interesting feature of his visit to the District when Gandhiji wanted to reach Seoni direct from Balaghat due to paucity of time. He was requested by Laxman Patel of Lanji to visit Lanji also. But due to paucity of time Gandhiji found it difficult and had to refuse to visit Lanji. Upon this Laxman Patel observed a hunger-strike and Gandhiji had to submit to his wishes and then he visited Lanji and Kirnapur also where he was given rousing receptions.³ Thereafter, Laxman Patel broke his fast.

When in 1939 the Second World War broke out, the Congress refused to cooperate in a war which was conducted on imperialistic lines and the Congress Ministeries which were formed in 1937 resigned in November, 1939. This was followed by the launching of Individual Satyagraha and from now onwards the country moved irresistibly to a final clash. On 8th August, 1942 the All India Congress Committee passed the "Quit India" resolution. The British Government reacted by declaring the Congress illegal and arrested its top leaders and an innumerable number of persons throughout the country. A political storm shook the country. On 20 August, 1942 at Wara Seoni a procession was taken out from Gandhi Chowk. It was stopped at Mahavir Chowk, lathi charged and dispersed. The people, however, reassembled shortly after and started pelting stones. Consequently, the police opened fire and shot dead one person named Dasharan, a local resident.⁴ The Second World War too left the British Empire in a weak state.

In May, 1945 Mahatma Gandhi was released from detention. Shortly afterwards, the Labour Government came to power in Britain. The new Government held General Elections in the country in the beginning of 1946. The results were an overwhelming victory for Congress.

About this time, the trial of Indian National Army Prisoners created another wave of popular demonstrations. More dangerous for the British continuance was the Revolt in Royal Indian Navy in 1945 with their slogan "Down with British

1. Note on the Civil Disobedience Movement in the C.P. and Berar, 1932-33, pp. ii, iii and 3.

2. *Madhya Pradesh Aur Gandhiji*, pp. 32-33

3. Ibid. p. 33.

4. Ibid.

Imperialism"-besides the Police strike of Bihar. All these developments alarmed the British Government and forced it to carry out the transfer of power to India and Pakistan on the 15th August, 1947.

Subsequent events are a matter of recent history. The new State of Madhya Pradesh was constituted in 1956, in which Balaghat continued as a District in the Jabalpur Division.

CHAPTER - III

PEOPLE

Area and Population

The population of the District, according to Census 1971, is 9,77,583 residing in an area of 9,245 sq. km. It ranks sixteenth in the State in terms of population with 2.35 per cent of the State population, whereas in area ranking it is twenty-first with 2.00 per cent of the State area.

The tahsil-wise area and population of the District have been given in the following table:—

Table No. III-1
Area and Population, 1971

S.No.	Tahsil	Area (in sq. km.)	Population		
			Persons	Males	Females
1.	Waraseoni	1981.8	4,34,074	2,16,023	2,18,051
2.	Balaghat	2086.6	3,48,762	1,75,691	1,73,071
3.	Baihar	2515.3	1,94,747	97,079	97,668
District Total*		9245.0	9,77,583	4,88,793	4,88,790

* The total area of the District includes forest area of the District as well.
Source:—Census of India, 1971.

The table brings out the uneven distribution of both area and population in the District. The maximum area is contained in the entirely rural, mostly tribal, tahsil Baihar, which occupies the first rank in respect of area. Waraseoni is the smallest tahsil, while Balaghat occupies an intermediate rank. Population rankings are, however, in the reverse order of area-rankings of the tahsils. Thus, the smallest Waraseoni tahsil contains the maximum population, while the biggest Baihar has the least. Balaghat occupies an intermediate position in population ranking also.

Growth of Population

It is useful to study the trends of population growth in the District, since 1901. The table given below shows the percentage variation in the district's total, rural and urban population from Census to Census.

Table No. III-2
Percentage Variation in the District's Population
1901-1971

Year	Population	Decade Variation	Percentage Decade Variation
1881	3,39,896	-	-
1891	3,82,261	+ 42,365	+ 12.46
1901	3,99,934	+ 17,673	+ 14.70
1911	4,75,924	+ 75,990	+ 19.0
1921	5,11,634	+ 35,710	+ 7.5
1931	5,61,602	+ 49,968	+ 9.8
1941	6,34,350	+ 72,748	+ 13.0
1951	6,93,379	+ 59,029	+ 9.3
1961	8,06,702	+ 1,13,323	+ 16.3
1971	9,77,583	+ 1,70,881	+ 21.2

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907, Vol. B; District Census Hand Book, 1961 and Census Report, 1971.

The table shows the absence of uniformity in the growth patterns in the various decades. The percentage decade variation during the decade 1901-11 is more than 2 1/2 times compared to 1911-21 decades. The Balaghat tahsil Khalsa had actually lost in population during 1911-21 decade by - 24.95 percent, but the loss was more than offset by the gain (79.38 percent) made by the Balaghat tahsil Zamindaris. Similarly, Baihar tahsil Khalsa had lost in population to the extent of - 4.85 percent, which was converted into a small gain by the increase in the population of the Baihar tahsil Zamindaris (45.48 percent). Waraseoni had registered a growth of 14.45 percent. Obviously the Zamindaris had received considerable migrants, and this might explain the rise in population of the District when influenza was causing havoc in many parts of the State.¹

In 1921-31, the rural population of the District (+ 9.5) grew somewhat slower than the State (+ 10.5) but the difference is not significant. In 1931-41, there was a somewhat faster growth (+ 11.6) than the State (+ 10.5), possibly owing to migration in the manganese mines. In 1941-51, again the rural population of the District grew at a slightly faster (+ 6.9) rate than that of the State (+ 6.0).

In 1951-61 decade, this process was reversed when the rate of growth of the District (+ 16.3) was slower than that of the State as a whole (+ 24.3). The difference is magnified owing to the non-inclusion of Katangi, a village in 1951, in the 1961 village list. In 1961, the rural population of the District (+ 15.4) had again grown at a

slower rate than the rural population of the State (+ 21.0), though the increase is next only to the increase registered in 1901-11(+ 19.0). It is instructive to study the increase in population (rural) of each tahsil during 1951-61.

The entirely rural and most sparsely populated tahsil Baihar had grown fastest (+ 21.9) percent, even faster than the State rural growth rate (+ 21.0 percent). On the other hand Waraseoni which was the most densely populated tahsil in the District, and one of the most densely populated in the State, had registered the smallest rate of growth (+ 12.4) Partly, it might also be due to out-migration from the manganese mines following the recession in manganese trade since 1953. Partly this was due to the inclusion in 1961 of Katangi as a new town, whose population was included in 1951 in the rural population of the tahsil. If this fact is kept in view the true growth in the rural population of Waraseoni tahsil was 14.3 percent, which though still the least in the District, reduced to some extent the difference in the growth-rate of tahsils. The higher growth in 1961 in Baihar tahsil, if seen in the context of high growth rate generally in the State, ceased to be surprising and reflected the reduction in mortality owing to Malaria and other diseases.

The percentage growth rate of Balaghat tahsil (rural) during this decade was + 15.9, i.e., in between the two. These results are interesting, in that, they bring out that growth has been in inverse proportion to the density of population.

In the decade 1961-71, the rate of growth still increased. As against percentage decade variation of + 21.18 in the District as a whole, the rural variation was + 19.63, the highest since the beginning of the century. However, it is much nearer to the variation during the first decade 1901-11 (+ 19.0)

During these seven decades 1901-71, the population of the District has increased by + 144.44 percent.

Similarly, the addition of towns in the District from one in 1895 to four in 1961 makes an interesting study. The oldest town in the District is Balaghat (known in the beginning as Burha after the name of the original village, but later having acquired the name of the District, the change having been recognised in 1895).

In the decade 1931-41, was added the tahsil headquarters town of Waraseoni, in 1941-51 Tirodi in Waraseoni tahsil was added to the town list, while the latest (1951-61), addition was the town of Katangi in Waraseoni tahsil. The urban population of the District is thus concentrated in the three towns of Waraseoni tahsil, while the remaining is in Balaghat town of Balaghat tahsil. With the exception of the 1911-21 and 1951-61 decades, the District has been urbanising at a higher rate than that of the State as a whole. The very high rate in the year 1941 (+ 88.3) and 1951 (+ 90.0) census was due to the addition of new towns viz., Waraseoni and Tirodi, respectively in the intercensal periods. The rate of urban growth during 1961-71 has been + 46.74 percent.

1. The Census of India, 1921, Vol. XI, Part II, Tables, p. 427.

Density of Population

According to 1971 population figures, the density of the District is 106 per sq. km. It recedes to 99 in rural areas but increases to 1,988 in the urban areas of the District.

Of the three tahsils, Waraseoni is the most densely populated with 219 persons per sq. km. Balaghat tahsil stands in-between, with 167 persons while Baihar is the most thinly populated tahsil, with only 77 persons per sq. km. Thus the three tahsils are roughly in the ratio of 3:2:1 as regards total density.

The rural density of the District as a whole is only 99. Here again Waraseoni with 204, Balaghat with 152 and Baihar with 77 persons per sq. km. are in descending order. As Baihar is entirely rural its total density as well as rural density are equal.

In case of urban density alone, Balaghat tahsil could surpass Waraseoni and with a great difference. Their urban densities are 4,281 and 1,311 respectively.

An urban population of 33,346 resides in only 7.8 sq. km. in the only town Balaghat of the tahsil of the same name, giving a density of 4,281 per sq. km., whereas about an equal population (34,607) resides in three towns of Waraseoni tahsil (Waraseoni, Tirodi and Katangi) covering an area of 26.4 sq. km., and thus giving comparatively a low urban density of 1,311.

There has been no change in the order of these three tahsils since 1951, as far as their densities are concerned. The District as a whole had 16.4 percent more persons living on a sq. mile in 1961 as compared to the density figures of 1951. As is natural, during this period, the density had increased the least in the already dense Waraseoni tahsil while it had increased very fast in the sparsely populated Baihar. In the District the density of population appears to be related to the total cropped and double - cropped area in each tahsil.

Density of Balaghat Town

It is useful to study the density pattern of Balaghat town in 1971. It has been divided into five parts, four of which come under the category of urban outgrowths. The Balaghat Municipal town has an area of 6.03 sq. km. and population of 27,872 giving a density of 4,622 persons per sq. km. The out-growths Budhi, Balaghat Kasba, Sarekha and Kosmi have on area less than one sq. km. each and their densities are 2,713; 5,150; 2,598 and 3,708 persons per sq.km., respectively.

The total population of Balaghat urban area is 33,346, meaning thereby that 5,474 persons are residing in the four above mentioned urban out-growths. Out of this 2,546 and 2,299 reside in Sarekha and Kosmi which inhabit the bulk of them, whereas only 217 and 412 live in Budhi and Balaghat town, respectively. Balaghat town is thus the most densely populated tract in the entire District with a density of 5,150 persons per sq. km. In all 412 persons live there in a small area of 0.08 sq. km.

The only other town in the District, having urban out-growth is Waraseoni. The respective densities of Waraseoni Municipal town, Sikandara and Wara out-growths are 2,620, 1,180 and 271 per sq.km.¹

Sex Ratio

Since 1901 there has always been preponderance of females over males in the District. It is interesting to note that for half a century females continued to dominate the scene in the District although as the table shows the ratio of females to males declined from 1065 per 1000 males in 1901 to 1021 in 1941. In the year 1951 the ratio of females to males suddenly declined to 980 per 1000 males and thus for the first time in this century male predominance was noticed. There was a sudden upward trend in 1961, and females equalled males in 1971. This was against the trend in the State as a whole, where the sex-ratio had dropped from 967 females per 1000 males in 1951 to 953 females per 1000 males in 1951 to 953 females per 1000 males in 1961 for the total population and from 975 females in 1951 to 970 females per 1000 males in 1961 for the rural population.

An increase in sex-ratio is usually suggestive of out-migration which is a likely phenomenon in case of Balaghat owing to its low growth-rate. This also seems to be likely in view of the recession in manganese industry, referred to earlier, resulting in large number of persons being thrown out of employment. It is, however, significant that the urban population had dropped in sex-ratio by 82, i.e., from 968 in 1951 to 886 in 1961, which is a large drop.²

In 1971, there has been a minor drop in the total sex-ratio of the District from 1009 females per 1000 males in 1961 to 1000 females in 1971. Similarly, the drop in rural sex-ratio is also in accordance with the total drop i.e. from 1,016 in 1961 to 1006 in 1971. The urban sex-ratio has, however, shown an extra-ordinary increase. It rose from a meagre 886 in 1961 to 924 in 1971.³ This again is indicative of out-migration of male population in search of employment.

The following table shows changes in sex-ratio since 1901 in the total, rural and urban population of the District.

-
1. *Census 1971, Series 10, Part II-A, p.112.*
 2. *Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961, p. xlii.*
 3. *Census 1971, Series 10, Part II-A, p.80.*

Table No. III-3
Sex-Ratio, 1901-1971
(No. of Females per 1000 males)

Year	Total	Rural	Urban
1901	1,065	1,066	1,036
1911	1,037	1,037	1,019
1921	1,032	1,033	927
1931	1,028	1,031	903
1941	1,021	1,023	964
1951	989	990	968
1961	1,009	1,016	886
1971	1,000	1,006	924

Source: *Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961, and Census Report, 1971.*

The female preponderance over males, departs from the State pattern which exhibits a masculine preponderance. The total sex-ratio of the State is 941 and in rural areas of the State it is 955 whereas urban sex-ratio is 868. However, it seems that gradually the trend has been towards equality of sexes as is clear from the total and rural sex-ratio figures of the 1971 Census.

Migration

In Census 1961, out of a total population of 8,06,702, in all 35,543 persons were reported to be born in other districts of the State. Out of them 24,015 were born in the Districts contiguous to Balaghat District, i.e., Mandla (8,651), Seoni (7,966) and Durg (7,398). The rest 11,528 persons were born in non-contiguous districts of the State.

Similarly 42,415 persons were reported to be born in other States. Out of them, 37,151 persons immigrated into the District from Maharashtra alone. The share of contiguous Bhandara district of Maharashtra alone is 3,404.

In all 5,264 persons came into the District, from other non-contiguous States, the maximum number (1,760) was from Uttar Pradesh and the minimum one each from Jammu and Kashmir and the Andman and Nicobar Islands. In all 770 persons emigrated from Rajasthan and 642 from Orissa to settle in the District. Gujarat, the Punjab, Andhra Pradesh and West Bengal sent 482; 414; 329 and 328 persons respectively. There were persons from Bihar (157), Assam (100), Kerala (75), Madras (143), Mysore (41) and Delhi (19) as well.

Another important feature of these immigrations is that except from the contiguous districts and States almost from everywhere males have migrated in more number than the females.

A total of 1,927 persons had come from the various neighbouring countries viz., Afganistan (29), Burma (7), Nepal (52) and the majority of them was of course from Pakistan (1,839).

There were 5 persons each, having their birth place in U.K., Africa and U.S.A.¹

In 1961, 463 persons could not be classified on account of insufficient information tendered by them.

Distribution Between Rural and Urban Areas

Total number of inhabited villages in the District had gone down by 19 in 1961 (i.e., from 1,304 to 1,285) when compared with the figures of 1951 Census. Tahsil-wise this broke up into 5 in Waraseoni tahsil, 21 in Balaghat tahsil and an increase of 7 in Baihar tahsil.

Out of a total area of 9,245.0 sq. km. only 34.2 sq. km. in the District comes under urban area. The rest 9,210.8 sq. km. is rural. There were 1,295 inhabited and 96 uninhabited villages according to Census, 1971. The number of inhabited villages in the District rose by 10 in 1971. On the other hand the number of un-inhabited villages was 101 in 1961 which came down to 96 in 1971. Thus, it is obvious that at least 5 such villages which were enumerated as uninhabited in 1962 became inhabited during the decade 1961-71.

The following table shows the tahsil-wise distribution of towns and villages in the last two Censuses.

Table No. III-4
Rural-Urban Composition, 1961 & 1971

S.No.	Tahsil	Towns		Villages		Difference
		1961	1971	1961	1971	
1.	Waraseoni	3	3	406	406	-
2.	Balaghat	1	1	488	487	-1
3.	Baihar	-	-	492	499	+7
District Total		4	4	1,386	1,392	+6

Source:—*Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1971.*

Out of these 1,392 villages, the maximum number (492) is having an area between 1000 and 2000 acres and (472) villages between 500 and 1000 acres. The

1. *Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961, pp. 104-05.*

number of villages having areas between 200 and 500 acres and 2000 to 5000 acres is 199 and 160, respectively. smaller villages i.e., those having an area below 200 acres are only 52. Similarly bigger villages, with areas above 5000 acres, are only 16.¹

Thus, for the District as a whole, largest proportion of the population lives in big and very big villages, next largest in medium sized villages and the least proportion in small villages. For the district as a whole, therefore, the preference for living in a smaller number of medium sized and bigger villages is apparent.

This tendency is most pronounced in Waraseoni tahsil. It is the other way round in Baihar tahsil, small villages steal the show. Balaghat tahsil, however, leans clearly to the side of Waraseoni. It is thus interesting that Balaghat which stands in the geographical middle of the District, partakes of that position in its demographic behaviour also.

However, it is natural to expect that with the rise in the rural population, there will be a decrease in the proportion of the smallest villages, and the population living in them. This is so because, in the first place the total number of villages changes very little, as is clear from the 1971 figures as well. In the second place, many of the largest among the smaller villages of the preceding Census move into the next higher range.

As regards urban areas, except Baihar, the remaining two tahsil headquarters, Waraseoni and Balaghat, are towns. Balaghat is also the headquarter of the District. Balaghat continues to be recognized as a town since 1901. Its population in 1881 was 4,136 only which gradually rose to 7,400 in 1911 and came down a little to 7,300 in 1921.² Thenceforth, it rapidly increased to 9,605 in 1931 giving a decadal growth rate of +31.58. Its population after thirty years was nearly doubled when it became 18,990 in 1961. But the extra-ordinary feature is its nearly doubling again in only one decade. In 1971, the population of the town including those of its out-growths had gone up to 33,346. This is mainly due to the setting up of four urban out-growths and heavy immigratin of persons in to the town in search of employment.

Drift Towards Towns

The high growth rate of towns suggests the increasing trend of drift of population from rural areas to urban areas in search of employment opportunities.

Displaced Persons

The partition of India resulted in the influx of displaced persons from the erstwhile East Pakistan and West Pakistan. Even before partition people started coming in out of fear. In the year 1946, 22 persons came to the District, 17 from Bogra

and 5 from Dacca districts,. In 1947, in all 111 persons came from 12 districts. The year 1948 saw the maximum number of displaced persons entering the District. Out of a total of 464 persons from 13 districts, 380 came from Larkana in Sindh Province of West Pakistan. In the year 1949, the rate of inflow came down a little when only 219 persons from 4 districts came into the District as refugees. In 1950 their number rapidly diminished to only 18 persons from 2 districts, namely, Dacca(1) and Larkana(17).¹

Thus, in all 834 persons came into the District during the small period of five years commencing from 1946 to 1950, both inclusive.

Census of India had enumerated, 1,839 persons (1,058 males and 781 females) in 1961 suggesting that 1,005 persons came to the District, in the decade 1951-61, from Pakistan as displaced persons. As elsewhere, a majority of them is concentrated in urban areas and engaged mostly in commerce.

Language

The maximum number of speakers in the District in 1931 was of Western Hindi (3,15,501) followed by Marathi (1,60,428) and Gondi (74,705). Eastern Hindi (Chhattisgarhi) speakers were only 7,699. Only a very small number (3,269) spoke other languages including Golari or Holia, Marwari, Labhani, Oriya, Gujarati, Telugu, Kanarese, Punjabi, Bengali, English, Tamil, etc.²

The Gond language, roughly speaking exist only to the east side of a line through Baihar village. In Bhimlat and Raigarh, everyone, Gond or Hindu, speaks Chhattisgarhi, though Gondi still lingers in the wild uplands of Kinhi and Bhanpur. In the Paraswara tract, and in Sonewani Gondi is generally spoken, in fact the Sonewani forest villagers, bordering on Seoni very rarely speak Hindi, and when they do, speak it as a foreign language. The eastern Gonds hardly understand Gondi. Gondi language once extended much further east and witnessed its gradual extinction in the Bhimlat tract.³

Baigas are believed to have lost their own language, though they have a certain number of words and expressions peculiar to the tribe.⁴

The pattern of language spoken as mother tongues in Balaghat is somewhat different from that of other districts. This is to be expected also, in view of the fact that the district adjoins the Maharashtra State. Hindi, the numerically predominant language of the State, is not returned as mother tongue of the majority of the people in the District, there being only 49 percent speakers of Hindi as mother tongue in

1. Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1971, p. 22.

2. Balaghat District Gazetteer, B Vol. 1927, p. 7.

1. Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1951, p.81.

2. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Vol. B. 1927, p.11.

3. Ibid. Vol. A, 1907, p.86.

4. Ibid. p. 95.

1961. Marathi again came next to Hindi and claimed to be the mother tongue of roughly 26 percent of the inhabitants. An important feature of the linguistic pattern was the sizable proportion of speakers of the tribal dialect Gondi- having roughly 11 percent speakers, while the proportion of Gonds (Scheduled) was only 8.7 percent then. This was so because the considerable Gond population in Balaghat and Waraseoni tahsils was not Scheduled.

Other languages returned as mother tongues in 1961 and having considerable speakers were Parvari (4.50), Marathi (4.41), Chatisgarhi (1.24), Govari (0.14), Marwari (0.17), Pardeshi (0.18), Oriya (0.13), and Kosi Marathi (0.04 percent).

Other languages returned as mother tongues but having less than 1000 speakers each were Baigani, Bengali, Garhwali, Gujarati, Holiya, Kannada, Katiya, Kol, Mahari, Malayalam and Nimadi.¹

Bilingualism

Out of 9,726 persons whose mother tongue was Hindi and who knew more than one language, 8,342 declared Marathi as their second language in 1951. Similarly, out of 52,834 bilingual persons whose mother tongue was Marathi and who knew more than one language, 52,762 declared Hindi as their second language.

About 50 percent of the Gond population was bilingual and majority of them (28,059 out of 31,874)² declared Hindi as their second language in 1951.

Majority of the persons who declared having knowledge of two languages and whose mother tongues were Urdu, Marwari, Pawari and Lodhi, got enumerated as speaking Hindi next to their mother tongue. The information regarding bilingualism for the years 1961 and 1971 is not available.

Scripts used

Deonagari is partially the universal script in use in the District, not only by the people whose mother tongue is Hindi or Marathi, but even by the speakers of such languages which have their own scripts, e.g. Urdu, Punjabi, Bengali, Gujarati etc, in their day to day work. The account books of the common business men are also kept in Deonagari.

Religion and Castes

According to Census 1921 twice-born castes (wearing the Sacred thread) namely, Brahmans, Rajputs, Kayasthas and Banias formed 16 percent (81,681) of

the population. Ahirs, Kunbis, Lodhis and Malis formed 10 percent (49,985). Serving castes (Nai, Dhimar, Binjhawar) constituted 4 percent (22,805) and lower cultivating and labouring caste Mana formed 0.5 percent (2,583). Lower artisans, trading, and miscellaneous castes were 7 percent (33,585). Forest Tribes were one-fourths of the total population (1,27,770) and impure castes such as Chamar, Katia, Panka, Mahera were 12 percent (59,992). The Muslims were 2 percent of the population (9,615) Christians, including foreigners, were 351 in number.¹

During Census 1931, Hindus formed 72.2 percent (4,05,659), Scheduled Castes including Chamar, Panka, Katia, Mehra, etc. 13.5 percent (75,861). Tribal religions including Baiga, Gond, Pardhan, etc., were 12 percent (67,404), Muslims 2 percent (11,121) and others 0.3 percent (1,557).

The entire population (5,61,602) was then sub-divided into over 3,000 castes.² In that year out of a total 1,02,019 Gond population, the ratio of Hindus to these professing Tribal religion was roughly 3:4 (Hinduism 44,115 and Tribal religion 57,904)³

In 1961, Hindus constituted 91 percent of the District's population. Returns of other religions included Buddhists, Muslims, Jains, Sikhs and Christians. The decade 1951-61 had witnessed an unprecedented rise in the population of the Neo-Buddhists, all at the cost of Hinduism. The converts to Buddhist faith had been mainly from the Scheduled Castes in the southern portions of the District, principally the Maharas. Their percentage, however, came down from 6.1 in 1961 to 2.11 in 1971. There has been a perceptible increase in the percentage of Hindu population of the District to 95.38 during this decade. Sikhs and Buddhists had a negative growth rate during the 1961-71 decade, showing a great loss in the percentage of their population. The table below shows the religious composition of the District by total, rural and urban population and by sex. It also shows the percentage of each major religious group at the time of Census, 1961 and 1971.

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 1927, Vol. B. pp.8-10.

2. *Ibid.* p.5.

3. M.P. Bureadkar, *Social Organisation of the Gonds in the Central Provinces and Berar* (Typed), Appendix-I.

1. *Balaghat District Census Hand book*, 1961, pp. XLVIII-XL ix.

2. *Ibid.* 1951, p. 75.

Table No. III-5
Religious Composition of the District,
1971 and Decadal Growth 1961-71.

S.No.	Religion	Total	Rural	Urban	Percent- age decadal growth rate 1961-71.	Percentage to total Population 1961	1971
1.	Hindus	M 4,62,315 F 4,70,062	4,31,939 4,42,060	30,376 28,002	26.87	91.0	95.38
2.	Muslims	M 11,101 F 7,574	7,822 4,493	3,279 3,081	11.65	2.1	1.91
3.	Christians	M 1,059 F 1,001	856 835	203 166	23.35	0.32	0.21
4.	Sikhs	M 232 F 163	167 104	65 59	31.66	0.1	0.04
5.	Buddhists	M 12,262 F 8,352	12,032 8,138	230 214	58.09	6.1	2.11
6.	Jains	M 1,820 F 1,623	652 515	1,168 1,108	69.86	0.3	0.35
7.	Other Religions and Persuasions.	M 3 F 4	2 3	1 1	99.56	N	N
8.	Religion not Stated	M 1 F 11	1 11	-	-	N	N
Total		M 4,88,793 F 4,88,790	4,53,471 4,56,159	35,322 32,631	-	-	-
Total Population		9,77,583	9,09,630	67,953	21.18	100	100

Source: Census, 1971, Paper 2 of 1972, Religion, and Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961.

Scheduled Castes

Scheduled Castes in 1961 constituted 3.2 percent of the District's population. Of the total Scheduled Castes population of the District, Waraseoni contained the maximum (54.1 percent), Balaghat in between the two tahsils (29.9 percent), and the predominantly tribal Baihar contained the least (only 16.0 percent).

The most numerous Scheduled Castes were Mahar or Mehra (50.6 percent), Chamar and synonymous castes (21.0 percent), Katia or Patharia (15.0 percent), Holiya (4.4 percent), Mehtar or Bhangl (2.5 percent), Mang and synonymous names (2.2 percent) and Basor (1.4 percent) etc. The remaining 2.5

percent of the Scheduled Castes population consisted of the less numerous Gonda or Gond (193), Ghasi or Ghasia (177), Dom or Dumar (25), Bahna or Bahana (5), Khatik (4), Kori (2), Sansi (1) and those who could not be classified (114) in Census 1961.

The Mahar or Mehra and Mang

The Mahar or Mehra and Mang are more numerous in the southern portions of Waraseoni and Balaghat tahsils. On the economic side, 68.1 percent of the working force of Scheduled Castes was in the agricultural working categories, 19.8 percent in house-hold industries and 7.0 in other services. Participation of Basor and Mang castes in agricultural activities is of secondary importance, majority of them work in the house-hold industries.

The traditional house-hold industry of the Basor is making articles of bamboo, while that of the Mang is not known. In the case of Chamar, participation of working force in agriculture was some what on the lower side (49.8 percent) while that in house-hold industry it was 47.8 percent.

Chamars

The traditional house-hold industry of the Chamar is making of shoes and other footwares and the leather accessories of agricultural implements. Only 37 percent of the Chamars engaged in house-hold industry carried on the socially despised tanning and currying of hides and skins.

Mehtars or Bhangls

The Mehtar or Bhangl who are more or less evenly spread in the rural and the urban areas of the District are mainly working in 'other services', i.e., to the extent roughly of 70 percent of their working population. Of these, roughly 87.5 percent were engaged in 'scavenging' in 1961.

Katia and Mahar

The Katia and Mahar are predominantly working in the agricultural categories, but the latter had sizeable (12.4 percent of its working population in 1961) participation in house-hold industry also.

In Census 1971, 6.69 percent males and 6.64 percent females of the Scheduled Castes lived in rural areas and 6.61 percent males and 6.67 percent females in urban areas, severally to total males and females in the District. These figures show their even distribution.

The following table gives the tahsil-wise number of Scheduled Tribes and Scheduled Castes in the District.

Table No. III-6
Scheduled Tribes and Scheduled Castes, 1971

S.No.	Tahsil	Total Rural Urban	Scheduled Tribes			Scheduled Castes		
			Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1.	Waraseoni	T	-	-	-	35,163	17,522	17,641
		R	-	-	-	32,297	16,061	16,236
		U	-	-	-	2,866	1,461	1,405
2.	Balaghat	T	-	-	-	24,374	12,263	12,111
		R	-	-	-	22,728	11,389	11,339
		U	-	-	-	1,646	874	772
3.	Baihar	T	1,09,993	54,990	55,003	5,619	2,887	2,732
		R	1,09,993	54,990	55,003	5,619	2,887	2,732
		U	-	-	-	-	-	-
District		T	1,09,993	54,990	55,003	65,156	32,672	32,484
Total		R	1,09,993	54,990	55,003	60,844	30,337	30,307
		U	-	-	-	4,512	2,335	2,177

Source:- Census 1971, Series 10, Part II-A, p.285; and pp. 488-89.

The Scheduled Tribes

It is important to note that tribes have been scheduled only in Baihar tahsil and not in the Waraseoni and Balaghat tahsils. Of Baihar tahsil's population, Scheduled Tribes constituted 57.1 percent in 1961.

Gond, Balga and Pardhan are the three main Scheduled Tribes of the District, which formed 87.10 and 2.1 percent of the total Scheduled Tribes population in these two categories accounting for a little more than 94 percent of their total working population in 1961. In case of Gonds, the proportion of working force in the agriculture sector is even greater. It was 96 percent in 1961.

Balga

In case of Balga the proportion of working force in agricultural sector was only 16 percent. In their case, the proportion of working force in house-hold industry was also considerable (16 percent in 1961). The house-hold industry of the Balga consists principally in the making of a variety of bamboo artifacts. Another important feature of the Balga economy is the large proportion of persons principally working as agricultural labourers, i.e., for every 100 cultivators, there were 77 agricultural labourers. This is significant of greater land-hunger in the Balga, who practised shifting cultivation in the past, known as bewar-on hill slopes. The practice is now prohibited.

According to 1971 Census, 1,09,993 persons were enumerated as Scheduled Tribes in the District, all living in the entirely rural tahsil of Baihar. 12.13

percent of them were males (54,990) and 12.06 percent (55,003) females to the respective total male and female population of the District.

RELIGIOUS BELIEFS, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS

Birth

When a child is about to be born, the *dai* or mid-wife is sent for. The expectant mother has to lie on the ground. After the child is born, the navel string is cut by the *dai*; she buries this and the *placenta* inside the house; and a fire is lit over the place. A fire is also kept burning in the birth chamber.

On the sixth day, general cleanliness is observed by getting the clothes washed. On the 12th day many friends and nearby relations come and present rings, bracelets and other articles as a present for the child. Then they make a show of placing these on the child's hands or feet and afterwards make over to the mother. Gun-men are hired to fire off their gun to mark the rejoicing. On this day the ceremony of namegiving takes place. Horoscopes are only drawn for the richer classes. After this day the *Ghat-maria Puja* takes place; the nearest ghat is visited and there bathing and other ceremonies are performed. Up to this time the mother is considered unclean.¹

Death

When a man is at the point of death, he is placed on the ground with his head to the north. The corpse is taken out to burn as soon after death as may be; if death occurs in the middle of the night, the mourners wait till morning. Children, *sadhus*, persons who have died of small-pox or by a violent death, and low-castes are buried.

The corpse is placed on a *thathri* of bamboos, after being sprinkled with *gula* and *haldi*. A *tilak* is placed on the forehead of a male and a *tikli* on that of a female. Before taking the corpse away, the bangles of the widow are broken by a widow in front of the corpse. There are monuments of several *satis* in the District but no event of *sati* has been recorded in the current century.

Friends and neighbours attend a funeral irrespective of caste. When starting for the burning *ghat*, coins are thrown about, which the poorer castes pick up; cries of *Sat hai Ram Nam*, *Sat Bole Gat Hai Bai-Kunth Ka Dam Hai*, are uttered by the mourners. Half way to the *ghat* the corpse is set down, the bearers change their position and *paisa* and raw rice and dal are placed on the ground near it. Fire from the house is carried with the funeral party in an earthen pot.

The pyre is built up. A quantity of the wood is placed over the corpse as well as under it; with the wood is placed cow dung and ghi, and mustard or *tili* oil is poured

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907, pp.115-116.

over the whole. Everyone makes his reverence to the feet of the corpse and the chief mourner lights the pyre on all sides.

Usually the pyre is left for 3 days- when the mourners come to collect the ashes-which are washed in the river or tank and the mourners who already get themselves completely shaved, bathe and wash their clothes. The bones are placed in a pot (*Gadga*). On returning to the house, a lamp is lit for 12 days on the ground where the deceased died. All the family mourn for 12 days and are unclean.

On the third day, boiled rice, water and tilli are thrown to the crows, and on the 12th day, upto which time the chief mourner keeps his head shaved, the relations and friends approach him and comfort him; *pan supari* is distributed and a *pagri* is tied on his head.

Pinda ceremony is not performed in this District on the Panchmi, Dasmi, etc.,. Those who can afford it take the ashes away to the Nerbudda or the Ganga as soon as conveniently possible. The *Shivaratri* and the *Ram Navmi* are favourite days for performing this ceremony. In Gonds, ashes are placed under *chabutaras* with stone sides which are usually found outside most Gond villages and are known as *thapanas*¹ or *guddis*.

The annual *shraddh* is performed on the *pitripaksh* in the month of *Bhadon* on the same *tithi* of that period as that on which the deceased actually died. On this occasion Brahmans and relations are invited to the feast and funeral cakes (*pindas*) are offered.²

Muslims are divided into Sunnis and Shias. Of these, the former are found in larger number in the District. The Muslims have many customs quite foreign to Islam, though consistent with their caste customs before conversion. These converted Muslims are quite conscious of the fact and distinguish themselves with Sheikh, Sajjid, Moghul and Pathan. In theory, of course, Muslims do not recognize commensal restrictions.

Christians form a very small religious group of the District and little change is noticeable in their manners and customs, which might distinguish them from the Christians of the surrounding region. They are a vibrant, peace-loving god fearing section of the society living, to the extent of 80 percent in the rural areas of the District, according to the census, 1971.

New Religious Leaders and Movements

According to 1901 Census figures, there were 17,038 Kabirpanthis in the

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, op. cit., p. 91.

2. *Ibid.* pp. 116-19.

District mostly in the parts bordering on Kawardha, where one of the heads of the sect lived; they were most numerous in Saletekri, Bhimlat and Raigarh; and found their chief adherents among Pankas, Marars and similar low castes. Scattered members of the persuasion are found all over the District. The wandering priests of the caste, with their conspicuous white head-dresses, visited such parts of the District as they thought likely to yield them enough offerings to make it worth their while, and the local Kabirpanthis often go to see their Guru at Kawardha.¹

SOCIAL LIFE

Property and Inheritance

Even when the trends towards individualism are recognized and attempts are being made to harmonize them with the interest of the joint family, the family constitution is unequivocally declared to be and maintained as, joint and agnatic. Hindu sentiments are even today in favour of the joint family.²

The families in the District are patriarchal in nature and their property and inheritance affairs are governed by the traditional religious customs prevalent in Hindus, Muslims, etc. The father is the head of the family and he can dispose of the family property without the consent of his sons and daughters. On the death of the father the eldest son steps into his place as the head of the family, and in the event of a partition, takes a larger share than his other brothers as he has to bear the funeral expenses of his dead father. But, the elder brother is not entitled to a large share by custom and if there is an appeal by the younger brother for an equal share in the 'caste panchayat', the elders insist on equal shares.

Despite the provisions of the Hindu Succession Act of 1956, the daughters do not inherit except in very rare cases, when a father wills in favour of them.

Marriage and Morals

As elsewhere; monogamy is the rule and polygamy an exception. Polyandry is out of vogue and is not found even exceptionally.

Gotra of father, mother, father's sister and father's mother are avoided in all upper caste Hindu marriages. However, all the Hindus, high and low, in caste structure, try to follow the same rituals pertaining to marriage ceremony.

Marriage Customs and Rituals

The marriage ceremonies of Ponwars consist first, of a betrothal at an early age; next, of the marriage proper. Their caste customs do not differ in any marked way from those of the other Hindus of the District.

At the marriage ceremony, a *mandha* or booth is erected at the house of both

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. pp. 81-82.

2. K.M. Kapadia, *Marriage and Family in India*, p. 245.

bride and bride-groom. The boy first visits the bride's house to perform the *mangar mati* ceremony and on the same day the bride's father returns the visit. Next day, the *lagun* ceremony is performed. The *barat* visits the bride's house; on this day the house-hold deities are worshipped.

The tying of the wedding knot is performed, the bride and bridegroom sitting in two baskets with a cloth hung between them. The *bhanwar* ceremony is carried out on the following day, when the couple are made to walk five times round a bullock yoke. On the next day further ceremonies are performed, among them the throwing of water, dye etc., over each other by the party. After this, the wedding party visits the bridegroom's house, when the same performance of throwing coloured water is gone through. This is the end of the wedding ceremony proper.¹

Weddings are the order of the day, and numerous are the processions of carts with gaily decorated tops followed by horses with gaudy trappings, with a band of drummers in the forefront. The village *shikari* is pressed into the service to come and fire off his gun to lend iclat to the proceedings.²

Among *Phulmali* Marars, the time of marriage is restricted to the first three days after *Akha Tij*. Among Marars and Ahirs the marriage is solemnized before the shrine of Devi outside the village in the presence of Deshmukh of the community. Among *Kunbis* and Ponwars, a man of the caste takes his seat on the top of the house, and just at sun-set, while the bride and bridegroom and caste fellows are seated inside the *mandwa*, mutters.

Ram Naora, Sita Nari
Lagan Lagle Saodhai.

Among Marars and Ahirs, all marriages in a village take place on one single day. There is a general invitation to all to attend.³

Dowry System

The age old dowry system is still in vogue despite the Dowry Prohibition Act, under which no case was registered in the District during the last two decades. People are wise enough to avoid legalities of dowry giving and taking, and it seems, the police is not particular about the strict application of the provisions of this Act, probably, for want of due evidence, which is difficult to obtain.

Civil Marriages

Being a backward District, the occurrence of civil marriages are rare, and they

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. pp.101-02.
2. *Ibid.* pp. 112-13.
3. *Ibid.* pp.119-20.

are also limited mostly to urban areas. The requisite information regarding marriages under the "Special Marriage Act", 1954 is as follows:

Table No. III-7
Civil Marriages Performed under the "Special Marriage Act" 1954,
From 1966 to 1972.

S.No.	Particulars	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
1.	Number of Cases Registered under the "Special Marriage Act", 1954.	2	1	4	4	7	2	3
2.	Number of Marriages solemnized.	-	-	3	2	4	2	2
3.	Number of Cases Rejected.	2	1	1	2	3	-	-
4.	Cases pending on 1.1.1973	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

Source: Collector, Balaghat.

Under the provisions of the "Hindu Marriage Act", 1955, the number of cases registered for civil marriages in the District and Sessions Judge court was 7,23, and 4, respectively during the years 1969-70 to 1971-72. However, the number of marriages solemnized was only 2,9 and 1, respectively. Rest of the cases were rejected.

Marital Age

On the evidence of age and marital status putforth by the Census, it can be said that girls start getting married sometime between 10 and 14 and most of them are married before they complete 19 years of age.

In case of boys, however, marriages start with some frequency between the ages 15 and 19 but most of the boys are married between the ages 20 and 24. Late marriages, i.e., after 24 in case of boys and after 20 in case of girls are rare, more so in case of girls, but very early marriages are prevalent on a scale that can be termed alarming.

Marriage of Widows

Widow-marriage is a great feature of Ponwar social life. The price for a widow is paid to her parents. When the widow is brought to the boundary of the village in which the bridegroom lives, the axle of her cart is removed and a new one fixed in its place.¹

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. pp.102-03.

Divorce

Divorce is also a new phenomenon to the District, especially those arranged through civil courts. There were four such cases, each registered in the District and Sessions Judge Court in the year 1969-70 and 1971-72 under the provisions of the "Hindu Marriage Act", 1955. None of them was granted divorce. However, out of 8 such cases registered in the year 1970-71, the number of couples who took divorce was 4.

The number of cases under section 10 of the aforesaid Act, pertaining to Judicial Separation, was 10, 10 and 6, respectively, during the years 1969-70 to 1971-72.

Economic Dependence of Women and Their place in Society

Out of 4,27,726 total workers in the District, according to 1971 census figures, 1,46,617 are females. A majority of them (1,42,034) are working in rural areas and the rest (4,583) in urban areas.

The ratio of females to male workers in urban areas is roughly 1:4 whereas it is 1:2 in rural areas indicating that the women in rural areas are comparatively better off in this respect and are economically less dependent on their spouses as compared to their urban counterpart.

The following table shows the number of females engaged in various occupations.

Table No. III-8
Economic Status of Women, 1971

S.No.	Occupation	Number of Females
1.	Cultivators	76,988
2.	Agricultural Labourers	47,406
3.	Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs	14,928
4.	Mining and Quarrying	3,323
5.	Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting, Plantations, Orchards and Allied Activities.	880
6.	Trade and Commerce	870
7.	Construction	208
8.	Transport, Storage and Communications	55
9.	Other Services	1,959
TOTAL :		1,46,617

Source: Census, 1971.

These figures reveal that over 80 percent of the working women in the District are engaged in the agriculture sector and that too in rural areas.

Prostitution and Traffic in Women

The District Superintendent of Police has sent nil report as regards the number of prostitutes in the District and the number of cases under the "Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls Act", 1965. It is a good social sign that the District is free from prostitution and traffic in women.

Drinking

No case was registered in the District during the decade 1961-62 to 1971-72 under the Prohibition Act. This, however, does not suggest that the District is free from this evil.

The worst vice of Gonds is drink, to which they are much addicted, few holidays, weddings, or funerals pass without drunkenness; at the Pola and the Holi especially they get exceedingly drunk and a wedding would hardly be thought 'legal' in their society without general drinking to excess.¹

Gambling

Gambling is a social evil which is on an increase. Though the figures of cases registered by the Police under the Gambling Act are not in proportion to the offences committed, they are, of course, indicative of the increasing trend. As against only 27 cases registered in 1961, the number of cases in 1962, 1963 and 1964 were 61, 63 and 74, respectively.

There was first a sudden and then a gradual increase in the offences of gambling. Once again there was a sudden fall to 31 cases only in 1965. From that year the cases of gambling registered by the police have been on an increase i.e. from 69 in 1966 to 111 in 1967 and 152 in 1968. Then once again there was a sudden rise to 272 in 1969 and a little less 268 in 1970. In the year 1971 the number of such cases decreased to 212. The first half of the financial year 1972-73 witnessed 125 such cases.

HOME LIFE

Types of Dwellings

In their natural state Baigas dwell in bamboo wattled huts, with grass roofs, neatly arranged in the form of a quadrangle round a central space. Their houses are very low and the doors are not more than 3 or 4 feet high.²

The house is usually tiled in the plains and thatched in Baihar. The eaves

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.91.
2. *Ibid.*, pp.95-96.

come down to within about 4 ft. of the ground; the roofing is placed over bamboos which in their turn are fixed on *siwars*, inclined from the *ara*, or roof tree. This is supported by two main posts called *dharan*.¹

The house of an ordinary cultivator is surrounded by a bamboo fence which encloses also his *bari* or garden. The doorway in the fence of the front yard is closed at night by a large bamboo *tatti* called the *darwaza*. Inside this yard are one or more cattle-sheds at each side, and in the centre is a roofed-in *pergola*-like structure called a *manda*.

The cattle sheds have as a rule two or three divisions, the plough cattle are kept separate from the cows and calves. In the back yard the calves are tied up during the day and the carts are kept.

Various forms of doors exist: in the better houses a plank door; in less pretentious abodes a *latta*, either hung on a bamboo which can be slid along, or simply placed in front of the door.²

A separate room, if possible, but in any case a part of the main room or verandah, separated off by a wall or *tatti*, is kept for the family kitchen. The spotless cleanliness of the floor and walls of all the rooms- smeared with mud and whitened, often with a dado of red ochre or yellow colouring³ is a remarkable feature of the houses of the cultivating class.

The *wara*, as the Patel's house is called, is built mostly of clay but sometimes of brick. It is surrounded by a long blank wall fronting the village street, which on its inner side forms, with the assistance of a sloping roof, a series of sheds for cattle and stores for carts etc. On each side of the main entrance gate is the *bangala*, as it is called, where travellers whose position entitles them to the Patel's hospitality are accommodated. Within is a court yard, in which cattle, goats and the Patel's screaming pony are tethered. The dwelling house proper fronts on this court yard; on the shady side of it is a *loggia* or *varandah*, in which the patel receives his visitors. The roof and pillars of this structure are often made of beams of teak or *sal*, they are usually finely carved.⁴

The only form of house ornamentation attempted by the poorer class is usually the work of Gonds or Ahirs and consists of *swastikas* and various other patterns laid out on the mud wall in red and white earths.

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, p. 104.

2. *Ibid.* pp. 104-05.

3. *Ibid.* p. 107.

4. *Ibid.* p. 108.

Dress

There is not much difference in the appearance of the Bania, the Sonar and the better class weavers, most of them being well dressed, with bordered dhotis. White is the prevailing colour everywhere; while blue and red are the colours most affected by the women. In the parts of the District bordering on Chhattisgarh (and in the case of Gonds everywhere), the women usually wear white. The clothing as a rule is less highly coloured than in the Nagpur-Wardha region. The Mahars, Chamars, Gonds and labourers of all sorts are dressed much as they are everywhere.

The males wear a *pagri* or *pheta*, a coat or *phatoi* (a sleeved waist coat) and a *dhoti*. Women usually look much cleaner and better clad than men in the same rank of life. The regular female attire is a coloured *sari*, covering the head and reaching to the knee, with a bodice known as *choli* or *angia*.

The males of the Gond caste have no characteristic dress; but the females wear their *lagra* in a peculiar way; the lower part is wound tightly round the waist and legs which it only encircles high up near the body, leaving a great deal of the thighs bare. The rest of the garment is passed across the front of the body to the left shoulder; is then carried over the back, passed under the right arm, across the front of the body again, and then tucked into the left side of the portion of the garment encircling the waist.

The dress of a Baiga is the scantiest. It consists of a scrap of rag an inch or two wide. His women folk are somewhat better clad in a single cloth round the waist, one end of which is passed over the shoulder. The bit of rag twisted round his head forms his headgear which appears to be, unlike pieces of cloth known to civilisation having usually four corners, nothing but corners and when the shopping is done, the scrap of rag may have a dozen minute bundles tied up in it.¹ There is nothing special about the dress of Ponwars, though they are neatly clad as a rule.

Ornaments

Gond women wear brass bangles called *mathyas*. They also wear a number of glass bead strings and braids of false hair twisted up in their locks to make them appear to the best advantage. They are also always tattooed on the back of their legs and thighs, hands, arms, shoulder-blades, chest and forehead. Ojhas usually do the tattooing. A few necklaces of gaily coloured beads and bangles of glass complete the toilet of a Baiga woman.

The Ponwar women tatoo their hands and faces.² It is popular in other castes and tribes as well and women relish the opportunity of getting their hands tatooed in fairs etc.

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. 98-99.

2. *Ibid.* p. 103.

Women of the Gowara, Binjhar and Dhimar castes who are much engaged in manual labour wear only bangles of brass or bell-metal. *Kardoras* or silver chain or wire belts for the waist are not uncommon among well-to-do women of all castes.

The women in general also wear *hasli* and *hamel*, the former consisting of a thin bar of silver or alloy bent to the shape of the neck, and the latter of a number of coins strung together. The nose ornament (*nath*) is never of any other metal than gold. Ear-rings known as *tarpa* (of gold) or *karanphul* (of silver) are commonly worn by women. *Todas* and *kadas* are worn on the ankles.¹

Food

The usual custom over the district is to eat two meals a day, the *manjania* at 12 noon, and the *jeewan* at 8 p.m. The poorer classes, especially Gonds and those who eat *pej* rather than *bhat*, eat a third meal at the *mahatni* time or between 3 to 4 p.m. Only in east Bhimlat and Saletkri, the early morning *basi* prevails. *Basi*, which is the rice water preserved from the meal of the night before, is usually eaten with a little salt and *mirchi* to give it a flavour. It is very slightly fermented and often disagrees with those who are not used to it.

For the mid-day meal, those who can afford it, eat *bhat*, others eke it out with *pej* or gruel of rice flour and water. With these, seasonal vegetables and the dal of some kind of pulse are eaten. The same food is eaten both at the midday and at the evening meal. Rice or Wheat flour cakes are frequently eaten. *Kodon*, *sama* and *kutki* take their place for the poorer classes.²

There are few animals that the Gond will hesitate to eat, including rats. He will boil or roast and eat them, skin, hair and all. Ponwars keep fowls, and they eat the flesh of goats, fowls, game birds, fish and of all wild animals with hoofs, including wild pig.³

Thus rice constitutes the staple food in practically all the villages of the district. *Kodon* is also staple food in some villages of Baihar tahsil. Similarly, in very few villages of Waraseoni tahsil, wheat also constitutes staple food.⁴

In Baihar where cattle are numerous, *ghi*, curds and milk are used a good deal, but they are not eaten at every meal even by the well-to-do.

On feast days those who can afford it, regale themselves with *laddus*, *sohari*, *sattus*, and other confections of *ghi*, *gur*, sugar and flour. A *sohari* is a puff made of

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p. 129.
2. Ibid. p. 126.
3. Ibid. pp. 88 & 103.
4. Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1971, p. 26.

a paste of flour and *ghi* or linseed oil, and filled with sugar, or in the case of the poorer classes mixed with the juice of boiled mahua blossoms. *Badas* are cakes of urad flour, fried and afterwards soaked and boiled. Mangoes and limes are pickled and eaten by the better classes, and in the mango season every one makes *chatni* of the green fruit.¹

Amusements

Rarely is a village to be found without its *pipal* or *badh* tree where a *chabutara* and images are erected in honour of the local gods, and afford a meeting place for the village elders in the evening. A chat and a smoke with some friend or neighbour is the usual feature of the assembly at this spot. There are usually one or more people in the village who can play on some kind of instrument and to their houses people often gather for a musical evening. Every part of the day and every season of the year has its appropriate class of tune and to start a tune out of season is reckoned a solecism.² In urban areas the sources of amusements are many. Clubs, drama, cinema, radio, social get-together and functions of various organisations make the evenings of urbanites pleasant.

Festivals

The chief festivals of the District are the *Mandai*, the *Gar deo* (after the Holi), and the *Giri* or *Narbod* (after the Pola).

Mandai

The *Mandai* is on the day following the *Diwali*. It is only held at the chief town or villages of ex-zamindaris. The mandais of neighbouring places are sometimes arranged on successive days, so that they may draw as many patrons as possible, the principal town claiming the first turn. A fair is held and the *Gowaras* in full holiday attire, with painted wooden swords and flutes, give their colourful dance. Ponwars present *dandhar* dance. Actors in front perform some short piece of Ramlila story; between each scene is a song by the chorus and often a comic interlude between buffoons. A man dressed up as an animal (such as a tiger or a dog) is usually a star performer. The jokes are often exceedingly coarse but amusing. No particular form of worship is performed at this time.³

Holi

The Holi is burned on the night before the *Gardeo* festival. The pile is worshipped before it is set alight. A piece of *semar* wood is required to form part of the pile.

Gardeo

The *Gardeo* festival begins about midday on the day after the Holi. The usual

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit., pp. 126-27.
2. Ibid. pp. 109-10.
3. Ibid. pp. 122.

flinging of coloured liquid with dirt etc., deters respectable people from going out. When the festival is to be held, the people go to worship at the temple of the god Gardeo. Vows of men and women are often fulfilled at this festival.

Pola

The Pola, or as it is called, the *Jharthi* is the festival of the cattle. People worship the cattle in the evening after observing a day-long fast.

Narbod

The *Narbod* festival is held the day after the Pola. People along with children assemble at the village boundary early in the morning, carrying the stilts which are made at the *Akhari* festival. They collect leaves of the wild asparagus (*narbod*), the filmy fronds of which are supposed to resemble the hairs of the demon *Narbod*. The stilts are thrown as a token that the rains are over and then with cries of *Ida Pida Khansi Khokhla Gheunja re Narbod* (an invocation to the god to free them of all diseases) they return to the village, where they amuse themselves with songs wrestling, etc.¹

Dasahra

The Dasahra festival is important and is widely observed, like the Mandai, at villages or towns where *zamindars* or *rajas* have lived. Where the *son* (*Bauhinia*) grows, the people visit the tree and collect as many leaves as they can, which they exchange with their friends. It represents the traditional gold of Lanka. In the evening an effigy of *Rawan* is burnt at a public place and a goat is sacrificed. The villagers assemble at the *Malguzar's* house at about 9 p.m. where they receive *pan supari*. The rest of the night is passed in listening to music and dancing.

Pilgrim Centres and Jatras

There are several sacred spots of local celebrity, besides the more famous and more distant shrines. For the *Shivratri* festival there is first the *Sawarjodhi*, a spot between the *Bhondwa* and *Ahmadpur* ghats, where the *Sawarjodhi* nullah rises; there is a cave here called *Mahadeo mandi*, which is visited by numerous pilgrims from *Seoni*, *Baihar* and the plains. For the inhabitants of *katangi* there is the *Gaimukh* in *Bhandara* district, and for dwellers in the south of the district, the *Koteshwar* temple at *Lanji*.

For the *Kartik punam* festival there are numerous river *sangams* in various parts of the district, but the places more especially frequented are *Madhpuri* in *Mandla*, the *sangam* of the *Banjar* and *jamunia* in *Bhimlat*, that of the *Ganga* and *Hirri* in *Seoni* near *Sarekha*, though this is less frequented now than it once was, and the *Jagpur* ghat.

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. pp.123-24.

For the *Ram Navami* there is *Ramtek* and at the beginning of *Phagun*, *Hirdenagar* near *Mandla*.

The *Ram Navmi* fair is also organised for a week at *Siharpot* (*Baihar* Tahsil) from *Chaitra Sudi 9* (March/April) by the *Jannapada*.

A three day fair on *Holi* (*Phalguna Sudi 15*, February/March) is arranged by the local people at *Narsingha* (*Baihar* Tahsil).

A three day small fair named *Rakhu Mai* fair is organised at *Khod Seoni* (*Balaghat* Tahsil), somewhere in November every year by the *Gram Panchayat*. Similarly a one day fair named *Amba Mai* fair at *Saongi* in December and a three day fair called *Vithal Rakhu Mai* fair at *Bothwa* (both in *Waraseoni* tahsil) from *Kartik Sudi 15* (October/November) are arranged by the local *Gram Panchayats*.

However, *Kartik Poornima* fairs are the most popular with the District populace. Out of about 18 fairs, small and big, 7 are *Kartik Poornima* fairs, 4 in *Waraseoni* tahsil at *Jarahmohgaon*, *Baugera*, *Rampaili* and *Dingmara*; two in *Baihar* tahsil at *Ramgarhi* and *Buiyagaon*; and one in *Balaghat* tahsil at *Mounda*. Their duration ranges from a day to a week and are arranged from *Kartik Sudi 15* (October/November).

The next attraction is for *Shivratri* (*Phalgun Badi 13*, February/March). These fairs are organised at six places, four in *Baihar* tahsil (*Bhandevi*, *Baglipur*, *Sawar jodhi* and *Khairgaon*); and one each in *Balaghat* (*Koteshwar Lanji*) and *Waraseoni* (*Bisapur*) tahsils.¹

Communal Dances

The *Ponwar* women are much addicted to dances which are especially graceful performances.²

The *dandhar* is a civilised and elaborate dance of *Ponwars* and more respectable castes. A double row of performers stand facing the spectators, with castanets or a piece of wood in one hand, and a coloured handkerchief in the other. These form the chorus and as they sing, they wave their handkerchiefs in time with the music, and strike their sticks against their neighbours' or rattle their castanets. The musicians stand at the back. The singing and dancing are very good in their way. One of the dancers at least is dressed up as a female.³

Public Games

In summer *lonpati* (hot scotch) and *kho* (touch last), especially on moonlit

1. *District Census Hand Book*, 1961, p. 322.

2. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. p.103.

3. *Ibid.* p.122.

nights, are children's favourites. In the rains the children practise walking on stilts (pavuri or ghiri), which is left off at the Pola and the stilts carried to an left at the village boundary. In winter *goli* or marbles, kite-flying, *gile dan* (tip cat), *ankh mundi* (blind man's buff) and *lupa chupi* (hide and seek) are their chief amusements. During the Holi time they ride on the shimga (see-saw), which is then burned in the Holi fire.¹

Baihar, Garhi, Mukki, Khara, Lavgur and Soopkhar etc., places of Balaghat District often become the hunting grounds of the ex-princes.²

Volley-ball, foot-ball, and hockey are the western games which are popular in *Kasbas* and towns, more so in school and college going youths.

CHAPTER — IV

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

Balaghat District depends heavily on agriculture for its livelihood. Agriculture and allied occupations, viz., forestry, animal husbandry, fisheries constitute the principal economic pursuits of the District. The table given below shows the distribution of workers in the District and amongst the tahsils as worked out at the Census of 1961:

Table No. IV - 1
Distribution of Workers, 1961

District/ Tahsil	Total Workers	Category I (Cultivators)	Category II (Agricultural Labourers)
Tahsils			
Waraseoni	100	65.1	18.9
Balaghat	100	66.3	19.1
Baihar	100	72.6	16.8
District	100	66.9	18.6

The figures reveal that with 85.5 percent of its working force in the agricultural sector, the District has a predominantly agricultural economy. Baihar Tahsil having 89 percent workers in agriculture has the maximum dependence on agriculture. Balaghat is the biggest producer of manganese ore in the State but this fact has little impact on the livelihood pattern. The figures for the subsequent Census of 1971, show a diminution in dependence on agriculture, the percentage having come down from 85.5 to 80.7

The economic scene of the District is dominated by the mono-culture of paddy - paddy occupying 222.5 lakh hectares out of the total cropped area of 376 lakh hectares in 1971-72. As a consequence rice constitutes the staple food grain in practically all the villages of the District, with the exception of some villages of Baihar Tahsil, where *kodon* is the principal food crop grown and a few villages of Waraseoni Tahsil, where wheat is the main crop.

LAND UTILISATION

A table in Appendix-A shows the land utilisation statistics of the District from the year 1950-51. The table below portrays the pattern of land utilisation during the year 1971-72:

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p. 113.
2. Seoni-Prachin Avam Arvachin, p. 91.

Table No. IV -2
Land Utilisation (1971-72)

(In Thousand Hectares)

1.	Total Geographical Area		922
2.	Forests		506
3.	Not available for cultivation		55
	3.1 Put to non-agricultural uses	46	
	3.2 Barren and unculturable land	9	
4.	Other uncultivated land		42
	4.1 Permanent pastures and other grazing lands	38	
	4.2 Land under miscellaneous tree crops and groves.	4	
5.	Culturable waste		22
6.	Fallow lands		22
	6.1 Current fallow	9	
	6.2 Old fallow	13	
7.	Net area sown		275
	Sown more than once		101
	Total sown area		376

The total geographical area of the District (1971-72) according to village papers was 922 lakh hectares. Forests accounted for more than 50 percent of this area, occupying 506 thousand ha. In the same year 55 lakh ha. of land was not available for cultivation. It was either put to non-agricultural uses or was barren or unculturable. Other uncultivated land amounted to 42 thousand ha. It comprised land under permanent pastures or other grazing lands or was occupied by miscellaneous tree crops and groves. A still smaller chunk of land was attributed to culturable waste. Fallow lands - old and current - accounted for another 22 lakh hectares. An area of 275 lakh ha. was utilized for the production of crops.

Area Sown

This is a very important land use on which depends all human existence. The area devoted to the production of crops is also an indication of the expanding horizon of agriculture. The net area sown which amounted to 241 thousand ha. in 1950-51 increased to 261 thousand ha. in 1960-61 and further to 275 thousand ha. in 1970-71. The area remained stationary during the next year. However, in terms of per capita area sown, there has been little progress, rather a tendency towards decline, evidently due to increase in population at a faster rate. The per capita net sown area which was 0.32 ha. during the years 1960-61 to 1964-65 worked out to 0.29 ha. during the years 1967-68 to 1969-70 and 0.28 ha. during 1970-71. Double cropped area shows overall progress : 74 thousand ha. in 1950-51, 104 thousand ha. in 1960-61, 99 thousand ha. in 1970-71 and 101 thousand ha. in 1971-72. The proportion of double cropped area to net area sown was 40 percent in 1960-61 and 36 percent in 1970-71.

Double Cropping

Strictly speaking, double cropping is not a common practice in the District. As a catch crop of *utera*, linseed, *urad*, *lakhori*, *masur*, peas and *moth*, etc., are sown in rabi after paddy. *Utera* is usually practised by broadcasting the *rabi* seeds in the well moistened paddy fields before the harvest of paddy in September. It is also broadcasted after ploughing the fields after the harvest of early to medium paddy when the soils are wet (*kawli*) and retain moisture. *Urad* is steeped in water for a day or two and then sown in mud having heavy soils. Linseed is also sown in the mud but the *lakhori* is sown in rich fields in water which is retained in the fields several days after sowing. *Utera* of *lakhori* and linseed is followed in Lanji, Karola and Katangi areas, while the *utera* of *urad* is followed in Dhansua, Hatta, Kirnapur and parts of Baihar and Waraseoni tahsils having rich heavy soils. *Utera* gives better harvest by getting the land ploughed which is more commonly practised after the harvest of broadcast paddy.

Culturable Waste

Area under culturable waste has continuously declined. This is due to the successful efforts of the Government and the private persons to bring additional land under the plough. From 45 thousand ha. in 1955-56 the culturable waste area came down to 22 thousand ha. in 1971-72. Further examination of this area shows that nine thousand ha. of cultivable waste land could be brought under cultivation immediately, and seven thousand ha. after some improvement. The remaining six thousand ha. consisted of uneconomical patches of land and could only be brought under cultivation at prohibitive cost.

IRRIGATION

Balaghat District can legitimately take pride in being one of those few districts of Madhya Pradesh enjoying the fruits of irrigated agriculture to the maximum extent. In 1971-72, 28.4 percent of the total cropped area of the District was under irrigation. This figure was surpassed by 31.9 percent of Gwalior District and 29.5 of Tikamgarh District. Percentage for the State was only 8.2. However, considered in terms of percentage of net irrigated area to net sown area, Balaghat came at top with 38.4. Its nearest rivals Tikamgarh and Gwalior were left behind with 35.6 and 30.5, respectively.

In 1891-92, irrigated area amounted to 37.6 thousand ha. There was a decline in the irrigated area in 1901-02 and 1911-12. In 1921-22, there was considerable expansion in irrigated area which rose to 68.2 thousand ha. With a decline in 1931-32, the area further rose to 73.7 thousand ha. in 1941-42. In 1960-61, this area touched 89.9 thousand ha. and crossed one lakh ha in 1968-69. In 1970-71, it further rose to 105.5 thousand ha. In 1973-74, irrigated area fell to a little less than one lakh ha. It may be seen that during the period 1960-61 to 1970-71, the percentage of gross irrigated area to gross cropped area improved from 24.6 to 23.25.

The attention of the Government was turned to the possibility of irrigation very early in the history of the Central Provinces. The Wainganga tract was almost the first examined. Two schemes in particular seem to have been investigated, one a storage scheme from two streams in the Sonewan hills to protect Karola and Katangi. The other was a storage tank on the Musmer nullah with a canal to the Nahara on which an anicut was to be constructed to irrigate the left bank of the Wainganga. These schemes were, however, abandoned, partly owing to the general curtailment of expenditure on the Central Provinces in the early seventies (of the 19th century), and partly to the fact that the scheme in the Nagpur country, more specially put forward for the notice of the Government of India, was not thought sound from an agricultural point of view. Irrigation schemes remained in abeyance in the District until, after the famine of 1899-1900, as a result of which considerable attention was attracted towards the desirability of State irrigation and the slopes of the Satpuras were examined in order to discover possible sites.

A great impetus was given to the movement by the recommendations of the Indian Irrigation Commission (1902). The Commission approved of the undertaking of protective irrigation works after making a review of the occurrence of famines and scarcities in the past. It also came to the conclusion that construction of small scale irrigation works in the rice growing districts of the Province although never likely to be directly remunerative, was urgently required for protection against drought as compared to the productive works in other Provinces. As a result of Commission's recommendation, Mr. (Sir) R.H. Craddock Commissioner, prepared a programme for the construction of irrigation works, which amongst other included the construction of Wainganga canal. In subsequent years one or two larger tanks and a considerable number of smaller ones were constructed while an extensive programme of future works was drawn up for the protection of almost the entire area below the *ghats*. Mr. Craddock also evolved a grant-in-aid scheme. Under the scheme tanks were constructed in *malguzari* villages for the benefit of *malguzars* and tenants, one-half of the cost was to be borne by the Government and the other half by the *malguzar* or the *malguzar* and his tenants jointly. The needed sum was advanced as a *taccavi* loan and was recovered in easy instalments. Work commenced on two medium projects - Wainganga Canal and Sarathi reservoir and Jamunia tank in 1912 and came to a close in 1923 and 1921, respectively. The work programme progressed well during 1910-20 in spite of the financial strain imposed by the First World War. The Montague Chelmsford Reforms of 1921 made irrigation a Provincial subject and Central assistance could only be obtained in the form of loans. Further construction of irrigation works was held in abeyance till the C.P. Irrigation Committee (1927-29) gave its recommendations. This Committee, however, recommended that no new work should be undertaken on any appreciable scale till the Government is satisfied with the returns from works already in operation. The Committee further opined that if it was eventually decided to construct new State work this should be done mainly in Chhattisgarh and to some extent in Bhandara and Balaghat. As the returns continued to be low further construction of works remained

suspended till the severe shortage of food forced the Government to realise the folly of this policy. A medium tank - Moorum Nala - was taken up for construction in 1943 and completed in 1950. Creation of irrigation facilities became imperative to make the Grow More Food Campaign meaningful. The ushering in of the planning era in the form of the Five-Year Plan marks a water-shed in the history of development of irrigation.

Prior to the launching of the First Five Year Plan besides the medium irrigation projects already mentioned, there were 29 minor irrigation projects, which were maintained by the Irrigation Department. These 29 projects irrigated 9,744 ha. in 1968-69. After the abolition of *malguzari* system, 118 *malguzari* tanks, came under the jurisdiction of the Irrigation Department. They irrigated 6,938 ha. in 1968-69.

After the commencement of the First Five Year Plan three medium irrigation projects - Gangulpara tank, Nahlesara tank and Kharadi tank (till 1968-69) were completed. They together irrigated 11,872 ha. in 1968-69. Besides, during this period there were 207 minor irrigation works - 27 under P.W.D. Sector, 16 under C.D./T.D. and Revenue Sector and 164 schemes were taken up as Scarcity works. These minor works had an irrigation potential of 18,403 ha.

Sources of Irrigation

Canals, tanks and wells constitute the main sources which are utilized for irrigating the fields. Canals and tanks are the most important sources and are responsible for almost the entire irrigation in the District. In 1973-74, canals irrigated 56 per cent of the irrigated area, tanks 38 percent, wells 4 percent and 'other sources' the remaining 2 per cent.

Canals

Canals irrigated 45 thousand ha. of land in 1960-61, i.e., 50 per cent of the total irrigated area. In 1973-74, they irrigated 55.6 thousand ha., i.e., 56 per cent of the total area irrigated. It will thus be seen that canal irrigation has improved both in respect of total irrigation as well as in proportion as a provider of irrigation.

Canal irrigation has old and chequered history and dates back to the period when irrigation began in old Central Provinces. As already referred to Wainganga Canal was the first to be surveyed and completed in the District. This project was sanctioned on 14th July, 1911, and completed in 1923. The canal is a diversion scheme. It takes off from the Wainganga river at Dhuti, where a masonry weir has been constructed. The work involved a capital investment of Rs. 51.28 lakhs. It started irrigation from the year 1918-19 when 12,555 ha. were irrigated. This area steadily rose to 0.23 lakh ha. in 1928-29. The general price rise after the second World War made agriculture more profitable and consequently demand for irrigation also increased. The area irrigated from the project rose from 14,683 ha. in 1939-40 to 30,374 ha. in 1958-59.

Another project - Sarathi reservoir was simultaneously completed with the Wainganga Project. This storage reservoir constructed at Sarathi Nala has a capacity of 16.12 m. cu. metres. It feeds the Wainganga main canal during the period of low supplies in the river. It also does independent irrigation in 3,483 ha.

During the same period (1912) work was commenced on jamunia tank project and brought to completion in 1921. It involved an expenditure of Rs. 5.46 lakhs. After a long lull in construction programme work began on Moorum Nala project in 1943 and completed in 1950 at a cost of Rs. 10.99 lakhs.

Three medium irrigation projects completed during the Plan period are Gangulpara, Nahlesara and Kharadi tanks. Gangulpara project was included in the First Five Year Plan of the Balaghat District. It is located in a Tahsil of the same name, and involved a capital investment of Rs. 51.87 lakhs. It has a potential to irrigate 3,450 ha. of land. Another irrigation project Nahlesara, was included in the Second Five Year Plan. It envisaged the construction of a dam 3,079 metres long and 20 metres high on the river Chandan in Waraseoni Tahsil of the District. Estimated to cost Rs. 117.14 lakhs, it is designed to irrigate 4,512 ha. of land. Under the Kharadi tank project a dam, 658 metres long, has been constructed on Pandhirpat nullah. It has an irrigation potential of 3,662 ha.

Tanks

Tanks constitute the next important source of irrigation. They together irrigated 41,148 ha of land in 1960-61 and 37,946 ha. in 1973-74. Land irrigated from tanks has been declining. During these years the share of tanks in total irrigation declined from 46 per cent to 38 per cent.

The upper plateau of the Baihar tahsil is generally much inter-sected by nullahs while slopes are unusually steep. It is difficult to obtain suitable sites for large schemes in this part of the District. Much has, however, been done on the Baihar plateau by the construction of small tanks.

Balaghat is amongst the few districts of Madhya Pradesh which is studded with a large number of small irrigation tanks. These tanks were previously under the management of the *malguzars*. Consequent upon the abolition of this system, due to the enforcement of the Madhya Pradesh Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act, 1950, their ownership passed on to the State. As many as 118 *ex-malguzari* tanks were handed over to the Irrigation Department and it was decided to repair and renovate them on priority basis for developing maximum irrigation from them.

The Plan period has witnessed feverish activity in the creation of tank projects. Separate funds were allotted to the Development and Tribal Welfare Departments and the Collector for undertaking additional irrigation projects. Irrigation projects have also been taken up as part of famine/scarcity relief operations.

Wells

Well irrigation is not extensively practised in the District. Irrigation from wells had shown some development from 2,043 ha. in 1960-61 to 3,890 ha. in 1973-74. Their share in the irrigation economy of the District had also increased from over two to four per cent. The number of wells in 1904-05 was 3,145. They had increased to 13,278 in 1931-32. The number of wells recorded during the years 1966-67, 1968-69 and 1971-72 were 15.3, 15.9 and 16.2 thousand, respectively.

Other Sources

Area irrigated from other sources also showed some increase - from 1,515 ha. in 1960-61 to 2,178 ha. in 1973-74, though their contribution remained the same at about two per cent during both these years. Where regular irrigation from tanks is not available cultivators intercept the rain water flowing across side-long ground by the construction of a *far*. This is a single bank channel cut across side-long ground and is intended to carry the stream water into the paddy fields for supplementing irrigation. Channels are often constructed with some skill, being cut through rock and sometimes taken over small nullahs by stone bridges. Such works were common specially on the Chandia, the Sarathi and the Dokria nullahs near Ramrama.

Crops Irrigated

Almost the entire benefit of irrigation is claimed by paddy - about 96 per cent of the irrigated area being under paddy (in 1971-72), 102,180 ha out of the total irrigated area of 106,600. The other residual claimants were sugarcane (1,980 ha.), fruits and vegetables (1,170 ha.).

Irrigation for paddy is usually practised at three periods. The first in July or August when the rains have been too short to allow of transplantation, another about a fortnight later, to enable the seedlings to recover from transplantation. These two waterings are only resorted to in years of comparatively short rainfall; more frequently one or two more waterings are given in September and October to ripen the rice and in the case of a very late ripening kind, perhaps even a third.

Minor Irrigation

Agriculture Department has been charged with the work of installation of pumping sets and *rahats* and boring and deepening of wells. Work done by the Department since the inception of the First Plan is shown in the following table:

Table No. IV - 3
Progress of Minor Irrigation Works

Work 1950-51	Total First Plan	Total Second Plan	Total Third Plan	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70 to 1973-74
1. Construction of new wells and repair of old wells.	156	874	812	440	410	458	2,027
2. Installation of oil engine pumps	-	31	93	36	16	31	343
3. Installation of electric pumping sets	-	-	15	3	3	34	439
4. Installation of Persian wheels	-	-	9	1	7	-	-
5. Deepening of wells	-	-	-	-	-	21	661

Modes of Irrigation

Electric pumps, diesel pumps, *motes* and *rahats* are used for lifting water from the wells and tanks. Diesel and electric pumps show phenomenal growth from the year 1971. From 84 in 1961, diesel pumps increased to 172 in 1966, 372 in 1971 and 1,281 in 1974. Similarly, electric pumps increased from 27 in 1961 to 28 in 1966, to 131 in 1971 and 283 in 1974. Persian wheels are rarely used being only 128 in 1966, a natural result of unpopularity of well irrigation in the District. *Motes* are used more extensively for lifting water. They were enumerated as 4,528 in 1956 and 6,342 in 1966.

It may also be interesting to see the Block-wise distribution of irrigation pumps, oil engines and electric pumps.

Table No. IV - 4
Irrigation Wells, Oil Engines and Electric Pumps (1970-71)

Name of the Block	Irrigation Wells	Oil Engines	Electric Pumps
1. Kimapur	359	53	26
2. Khair-Lanji	1,204	52	11
3. Birsia (Mohgaon)	443	5	-
4. Lanji	609	86	31
5. Waraseoni	610	42	35
6. Paraswada	172	16	-
7. Katangi 2,509	131	82	-
8. Balaghat	374	26	12
9. Lal Burra	773	42	67
10. Baihar	138	13	-
Total	7,191	466	264

Soil Conservation

The Department undertakes soil conservation measures, like contour-bunding where needed. The entire work is done by the Department itself, the cost is treated as loan out of which 25 per cent is allowed as subsidy. The following table shows the contour-bunding work done in recent years:

Table No. IV - 5
Area under Contour-Bunding

Year	Area ('000 Hectares)
1967-68	3.08
1968-69	3.40
1969-70	3.40
1970-71	3.01
1971-72	3.34
1972-73	3.00

Soils

The most fertile soils in the District, though small in extent, are the alluvial lands on the banks of the Son and the Deo rivers in the eastern part of the low-lands. The quality of soil in the low-lands is generally superior to the soils in the Baihar and Raigarh tablelands. In the low-lands the soil is of greater depth and fertility, while the mica particles in the tableland soil tend to reduce its fertility. Next to the Son and the Deo alluvium, the most fertile soils lie to the east of the Wainganga in the lowlands extending to the south from Dhansua hills to the Bagh river. It is of good depth, and is rich in black and brown soil of superior quality. Apart from this Dhansua and Hatta tract, brown soil of good quality is found in the north Karola tract to the west of Wainganga and the ex-Bhandra *Zamindari* in the extreme south-east. Good rice soil, though of medium quality occurs in the Katangi, and south Karola tract, west of the Wainganga in Waraseoni Tahsil and about Lanji and Kimapur in Balaghat Tahsil to the east of the Wainganga. In the lowlands, poorer soils are met with at the base of the hills.

In the plateau region consisting of the Baihar Tahsil, and the eastern portion of Balaghat Tahsil, the prevailing soil is from medium to poor in quality. There is hardly any black soil, while the better brown soil is found occasionally in the Mau-valley to the north-west, and as scattered plots in the depressions or shallow valleys which form an important feature of the tableland. The proportion of good-brown soil is considerable in the Raigarh plateau to the extreme north-east.

All kinds of soil found in the District are listed below:—

1. *Kankar*
2. *Morand I and II*
3. *Morand-Sihar*
4. *Sihar I and II*
5. *Retadi*
6. *Gutbarra I & II*
7. *Bardi*
8. *Kap*

Of these *Kankar* and *morand* are found in depths varying from 3 to 5 feet and need greater irrigation than *Kankar*. *Retadi*, *gutbarra* and *bardi* all contain greater proportion of sand or gravel and need more irrigation while *Kap* is a fertile soil created out of deposits from flood waters.

Cropping Practices

Broadly speaking, Waraseoni Tahsil has *sihar* soil. Balaghat Tahsil has *sihar* and *kanhar* soil while Baihar Tahsil possesses *sihar*, and gravelly (light) soil. Cropping practices are moulded by physical conditions including soil and climate, availability of irrigation, levels of human skill and as such, they vary from tract to tract.

Considered thus, there exists the primitive practice of *jhuming* or shifting cultivation in some parts of Baihar Tahsil. In other parts, mainly old practices of cultivation are still in vogue due to limited development of irrigation. On the other hand, in Waraseoni Tahsil, irrigation development has made sufficient strides and, therefore, cultivation practices have been transformed to the largest extent.

CROPS

The two principal crop seasons of the District are *kharif* and *rabi*. *Kharif* crops have an overwhelming preponderance over *rabi* crops, though the proportion has varied depending upon the vicissitudes of rainfall and climate. In the year 1971-72, proportion of *kharif* to *rabi* was 68:32. Food crops have preponderance over non-food crops. In the same year proportion of food crops to non-food crops was 87:13. However, in *kharif* non-food crops are almost negligible. These crops are grown mostly as *rabi* crops.

The table given below shows at a glance the relative significance of the various crops relevant to the District.

AGRICULTURE & IRRIGATION

Table No. IV - 6
Principal Crops of the District - 1971-72

Name of the Crops	Area ('000 Hectares)	Production ('000 Tonnes)	Yield (Kg. per ha.)
Paddy	222.5	264.9	1,163
Wheat	14.9	6.4	458
Jowar	1.5	1.2	727
Maize	4.3	4.6	1,049
Kodon Kutki	17.3	5.9	320
Total Cereals	262.8	283.5	
Gram	7.3	5.0	676
Tur	2.2	2.6	1,234
Urad	20.7	7.5	367
Teora	25.8	8.9	355
Total Pulses	61.0	25.6	
Total Foodgrains	322.8	309.1	
Rape and Mustard	2.7	0.9	379
Linseed	43.7	1.1	282
Total Oilseeds	47.3	13.3	
Sugarcane	2.4	10.5*	4,740
Total Fruits and Vegetables	2.1		
Spices	1.0		

* Tonnes (Gur)

In the following paragraphs the chief amongst these crops have been discussed at some length.

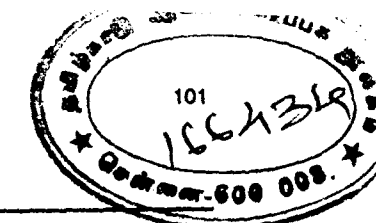
Paddy

Paddy is by far the most important crop of the District, other crops pale into insignificance before paddy. Paddy is the king of crops grown in the District. The area commanded by paddy has continuously expanded. From 104 thousand ha at the beginning of the Century, it has more than doubled itself by 1973-74, when it was recorded as 223 thousand ha. Paddy occupied 59 per cent of the total cropped area in 1971-72. In the same year the production of paddy amounted to 264.9 thousand tonnes. Per hectare yield of paddy has also shown improvement - from 1,060 kg in 1969-70 to 1,130 kg in 1970-71 and 1,163 kg in 1971-72.

Mode of Cultivation of Paddy

The following methods of raising paddy are prevalent in the District:

- (1) *Parha* or *Rohana* (Transplantation)
- (2) *Lehi* or *Kaorak* (Sowing of the previously germinated seeds).
- (3) *Bowar* or *Bota* (Broadcasting)
- (4) *Biasi* (ploughing the broadcasted rice field when the seedlings are young).
- (5) *Bewar* (Shifting cultivation)



Handwritten notes: 12511 and 292

Out of these the transplanting is the best and is mostly followed in Balaghat, Waraseoni and parts of Baihar tahsils of the District. The sequence of other practices in order of merit is broadcasting, *biasi*, *lehi* and *bewar*, excluding the tribal areas of Baihar Tahsil the methods other than transplanting, i.e., *bowar*, *biasi* and *lehi* are only followed when the skill and the resources of the cultivator are not favourable and when the season is also unfavourable.

(1) Parha (Transplanting)

This method consists of raising of the paddy seedlings in the nursery and then transplanting them in the puddled field. The believed fact is that the disturbance caused to the roots of the young seedling of paddy plant results in the vigorous growth of the plant.

Khar Ugana (Raising of Nursery)

Area of 1/10th or 1/5th of an acre per acre field is selected for nursery. The hot weather ploughing with the country plough is done.

In most of the places adjoining forests twigs and branches of trees are spread over the nursery area and are burnt. On the outbreak of rains the land is ploughed and cross-ploughed and the available amount of the local manure (cow dung or farmyard manure) usually from 12 to 15 cart loads per acre are mixed in the soil. Harrowing is done to break up the clods and the fine seed bed is prepared. Then the seed is sown by broadcast method at the rate of one maund of seed per acre. The practice of using $1\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ mds. seed per acre is also prevalent in some places. Pre-monsoon sowing is also done in nurseries in some places. It always pays to the cultivator to have as large a nursery as possible, as he can save trouble of carting seedlings from one field to other. The site of the nursery has to be changed every year, as it is said that the soil gets too much worked up and becomes too loose. Hence when a cultivator has only a small amount of land at one place, he is compelled to sow only a small nursery. The germination takes place in 2 or 3 days. The weeding in nursery is done after a week or two. The progressive cultivators also do top dressing in the nursery at the rate of 112 lbs. of ammonium sulphate per acre of nursery. The nursery is ready in 20-25 days and grows sufficiently high (4" to 8") which is fit for transplanting. When the paddy field is prepared for transplanting the nursery (*khar*) is up-rooted. The male or female sits on a small wooden stool, collect *ghori* and uproots the seedlings with a special technique. The handful of seedlings are tied to make one bunch or *judi*. If *khar* (*ropa*) has grown up into a good height the top portion of *judis* (bundles of seedlings of paddy) are cut down proportionately. These *judis* are stuck into the mud. The labour charges of the uprooting of seedlings are paid on the basis of square *kathi*, i.e., Rs. 1.25 to Rs. 1.50 for 30'x30'. The seedlings lie flat on the field as such for a day or two and then become upright except when there is very heavy rainfall when the seedlings lie and rot which the farmers call, "gara kha gaya (mud has eaten it)".

Preparation of Field

In the meantime the remaining paddy fields, excluding nursery area are ploughed and are left for a week. The water is allowed to accumulate in the field. The field embankments are repaired. The heavy repairs or the preparation of the new bunds is done during summer. The owner of the field is bound by the local customs to repair the embankments at the lower side of the field. The wet ploughing (*chirhata*) in the fields is done when sufficient water has accumulated in the field (*bundh*). After ploughing and cross-ploughing, the levelling is done with *kopar* in order to clear up the inequalities in the rice field. The harrow or *datari* drags the earth from one side of the fields to the other. After levelling with *kopar*, *datari* is worked onward and cross-ward to mix the clods in water till a smooth buttery consistency of the mud is obtained. This process of puddling is known as *chikhad machana*. Heavy rains just before the transplantation spoil the consistency of the mud and the field has to be harrowed again. The seedlings are carried to the field of transplanting in head loads in the case of small tenants but on a *khirri* sled drawn by buffaloes, when the cultivation is more extensive. The banks have to be broken to allow the *khirri* being drawn through them. The bunches of *ropas* are spread in proportion in the puddled field and the work of transplanting is done by a group of labour. In general no manuring with the bulk manures is done excluding the nursery area.

Transplantation

The work of transplanting is the most important labour work in the whole of the cropping in the District. This time all the agricultural labour resources of Balaghat District fall short of requirements and the large amount of labour is temporarily imported from the adjoining districts, such as, Chanda, Bhandara, etc., on a very high rate of payment, namely, onward and backward journey expenses of each labourer from his home, with the provision of shed, fuel, oil, grain, etc., during his stay during transplantation period. In addition to this, Rs. 1.25 or Rs. 1.50 per day is paid as wages. The presence of manganese mines has already aggravated the shortage of labour, as the labour gets more or less continuous employment in mines with high rates of wages in addition to various facilities, such as, quarter, medical aid, etc. On an average each labour transplants 1/8th of an acre per day. The whole of the agricultural population is busy to finish up the transplantation as early as possible and if things go well the transplantation is over in a month, i.e., up to *Pola* or *Rakshabundhan*. The females sing local songs in groups while transplanting.

The ceremony marking the end of transplanting is performed with joy. The semi-religious custom is known as *khawla-fekna* - all stand in row and throw *gangai*. The coconut fruit is broken in the honour of the god or goddess in the field. Local band is also used by some cultivators and some customary honorarium is paid to the labourers- and great relief is felt in the agricultural community.

Few prominent cultivators use their own tractors (light to medium type tractors) for *chirhata* and puddling and thus command a large paddy area under

them. It is not so very easy to transplant in the black soil as in *sihar* as the seedlings neither come out so easily nor are they so readily stuck into mud. Tractor also does not work well in the heavy soils for wet-ploughing *chirhata*.

Transplantation by Japanese Method of Paddy Cultivation

Progressive cultivators are also adopting the Japanese method of paddy cultivation on as large an area as possible due to the local limitations of labour, time, etc. Japanese method of paddy cultivation accepted by the cultivators, involves : (a) 20+25 nursery beds of 4' (wide) x 3' -4" (high) x 25' (long) farm area of paddy field are prepared by manuring with 5-6 *ghamdos*. One maund of manure per bed as also half *seer* of fertilizer mixture is also mixed with it. 12 1/2 *seers* of good improved seed steeped in salt solution, i.e., half *seer* per nursery bed, treated with perenox is sown in nursery beds (one *chhatak* perenox is mixed in four gallons of water and one *maund* of seed is treated by dipping the seed in it for 15-20 minutes). The nursery beds are regularly weeded.

(b) The paddy field is ploughed in summer and is manured with four-six cart-loads of farm-yard manure. At the time of *chirhata* the field is dressed with fertilizer mixture and the field is puddled.

(c) The seedlings are taken out of nursery with care and are transplanted straight with three-four seedlings at one place in rows of 9"x9".

(d) Inter-cultivation is done with *touchigurma* (a specially designed hoe) after a fortnight after transplanting. A good dose of the fertilizer mixture is given. Heavy doses are not being given by the cultivators fully for paddy crop under the soil and climatic conditions of Balaghat District. As is necessary a light dressing with ammonium sulphate is done before flowering. *Touchi gurma* is done at the intervals of two weeks, and is stopped two weeks before flowering.

The unavailability of labour at the time of transplanting is the main limiting factor for the spread of this system of paddy cultivation.

After Care

After transplanting, the seedlings lie flat in the field and the whole field looks pale yellow. The seedlings get proper foothold and start growing and look green within a week or two. In low-lying areas where seedlings do not assume dark green colour, top dressing with ammonium sulphate is mostly done at the rate of 1 1/2 *mds* of ammonium sulphate per acre. The value of the application of Ammonium sulphate to the paddy crop is being appreciated by almost all the cultivators and the consumption of ammonium sulphate, and ammonium sulphate nitrate totalled 1,120 tons in 1960-61. Weeding is taken up two week after transplanting. If in some highly manured place much more - vegetative growth of paddy crop is observed, the top

portions are cut out by sickles for keeping up the balance between the vegetative and the reproductory growth. After transplantation the proper management of the water in the field *bundhi* and its proper regulation are the only operations which need experience. A six-seven feet long stick made out of wood locally called as *hatia* which contains an iron blade on one end is useful in water circulation-between field *bundhis*.

Bewar (Broadcasting)

Broadcasting with 1 to 1 1/2 *mds* seed per acre is done after the ploughing and the seed is covered by light harrowing. Broadcasting is the cheapest system of paddy cultivation with the least amount of manual labour. Broadcasting is practised more in the tribal areas where the agricultural practices are at the old primitive stage. Broadcasting is also done in the heavy black soils where transplanting is more difficult as is found in some places of Waraseoni and Balaghat tahsils. It is also done in places where early ripening is desired, in order to take the second crop of wheat, *urad*, gram, etc. Broadcasting is the alternative measure when the paddy nurseries fail due to some or the other reason. In the large areas of Baihar Tahsil ploughing is done three-four weeks after broadcasting and the system is known as *biasi*.

Biasi

The term *biasi* indicates the ploughing operation in the paddy field after broadcasting, when the paddy seedlings are 10 cm. to 20 cm. in height, the underlying principle in this system is to cause disturbance to the root system of paddy seedlings in the young stage which increases vigour in the growth and sprouting. By doing *biasi* operation thinning in paddy plant population and suppression of weed growth are achieved. *Biasi* is the short-cut for paddy transplantation and saves great labour and botheration of the cultivator. No doubt this cheap system of paddy cultivation gives poorer yield as compared to the yield of transplanted paddy. But as the inhabitants of the District (particularly Baigas and Gonds) have inherited this characteristic to remain idle as much as is possible, *biasi* system has become a permanent feature in the paddy cultivation of the District. In most of the tribal areas where the weed growth is more *biasi* followed by transplantation method is rotated regularly. Any way, due to ease in operation *biasi* system cannot be completely replaced by transplantation system though the latter gives higher yields of paddy seed per acre.

Lehi or Kaorak

The system consists of steeping of paddy seeds in a heap of hot cowdung or soaking of seeds in warm water till the seeds are sprouted. The sprouted seeds are then broadcasted over carefully puddled field. Heavy rainfall soon after the sowing of sprouted seeds, damages them and also sprouted seeds have to be guarded from birds for a day or two. This system is not a widely prevalent system of paddy cultivation in the District but the cultivators have to adopt it when the raising of paddy nursery is a failure due to one or the other reason. The cultivator, when he

is not able to resow a fresh nursery due to the shortage of growing period, sows his field by *lehi* system. There are some occasions when the broadcasted *lehi* does not cover the entire field and at such times the blank patches are resown by broadcasting. This *lehi* system is definitely superior to broadcasting method.

Bewar Cultivation

Bewar is a primitive form of shifting cultivation, prevalent in the ex-zamindari forest areas of the District, probably since the existence of man in this tract. Originally no plough was used at all. The jungle on the hill side is felled in January or February and is allowed to dry during summer and then it is burnt in the field to add ash manure and the seed is sown by broadcasting. Lesser millets (*kodon*, *kutki*, etc.) are broadcasted in high lying drained areas. The first year's sowing is called as *bewar* and the second year's sowing is called as *siddium*. Then this area is left as such for regeneration of the forest and in the third year new area is felled. The previous area is again cut after 10-12 years for *bewar*. Thus a man does not cut the forest of the same place more than 3-4 times in his life time. Thus this poor style of agriculture not only gives marginal yield but also destroys the forest and enhances soil-erosion. But this wild system of existence justifies the close association of Baigas and Gonds with forest and these wild tribes are not ready to accept any offence in cutting jungle but they take it to be their birth right and as a natural gift of God, which no one on earth can ever snatch. Now they are mostly enlightened.

The *bewar* cutting life of Gonds and Baigas is the least laborious that can be imagined and the wild people who adopted it hesitate before descending to plains and adopting more civilised mode of life. This *bewar* system gives the marginal yield and the natives of the 'jungle supplement their food by other resources in the jungle. When the *bewar* crop fails the wilder Gonds and Baigas manage their existence on fruits of the forest. There is scarcely a hill or high place in the District which does not bear the sign of having been subjected to the operation of *bewar* cutter's axe. The settlers of the forest areas used to pay a nominal charge as rent per axe. Now the rent is based on *nagar* or plough. *Bewar* is a declining practice.

An account of Government policy in regard with *bewar*, in the past, is as follows, "At the previous Settlement (1896) *bewar* was prohibited throughout the district, but it was found difficult to enforce the prohibition. It is therefore suggested that certain well-defined *bewar* cultivation may be permitted."¹

The early attempts to stop the *bewar* cultivation had failed when the free seed for sowing and a pair of bullock for ploughing were given by the Government to Baigas and Gonds when sooner or later both the seed and bullocks found their way into the Baiga's cooking pot. Any way the regulations and attempts to settle Baigas to take up normal cultivation and to leave the habit of cutting forest every year, have

been made and success in setting Baigas has been achieved to a considerable extent. Previously nominal rate of revenue was charged per axe but now the revenue is charged on the number of ploughs per family (number of adult men per family), which means that these tribes have now taken up the ploughing of the soil before broadcasting the seed.

Harvesting, Threshing, Winnowing & Storage

The light kinds of paddy are reaped from the second week of September, and cutting goes on till December, when the finer and late types of paddy are reaped. One *reja* (female cooli) reaps about 1/8th of an acre in a day, with sickle. After reaping, the crop is allowed to dry in the sun for a day or two. Then the bundles of paddy harvest are tied with ropes, prepared out of paddy straw. This tying work is done generally before sun-rise. The bundles are carried to the threshing floor (*khalihan*) and stacking is done. *Surkodi* a specially prepared bamboo stick is used for carrying the bundles by male coolies. The threshing floor is carefully prepared by ramming the soil and then it is plastered with mud and cattle dung mixture. The threshing work is usually done during night, so that the rice straw may not be broken into more pieces. Five to seven bullocks are usually fastened in a row from the central post (*mesh*) fixed in the centre of the threshing floor. The biggest bullock is called *merhia* and is put up in the centre next to the post and the smallest called *pheriya* on the outer side. After threshing, winnowing is done. Some tractor owners use tractor for threshing. The good velocity of wind is important. In order to get rid of the dependence on wind velocity a machine called winnower (costing Rs. 540) is in general use. The paddy grain is dried in the sun for 3-4 days before storing. Threshing work, etc., continues throughout the whole of the season. The grain is stored while by rolling and twisting paddy straw *bents* are prepared weighing about a maund. The paddy *bents* serve as the main bulk of the fodder for the cattle of the District. When the material for threshing is in small quantity, the threshing is done in the courtyard on threshing floor with *mogri* (swollen stick). The locally prepared bamboo bins called *dhobes* plastered with mud mixed in the cattle dung, etc., are used to store the grain. Precautions are necessary to protect the stored grain against insects and rats, etc. *Pacca* or iron bins are better to keep off the rats.

Varieties of Rice

The kinds of rice are exceedingly numerous and it would be impossible to attempt a description of all of them. The best quality fine and scented rice of the District is *chinoor*, raised in rich, deep, well-watered *sihar* of the villages Kaidi and Lendizari. *Chinoor* tends to coarseness and loose flavour if sown in black soils or on Beihar plateau. The following are some of the local names of rice varieties: *Chingli*, *pannal*, *uraibutta*, *chipda*, *pandri*, *kakeri*, *tulsi amrit*, *tedi*, *dhawad*, *lauga*, *sathia*, *radhabalan*, *kadambhog*, *rani-kajal*, *amagohi*, *krishnabhog*, *zolar*, *ludka*, *hanthidant*, *Rajjira*, *jirashankar*, *kalikamod*, *piso*, *badshabhog*, *kapursar*, *suwapankhi*, *harat kundi*, *samudra-sokh*, etc.

1. Final Report of the Settlement of Balaghat District, 1914-15, para 209.

The heavy yielding or fine varieties are harvested from the beginning of December. The medium grades which comprise *piso*, *selo*, *ramkher*, *tedi*, *ganjakali*, etc., are harvested in November or early December. The third grade rice is harvested earlier from September end, but their out-turn and quality are low. The heavy yielding varieties are more or less rougher than the fine and scented varieties. *Kakeri* and *sothia* are cut in mid-September and grown in poor and high-lying areas.

Uraibutta and *piso* are the best classes of rice usually grown in black soil. The cultivators are careful to keep the rice in separate bins. Mixed paddy called *khabra* is only used for food. Cleaned rice or *bagar*, is the usual form in which the rice is exported. Rice is exported to Jabalpur and Gondia for further transmission. New seed is unpleasant to eat, as it is very soft after boiling. The rice can very well be preserved for two-three years.

Apart from the local varieties the following are the varieties, that are being distributed by the Agriculture Department.

Early	:	<i>China-10, E.B.-17, sultugurmatia.</i>
Medium	:	<i>Cross-22, Cross-116, chatri, white luchai No. 16.</i>
Late	:	<i>Budhia bako Burma, luchai gurmatia, Chinnor, benisar, Tripple Burma, etc.</i>

The new varieties of seeds introduced by the Agriculture Department are : *Padma, jaya, Kaveri, Pandri, Luchai, hema, I.R.-8, Ratna, I.R.-68 and Bala.*

Wheat

Wheat is the next important cereal crop, though of little consequence in comparison to paddy. Wheat cultivation has expanded but little due to short season and limited conditions for growing wheat. From 31 thousand acres (12.5 thousand ha.) in 1891-92, wheat came to only 17.2 thousand ha in 1973-74. In 1971-72, wheat gave an out-turn of 6.4 thousand tonnes only. Wheat crop is grown after early paddy under irrigation or in the beds of seasonal tanks where impounded water is drained after rains to grow wheat. Very heavy soils like *kanha* which remain fallow in *kharif* are sown with wheat in *rabi*. Fields are prepared at the end of *kharif* season when the soils are usually ploughed and cross-ploughed in October. Harrowing is done to break the clods. The sowing is done in November, but may continue upto the first week of January. In double-cropped areas one maund of wheat seed per acre is sown. The crop is over upto March end, when it is harvested, threshed and winnowed. The new varieties of wheat being propagated by the Agriculture Department are - HY- 11, HY-65, *Narmada-4*, *Kalyan Sona*, C-306, R.R.-21, H.D.-1467, S-308, 1553, S-127.

Lesser Millets

(a) Lesser millets mainly are *Kodon* and *Kutki*. *Kodon* is the favourite crop

of wild tribal areas where it is known as *kodo dai* (*kodo* as mother) due to the certainty of crop in adverse rainfall conditions and keeping quality of *kodon* seeds.

In the year 1971-72, *kodon-kutki* occupied 18.2 thousand hectares with a production of 5.9 thousand tonnes.

Kodon is sown broadcast in the beginning of *kharif* (June and July) on sloping, high lying *tikra bhata*, *barra* land and light to medium with 25-30 lbs. of seed per acre. Burning of forest shrubs in summer to destroy the weed, unwanted seeds and to add as manure is also done where possible by Baigas. It is harvested in October and November. The bundles are prepared on the next day in the morning and are carried to the threshing floor where they are threshed and winnowed. Special hand mill (*jata* or *dabka*) is prepared out of mixture of *kodon* husk and soil like ant-house to take out the *kodon* husk from *kodon* seeds. In addition to the fallowing in winter and summer alternate fallowing is also followed in the lighter soils. *Kodon* is also grown in some places of Balaghat and Waraseoni tahsils in very poor soils, where the cultivation of paddy is not practicable. Early, medium and late or heavy varieties of lesser millets are also locally identified.

Major Millets

Maize is grown in *kharif* in the medium to light undulating soils adjoining the village (locally known as *badi*). It is mostly relished by frying its ripened cobs. In the year 1971-72, an area of 4.3 thousand ha. was devoted to the cultivation of maize. The out-put was recorded as 4.6 thousand metric tons. The new variety of maize gaining favour of the cultivators is *chandan*. *Jowar* also occupies small area in the District, i.e., during 1971-72 it occupied 1.5 thousand ha.

Pulses

Pulses have a significant position in the cropping pattern of Balaghat District. In 1971-72, they together were responsible for 16 percent of the gross cropped area. *Teora* and *urad* are the chief pulse crops which in 1971-72, occupied 25.8 thousand ha. and 20.7 thousand ha., respectively. Gram, the third pulse in order of importance, does not require fine tilth and moisture. *Tur* is sown on the paddy bunds in *kharif*. *Popat* is also sown on paddy bunds in *kharif*. It serves as a good protective cover over paddy bunds, particularly new bunds. Other pulses like *moong*, *masur* are grown in various places in *rabi* and occupy comparatively small area. Pulses are raised as minor crop either on bunds of fields as *utera* after paddy or *kodon*. Hence their average yield is poor.

Oilseeds

These crops occupied 12.6 per cent of the total cropped area of the District in 1971-72. Linseed is the most important oilseed. Linseed is widely grown as *utera* after paddy in the heavier soils, and is rarely found on lighter soils. *Til* is grown in *kharif* on the paddy bunds by the cultivators. Rape and mustard are chiefly found in

Baihar, as *utera* after maize, in the house gardens (*badi*) where the soils are usually manured. It is sown in October and ripens in January, safflower (*karad*) is usually grown mixed with wheat. A patch of safflower is often found in area of poor tilth. It is also occasionally sown as a border crop to the crop of wheat or linseed to deter the local cattle from grazing the crop.

Sugarcane

Sugarcane has not gained importance in this District and its area during 1971-72 was 2,040 hectares. It is not economically important to grow sugarcane for *gur* purposes. The perennial canal irrigation is also not available on a large scale in the District. It is probable that this crop now grown for chewing and *gur* making will not flourish unless improved methods of cane growing are adopted and sources of irrigation and markets are improved. The two principal varieties in the District are *kathai* and *khushiar*. *Kathai* is small, thin and hard poor yielding cane grown mostly unirrigated in the areas of Wainganga, Dhansua and Hatta on medium light soils. *Khusia* is the heavy cane grown in heavy soils of Lanji tract. The heavy cane includes different varieties, such as, *dhuri* (white) and *maliagar* (striped). Improved varieties of cane are also grown in few villages on a small scale.

Vegetables

In some garden areas (*badi*) adjoining to villages maize is grown in *kharif* as a garden crop. Vegetables occupy comparatively very small area in the District. *Kharif* vegetables like *bhindi* (ladies finger) *popat*, are grown on bunds (*mends*) and *lauki*, *turai*, cucumbar, etc., are grown near villages *badi* and allowed to spread on hutments. *Chanch bhaji* and *tarota* leaves are also relished by wild tribes. It is interesting to note that some kind of fungi (*kukurmutta*, *pihri* or *pulpura*) is relished by tribal people as one of the *kharif* vegetables. *Rabi* vegetables consist of cauliflower (*gobhi*) cabbage (*patta gobhi*) brinjals (*bhata* and *bhatai*) *guar*, etc. They are also grown under irrigation in garden (*badi*) or the river basin (*kachar*). *Bhata*, *bhata methi*, cucumber, etc., are grown on a small scale during summer. The area under vegetables in 1971-72 was 1,630 ha. in the District.

Fruits

The cultivators of the District as a whole do not seem to be enlightened in respect of vegetable and fruit cultivation. However, some of the prominent cultivators of the District are maintaining good fruit gardens of mango, jack fruit (*kathai*), guava (*bihi*) and citrus fruits. Popular varieties of mangoes have been introduced. *Kaju* (Cashew nut) garden raised in Forest School, Balaghat, indicates the wide scope for *kaju* plantation in the District. The area under fruits in the year 1971-72 was 498 ha. in the District out of which mango orchards occupied 280 ha.

Total Production of Foodgrains & Oilseeds

Here it would also be useful to note the total production of foodgrains and oilseeds in the District during past few years:

Table No. IV - 7
Total Production

(In Thousand Tonnes)

Year	Cereals	Pulses	Foodgrains	Oilseeds
1969-70	236.3	22.2	258.5	10.4
1970-71	255.9	27.3	283.2	10.6
1971-72	283.5	25.6	309.1	13.3

Rising trend in all agricultural productions is evident from the table.

Agricultural Implements

The superiority of new improved implements over the old traditional ones is being gradually realised and as such improved implements are gaining popularity. Agricultural implements and machinery in use in the District have been presented in Appendix-A. The above observation will be corroborated by the statistics. Tractors which were enumerated as only seven in 1951, increased to 55 in 1961, and 76 in 1974. The number of power sugarcane crushers, similarly rose from two in 1951, to 17 in 1961, and 94 in 1974. There has been very rapid growth in the use of irrigation pumps both diesel and electric, their number increased from 23 to 1,281, and from 13 to 283, respectively, during the period 1951-1974.

Most of the tilling operations are still carried out by means of wooden *deshi* plough, clod crusher, *bakhar* (blade harrow), the spade and the hoe. The plough is a wedge shaped block of wood with an iron share. It has a handle to guide, and a beam projecting in front by which it is drawn. To get the even depth and uniform tilling is the main important factor of the working of the plough. The regulation of the plough's furrow is effected by pressure on the handle and can be performed with a little practice. There is a wooden pitch at the connecting point of the beam with the body of the plough to increase or decrease the depth of tillage. If the pitch is fixed below the beam the plough goes deep and if above the beam plough gives shallow tillage.

The clod crusher is a flat log of wood which is drawn over the field by bullocks, the man standing on it. It breaks the clods left in ploughing and levels the surface.

The *bakhar* is a flat round angular piece of wooden log of about 2 to 2 1/2 ft. length; with two wooden tines. A flat iron blade, four inches wide, is fixed with the tines. It has a wooden handle and two beams projecting in front, one beam being smaller than the other. It is easy to operate this implement. At times if more pressure is required the man stands on it. This implement is chiefly used to loosen the soil, specially medium and heavy soils where generally ploughing is not necessary every year. It is also used after ploughing in the *rabi* fields and before the clod crusher is used. This also breaks the clods to some extent.

Demonstration and propaganda work are carried out to popularise improved implements through Development Blocks, Agricultural staff and field publicity. The improved implements in the list include improved ploughs, like, seed-drills; harrows; Senior Raipur paddy hoe; olped thresher; winnower; Narmada mote; paddy puddler, threshing roller, etc.

Inadequacy of workshops which may undertake repairs, foundry work, etc., in the District is the chief bottleneck in the wide-scale popularity and adoption of these implements by the cultivators, though the superiority and utility is realised by them.

Seed

A very high priority has been assigned to the procurement, production and distribution of improved seeds, *sine qua non* for achieving higher levels of agricultural productivity.

Seed Supply

Various methods were being followed by the cultivators of the District to obtain seeds. Few progressive farmers were selecting seed from their own fields and preserving them for sowing in the next season. With others the common practice was to obtain seed from local merchants, *mahajans* or big cultivators. The means of ordinary cultivator were limited and he had always to obtain seed from the *mahajans* for which he had to pay 25 per cent to 50 per cent extra of the quantity borrowed. There was no guarantee of the purity and germination of the seed so obtained.

Due to strenuous efforts made by the Agriculture Department since 1945 and implementation of different G.M.F. Schemes this old trend of obtaining seed has altogether been changed. The cultivators are convinced with the superiority of selected and improved seeds. Generally all of the bigger cultivators select seed from their own field by way of rogueing, sufficient for sowing their entire area under the variety in the next season. Many of these bigger progressive farmers have been registered by the Department of Agriculture as A Class seed growers to whom the improved foundation seed, the purity and germination of which are duly tested, is supplied from the Government farms. They multiply the same in their field. The Department procures this produce from these A Class farmers after testing the purity and germination performance. The seed procured from A Class farmers is distributed to the other medium class farmers who are termed by the Department as B Class farmers. The procurement is also done from the B Class farmers according to the same procedure as for A Class farmers. Department gives Rs. 2.50 per quintal or Re. 1 per 40 kg. over market rates to these seed farmers for maintaining the purity of seed.

Thus the seed procured from these B Class farmers is distributed to the general class of cultivators. Now the other bigger cultivators are also maintaining the seed by way of selection as they get some higher rates for such seed over the

unselected seed. The seed of registered growers is changed after every year in paddy, and third year in wheat.

Due to widespread network of the village co-operative societies for loan facilities and the implementation of the Grow More Food Schemes majority of the poor and needy cultivators get loan from the Department in shape of seed and from the societies in cash - for the purchase of seeds on reasonable rate of interest ranging from five to ten per cent per annum. Due to this facility by the Government and the cooperative institutions, the ordinary class of cultivators have stopped the practice of obtaining seed from the *mahajans* on high rate of repayment as mentioned above.

Improved paddy and wheat seeds are also produced on the Government seed multiplication farms.

The distribution of general seed from the year 1963-64 is entirely done through the village co-operatives. Only the procurement of seed is done through the Agriculture Department. From this year only the Department distributes foundation seed produced at Government Farms to A and B Class farmers as described above.

Paddy being the principal crop of the District, the Department has accorded priority to this crop with the saturation point of view.

Besides these, improved seeds of other crops, like maize, gram, sugarcane, potato are distributed.

The fruit trees are propagated by grafts and seedlings, which are locally obtained from the Forest Training School Nursery of Balaghat in very limited number. These are mainly obtained from the nurseries outside the State and the Government nursery at Pachmarhi in the State.

Table No. IV - 8
High Yielding Varieties Coverage

(In '000 Hectares)

Year	Wheat	Paddy
1969-70	28.2	0.5
1970-71	29.4	0.4
1971-72	44.3	1.3
1972-73 (Target)	46.0	1.8

Manures and Fertilizers

Soil tests have revealed that the soil of the District is generally deficient in nitrogen and phosphorus. Deficiency of phosphorus has been found to be more widespread.

The common sources of nutrition to the soil in the District are cowdung and farm refuse. Leaves and trash are also used where possible. Goats and sheep are also made to sit in the fields which benefit by their droppings. The role of rivers and nullahs in replenishing the fertility of the soil is very limited. Cowdung is also used as fuel and its major supplies are diverted to the making of cakes. Cowdung and farm refuse are generally converted into compost for use in the fields. Apart from these green manures, artificial fertilizers are also used by the cultivators for increasing the fertility of the soil. Fertilizers are available as ammonium sulphate, urea, calcium ammonium nitrate and superphosphate.

As a result of the Grow More Food Campaign the utilization of town refuse was considered and the compost scheme was started in towns as well as in panchayats. Provision was made for the grant of financial assistance in the shape of loans at varying scales for municipal areas and big and small panchayats repayable in easy instalments at nominal rate of interest. Even the sale of compost to the cultivators was subsidized for five years, the amount of subsidy being re-imbursed by the Department to the institutions concerned. Balaghat and Waraseoni municipal committees and Dini, Mendki and Rampaili panchayats are engaged in this scheme.

Green Manuring

Sanai and dhencha are mainly used for green manuring in the District. Sawan, green leaves and Ipomia cornia are also used to some extent. However, the scheme has not made much headway.

Fertilizers

Application of artificial fertilizers is the latest answer to the problem of nutritional deficiency of the soil. These fertilizers have found acceptance of the cultivators and their use is continuously expanding. This has been mainly due to the intensive propaganda and field demonstrations organised by the Agriculture Department as part of the Grow More Food Campaign. They are distributed through a network of co-operatives with the facility of credit to the cultivators of slender resources. Major supplies of fertilizers are consumed in Balaghat and Waraseoni tahsils. Paddy and wheat are the principal beneficiaries of fertilizers.

The table given below shows the consumption of fertilizers in the District, as well as coverage by green manuring:

Table No. IV - 9
Fertilizer Consumption

Year	Nitrogenous (Tonnes)	Phosphatic (Tonnes)	Potassic (Tonnes)	Green Manuring (Hectares)
1	2	3	4	5
1962-63	1,741	495	-	510
1963-64	1,472	390	-	403

(Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5
1964-65	2,450	825	-	5,062
1965-66	2,468	1,451	-	-
1966-67	3,563	1,637	105	7,088
1967-68	1,844	344	17	7,856
1968-69	2,844	626	24	4,487
1969-70	4,320	1,055	35	5,196
1970-71	6,582	2,218	51	5,034
1971-72	7,838	3,933	54	4,434
1972-73	7,770	4,252	137	4,712
1973-74	7,780	4,140	96	5,683

The use of fertilizers per hectare of cultivated land has registered an increase as will be evident from the following table:

Table No. IV - 10
Use of N.P.K. Per Hectare

Year	N	P.	K.	Total
1970-71	3.53	0.95	0.09	4.57
1971-72	4.65	1.72	0.08	6.45

The total use of N.P.K. which was 4.57 kg. in 1970-71, which increased to 6.45 kg. in 1971-72, i.e., by two kg. per hectare.

Rotation of Crops

No rigidity is found in the system of rotation of crops. Paddy after paddy continuously without any rotation is of common occurrence. Rough sequence of rotation as practised in the District is indicated below:

A.	Kharif	B.	Rabi	
1.	Paddy		Fallow	
2.	Early Paddy		Wheat	and so on, year after year when better moisture conditions are available.
			Gram	when the rabi moisture tends to be low.
3.	Paddy		Utera	every year. Crops sown as utera are urad, lakhori and linseed.
4.	Transplanted			followed by broadcasted paddy (bota) to suppress the growth of weed in some parts of Raigarh tract of Baihar Tahsil.
5.	Fallow		Wheat	every year in heavy soils, kachhars and in the beds of seasonal tanks

(Contd.)

6.	Maize	Rape or Mustard	where impounded water is drained after rains and wheat is sown. rotated in badi (high-lying areas adjoining the village.
7.	Fallow	Rabi Vegetables	where irrigation is available
8.	Kodon	Sugarcane	and so on year after year.
		Fallow	and so on year after year in tikri (high-lying areas of good soils).
9.	Kodon (first year)	Fallow (second year)	High-lying areas with poor soils.

Mixed and Double Cropping

Double cropping is commonly followed under the system called *utera*. The crops raised as *utera* are linseed, *lakhori*, *urad*, *masur*, peas and *moth*. Actually, the seeds of these crops are sown while paddy is still standing in the fields (in September), by sprinkling them broadcast in mud or water. However, the earlier the rice is reaped, the better the *utera* will grow. Sometimes, the seed may be sown in the tilled ground after the rice has been reaped, the system being called, *kawl*. Mixed crops of wheat and gram, and wheat and linseed are also taken.

Fallowing

Fallowing in summer is the common practice. Leaving lands fallow in winter after paddy is practised in light soil tracts where *utera* crops are not grown. In cases of very light soil fallowing in alternate years with single crops in two years is followed.

Plant Protection

Crops fall a prey to varied plant pests and diseases. To take an example paddy plants are attacked by *bedi* or *berli*, *ponga* or *gangai*, *gandhi* bug, paddy hopper, paddy caterpillar and *maho* amongst the pests and *kani*, brown spotted disease, rot-rot, *jhulsanwala*, etc, amongst the diseases. Similarly, many pests feed on grain while in storage. Rats are another menace to the crops in the fields and grain in godowns.

As control measure, better and clean farming practices are popularised by the Department. Disease - resistant seeds are evolved, multiplied and distributed. Pre-sowing seed treatment is recommended. Intensive spraying of insecticides and pesticides is done. Achievements of plant protection programme during past few years have been depicted in the following table:

Table No. IV - 11
Plant Protection Programme
(Achievements)

(In '000 Hectares)

Year	Seed Control	Crop Protection	Rat Control
1969-70	3.4	0.8	0.5
1970-71	1.0	7.2	4.2
1971-72	4.0	4.6	1.8

Activities of Agriculture Department

Office of the Deputy Director of Agriculture

This office is charged with the responsibility of undertaking multifarious activities connected with the development of agriculture in the District including implementation of small irrigation schemes, comprising digging and deepening of wells and installation of rahats and diesel/electric pumping sets. Other activities comprise evolution multiplication and supply of improved seeds, supply of manures and fertilizers and improved implements, plant protection measures and soil-conservation works, which have already been mentioned. Supply of agricultural credit is another important field of activity. Technical guidance needed for better scientific farming is provided to the cultivators. Demonstration, propaganda and publicity of scientific methods and improved techniques of cultivation are done by the staff of Agriculture Department through the Development Blocks. For bringing home the lessons of better and improved techniques of agriculture and that too at the doorsteps of the farmers, demonstrations are organised on the fields of cultivators by the Department. But even before the advent of present day full fledged farms, a beginning was made when a Government Demonstration Plot was established at Garhi in 1940-41 with an area of 16 ha.

Agricultural shows and exhibitions are organised by the Department every year at Rampaili (*Kartiki Poornima*), Lanji (*Shiv Ratri*) and Waraseoni (*Navdurga Mahotsava*).

Agricultural Farms

There are three agricultural farms in the District the farm of Waraseoni is primarily designed to conduct research in evolving improved agricultural practices suitable to the District and the adjacent areas. The other two are seed multiplication and demonstration farms. The details of the farms are given in the table below:

Table No. IV - 12
Agricultural Farms

S.No.	Name	Location	Year of Establishment	Area (Hectares)	Function
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Waraseoni	Village Waraseoni Waraseoni-Tumsar Road	1957-58	25	Research

(Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5	6
2.	Kinhi	Tahsil Waraseoni Waraseoni-Tumsar Road	1959-60	41	Seed Multi- plication and Demonstration.
3.	Garhi	Tahsil Baihar Baihar-Supkhar Road	1958-59	40	.

Intensive District Programme

As the name of the programme signifies, it aims at the intensive development of agriculture, embracing all the aspects having a bearing on boosting up agricultural production. The programme covers the following Blocks under its ambit : Lanji, Katangi, Balaghat, Waraseoni, Kirnapur, Birsa, Baihar, Paraswara, Khairtanji and Lalburra.

District Garden

The District Garden at Balaghat is not only popular as recreative resort to the public at the District Headquarters. It also serves as demonstration and supply centre of fruit plants, vegetable seedlings and seed. The Garden comprises an area of about 2.5 ha.

ANIMAL HUSBANDARY

The principal categories of livestock found in the District comprise cattle, goats and buffaloes. Cattle are the most - numerous category accounting for 4.70 lakhs, out of the total livestock of 6.87 lakhs in 1970-71. Goats came next with 1.12 lakhs. Buffaloes occupied the third position with a little less than one lakh. Cows increased from 4.12 lakhs in 1951 to 4.98 lakhs in 1961 and declined to 4.70 lakhs in 1971. Goats have grown considerably in number from 0.8 lakhs in 1951 to 1.29 lakhs in 1961, and 1.46 lakhs in 1966. There was a falling off in their numbers to 1.12 lakhs in 1971. Like the cows, buffaloes swelled in numbers during the decade 1951-61, from 82 thousand to 99 thousand and fell during the next decade, though the fall is nominal. Pigs were no more than 6,540 in 1971.

Area under Fodder Crops

Area devoted to the production of fodder crops is very small, being only 62 ha. in 1968-69, with a quinquennial average of still lower figure of 47 ha. This area means practically nothing.

Agricultural fields after the crops have been harvested, forest areas open for grazing, culturable waste and permanent pastures and other grazing lands are utilized for the grazing of cattle. As regards the last two the average for the quinquennium (1961-62 to 1965-66) came to 2,19,433 acres. This gave 0.30 acre per animal for grazings.

The indigenous grasses that grow in the District are *parvel*, and *dub*. Veterinary Department has tried to popularize the cultivation of improved grasses like Napier, Para and Berseem for the last 15 years. Since paddy is the main crop of the District, it is mainly the paddy-straw that is fed to the cattle and just as rice forms nutritionally poor diet for human beings, paddy straw is nutritionally deficient for the cattle. This largely explains the emaciated, stunted condition of the cattle. Other items fed to the cattle are *khali*, *chuni*, cotton seed, rice polishings, wheat *bhusa* and maize.

Milk Supply

There is no organised system of milk supply in the District. Milk supply is mainly the profession of private cattle owners. There is a milk supply scheme functioning at Khairtanji under which milk is collected from nearby villages and is supplied to Balaghat. Milk produced at the cattle Breeding Farm, Garhi, is supplied to Baihar and Balaghat, but it meets only a fraction of the demand. The Cattle Breeding Farm, Garhi also meets a fraction of the demand for milk. The milk production at the Farm amounted to 2.72 lakh litres in 1964-65.

Measures to Improve Quality of Breed

Cattle of the District are of non-descript breed. They do not conform to any specific breed. Buffaloes are mostly supplied from Sagar, from where they are brought by Banjaras and Basdewas. A good many cattle also come from Bhandara and Seoni. They are inferior in quality and tend to degenerate. The degeneration is not confined to individuals only, but also extends to their progeny - thus causing long range drop in efficiency of incalculable magnitude. The ill - nourished cow gives little or no milk. The under-fed bullock is not able to work satisfactorily and the semi-fed bull cannot reproduce strong and virile progeny. The under fed and semi-starved cattle fall an easy prey to various diseases and ailments. They die a pre-mature death or their efficiency is greatly undermined. This is a great economic loss.

As a first step to the improvement of cattle, introduction of better breeds was the natural corollary. Near about the year 1940-41, *Gaolao* breed was introduced in the District. When key village centres came into existence, each centre had 10-12 *Gaolao* bulls for natural service. As the cows of this breed are poor in milk yield. Veterinary Department introduced *Haryana* breed in urban areas of the District.

In view of preponderance of paddy cultivation, buffaloes have an important role to perform. Only buffaloes can stand the slush of the paddy fields. They are used for paddy cultivation especially for pulling the *khirri* or rice-sled. The priority given to the buffaloes as dairy animal needs no reiteration. Therefore, for upgrading buffalo breed, *Murrah* has been found suitable in the District.

For speeding up the cattle development work the Veterinary Department has adopted a six-pronged programme as given below.

- (1) Distribution of pedigree bulls to Gram Panchayats and individuals on subsidy basis.
- (2) Establishment of Key Village Centres.
- (3) Establishment of Cattle Breeding Units.
- (4) Establishment of Artificial Insemination Centre
- (5) Establishment of A.I. Units.
- (6) Establishment of Cattle Breeding Farm.

Four Cattle Breeding Units are working in the District at Kirnapur, Samnapur, Mendki and Paraswada. The first was set up in 1962-63 and the rest in 1964-65.

These institutions have come up with the launching of the Five Year Plans. A list of the institutions is given in Appendix-B. However, the Cattle Breeding Farm deserves a separate mention.

Cattle Breeding Farm

This Farm was established at Garhi in the year 1919-20. It is situated at a distance of 103 kms. from Balaghat Railway Station and 35 kms. from baihar on a plateau in Satpura range at an elevation of 6,400 metres. The average annual rainfall is 50 to 60 inches. The Farm comprises the basin like depression with fertile loamy clay soil with hills jutting out on two sides of the Farm. A perennial nullah flows across the Farm behind the Farmshed.

The objects of the Farm are : (1) selective pure breeding of Gaolao cattle. It has now been replaced by crossing of *Gaolao* with *Thari* with a view to increasing milk potentiality in *Gaolao* animals which are supposed to be draught animals; (2) supply of stud bulls for upgrading the local stock of surrounding villages; (3) demonstration of the advantages of mixed farming under local conditions; and (4) demonstration of the advantage of better animal husbandry practices to the people of surrounding villages.

The breeding policy of the Farm is to produce dual purpose animals by introducing *Thari* strain in foundation stock of *Gaolao* of the Farm. It is envisaged that the bulls produced at the Farm having milk and draught strain in them will be introduced in the villages for upgrading the local stock which is only a draught animal.

The total area comprised within the Farm is 625 ha. An area of 28 ha is under cultivation out of which about 1.5 ha is in receipt of irrigation. Grazing land covers 512 ha. Grass lands cover another 61 ha. Grass is cut and dried or preserved in silo-pits to be fed in summer. This is the main source of fodder. The grazing land is on hills, but the pasture land is on plateau. During 1961-62, a tractor was purchased to bring the pasture land under improved grasses. An important function of the Farm is to serve as a centre of propaganda and demonstration. The Gosamvardhan Week is celebrated and prizes are awarded to deserving cattle breeds and cultivators. The

visitors and cultivators from the surrounding villages are given practical demonstration in better animal husbandry practices and cultivation.

It is observed that the upgrading of the stock can serve only as a palliative. What is necessary is the totality of circumstances for the full-expression of the germ-plasm. The number of cattle should be limited to the economic resources of the District, otherwise the efforts will be frittered away.

There is no *gosadan* in the District for segregating useless animals. Such cattle are collected and sent to the *Gosadan* at Jabalpur.

Cattle Diseases

The various diseases that afflict the cattle of the District are rinderpest (locally known as *pashu-mata mata* or *mahamari*), haemorrhagic septicaemia (*ghatsarp* or *galghontu*), anthrax (*sad*) and black quarter (*ektangya*).

Though a net-work of veterinary hospitals and dispensaries now covers the District but old traditional remedies are still in vogue, i.e., stamping with hot iron, cutting the ear, etc. Occasionally an *ojha* is called in for worship for warding off the malady.

For extirpating rinderpest, a very dreaded and deadly cattle disease, Rinderpest Eradication Programme was started. Vaccinations were carried out from January, 1960 to June, 1962. More than one-third, i.e., 38 per cent of the cattle were thus protected against rinderpest. Work was continued under the Follow-up Programme.

Balaghat is amongst the few districts of Madhya Pradesh notorious for the prevalence of haemorrhagic septicaemia, black-quarter and anthrax. Preventive inoculations are administered to check the appearance of these diseases. Work done in this respect during recent years is shown in the table below:

Table No. IV - 13
Preventive inoculation

Year	Rinderpest	Haemorrhagic Septicaemia	Black Quarter	Anthrax	Others
1966-67	73,463	21,872	8,556	6,763	7,910
1967-68	74,496	36,974	32,862	44,216	8,944
1968-69	72,338	54,860	22,791	41,876	4,720
1969-70	77,696	63,823	31,054	44,934	9,174

Poultry Farming

The total number of poultry in 1951 was 2.59 lakhs. This number increased

to 3.35 lakhs in 1961. Thereafter there was a fall in numbers to 2.99 lakhs in 1966 and 1.52 lakhs in 1971.

Majority of the stock of poultry is *deshi*. As a first step to improve the poultry stock the improved White Leghorn breed was introduced in the year 1955-56. The egg laying capacity of a *deshi* bird is 60 to 70, against 120-150 of an improved bird. Various facilities - financial and technical are made available for the propagation of poultry industry, viz., supply of day-old chicks, supply of poultry feed, free vaccination of poultry, deworming of the poultry houses, etc. Initiation of the Applied Nutrition Programme in the District at Lanji and Waraseoni has given a fillip to the industry. Under the programme, Gram Panchayats and individuals are encouraged to start poultry units and thus augment the production of this highly nutritious food.

Veterinary Hospitals

The veterinary hospitals at Balaghat and Baihar date back to the year 1912. The hospital at Waraseoni was established in 1940. Eight hospitals came into existence during 1960-66. The first veterinary dispensaries were set up in 1952 at four places - Hatta (Balaghat), Nawegaon (Waraseoni), Rampaili (Waraseoni) and Garhi (Baihar). Thereafter they were opened in quick succession. Besides the 11 hospitals, there are 24 dispensaries.

A mobile veterinary unit was started in 1962-63 with headquarters at Balaghat to bring veterinary aid to the place where required.

Two check posts are functioning at Waraseoni and Katangi to prevent the ingress of cattle diseases.

A list of these institutions is available in Appendix-B.

Cattle Markets

The main cattle markets of the District are held at Waraseoni, Lalbarra, Katangi, Hirri and Mohgaon.

Fisheries

The District abounds in rich resources for the development of pisciculture comprising small tanks under the control of the Revenue Department, irrigation tanks under the jurisdiction of Irrigation Department, and nullahs, streams and rivers. It has been estimated that about 25 thousand acres of water spread area is available for fisheries development. About two-thirds of the perennial water spread represents the unutilized potential.

Efforts in the direction of development of pisciculture on sound and scientific basis started when a Fisheries Inspector was posted in the District. Then an Assistant Fisheries Officer was posted. Since August, 1967, development work is being continued under the supervision of the Assistant Director of Fisheries. Various

measures have been initiated by the District Fisheries Office for the expansion of this industry.

Fish-Seed

Seed of improved fish varieties is produced in the Departmental tanks and also obtained from the Fish Syndicate, Calcutta, and is stocked in Departmental tanks and supplied to private fish farmers and Gram Panchayats. A fish seed farm was set-up near village Murjhar (Waraseoni Tahsil) in the year 1967-68. Fish seed is produced by the process of induced breeding.

Some tanks have been transferred from the Revenue and Irrigation Departments to Fisheries Department for fish breeding.

Fish Varieties

A list of various kinds of fishes found in the District is given in Appendix-B.

Varieties of fish found suitable for the propagation of fish are *catla catla* (catla or bhakur), *Labeo rohita* (rohu), *Cirrhina mrigal* (Mrigal or nain) and *Labeo calbasu* (calbasu or kaloth). These fishes are fast growers and non-predatory. They belong to the Gangetic river system but they flourish in tanks as well.

An exotic strain *Cyprinus carpio*, amongst the common carps is also being bred for a number of years. It does excellently well in the tanks and forms a delicious delightful dish. It lays eggs two times in a year in stagnant water, and becomes mature for reproduction in six months.

In the year 1972, fingerlings numbering 200 of grass carp fish were obtained from the Agricultural University, Jabalpur, and released in the fish farm, Murjhar for multiplication. This fish is very suitable for tanks with abundant aquatic growth, making fishing difficult. This fish is a voracious eater of this growth and clears the tank.

Jhinga is found in the Wainganga. It weights between 200 and 250 grams. It is caught in abundance in villages like Burhighat, Bhandara, Bhagori, Gogle and Piparia, situated on the bank of the rivers.

The period from 16th June to 30th September is observed as closed season for the fishing of major carps, as they breed during rains. Similar restriction applies to the fishing of common carp as well. However, the fishing of local varieties continues throughout the year.

Applied Nutrition Programme

Further fillip to the growth of the industry was provided by the implementation of the Applied Nutrition Programme. Waraseoni Block was selected for this Programme in the year 1966-67. Lanji Block came under its coverage in 1969-70.

Fish Farmers

Some private persons have taken up the profession of pisciculture in the District. Similarly, some Gram Panchayats have also taken up this work. The Department supplies seed of improved fish varieties to them. It has been estimated that about four-five lakh fish seed is supplied to them every year in the month of July. Some private fish farmers obtain their supplies from contractors as well.

Fishermen's Co-operative Societies

Another step in the direction of improving the lot of the poor, helpless and unorganised fishermen and development of the industry was the organisation of fishermen's Co-operative Societies. Various inducements in the form of loans, subsidies, provision of technical guidance and fishing aids are extended to these societies. The members of the societies are permitted for fishing in the Departmental tanks on concessional rates of royalty. The first such society was organised at katangi in 1958. Two societies came in existence in 1961 in Kayadi and Kharagpur. Other societies were started in 1964 (Jamuniya), 1967 (Dahegaon and Maikpar), 1970 (Balaghat) and 1972 (Bahegaon).

Fishing Gear and Tackle

Various kinds of boats and nets are used by the fishermen of the District for plying their industry. They are mentioned below. In one case a wooden frame of the boat is prepared and iron sheets are fixed to it. The bottom of the boat is flat. The second kind of boats are the dug-out boats. The boats used for fishing in rivers are bigger in size, with flat-bottom and capable of accommodating 15-20 persons.

The types of nets are numerous:

- (1) Jhorlijal - It is used for catching small fishes (viz., *Chail*, *molar*, *Chachari*, *dandai*, small *bam* and small *jhinga*).
- (2) Tangarjal - It is used for catching big fishes (viz., *rohu*, *Catla*, *bhunda*, *sanwal*, *parhin*, etc.).
- (3) Ghetua jal (gill net) - Different types of this net are available for catching small and big fish.
- (4) Bhanwar jal - It is used for catching all varieties of fish.
- (5) Tohan jal - It is used in rivers for catching all kinds of fish.
- (6) Maha jal - It is used for catching only big sized fish. It is not in much use in the District.
- (7) Daman - About one hundred hooks are attached to a string about a hundred yards in length.

It is used for catching fishes like *kattu*, *botare*, *singan*, *maguri* and *bam*.

- (8) Rod or angle - It is used universally.
- (9) Pelana or hulka jal - It is used for catching small *jhinga*.
- (10) Kunthar or Thapa - It is used for catching big fish.
- (11) Dheer - It is like a trap which is made of bamboo. The length varies from 2.5 to five hands. It is triangular in shape and closed on all sides. One hole in the back and two in the front are designed in such a manner that fish can easily enter but cannot escape. The trap is used for catching small fish.
- (12) Kundari jal - It is used for catching *singi* fish.
- (13) Kankoor - It is made of iron. It is like a trident in shape with a bamboo handle. Big fish are aimed and struck by it.
- (14) Kondhar jal - It is used for catching big *jhinga*.

The fishermen use the nets suited to their needs and requirements. Formerly cotton twine was used in making the nets. Now nylon has almost wholly replaced cotton. Nylon is very strong and durable and hence serviceable for a much longer period.

FORESTS

Forests of the District are exceedingly important. Forests constitute 52 per cent of the total land area of the District. Over half of the labour in the District is employed on forest works - collection of forest produce, cutting, logging and carting of various forest produce. They also provide grazing to the agricultural cattle and wood for making agricultural implements. They make a sizeable contribution to the revenues of the State. Baihar Tahsil is the richest in forest wealth. Raigarh and Baihar plateau are specially important for their *sal* - a compact area of 79 sq. miles is covered with *sal*. There is fine teak in the Pandratola reserve on the Wainganga. A compact area of 8-9 sq. miles carries a dense growth of teak. *Tinsa* is an associate of teak. *Tinsa* along with *bija* and *dhaora* are the most valuable timber trees next to *sal* and teak. The first named is in special demand for cart poles. The feature to which the forests owe their importance is the presence of large areas of fine *sal*.

Consequent upon the abolition of proprietary rights in land, forest area aggregating 21,312.68 sq. kms. accrued to the State. This has further added to the Government forests of the District. These forests are fairly well-preserved. About 20 years of improvement work will restore them to near normal condition.

Forest Produce

Sal timber, bamboos and *tendu* leaves constitute the principal items of forest produce. Articles which comprise the 'minor forest produce' are important. They are fuel-wood, charcoal, bamboos, *harra*, *mahul bakkal*, grasses, *kullu* gum, lac, *kattha*, etc. *Tendu* leaves are in great demand for the manufacture of *bidis*. The demand mainly comes from Gondia and Jabalpur.

Principal markets for the forest produce of the District are in Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Gujarat and Maharashtra. The produce is supplied from Balaghat, Samnapur, Lamta, Charegaon and nagarwara stations. The Paraswara and Dhansua forests lying along the railway line export a good many bamboos and pales to Nagpur.

The principal customers of the bamboos are the two paper mills - Nepa Mills and O.P. Mills at Nepanagar and Amlai. Extensive bamboo areas are leased out to these mills on royalty basis. Unfortunately there are no big forest-produce-based industries within the District itself. A better variety of bamboo, *kattanga* bamboo is used for making match splints. This bamboo occurs abundantly on nullah banks in Pandratola revenue forest of Lamta range.

The statistics of volume and value of various items of forest produce exploited from the forests of the District are given in Appendix-A.

Revenue and Expenditure

As mentioned earlier, the contribution of the forests to the revenues of the State is sizeable. The revenue which amounted to Rs. 8.26 lakhs in 1950-51 has grown steadily to Rs. 1.74 crores in 1972-73. The figures are presented in Appendix-A.

Exploitation

Timber is exploited through the agency of contractors. Bamboos, *tendu* leaves, *harra* and gums are exploited by the Government itself.

Nistar

Nistar of timber is made available to the agriculturists and agricultural labourers at concessional rates from depots set up for the purpose at different places in the Forest Divisions. Bamboos are allowed to the *nistaries* from the bamboo coupes allotted for the purpose during the year, on payment of nominal royalty. Fuel is allowed at *nistar* rates from the jungle and scheduled coupes. *Nistaries* can collect other forest produce also on payment of nominal royalty. A *nistar patrak* is published duly approved by the Collector and distributed amongst Gram Panchayats.

Plantations

Systematic and regular plantation works are carried out in the Forest Divisions. Teak is the main species planted. During the years 1950-51 to 1972-73

teak was planted on 4,577 acres of forest land. In addition eucalyptus was planted on 81 acres in 1965-66.

Forest School, Balaghat

The proposal to start a forest school for training the personnel required for lower subordinate forest service of the province was finalised at Conservator's Conference held at Pachmarhi in 1906. Balaghat District was specially chosen due to its accessibility to both *sal* and teak forests and also of its varied forest fauna, and the school was started in 1907 with 20 students. The syllabus was modelled on the lines of Tharawady Forest School, Burma for imparting practical knowledge and rudiments of forestry in all its branches.

Forest school was started under the supervision of Shri A. St. V. Beechay, I.F.S., D.F.O., Balaghat who became the first Director of this Institution.

The future expansion of the school was well anticipated, and the present spacious site was chosen adjoining the Nazul forest, which after being declared Reserved Forest in 1913, became an ideal training ground for the students during the rainy months when the class had to remain at the headquarters.

During the very first year of its life, the demand for seats for C.P. Zamindaries and Feudatory States of Central India started pouring in and it was decided to increase the number of seats from 20 to 30 - 21 for Government students, 4 for zamindaries and 5 for Central India States.

The pressing demand to accommodate more students led to a decision in 1914 to increase the intake to 50. This decision entailed extensive additions to the existing buildings, amongst others for hostels and museum. This work was completed in 1916 at a capital outlay of Rs. 66,465.

Curriculum

The training period is of one year and lasts from 1st November to 31st October of the following year.

During the month, before the commencement of the touring season in the first week of December, students are given elementary knowledge of Silviculture, Botany, Forest Engineering, Forest Surveying and Drawing, Forest Utilization and Protection so as to prepare them for following the practical instructions on tours. During the six months' touring lasting upto beginning of June they are given instructions and practice in the following:

- (1) Classification of forests and identification of various forest types.
- (2) Identification of common species of trees, shrubs, herbs and climbers and their flowering and fruiting seasons.
- (3) Map reading.

128

BALAGHAT

- (4) Demarcation of coupes.
- (5) Marking of coupes for main fellings under-
 - (a) C.W.R. System
 - (b) Improvement-cum-Selection System
 - (c) Conversion to Uniform system in teak and sal forests.
- (6) Thinning in young and middle aged crops of teak and sal.
- (7) Use of yield tables for judging site quality and as an aid to thinnings.
- (8) Plantation technique and tending of young plantations of teak.
- (9) Subsidiary silvicultural operations in coupes worked by contractors.
- (10) Working of bamboo forests.
- (11) Lay-out construction and estimation of F.G's naka, R.A's quarter and maintenance and repairs of other forest buildings.
- (12) Alignment and estimates for construction of forest roads, construction of forest bridges and repairs of roads.
- (13) Chain, plane table and prismatic compass surveys.
- (14) Survey and estimation for construction of small tanks.
- (15) Partial enumeration of growing stock by systematic smapling.
- (16) Charcoal making by the indigenous methods.
- (17) Management and accounting of forest depots.
- (18) Methods of exploitation and their control.
- (19) Other forest works met with in the division toured.

During the headquarter term in rainy season the Museum, the school forest and nursery are taken advantage of for instructional purposes. In addition to the subjects already mentioned the following are taught :

- (i) Forest accounts and procedure.
- (ii) Forest Law.

- (iii) Forest mensuration and management.
- (iv) First-aid and hygiene.
- (v) Elements of agriculture, veterinary science and horticulture.

It was also contemplated to train Deputy Rangers in the year 1946. With this end in view additional buildings were constructed in the year 1949 at a total cost of Rs.52,202.

In the year 1948 after Independence when a number of former feudatory states were merged with the Province. the demand for trained subordinate staff suddenly shot up and it was decided to train 75 students in place of 50 and the buildings constructed for the Deputy Ranger's training were taken advantage of. In the same year it was also decided to train direct candidates along with departmental ones with matric as minimum qualification. Such direct recruits are selected by Public Service Commission.

In 1954-55, a three-months course for training of surveyors required for demarcation of newly vested forests was arranged in the School and 35 students were trained for this purpose. In 1955-56 advance course for training of Deputy Ranger was arranged as an experimental measure. So forester's course was suspended during the year. Forty previously trained foresters were selected on merit basis for this advanced training.

In the year 1960 the school was separated from the Division and a separate Director of the grade of D.C.F. was posted to the school.

The school has undergone further expansion and has Deputy Rangers class with 30 trainees (19 direct recruits and 11 foresters) and another foresters class with 84 trainees (34 direct recruits and 50 departmental candidates).

The school celebrated its Golden Jubilee in 1957.

FAMINES

A graphic account of famines that have dogged the District from time to time is available in the Old Gazetteer. The principal features of these famines are recapitulated below.

Famine of 1869

In 1868, the open season from January to May was broken by an unusual amount of cloudy and rainy weather and the rains began very early, no less than 10.6 inches falling in the month of June while, only two or three inches fell in the last

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907, pp. 233-246.

fortnight of June and the first fortnight of July. The unusually early sowings were severely affected by the drought in June and July and considerable resowings had to be undertaken which were rendered possible by the fall after the middle of July. The second drought in July and August again withered the seedlings, but a fall towards the end of September prevented a total failure. The absence of cold weather rains destroyed most of the *rabi* crops. The failure though severe was very unequal, out-turns varying from fair to nil, being reported from adjoining villages.

The District was patrolled and starving wanderers taken care of and forwarded to the poor-house where they were fed and cared for and afterwards drafted on to works. About Rs. 5,820 were advanced to *malguzars* for various village improvements. Most labourers left the Government works in June, 1869, but the delay in the arrival of the rains caused many of them to return again. The import of large quantities of grain by boat along the Wainganga as soon as the rains rendered it navigable, tended to keep down prices at the most difficult time of the year. During the rains of 1869, some deaths from starvation were also reported. There was some increase of crime, though no great out-break appeared to have taken place. With the ripening of the early crops in September, distress was greatly alleviated and seemed to have disappeared with the harvest of that year.

Famine of 1897

The monsoon of 1896-97 opened well and upto the middle of August, 50 inches had fallen, the fields were full of water, and the people fearing damage to their paddy allowed the water to drain off. But after that, the season entirely changed, and only 1.18 inches of rain fell in September and none in October. The copious rains of the cold weather were of little use.

The tanks, however, were fairly well filled from the heavy rainfall of the early monsoon. Irrigated paddy covering 58,539 acres gave good out-turn. The bulk of the paddy crop is being unirrigated and grown on 2.69 lakh acres withered, the average yield of all the crops being only 20. The previous bad seasons had already impoverished agricultural resources resulting in shrinkage of cropped area from 4.92 lakh acres in 1893-94 to 3.71 lakh acres in 1896-97. The result was disastrous. The coming of the Railways and exports of grain had denuded the District of its normal surpluses. Sudden demand from outside the District aggravated the situation and prices began to rise. Prices went up from 13 seers to 9 seers in October and continued soaring till they touched 6 1/2 seers in the following August.

There was serious increase in crimes with the intensification of the misery and abatement with the return to normalcy. Relief works were started in November and the numbers employed on these rose till in May, they reached 48,000. In the earlier part of 1897, a large amount of labour was employed on village works.

Mortality was heavy. The death rate in August, 1896 was 5.86; in November it fell to 4.33, after which it rose steadily (aided by an outbreak of Cholera in May) till in August it reached 11.10. The deduced population at the end of 1897 was 3.58 lakhs, whereas at the normal rate of growth it should have been 4.14 lakhs.

Famine of 1900

The years following the famine of 1896-97 were unfavourable. The misery was topped by the famine of 1900. The rainfall of 1899 was quite phenomenally short. The fall of the early months of the monsoon was unusually bad, only 28 inches being recorded upto the end of August against an average of 50 inches. September rain was only 1.59 inches, no more was received in October or November and the total late monsoon fall was 1.59 inches, against an average of 11.51. The total fall was 33.08 inches against an average of 64.87 inches. The early rains were not enough to fill the tanks, only 16,190 acres of cropped area could receive the benefit of irrigation and much even of this did not receive water enough to save the crop.

The price of rice upto July, 1899 stood at 21 seers and thereafter prices began to rise and stood at 7 1/2 seers in November. Foreign rice came in the District in November and sold at ten seers till May. With the difficulty of transport during the rains its prices also rose.

Famine was attended by a rise in crime, particularly in case of cattle thefts. There was some amount of emigration to Assam, mostly of the Gond, Gowara and marara castes. Cattle mortality was high amounting to more than 25,000 from all causes.

The entire land revenue of the District throughout the year 1899-1900 was suspended and subsequently remitted and Rs. 36,000 of revenue and cesses outstanding from before the rains of 1899 were also written off. Taccavi distribution was carried out on a most liberal scale. A sum of Rs. 67,806 was distributed in October, 1899 but owing to the failure of the *rabi* crop of 1899-1900 this money was practically thrown away. Rs. 1.80 lakhs were given away as kharif loans in May, 1900 and Rs. 1.05 lakhs were distributed from the charitable fund. Seed grain at this time was selling from Rs. eight to Rs. ten a *khandi*.

Crop Failure of 1902

The cycle of misfortunes had not yet exhausted itself. In 1900-01 crops were poor and some remissions of revenue were necessary. Further remissions were necessary in the next year which was again unfavourable and agricultural classes had been reduced to such a state of poverty and indebtedness that the conciliation proceedings had to be undertaken.

The monsoon of 1902-03 began unusually late, less than an inch of rain falling in June. The rainfall up to the end of August was lower even than in 1899, only

23.56 inches being recorded. A fall of 7.04 inches in September just saved the crop from being the absolute and complete failure that marked the former year.

It was calculated that in the *pargana* of katangi alone the total famine losses to the people and to Government during the ten years 1894-95 to 1903-04 were 53 lakhs and 9 lakhs, respectively. The total famine losses to Government over the whole District, from famine relief, remission and suspensions, and loss of income, amounted to no less than 59 lakhs.

STATE ASSISTANCE TO AGRICULTURE

Assistance extended by Government to the agricultural community is in the form of *taccavi*. It is a system of rural financing under which Government advances loans at a fair rate of interest to owners or occupiers of arable land for relief of distress, purchase of seed and cattle, improvement of land and for any other purpose connected with agriculture. Its origin is obscure, but the following extract from the Report of the Royal Commission on Agriculture (1928) shows that the system of *taccavi* has been in existence, in some shape or form from pre-British days:

"In normal times, the village money-lender seems to have met the normal needs, but in times of severe drought or widespread calamity, his resources proved unequal to the strain upon them and, long before the British acquired control the rulers of the day were accustomed to grant loans to the cultivators of the soil."

The early British administrators continued this system and in 1793, various Regulations were issued providing for *taccavi* advances to proprietors, farmers, subordinate tenants and *raiya*s for embankments, tanks, water-courses, etc. These were followed by a series of Acts, which with some modifications, are now known as the Land Improvement Loans Act of 1883 and the Agriculturists' Loans Act of 1884. These Acts generally followed the recommendations of the Famine Commission of 1880, which were endorsed by the Famine Commissions of 1898 and 1901. These Commissions emphasized the utility of *taccavi* advances by Government to famine-affected people as "a measure of moral strategy" and "a way of putting heart into the people".

The Two Loan Acts

Loans under the Agriculturists' Loans Act are intended primarily to relieve distress or to assist the poorer cultivators in financing their agricultural operations. They are not granted with the intention of replacing the local money-lender or of providing a cheap form of credit for substantial agriculturists. In normal conditions loans under this Act are restricted to cultivators who are either unable to save sufficiently to finance their own cultivation or can not afford to borrow at the high rates of interest charged by the local money-lenders. In times of stress the object of granting these loans is to give cultivators such help as is essential to keep their cultivation going. In such times it is also permissible to grant small loans to enable

needy cultivators to maintain themselves while they are preparing their lands and cultivating them for the next crop.

Loans under the Land Improvement Loans Act are intended to encourage the improvement of agricultural land and need not in principle be restricted either to the poorer cultivators or to times of distress. The extent to which they may be granted will depend on the actual requirements of cultivators as also on the amount available for distribution, the main consideration in advancing such loans being whether the loan will result in an increased productivity and a permanent improvement in the land commensurate with the outlay involved.

Loans are granted for short, medium or long terms. Short term loans are provided for the purchase of seed of different crops, insecticides and pesticides, weeding, rejuvenation of old orchards and for purchase of fruit plants suitable to the District, viz., mango, *katha*, lemon (*kagazi*) and *kaju*. They are repayable at the next harvest out of the produce of that crop. Medium term loans are provided to needy farmers for small irrigation schemes to be taken up individually or by irrigation cooperatives for construction of new wells, repair to old wells, purchase of oil engine pumping sets and electric pumping sets, effecting improvement in land, like construction of field embankments, purchase of bullocks and agricultural machinery, etc. The loans are repayable in annual equal instalment at normal and simple rate of interest, as decided by the State Government from year to year. The most important term of the loans is that the farmers must grow food crops recommended by the Department for three to five years subsidy to the extent of 25 per cent of the loan for wells is allowed provided the conditions of the loan are fully observed. In case the amount of the loan or any part thereof is misutilized the loan is recovered immediately with a penal rate of interest.

Long term loans are intended for such purposes as the plantation of new orchards. It was then not the policy of the British Government to finance agricultural operations on any large scale in normal times. The economic life of the village was left undisturbed.

The result of this policy was that the money-lender continued to play his part in financing agriculture without any serious restrictions. The few restrictions that were imposed by the Usurious Loans Act, X of 1918, the Central Provinces Land Alienation Act, No. II of 1916, and the Money-lenders Act, No. XIII of 1934, were intended more to deal with rural indebtedness than with the advancing of money for agriculture. As the Royal Commission on Agriculture has observed, these restrictions affected the village money-lender solely owing to the fact that he combined the financing of agriculture with spurious moneylending, which alone these Acts were designed to control.

During the period of economic depression from 1929 to 1938 agricultural

indebtedness increased and the need for reducing it became pressing. The Central Provinces and Berar Debt Conciliation Act was passed in 1933 followed by the Relief of Indebtedness Act in 1939. The first was based largely on the principle of voluntary reduction of debt; the second provided for statutory reduction of debt based on certain general principles laid down in the Act itself. The administration of these two Acts resulted in shrinkage of the credit of agriculturists. To the extent to which credit facilities were misutilised by the agriculturists the effect was beneficial. At the same time, the agriculturists were deprived of the opportunities for improving the standard of cultivation with the help of privately-borrowed capital.

The occurrence of the Bengal Famine in 1944 underlined the imperative need for increasing food production. The Grow More Food Campaign was intensified and since then, there has been a shift of emphasis from "protective" to "productive" aspect of *taccavi*. The measures advocated for stepping up agricultural production were promoted by the grant of subsidies and/or *taccavi* loans on favourable terms. The partition of India in 1947 caused further deterioration in respect of food supplies and greater efforts had to be made to increase food production. The result has been that *taccavi* advances have been increasing during the post-Independence period.

With the passing of the Madhya Pradesh Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act, 1950, Proprietary rights in mahals, estates and alienated lands have been abolished and direct relationship established between the State and the holders of land. This legislative enactment together with sustained efforts to bring down agricultural indebtedness have tended to make private credit shy and have compelled Government to give larger and larger financial assistance to agriculturists. Though steep rise in agricultural prices has decreased the normal credit requirements of the cultivators, the desire on their part to increase agricultural production through the application of inputs in larger measure has produced the opposite effect. However, *taccavi* advances have shown steady increase. A table given in Appendix A shows the dimensions of these advances granted over a period of years.

Of late cooperative institutions have entered the field of agricultural financing in a big way.

CHAPTER — V

INDUSTRIES

Though rich in mineral resources, particularly Manganese of the first grade, Balaghat has still not made a mark on the industrial horizon of the country nor of the State. The Manganese ore is exploited extensively since the turn of the present century, draining the valuable ore to foreign countries at the cost of our own requirement of ferro-manganese plant, which is extensively used for steel manufacturing. In absence of any large or medium scale establishment, the industrial economy is still largely agriculture or forest-oriented. In recent years, however, new dimensions are opening up in the field of steel fabrication, confectionery, engineering workshop, medicine, electrical goods, etc.

Thus, as stated above, the nucleus of economic activity still remains to be agriculture-oriented in Balaghat District. Taking a period of two inter-censal decades from 1951, one does not find appreciable shift from the traditional and universal dependence on agriculture to secondary or tertiary sectors. From 82.8 per cent in 1951, cultivators and agricultural labourers accounted for 82.9 per cent in 1961, and 80.7 per cent in 1971. This highlights the fact that other occupational classes, together account for a negligible section of workers.

In 1951, the estimated number of 'workers', engaged in industrial pursuits was 48,791 (28,708 males and 20,083 females.¹) According to Census 1961, the number of workers engaged in mining, quarrying, livestock, forestry, fisheries, etc.; household industry and manufacturing other than household industry, was 53,638 (32,347 males 21,291 females). Together, they roughly constitute the industrial workers. According to Census 1971, the number of industrial workers is estimated as 54,930. This number comprise the workers engaged in "livestock, foresting, fishing, hunting, etc.; mining and quarrying; household industry; and other than household industry". Together roughly, they constitute the total number of workers engaged in industrial pursuits in the District. Though on account of conceptual differences in the occupational divisions and terms from Census to Census, a strict comparison of the figures, as indicated above, is hazardous. Yet, the figures of industrial workers as worked out above, roughly establish an increase of 9.9 per cent during 1951-61 and 2.4 per cent during 1961-71 decade.

Largely, the industrial economy of the District revolves round the household and cottage units. They employ 32,673 or 59.6 per cent of the total industrial workers in 1971. Mining and quarrying which comes next, engages 8,824 or 15.9 per cent;

1. The number of 'workers' is worked out roughly as per note in Appendix-I, *Census of India, Paper No.1 of 1962*.

livestock, forestry, fisheries etc., 8,663 or 15.8 per cent and other small scale and large scale establishments 4,770 or 8.7 per cent of the total industrial workers in 1971.

OLD TIME INDUSTRIES

Predominantly an agricultural District, the economy encouraged only these industries, during the past which were ancillary or subsidiary to agriculture. Brass-work, weaving, carpentry and gold and silversmithy were the only industries, worth the name in the past. These continue to hold their important place in the District, keeping abreast of the changes that have come in the wake of development since Independence. Collection of lac from *palas* trees was in vogue till very recently, when synthetic substitute replaced this forest-based product, so much so that it is more or less non-existent today. A brief description of the old industries is given hereunder:—

Brass-Work

Waraseoni was the only place where, brass and copper workers were found in Balaghat District. Of the two classes, namely, *panchals* and *kasars* were makers of wrought work and founding or casting, respectively. *Panchals* were workers in brass or copper and also prepared *kansa* utensils. *Kansa* is an alloy made out of copper and tin in a fixed proportion. The articles made by these classes included cooking utensils, bells (*ghanta* for temples and *ghungru* for bullocks), *lota* and *pairia* (anklets) for women. The earnings of an average workman was about Rs. 10 or 12 a month during the early years of this Century.

Carpentry

A necessary artisan of village-economy was carpenter, who made carts or doors or repaired agricultural implements. In Census 1901, their number was enumerated as 311. A few more skilful class of carpenters was also found here. They were *Pardesi-Barhi* and *Maratha-Barhi*, who made carved beams and pillars for rich *Malguzars* and traders. The usual objects engraved or carved on the wooden surface were floral or foliage designs, figures of animals or God Ganesh.

Weaving

The weaving industry was worked by *Koshta* and *mahar* castes. In Census 1901, their number was enumerated as 7,685. Mostly they lived in Balaghat, Waraseoni, Mehdiwara, Linga and around Katangi, Lalburra and Kimapur villages. The ordinary looms were used for weaving cloth. They made *sari*, *chaukhana* (pagri cloth), *khadi*, *dhoti*, etc. Silk bordered work was done in Waraseoni and Mehdiwara, though of inferior quality than that produced in Nagpur or Bhandara. Fly-shuttle looms were not worked here till the early years of this Century.

Gold Washing

This indigenous industry was carried on by Sonjhirias, who numbered 63 in Census, 1901. They carried on gold-washing to a small extent in the Son, Deo,

Tanda, Kasturi, Nahara, Banjar, Jamunia and Taunaur rivers. The finer sediments were collected from the dry river beds, and washed several times in wooden cardles called *kulluti*, till fine particles of sand mixed with gold were visible. Mercury was used to pick-up the gold with which it form an amalgam. This was evaporated in a clay cupel called *ghariya*, by which the mercury was got rid of and the gold left behind.¹

Goldsmithy

Sonars were the principal caste, who practised this industry, Balaghat was not an important marketing or manufacturing centre for better class of ornaments, which were procured from outside. In 1901 they numbered 969 against 2,838 in 1891.

POWER

It appears that power supply in Balaghat District started quite late. Till the year 1958, there was no power house in the District and the demand for domestic light and industrial power was met through the supply from Kaparkheda Power Station in Maharashtra State. With the Reorganisation of States in 1956, Balaghat came under the Central Circle with Jabalpur as Headquarters. Chhindwara Division covered Balaghat also till the year 1967-68. But later, after the formation of Rewa Circle in 1968-69; Jabalpur Circle was renamed as such, and Balaghat District came under the Seoni Division of this Circle.

In the year 1969, Seoni Sub-Division, which included Balaghat District also, had a network of 182.68 km. of 33 kv lines, 141.15 km. of 33/11 kv. lines and 338.75 km. of 11 kv. lines. By the year 1970, the corresponding length of transmission lines laid, increased to 200.88 km., 141.15 km. and 545.59 km. respectively.

The number of distribution centres in the District, which was 7 in 1967, increased to 10 in 1969 and to 11 in the year 1970.

Now, Balaghat receives power from Satpura Thermal Power Station, Sarni. Scheme, for laying 132 kv. transmission line from Bhilai, Dongargarh, Balaghat and Seoni was proposed and survey work on the project was in progress in 1971. Manganese, which happens to be the backbone of industrial economy of the District, promises vast potential for industrial development. Keeping in view of increasing the extraction capacity of the units a 33 kv. transmission line is also proposed to be laid from Balaghat to Baihar through Ukawa.

Segregation of Demand

During the 'fifties of the Century, the utilization of power was largely confined to domestic light and fan, commercial light and public lighting. The use for industrial

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 1907, p.201.

purposes was almost non-existent. But as the plan for integrated development was taken up, new grid lines were constructed as described earlier, and power demand for industrial purposes also picked up. In 1970, only 5,139 kw of power was utilized for industrial purposes. Of this 2,030 kw was consumed by manganese mining industry. Manganese being the back-bone of the industrial economy here, M/s Manganese Ore India limited, Bharveli, Ukawa, and Tirodi are important consumers of power in the District, besides Pacific Mines and Minerals Ltd., and a number of other units engaged in mining or industrial power users. The total electricity sold for different purposes in the year 1970-71 amounted to 9.34 million K.W.H. Units. Thus, the District had the highest consumption of electricity in comparison to other districts of Jabalpur Electrical Division, which included Jabalpur, Chhindwara and Sagar districts also.

The following table shows the progress of consumption and number of consumers of high tension and low tension power in the District.

Table No. V.-1
No. of Consumers and Consumption, 1967-70

Year ending March	Low Tension (L.T.) Power		High Tension (H.T.) Power	
	No. of Consumers	Consumption (in lakh units)	No. of Consumers	Consumption (in lakh units)
1967	4,222	29.60	4	23.72
1968	4,604	34.39	4	23.86
1969	5,147	41.31	5	27.24
1970	5,726	49.32	4	30.41

Source:— Vidyut Seva, March 1971.

Rural Electrification

In order to extend the benefit of electricity to rural areas and to achieve the objective of an integrated development, the Electricity Board, after having laid essential grid lines during the late 'sixties of the Century, took up the work of rural electrification in Balaghat. It may be seen that, where as only 3 towns or villages were electrified in 1957, their number rose to 14 by the year 1960, to 38 by 1965, to 98 by 1969-70 and to 125 by 1970-71. Thus it may be seen that 11.5 per cent of the villages were electrified by March, 1972.

Electricity for Irrigation Purposes

The progress of energisation of pumps till the year 1960 was rather slow. By that year, 136 pumps were energised. But rapid strides were made in this regard to meet the increasing demand of 'Green Revolution' during the late years of the 'sixties. In 1969-70, with the energisation of 205 pumps, their number increased to 341. Thereafter, during the Fifth-Plan period, consistent efforts were afoot to meet the increasing demand of pumps for irrigation purposes. The number of energised

pumps thus increased to 523 in 1970-71, to 759 in 1971-72, to 908 in 1972-73 and to 1092 in 1973-74. Yet the average number of pumps per one lakh of population was comparatively low (112) when compared with Chhindwara (886) and Seoni (498), the adjoining districts.

INDUSTRIES AND MANUFACTURE

Mines and Minerals

In the first decade of this century a number of economically viable minerals and mineral substances were recorded in the District. These included aluminium-ore or bauxite, asbestos, building stone, mica, round metal and other minerals. The prospects for the whole cycle of chemical industries was envisaged for the preparation of alumina for export purposes. Copper ore was noticed at Malanjkhadi, Lora and Khara villages. Gold washing was carried on in the Son, the Tanda the Banjar, the Janamia, the Deo and the Nahara rivers, as well as in other streams that ran into them. Sonjhirias used to carve a living out of gold washing, earning nearly 25 paise (4 annas) during those days. Iron-ore was noticed at Ragholi in Saletkri *Zamindari*. Agharias, a sub-division of Gond were traditional iron-smelters.

Manganese

The most extensively worked mineral industry during the first decade of the present century, was manganese-ore in Balaghat. Important deposits were located at Tirodi, Paonia and Jamrapani, Arjuni and Jam, Ramrama, Katangjhiri-I and Katangjhiri-II. Tirodi deposits were first detected by Col. Bloomfield about 3 km. north-east of Balaghat town. Central Provinces Prospecting Syndicate did extensive mining during these days and exported the best quality of high grade ore, yearly. Burn and Co., were also opening up deposits in another area.

Mica

Mica deposits were worked at Chitadongri and Bamni, and ochre or *geru* to the west of Saletkri hills. Round metal was obtained in many parts of the District, and *surma* (Sulphide of antimony) occurred in large quantity to the east of Burha. It is interesting to note that because of the importance of manganese in the production of steel there was a great demand for it in the western countries. The above mentioned syndicate was formed in 1899 to exploit the mineral, first at Vizianagram (Vijayanagaram). It started its work in the former Central provinces in 1899 at Mansar, and exported extensive quantities of manganese ore to the West. For transportation, Balaghat was proposed to be connected with Railway to facilitate the delivery of ore to Bombay. The first shipment of Bharveli manganese-ore deposits in Balaghat District, was done by the Syndicate in 1901.¹ It was considered of highest quality in the world market.² Bharveli manganese-ore yielded about 400 tons of ore from Balaghat.³ About 1,237 miners were employed in 1905, which number

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p.229.

2. Ibid. p.230.

3. Ibid. p.231.

increased to 2,000 in 1906-07. The exports touched a record figure of 10,000 tons a month in that year. In subsequent years also, the industry extracted large quantities of ore.

About the quality of ore, the Industrial Survey Committee of Central Provinces and Berar, in early 'forties, observed that Balaghat was endowed with excellent mangani-ferrous ores and some of the finest manganese ore deposits in the world.¹

Post-Independence Period

With the creation of a separate Department of Geology and Mining and the post of Mining Adviser in 1947, planned efforts were made to explore the possibilities of developing mineral industry. A number of surveys were undertaken for bauxite deposits, coal-fields, limestone, dolomite, etc., in the State. In Balaghat, manganese industry experienced labour shortages during the late forties of the century. According to Census 1951, 9,444 workers were engaged in mining and quarrying, of which 7,042 workers alone were employed in metal mining industry, excepting iron ore. Their number was 18,181 in 1961 and 14,325 in 1971. Owing to the limitation of non-comparability of these figures, the variation in their number cannot be explained adequately. As reported by the mining authorities, the number of average daily workers engaged in mining industry is given in the following table:—

Table No. V-2
Employment in Mining Industry, 1966-72

Year	Manganese	Mica	Clay	Dolomite	Sand	Stone.
1966	12,258	11	210	-	-	410
1967	10,349	-	35	-	-	45
1968	9,524	5	60	-	-	85
1969	7,805	-	225	-	-	40
1970	8,382	8	140	-	20	37
1971	5,580	93	220	-	40	95
1972	4,961	-	325	45	50	275

Source:—Collector, Balaghat.

The important minerals of the area are manganese, dolomite, bauxite, copper, iron-ore, kyanite, limestone, mica, sillimanite, which are briefly discussed as under.

Manganese

Confining to a belt of about 120 km. in length and 14.5 km. in width, Balaghat

1. C.P. and Berar Industrial Survey Committee Report, 1948. pt. II, Vol-I, p.7.

is wellknown for its rich manganese ore deposits, as described earlier. The manganese ore deposits are located at Tirodi, Sithapathor, Suki in the Western parts of the District and Ramrama, Shidhan, Hurki and Gula Huri-Netra areas of northern parts. In the eastern parts of the District, Bharweli, Laugur, Jagantola and U kwa were known for its major deposits.

Accounting for 40 million tonnes of the total State deposits of 55 million tonnes, the manganese industry experienced boom in 1953, when record out-put was recorded. But in subsequent years, the output declined sharply. By 1959 the production of manganese ore declined from 357,000 tons to 205,000 tons or by 42 per cent. This depressing state in the annals of manganese mining industry was owing to competition from other manganese producing countries in foreign market. The decline in production of steel in United States, seems to have resulted in this depression in demand. Largely, the unprocessed manganese ore was exported from Balaghat. The Techno-Economic Survey of the State was conducted by the national Council of Applied Economic Research in 1957-59. They recommended the setting up of a plant for the production of ferro-manganese near Balaghat.¹

The following table gives the number of mines, quantity and value of manganese ore extracted:—

Table No. V-3
No. of Manganese Mines, Quantity and Value.

Year	No. of Mines	Quantity (in Tonnes)	Value (in '000 Rs.)	Average No. of Workers employed
1966	70	-	-	12,258
1967	65	-	-	10,349
1968	65	2,41,127	30,311	9,524
1969	38	1,96,461	15,435	7,805
1970	29	2,28,514	18,198	8,382
1971	29	2,50,578	21,121	5,580
1972	22	2,54,485	19,387	4,961

The principal units engaged in the extraction of manganese ore in Balaghat were M/s Manganese-Ore India Ltds., M/s J.A. Trivedi Brother, and M/s Pacific Mines and Minerals.

Other minerals, particularly bauxite, copper, limestone and mica, which hitherto were not exploited on any significant scale have promising deposits in the District.

Bauxite

Bauxite is economically minable in the plateau region of Maikala Hills

1. Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961, p. Liv.

and at the lower spur of Baihar plateau around Ukwa. Its reserves are estimated as 14.58 million tonnes.

Copper

Copper is another essential mineral in modern industry like, electrical equipments manufacturing, automobiles, light and power transmission lines, buildings, telegraph, radios, refrigerators and air-conditioning etc.. It is reported that way back in 1863-64, Oak Brothers of Bombay had done some extraction work of copper in this area. In 1969, an extensive survey of this area was carried on by the Geological Survey of India. With its discovery in Malanjhand area, exploratory operation have transformed Balaghat into an active centre of mining industry. Hindustan Copper Ltd., is engaged in the extraction work. It is estimated that the area holds a reserve of 50 million tonnes of ore in an area of 1.9 km. Minor occurrences are also located at Taregaon, Kundikasa, Ras Dongri, Kotber Kona, and south of Sarai Patera.

Mica

Mica is mined on a small scale near Bamhni, Kareli, Siladongri and Harrahbat. The aggregate production from the area is in the proximity of 5,500 kg. Its use in electrical equipments' industry is invaluable.

Dolomite

Dolomite deposits are located at Waraseoni tahsil, and its use in ferro-manganese manufacturing is invaluable. Its extraction was started in 1971-72 in the District. Silica sand is exploited on a small scale at Kewalhari village and is useful for glass industry.

Large and Medium Scale Industry

Though rich in mineral resources, there exists no large scale industry in the District. Way back in 1957-59, a team of National Council of Applied Economic Research conducted the Techno-Economic Survey of Madhya Pradesh. They recommended the setting up of ferro manganese plant near Balaghat. Initially it was estimated that the plant would turn out 15 to 18 thousand tons of ferro manganese per annum. The ultimate expansion capacity was visualized as 50,000 tons. Raw material (manganese-ore) needed for the said production was 57 thousand tons. Except for coke, all other materials could be made available from within the State. It was estimated that coke weighing 11 thousand tons would be needed for the same. Providing an initial employment of 200 workers, it was further estimated that the unit would engage 400 workers ultimately : An outlay of Rs. 1.75 crores was estimated in the initial stages which would increase to about Rs. 5 crores ultimately.

Besides, Industries Development Corporation in their report on prospective big units, recommended the establishment of Silicon Manganese Plant and Electrolytic Plant at Balaghat. The estimated investment was proposed to be Rs. 356

lakh and Rs. 239 lakh for respective units. The foreign exchange requirements were estimated at Rs. 130 lakh and Rs.20 lakh, respectively.

Small Scale Industries

Paddy, being the most outstanding crop of Balaghat sustains a number of industrial establishments. Rice production amounted to 236.9 thousand tonnes in 1970-71. Other important food or non-food crops are pulses, oil-seeds, tobacco, etc.

Thus, the most important small-scale industry of Balaghat has been rice milling, sawing, oil-milling, tobacco products, furniture marts and soap works. In the year 1951, there were 89 units engaged in grain and pulses processing, 225 bidi rolling units, 114 tailoring, 155 black-smithing, 132 precious stone and 161 jewellery makers. A host of other units, apart from these, made a total of 1,137 in the category of non-textile establishments. Together, the number of persons employed was 5,137. The textile units numbered 1859 employing 7,179 persons.

According to Census 1961, small scale and household units engaged in manufacturing numbered 8,988, of which 5,281 employed only one persons, 3,340 from 2 to 5 persons, 135 from 10 to 19 workers, 134 from 20 to 49 workers, 80 from 6 to 9 persons, and 18 from 50 to 99 persons on an average. A majority of factory establishments (8,688) were indigenous in character, using no power. Electricity was only used by 26 manufacturing units while 274 units used other fuels for manufacturing.

The number of registered, unregistered and household industrial establishments according to Census 1971 increased to 13,806. A host of them were household units.

Of the 1,004 urban industrial establishments in 1973, 22 were registered units, 960 unregistered units with an employment of less than 5 workers. Of the 22 units, 13 were using power with 5 to 9 workers and 9 establishments with 5 to 19 workers were not using power.

The number of small scale registered units with the Directorate of Industries, which was 12 in 1965, increased to 221 in March, 1971 and further to 278 as on 31st March, 1973. The total fixed investment in these units was estimated as Rs. 42.56 lakh. Nearly, 1,472 persons were engaged in these units in that year.

Registered Factories

The factory- industries, registered under the Factories Act 1948, have increased from 35 in 1954 to 39 in 1969 and to 50 in 1973. Since then a sharp fall was registered in 1970, when 43 establishments were found working. Rice and grain milling has consistently been an important industry here, accounting for major industrial activity and employment. The important places associated with this

industry were Balaghat, Waraseoni, Katangi, Lalburra, Bankatta, Rajegaon, Rampaili, Singoli, (Singodi) etc. The other industries were sawing industry and bidi manufacturing units. Of late, diversification has been noticed. Non-electrical repairing units, drug manufacturing units, asbestos, cement product manufacturing units and manufacturing of fabricated metal products appeared on the industrial horizon of the District. Description of a few is given here-under.

Grain Mills

The number of grain mills which include rice, flour and dal milling, increased from 22 in 1954 to 28 in 1960 and to 36 in 1965. Their appears to be a lull in this industry, and a decline to 32 establishments was registered in 1970. Employing on an average 383 workers in 1970, Cooperative Rice Mill, Manpur, Lalburra was the biggest unit. Its average daily employment was 50 in that year. Mostly they were rice mills, however, a few combined flour-milling and oil-milling also alongwith rice milling. Radha Swami Rice Mill, Waraseoni was the biggest unit with an installed capacity of producing 30.8 metric tonnes of rice. Its sister concern with the same name at Waraseoni had an installed capacity of 24 tonnes of oil per month. It employed 6 persons in 1969.

Apart from these, there were 9 unregistered units engaged in the production of rice, flour, dal and oil in 1961. Of these 6 were rice mills. The earliest to establish was Mahadevi Rice Mills, Katangi, in 1938. The installed capacity of this Mill was 3 metric tonnes of rice per month. It employed 8 persons on an average.

Saw Mills

Balaghat is rich in forest resources and about 55 per cent of the District area is covered under the forests. The forest area in 1971 was 506 thousand hectares or 54.8 per cent of the total area. Teak, bamboo, gum, resin, lac are important forest products of the District. Bamboo holds a distinct place in the forest products, and its production has increased gradually. During the period 1959-60 to 1961-62, it was estimated that bamboo worth one crore of rupees was produced in the area. In 1963-64 the production of teak wood amounted to 2,32,500 cft. fire-wood 10,517 kg. harra 19 kg., lac 102.3 tonnes, tendu 627 tonnes, fibregrass 262.2 tonnes, and 40,657 tonnes of bamboos.

Thus saw milling has been an important industry of the region. In 1954, there were 7 registered units of saw mills in Balaghat. Three of them combined rice-milling also alongwith sawing. In 1965, their number was reduced to 2, although their total number including unregistered units was 18. The number of registered units increased to 5 in year 1970. Government Saw Mills, Muki, Jairam Das Saw Mills, Laikram and also at Balaghat, Prakash Saw Mills, Sareka, and Gani Saw Mills, Balaghat were the important units registered with the Chief Inspector of Factories, Madhya Pradesh. Both the units of Jairamadas Mills, employed on an average 20 workers each per day. Sareka Saw Mills and Gani Saw Mills each had also an

average employment figure of 20 workers. The Government Saw Mill employed on an average 17 workers in 1970. Apart from these, there were two unregistered saw mills with an installed capacity of 2,500 cft., of sawn timber.

Asbestos and Cement Products

In the year 1970, two registered units were engaged in the manufacture of asbestos, cement and other products. Vegal and Company, Koshi with an average daily employment of 50 workers and Gita Tiles Industries in Balaghat, with an average daily employment of 20 workers were functioning in that year.

Other Units

Apart from these units, Chordiya Chemical Industries, Katangi with 20 workers was engaged in manufacturing drugs and medicines. The Electrical-Mechanical Sub-Division of Electricity Board at Balaghat, engaged in manufacturing of electrical machinery, apparatus, appliances and supply-parts was an important industrial unit. This unit employed on an average 40 workers in 1970.

Cooperative and Cottage Industries

Majority of industrial activity in the District revolve round the cottage or household units run on proprietary basis. The traditional occupational caste structure still largely circumscribe the type of household industry run in this area. The hereditary skill stands them in good stead. In order to encourage these traditional cottage industries, efforts have been afoot, ever since the planning era started, to organise them on cooperative basis so as to make them economically viable units.

According to Census 1961, household industry was next to agriculture with regard to size of working force principally engaged in it. Of the total working force of 1961, household industry accounted for 32,919 or 6.7 per cent of the workers. Mostly confined to rural areas, the participation rate of females was highest (14 per 1000 males) in household industries. The most important household industry was manufacturing of agricultural implements such as ploughshare, Khurpi, Kudal, etc., which is widely dispersed in the District. Tailoring, bamboo-artifacts carried on by Baigas, handloom weaving, parching of grains, making of earthen utensils, oil-pressing and shoe-making were other important cottage industries. Gold-smithy was important in Waraseoni and Balaghat tahsils. In 1971, the number of workers in this industry was 32,673 accounting for 7.6 per cent of the total working population. The number of household industries based on house listing data of Census, 1971 was 13,076. The registered and unregistered establishments, however, was 116 and 614 respectively.¹ Besides traditional household industries, niwar, collection of honey, and gum manufacturing assumed a place in the District. Baihar tribal area is noted for honey collection and gur manufacturing. All these units still largely work on traditional lines, using the old implements of the trade.

1. *Industrial Statistics, 1973* (Directorate of Industries, M.P.) p.23.

In 1956, it was recorded that weaving being an important industry, had the largest number of looms. Nearly 2,312 looms were registered, of which 1,391 were under the cooperative fold. The following table shows the progress of cottage units since 1967-68.

Table No. V-4
No. of Important Cottage Units, Capital Invested and
No. of Labourers since 1967-68.

Year	No. of Establishments	Capital Invested (in lakh Rs.)	No. of Workers
1967-68	21	13.94	65
1968-69	19	4.33	102
1969-70	12	2.91	50
1970-71	7	2.78	39
1971-72	10	3.28	64

Source:— Assistant Director Industries, Balaghat.

Industrial Cooperative Societies

With the beginning of planning, handloom industry received special impetus. The Reserve Bank of India launched pilot scheme of activating handloom industry in five districts of Madhya Pradesh. Balaghat was chosen as one of them. Under the scheme, a number of weavers cooperative societies were formed or provided strong financial base after merging. Thus, the number of industrial cooperatives became 19 during the Second Plan period. The weavers' societies numbered 8 in 1965 and located at Beni, Karanja, Narayan Tola, Waraseoni, Hirri, Lanji and Bonkatta. Together there were 1,357 members of these societies, and share capital amounted to Rs. 37,754. The rest of the 12 industrial cooperatives became defunct. Madhya Pradesh Khadi Board granted Rs. 8.55 lakh as grants-in-aid. The cooperative societies of metal workers, brick and *khapra* workers, rice ponding, *tel-ghani*, *gur-khandsari* cooperative societies had a membership of 252 in 1973. Their working capital amounted to Rs. 1.69 lakh, share capital Rs. 00.26 lakh and sales Rs. 2.14 lakh.

For the development of fisheries industry, cooperative societies were formed during the Third and Fourth Five-year plan periods. In 1973, there were 6 fisheries industrial cooperative societies, of which society at Balaghat was making a steady progress.

STATE AID TO INDUSTRIES

In consonance with the objective of rapid industrialization, the State had been assisting the industries in a variety of ways. To attract new entrepreneurs, the Government provides land, water, electricity etc., on subsidized rates. The machinery is provided to them on deferred or instalment basis, and industrial raw

material on priority basis. Finances are also made available to them through a host of agencies on easy terms and cheaper rates. The State Government also sanctions grants-in-aid and loan to neo-industrialists under the State-aid to Industries Act, 1968. From 1965-66 to 1972-73, about 869 establishment were granted loans which covered small scale and cottage industrial units specified in the following table. The amount of loan granted to these units is also shown therein:—

Table No. V-5
Loans Granted by the Government, Industry-wise, during
1955-56 and 1972-73

Industry	No. of Units	Amount (Rs.)
1. Gur	28	13,800
2. Brick, kavelu, etc	17	36,350
3. Stitching	427	1,27,930
4. Scented Sticks	2	2,000
5. Tooth Powder	2	1,500
6. Soap	2	1,500
7. Leather Goods	39	21,400
8. Dyeing	3	13,150
9. Distilled Water	1	600
10. Cotton Coarding	3	2,900
11. Sheet Metal Works	2	6,000
12. Radio	1	1,000
13. Carpentry	263	1,09,820
14. Blacksmithy	28	16,100
15. Poha	3	19,250
16. Poultry	5	2,250
17. Rubber Stamps	2	1,500
18. Laundry	3	2,500
19. Workshop	10	24,000
20. Tyre Retreading Works	1	1,000
21. Bamboo Products	2	3,000
22. Wax Candles	3	1,500
23. Rope-making	1	1,000
24. Harmonium Manufacture	1	2,500
25. Plastic Buttons	1	2,500
26. Cement Jali & kavelu	5	5,450
27. Tiles	2	15,00
28. Chalk	1	900
29. Nickel Plating	1	2,000
30. Flour Mills	5	24,000
31. Casing and Capping	2	9,000
32. Drug Manufacturing	1	10,000
33. Tin Fabricating	1	1,000
34. Bedding (holdaul)	1	3,250

Source:— Assistant Director Industries, Balaghat.

Thus, since 1955-56, 34 type of industrial units were granted a sum of Rs. 4,84,340 as loan. Besides, a sum of Rs. 688 has been granted as power-subsidy to 4 units during 1969-72. These were *poha*, laundry and rice-bran oil units.

Semi-Urban Industrial Estate

There is no industrial estate in Balaghat, however, the scheme for the establishment of Semi-urban industrial estate was taken up during the Third Plan Period. Established in September, 1966, this estate covers an area of 5.95 acres. By the year 1973, five sheds were constructed. The approach roads and arrangements for electricity and water have been completed.

A sum of Rs. 1,69,121 has so far been spent on the project. The single-unit shed housed an ice factory and two double-unit sheds housed two furniture manufacturing units. The other double-unit shed is lying vacant. The Manglore Tile manufacturing unit covers an area of 3.10 acres.

The value of production of these units, functioning in Semi-Urban Industrial Estate is given as follows:—

Table No. V-6
Value of Production, 1967-73

Year	Value of Production Rs.	Article manufactured
1967-68	5,000	Ice
1968-69	8,000	"
1969-70	10,000	"
	25,000	<i>Poha</i>
1970-71	10,000	Ice
	25,000	<i>Poha</i>
1971-72	10,000	Ice
	25,000	<i>Poha</i>
	10,000	Wooden furniture
1972-73	10,000	Ice
	10,000	Wooden furniture

Training Centres

Realising the need for imparting training in modernising the technique of production in household industrial units, a number of training centres were setup at block levels. Training in carpentry, tailoring, soapmaking, leather products, etc., was imparted. There was, however, no facility for training the artisans for engineering industries. The number of trainees trained and the number of those who started their own units prior to 1968-69 is given in the following table:—

Table No. V-7
No. of Trained and Self-Employed Persons

Name of Industry	No. of Trained Workers	Trained Workers who started their Units
1. Tailoring	249	239
2. Carpentry	57	42
3. Blacksmithy	53	43
4. Mason	42	35
5. Leather Work	34	30
6. Cane & Bamboo work	17	4
7. Soap	8	-

INDUSTRIAL POTENTIAL

Large or Medium Scale Industries

With the availability of power from Satpura Thermal Power grid supply, vast potentialities exist for the exploitation and utilization of mineral, forest, livestock and agricultural resources for industrial purposes.

Large or medium scale industries based on finest manganese-ore, bamboo, rice-bran and copper could be started here. Balaghat proper has tentatively been selected for a possible site of a large scale unit. Government land, measuring 50 acres and water from Wainganga river are readily available.

Ferro-Manganese Plant

The prospects and feasibility of ferro-manganese unit with an ultimate capacity to produce 50,000 tons of ferro-manganese per annum awaits approval. The details of this unit has already been discussed earlier. The ultimate investment is expected to be Rs. 5 crores for this unit. Two more units of manganese could also be started. These are a 1.50 lakh tons per annum manganese-ore grade improvement plant and a 3,300 tons per annum (electrolytic) and battery-grade manganese production plant. Besides, the following units could also be started here.

Paper and Paper Pulp

With the availability of about 1.36 lakh tons of bamboo per year from the forests, one lakh tons could be utilized for industrial purposes. Water and power being available, 18,000 tons paper and newsprint paper factory and a 18,000 tons paper pulp plant could be established here.

Straw Board Factory

Being an important rice producing area, there are a number of rice mills in the District. Hence with rice-bran as raw-material the prospects of a large unit of a straw board manufacturing unit are promising.

Copper Smelting Plant

Extensive deposits of copper-ore are found in the District, which awaits

utilization locally. Copper smelting plant thus could be started here.

Besides, rice-bran oil-mills, tiles manufacturing unit with a capacity of 6 lakh tiles, modern agricultural implements, stone crushing, dye manufacturing plant based on harra, the production of which was estimated as 261.24 qts, and partical board, and teak board units could be developed here.

Potential Small Scale Units

A variety of small scale units based on forest and agricultural resources could also be started here. These include a plant for the utilization of estimated 80 to 90 lakh tons of lac per annum. Fruit preservation plant, soap manufacturing, wooden toys, plastic goods, cement tiles, steel fabricating, packing, casings, paper clips, fireworks, ink, pen, moulding and fitting workshop, brushes, rubber goods, stainless steel utensils's, copper utensils and printing industries could also be started, for which enough raw material is available in the District. The existing units of Manglore Tiles, which is under establishment and casing and capping and cement *jali* works could further be expanded.

Cooperative and Cottage Units

The existing cottage and cooperative units could further be organised or expanded on a sound financial basis. Besides handloom weaving, which is widely practised, scope lay open for the establishment of power-loom units, scented stick manufacturing units, rope-making, *niwar*-weaving, bamboo products, carpentry, leather tanning, earthen wares, hand ponding of rice, deying and printing units in the rural areas. These units could be started with better and trained artisans, adopting modern tools and production technique.

LABOUR AND EMPLOYEE'S ORGANISATIONS

No extensive trade union movement has been witnessed in this District, owing to absence of any large or medium scale factory units. Manganese mining, bidi industry, and transport and weaving industry, being of some importance, witnessed the formation of both labourers and employers' union. In the year 1974, the following unions were working:—

Labour Unions

1. National Manganese Workers' Union, Tirodi,
2. Hammal Sangh, Balaghat,
3. Motor Drivers and Conductor's Union, Balaghat.
4. Bidi Workers' Union, Waraseoni.
5. Weavers' Union, Mehendiwara.
6. Dalal Association, Balaghat.
7. Municipal Workers' Union, Waraseoni.

8. Balaghat Bidi Workers' Union, Rampaili.
9. Mines and Minerals Staff Association, Tirodi, Balaghat.
10. Madhya Pradesh Manganese Workers' Association, Balaghat.

Employers' Organisations

1. Manganese Ore India, Ltd., Bharweli, Ukwā and Tirodi.
2. Chotabhai Jethabhai and Co., Bidi Manufacturers Association, Waraseoni.
3. Truck and Motor Owners' Association, Balaghat.
4. Rice Mills' Association, Balaghat.

In the year 1973, the membership of National Manganese Workers' Union was largest (332) followed by the Mines and Minerals Staff Association, Tirodi (302). The other bigger unions were Balaghat Bidi Workers' Union, Rampaili (236), Bidi Workers' Union, Waraseoni (222), Hammal Sangh (143) and Madhya Pradesh Manganese Workers' Union, (152) Balaghat.

Their activities are largely confined to protesting and protecting their common interests regarding wages, infrastructure facilities, service conditions etc. The employers' associations, similarly work for the interest of their own industry.

Welfare of Industrial Labour

The absence of large scale manufacturing units and strong trade unions in the District, there is almost negligible voluntary effort on the part of management to provide welfare measures to their employees in an enlightened way. Whatever welfare measures exist in the factories or for labour as a general class, they are confined to meet the requirements of statutory acts enacted from time to time and made applicable. After the establishment of National Government, a number of rules, regulations, acts, ordinances were framed, enacted or promulgated, making it obligatory on the part of management to meet the provisions of law. As on 31st December 1971, 28 central labour acts and 17 state labour acts were in force in the State apart from the Indian Mines Act, 1952. A list of the same is given in Appendix-B. The working of a few important Acts, labour as well as others, granting protection or facilities to labourers, in industries are discussed hereunder:—

The Indian Factories Act, 1948

The Indian Factories Act 1934 was extensively amended by the Central Government after independence, and replaced it by a comprehensive legislation known as the Indian Factories Act, 1948. Under this Act all factories employing 10 or more workers with power, and 20 or more workers without power are covered. In 1970 the number of registered factories under the Act was 43 in Balaghat. The Act seeks to guarantee a few basic facilities, like dining sheds, rest sheds, drinking water facilities, proper covering of machines etc. Thus a protective measure, it seeks to regulate the working conditions within the factory premises.

Madhya Pradesh Fixation of Minimum Wages Act, 1962

The Act is designed to cover the seating industrial labour. The workers in scheduled industries are guaranteed minimum wages as fixed under the provisions of this Act. Minimum Wages are also fixed in respect of different categories of workers in the same industry. Schedule industries in Balaghat namely grain mills, oil mills, saw mills, bidi factories, public transport, stone breaking and curshing, road and building construction, printing presses are covered under the Act.

Payment of Bonus Act, 1965

All such factories which are covered under the Factories Act, 1948, and all establishments employing 20 or more workers are covered under the provisions of this Act. The amendment act of 1973 required the establishments to pay bonus at the rate of 8.33 per cent or Rs. 80 which ever is more.

Bidi and Cigar Workers (Conditions of Employment) Act, 1966

Bidi workers were generally left out from the purview of various labour legislations, owing the certain limitations and special employment conditions. Hence a separate act was enacted by the Centre in the year 1966 and made it applicable from 1st April, 1968. It gurantees to the workers the benefit of paid holidays, right to appeal against termination of services, maternity benefits, etc.

Employers State Insurance Act, 1948

Till the year 1973, the provisions of this Act were not extended to this District.

Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1952

It is a Central legislation, which guarantees financial help to the dependents of the workers in the event of untimely death. Under the provisions of this Act, employers and employees are required to contribute toward the Providand Fund.

Madhya Pradesh Maternity Benefit Act, 1961

The Act envisages pre-natal and post-natal care and cash benefit to the women workers of the factories under the Factories Act, 1948. Where the Employees' State Insurance Act is extended, the cash benefits under the Act are also distributed through this agency. In Balaghat, since the said Act has not been extended so far, the benefits are made available through the Chief Inspector of Factories, Indore.

M.P. Shops and Establishments Act, 1958

The Act envisages to regulate the service conditions of employees, engaged in the unorganised industrial sector, such as shops and establishments in the towns. Of the 59 towns in Madhya Pradesh, in which it was made applicable till 1971, and 4 local areas of Bhopal, Balaghat town alone was covered under the Act, in the District In 1971, the number 8 registered establishments in Balaghat was 748. Of these 686 were active as a 31st October, 1971. The Act thus covered 427 persons.

The Indian Mines Act, 1952 (Act of 1952)

The execution of Indian Mines Act, 1952, is the responsibility of the Department of Geology and Mining, Madhya Pradesh with headquarters at Raipur. Jabalpur Sub-Office controls the activities in Balaghat area. Apart from statutory welfare measures contained in the Act, the big miners also adopted a few welfare measure in this area. The Government undertakes the spraying of D.D.T. in malaria infested areas. The welfare measures include the facility of hospitals and medicines, bath-room facility at pit-heads, creches for keeping children, housing and sanitation, education, payment of compensation etc. In Balaghat, during the year 1964-65, small-pox vaccination was done in the mining areas. For about 53 per cent of miners, 2,942 permanent houses were built by M/s Manganese Ore (India) Ltd., Paceyfic Minerals and others by the year 1964-65.¹ Proper sanitary arrangements were also looked after by these firms. Compensation to the tune of Rs. 9,000 was paid during the said year to the miners in the event of accidents.

1. *Annual Report of Geology and Mining, 1964-65, p.15.*

BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

The present Balaghat district was constituted during the years 1867 to 1873 by the amalgamation of parts of Bhandara (now in Maharashtra) and Seoni districts. The district is mainly dependent on agriculture, and is rural in character. Agricultural activities being predominant, banking, trade and commerce occupies a secondary position in the district's economy.

Early history of the district's trade and commerce is more or less obscure and it is difficult to trace precisely the emergence, growth and decline of various credit agencies in the District. In former days there were no banks to conduct banking business in this district. It was mostly carried on by village money-lenders and malguzars. Thus, the age-old institution of local money lenders had traditionally been the main agency for meeting the credit requirement of the District in the past.

Indebtedness

There has been no systematic study of the problem of indebtedness in the past, both in rural and urban areas of the District. However, some account of indebtedness in the rural areas of the District is found in the Settlement Reports and in the Report of the Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee. Information on the volume of urban indebtedness in the District is not available in these sources.

The Balaghat District Gazetteer of 1907 mentions that the repeated failures of crops during 1894 and 1900 had created a financial dead-lock in the District. Creditors were discouraged by repeated losses and cultivators were so hopelessly indebted that it was almost impossible for them to procure further loans. With the advent of bad seasons and poor out-turn the Government assisted the local credit by advancing agricultural loans. The total agricultural loans from 1871 to 1902 amounted to Rs. 6,14,399.¹ The Settlement Report of the District (1914-18) also mentioned that the tenantry was deeply involved in debt on account of bad seasons. According to the Report, in 1901, debts of 507 malguzars and co-sharers and 8,724 tenants amounted to Rs. 5,87,321 and Rs. 11,69,033, respectively. Debt conciliation proceedings started during this year and by the award of arbitrators, debts of Rs. 87,152 of malguzars and Rs. 5,05,321 of tenants were remitted.²

The Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee, which conducted a sample survey in Balaghat District in 1929-30, estimated that the total

agricultural indebtedness of the District as a whole was of Rs. 66,12,557. Of these, total debts of malguzars were of Rs. 22,92,130 which represented about 12½ per cent of the value of the malguzari and zamindari property. About 51 per cent of malguzars of the District were free from debts. The total indebtedness of the malik-makbujas and tenants was estimated at Rs. 43,20,427 representing a debt of Rs. 7 per acre of land, held by them. The Committee found that 65 per cent of cultivators were not indebted. The Committee observed that ordinary rate of interest was 12 per cent on unsecured debts. The percentage of secured and unsecured debts was 33.3 and 66.7, respectively. In some villages (like Rajegaon) certain number of persons were heavily indebted, though the district was as a whole in a prosperous condition and the capital indebtedness was not beyond the paying capacity of the people. Borrowing of annual loans for financing of agricultural operations was customary and a considerable portion of the total indebtedness of the District represented only those short-term loans which were normally repaid at harvest. The purposes for which these loans were taken are shown as under-

	Purpose	Percent
(1)	Payment of old debts	29.1
(2)	Marriages and other ceremonies	17.1
(3)	Maintenance	5.9
(4)	Payment of revenue rent	5.2
(5)	Agricultural expenses	25.4
(6)	Field embankment and land improvements	6.0
(7)	Purchase of land	7.8
(8)	Litigation	2.5
(9)	Improved agricultural of old telts implements	1.0

Mahajans and malguzars were the main sources of finance in the District. Of the loans, 78.5 per cent was financed by mahajans, 19 per cent by malguzars, 2.28 per cent by cooperatives and 0.57 per cent by the Government.¹ It is clear that the money-lenders have a predominant position as a financier in the District.

General Credit Facilities Available

The credit needs of the district's economy are met, now, by both the organised and un-organised sectors. The organised sector consists of the joint stock banks, cooperative banks and credit societies and other specialised financial institutions. The un-organised sector is largely made-up of indigenous bankers and village money-lenders-cum-traders.

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907, Vol. A., pp. 183-185.

2. Annexures to Settlement Report of the Balaghat District, 1914-18., p.1.

1. Central Provinces Provincial Banking Enquiry Committee Report, 1929-30, Vol. II pp. 606-607.

Money-lenders

In Balaghat District, the money-lenders have a prominent position as elsewhere in India. The economy of the District is rural and predominantly agricultural. The general poverty and non-availability of institutional credit are the factors which helped the money-lenders to dominate the credit economy of the District and compelled the small traders, cultivators and other needy persons to approach the money-lenders. Needy persons pay exorbitant rates of interest which differ from place to place, according to the amount, terms of repayment, past dealings and security offered etc.

In order to make better provisions for the regulation and control of the money-lending business, the Madhya Pradesh Money Lenders Act was passed in 1934. Originally the title of the Act was "The Central Provinces Money Lenders Act, 1934". By Central Provinces and Berar Act XV of 1941 the words "and Berar" were inserted after the words "Central Provinces" and were subsequently repealed in 1956. The words "Madhya Pradesh" have been substituted for the words "Central Provinces" by Madhya Pradesh Act No. 23 of 1958. Under this Act, registration of every person who carried on or intends to carry on the money-lending business was made compulsory. According to provisions of the Act, regular maintenance of accounts, supply of statement and receipts for repayment of loan to debtor by money-lender was also made essential. It cannot, however, be said with certainty that all persons doing money-lending business got themselves registered. Number of un-registered moneylenders in the District is not available but this is estimated to be very large. The number of registered money-lenders in Balaghat District was 328 in 1967 which increased to 340 in 1969 and 404 in 1973. Tahsil-wise number of registered money-lenders in the District for the last five years are given in the Table below:

Table No. VI-1
Registered Money-lenders in the District

Year	Balaghat	Waraseoni	Baihar
1969	167	152	21
1970	155	156	17
1971	170	166	22
1972	171	164	21
1973	197	184	23

Source:— District Registrar, Balaghat.

Joint Stock Banks

Commercial banks in the District transact all types of banking business, accept deposits from general public and lend money to traders, depositors, cultivators and industrial units. These banks are generally concentrated at places of agricultural marketing and trade, which are mainly the characteristics of urban or semiurban centres in the District. But after the nationalisation of major commercial

banks, banking facilities to the unbanked rural areas of the District are increasing.

History of Commercial Banking

In Balaghat District, the credit for having ushered modern commercial banking goes to State Bank of India, whose branches at Balaghat and Waraseoni were opened in 1954 and 1959, respectively. Subsequently it opened bank offices at Baihar, Lamta, Lanji and Mohgaon. Punjab National Bank opened its branch office at Balaghat in 1965. Central Bank of India entered the District with a branch office at Katangi in 1970, and at Balaghat and Lalburra in 1972.

Branch Expansion

By the end of March 1967, there were only three bank offices in the District, two at Balaghat and one at Waraseoni. By the end of March, 1969, State Bank of India opened its branch at Baihar and the number of banking offices in the District reached 4. The banking activities in this District increased after the nationalisation of banks in July 1969. Central Bank of India opened its branch at Katangi and the number of banking offices in the District increased to 5 by the end of September, 1970. This number further increased to 8 by the end of 1972 by the opening of Balaghat and Lalburra offices of Central Bank of India and, Lamta and Lanji offices of State Bank of India. Till February, 1975, State Bank of India opened a banking office at Mohgaon increasing the number to 9. Katangi, Lamta, Lanji and Mohgaon centres were unbanked on the eve of nationalisation of major commercial banks.

Apart from these Central Cooperative Bank is also transacting banking business in the District.

Spread of Banking

By the end of December, 1967 average population per banking office in Balaghat District was 3,16,000 while the State average was 1,31,000. With the spread of banking, the average population per banking office in the District reduced to 1,16,000 persons, by the end of June, 1969. After the nationalisation of banks, branch expansion activities gained momentum and the average population per banking office in the District again reduced to 2,04,000 by the end of September, 1970, and by the end of July, 1972 it further reduced to 1,22,000 persons per banking office in Balaghat District.

As at the end of September, 1970, Balaghat District ranked 204 in average population per banking office in district-wise data arranged in ascending order of population served.

Volume of Business

The working of commercial banks in Balaghat District during the past few years has shown a significant progress in all the important fields of activities, viz., branch expansion, deposits and advances, and finances to neglected sectors etc.

After nationalisation improved performance of banks in their operations is also reflected in spread of banking in rural areas of the District. Number of banking offices, deposits and advances reported by the commercial banks in the District are given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI-2
Deposits and Advances of Banks in the District

(Amount in lakh Rs.)				
Year (end of June)	Functioning offices	Reporting Offices	Deposits	Advances
1970	4	4	37	10
1971	6	5	62	16
1972	8	3	61	16

Source:— Reserve Bank of India Bulletins.

In all 8 bank offices were functioning in Balaghat District by the end of June, 1972, of these 4 were in rural areas and 4 in semi-urban areas. Bank deposits and advances reported by one bank office in rural areas were Rs. 6 lakhs and Rs. 8 lakhs, respectively. In semi-urban areas deposits and advances reported by 2 bank offices were Rs. 55 lakhs and Rs. 8 lakhs, respectively. These banks can be expected to extend more finances to the priority sector in need of institutional finance.

Outstanding Credit

As at the end of June 1972, outstanding credit of 5 reporting offices in Balaghat District amounted to Rs. 123.28 lakhs, of which Rs. 1.04 lakhs were reported to be in agriculture and allied activities, Rs. 65.04 lakhs in trade, Rs. 2.69 lakhs in personal accounts and Rs. 10.54 lakhs in all other occupations. Total outstanding credit in industries was reported to be Rs. 43.97 lakhs (Rs. 23.87 lakhs in manufacturing, Rs. 0.18 lakhs in construction, Rs. 19.61 lakhs in transport and storage and Rs. 0.31 lakhs in other services).

Finances to Priority Sectors

The banks now extending credit to meet the genuine needs of the medium and small scale industries and also of retail trade. By the end of June, 1972, outstanding credit, of 5 reporting bank offices in the District, in drugs and pharmaceutical industries were Rs. 0.10 lakh and Rs. 0.58 lakhs in other chemical products, Rs. 0.48 lakhs in metal and metal products, Rs. 1.02 lakhs in engineering industries and Rs. 16.98 lakhs in other manufacturing industries. Rs. 7.36 lakhs were reported to be outstanding in retail trade in Balaghat District.

Special efforts continued for meeting the credit needs of the neglected sectors of the economy comprising small businessmen, transport operators, artisans and professionals etc., and also to agriculturists for capital expenditure. Balaghat branch of State Bank of India financed Rs. 75,000 to 250 individuals at 4

per cent differential rates of interest. Apart from this, Rs. 2 lakhs for two Agro-service Centres and Rs. 2 lakhs for 14 small scale industries were advanced by the end of January, 1975. Waraseoni branch of the Bank advanced Rs. 2.77 lakhs to 175 cultivators for purchasing pump-sets, seeds, fertilisers and construction of wells etc., and Rs. 1.25 lakhs at 4 per cent rate of interest to 220 individuals (including 180 handloom weavers) by the end of October, 1974.

Lead Bank Scheme

Under this scheme Central Bank of India was designated as a lead bank with the responsibility for taking the leading role in surveying the credit needs in the development of commercial banking and extension of credit facilities in the District. The lead bank is expected to act as a consortium leader for opening branches as well as for meeting credit needs. It will also invoke the cooperation of other banks operating in the District.

Cooperative Credit

Balaghat District has been associated with the cooperative movement almost from its beginning. In the year 1911, the Central Cooperative Bank Balaghat was started with a very modest share capital of Rs. 0.12 lakh only. Apart from this, primary cooperative credit societies were formed at village level to cater to the financial needs of cultivators for raising crops. In 1913, there were 141 primary cooperative credit societies in the District. The movement gradually gained momentum in the District and the number increased to 232 in 1920. There was general economic depression during the thirties onwards and the debtor members of the credit societies were not in a position to repay the loans. As a result 166 credit societies were under liquidation. In 1944, there were 132 functioning credit societies in the District.

Presently the cooperative credit structure for short and medium term credit in Balaghat District is a two tier system, with a central cooperative bank at the district level and the primary credit societies at the base. For long term financing to cultivators, there is a land development bank in the district. During the year 1974, the cooperative credit sector in Balaghat District consisted of 10 banking offices of the District Central Cooperative Bank, 4 banking offices of the Balaghat Land Development Bank and 280 primary cooperative credit societies.

Primary Cooperative Credit Societies

The basic unit in the short term cooperative credit structure is the primary credit society at village level. In 1913, number of primary cooperative societies in Balaghat District was 141, which increased to 232 in 1930, of which 166 societies were under liquidation. In 1944, number of functioning credit societies in the District decreased to 132. The activities of the primary credit society were formerly confined mainly to provide short term credit to their producer members for productive purposes. But in recent years, these societies also took the work of distributing

manure and fertilisers on agency basis, though depositing and advancing of loans constitute the primary function. These may be grouped in two types, Agricultural and Non-agricultural cooperative credit societies.

Agricultural Credit Societies

The objects of agricultural credit societies include the borrowing of funds from members and other sources to be utilised for advancing loans to members and promotion of thrift. These societies are also working as agent for the joint sale of agricultural produce and joint purchase of agricultural and domestic requirements of their members and for hiring of implements and machinery. The progress of these societies in Balaghat District is given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI-3
Agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies in the District

(Amount in lakh Rs.)			
Year	Number of societies	Membership	Working Capital
1951-52	210	4,180	5.05
1960-61	402	17,864	26.82
1965-66	388	42,104	27.97
1968-69	280	54,212	29.77
1970-71	280	60,000	250.61

The facts given above indicate that agricultural credit societies made a considerable progress in the District. To make them more effective in operation, efforts were made to re-organise these societies in a more sizeable and better organised shape during the third five year plan period. This has resulted in decreasing the number of societies from 388 in 1966 to 280 in 1971, but the working capital and membership of these societies increased from Rs. 27.97 lakhs and 42,104 to Rs. 250.61 lakhs and 60,000, respectively in 1971. Of 280 agricultural cooperative credit societies in the District, 117 were in Waraseoni tahsil, 105 in Balaghat tahsil and 58 in Baihar tahsil.

Non-Agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies

Non-agricultural credit societies in general include banking societies of large and small size, which aim at doing banking business for providing finances to small traders and other individuals, and other societies of salary and wage earners. The working of non-agricultural credit societies in Balaghat District is given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI-4
Non-agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies in the District.

(Amount in Rs.)			
Year	Number of societies	Membership	Working capital
1951-52	1	33	8,440
1960-61	1	33	9,731
1965-66	6	246	53,809
1970-71	3	117	18,189

In 1971, all the 3 non-agricultural credit societies were functioning in Balaghat tahsil.

The Central Cooperative Bank Ltd., Balaghat

The Central Cooperative Bank, Balaghat was established on 28th February, 1911, with headquarters at Balaghat. After a long gap the Bank opened its branches at Katangi and Lalburra in 1962 and 1963, and at Baihar and Lanji in 1964. Kimapur and Waraseoni branches were opened in 1965 and Kherlanji, Parsawara and Birsra branches in 1966. Thus, at present the Bank has 10 banking offices in the District including its head office at Balaghat. The area of operation of the Bank is whole of Balaghat District. At the time of inception its working capital was Rs. 2.34 lakhs which increased to Rs. 6.98 lakhs in 1951 and up to Rs. 222.80 lakhs in 1971. In 1974, working capital of the Bank stood at Rs. 311.81 lakhs. During the year 1974, there were 366 members of the Bank, of these, 34 were individual members, 5 cooperative marketing societies, 9 weaver's cooperative societies, 268 service cooperative societies, 12 large-size cooperative societies, State Cooperative Union and District Cooperative Union, 15 nominal individual members, State Government and, 20 other non-agricultural and Agricultural credit societies. The Table given below depicts the progress made by the Bank since its establishment.

Table No. VI-5
Progress of the Central Cooperative Bank, Balaghat

(Amount in lakh Rs.)					
Year	Share Capital	Working Capital	Deposits	Loans advanced	Net profit
1911	0.12	2.34	0.33	2.37	0.05
1931	0.58	5.18	1.12	2.51	0.22
1951	0.48	6.98	2.57	4.83	0.09
1961	4.80	30.28	7.92	21.21	0.64
1971	39.77	218.96	44.84	185.54	2.18
1972	47.65	232.90	53.12	218.23	4.73
1973	51.62	295.35	75.36	293.98	7.22
1974	53.83	311.81	67.60	288.52	10.65

Source:— District Cooperative Union & Assistant Registrar, Cooperatives, Balaghat.

The Bank provides short-term and mid-term loans to cultivators and member societies and also transacts normal banking business in the District and accepts deposits at a very lucrative rates of interest to mobilize the rural savings. The bank's efforts in accelerating the pace of cooperative credit movement in the District are praiseworthy. The bulk of the advances goes to agricultural sector through the member societies. Non-agricultural cooperative sector financed by the Bank consists of marketing and weaver's industrial cooperative societies though the bank accommodates cultivators for medium term requirements. During the year 1974, Rs. 204.78 lakhs were advanced for short term loans, Rs. 66.73 lakhs for middle term loans, Rs. 7.02 lakhs for marketing cooperative societies, Rs. 1.16 lakhs for weaver's industrial societies and Rs. 8.83 lakhs for fertiliser cash credit.

District Cooperative Land Development Bank, Balaghat

The Balaghat District Cooperative Land Development Bank was established in October, 1962 with head office at Balaghat. Prior to it a land mortgage section of the Central Cooperative Bank, Balaghat was providing long term finance to cultivators in the District since 1951. The Bank has four branches at Waraseoni (1966), Baihar (1969), Katangi and Lanji (1972). The area of operation of this bank is the whole of Balaghat District. It is catering to the long term and middle term needs of the cultivators in the District. In 1963-64, share capital and working capital of the Bank were Rs. 0.01 lakh and Rs. 1.02 lakh, while the membership of the Bank was 149. Since then the Bank made rapid progress and in 1973-74 share capital and working capital of the Bank increased to Rs. 5.96 lakhs and Rs. 50.66 lakhs, respectively, while the membership increased to 2531. The progress made by the Bank is shown in the Table below:—

Table No. VI-6
District Cooperative Land Development Bank, Balaghat

(Amount in lakh Rs.)					
Year	Membership	Share Capital	Working Capital	Loans advanced	Loans out-standing
1963-64	149	0.01	1.02	0.60	0.60
1965-66	593	0.68	15.44	6.73	11.20
1970-71	2085	2.71	36.54	3.13	32.96
1971-72	2310	3.20	40.91	7.26	36.38
1972-73	2454	3.62	46.17	6.39	-
1973-74	2531	5.96	50.66	4.28	-

Source:— District Cooperative Union & Assistant Registrar, Cooperatives, Balaghat.

The Bank provided loans to cultivators for capital expenditure of permanent nature to be incurred on agricultural operations. As on 30th June, 1972 it advanced Rs. 5.88 lakhs for construction of new wells and Rs. 0.53 lakhs for repairing of existing wells. Apart from this Rs. 0.37 lakhs and Rs. 0.34 lakhs were provided for

purchasing of tractor and pump-sets, respectively. During this year, Rs. 0.13 lakhs were advanced for land improvement works.

OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Small Saving Schemes

The organisations attracting and mobilising the savings in the District may be grouped as (a) Post Office Savings Schemes and (b) Life Insurance. The small saving schemes which continued their operations in Balaghat District are (1) Post Office Saving Bank Account, (2) 12 Years National Plan Certificates, (3) 15 Years annuity Certificates, (4) 10 Years Treasury Saving Deposits and (5) Cumulative Time Deposit Scheme. The gross and net deposits in these schemes in Balaghat District are given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI-7
Post Office Saving Schemes in the District

Year	Progressive Total		Yearly Net Target
	Gross	Net	
1967-68	34.12	0.49	8
1968-69	34.53	4.86	8
1969-70	38.62	5.25	9
1970-71	57.40	9.40	9
1971-72	39.90	3.82	10

Source:— Regional Director, National Savings, Indore.

The small saving per capita at the 1971 population was Rs. 0.40 approximately in Balaghat District.

Life Insurance

Insurance business is the best source of attracting savings of the people with risk covering. The Seoni branch of Life Insurance Corporation of India is operating in Balaghat District. The figures regarding number of policies and amount of business completed in the District are given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI-8
Life Insurance in the District

Year	Number of policies	Business completed
1970-71	209	19.64
1971-72	384	37.84
1972-73	459	42.86
1973-74	522	52.08
1974-75	1.100	118.64

Sources:—Divisional Manager Life Insurance Corporation of India, Jabalpur.

Government Finance

Government gives taccavi loans to cultivators under Land Improvement Act and Agricultural Loans Act. The Industries Department of the State also extends financial assistance to small scale and cottage industries under State Aid to Industries Act 1958. Details regarding these have been given in the preceding chapters. Apart from these, Madhya Pradesh State Financial Corporation is also catering to the financial needs of small scale industries in the District.

Madhya Pradesh State Financial Corporation

There is no Stock Exchange in the District. The District is however, being served by the Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation (Indore). As on 31st March, 1972, the Corporation sanctioned loans of Rs. 1.83 lakhs to two small scale industries in Balaghat District. The amount disbursed on this date was Rs. 1.78 lakhs to two industries.

Ware-housing

In Balaghat District two centres of Madhya Pradesh Ware-housing Corporation were opened in October 1959 and 1960 at Balaghat and Waraseoni, respectively. The agriculturists and businessmen on production of their ware-house receipts, are entitled to take loan to the tune of 70 to 75 per cent from commercial banks. The storage in Balaghat and Waraseoni centres are given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI-9
Storage in Ware-housing Centres in the District

Year	Storage During the year (Amount in lakh Rs.)	
	Balaghat	Waraseoni
1969-70	17,812	32,125
1970-71	9,223	31,584
1971-72	6,535	15,677
1972-73	1,800	16,693
1973-74	15,164	21,986

Source:— Madhya Pradesh Ware-Housing Corporation, Indore.

CURRENCY AND COINAGE

The available record of currency and coinage before British rule in the District is scanty. The different Rulers of this area issued, copper, silver and gold coins from time to time. A number of coins have been discovered from different parts of the District, details of which taken from the old District Gazetteers are given below.

In 1903 a number of gold and silver coins were found in Hatta. They proved to be coins of the Bahmani dynasty dated A.D. 800 and onwards, and of Muhammad Tughlak. In 1893, 92 coins were discovered near Dhapewara in the Balaghat tahsil,

but the era to which they belonged is not known. A quantity of copper coins was found near Pandiwara in 1886, dated from Malwa Kings of the 16th century and from Mahmud I Khilji.¹

The coins from Balaghat District, preserved in the Central Museum, Nagpur were one hundred and five, of these forty-seven were of silver and fifty-eight of copper or some alloy. Of silver coins, thirty were of Hindu dynasties of which twenty represent the earliest native coinage and, owing to the symbols they bear, were usually called punch marked coins. The remaining ten coins were thick pieces of silver derived from the Sassanian type. They were commonly called "Gadhiya Paisa". The last seventeen were Muhammadan, of these two were of Akbar, two of Jahangir, five of Shah Jahan, six of Aurangzeb, one of Firoz Shah, the Bahmani King (1397-1422 A.D.), and one of Muhammad Shah Alauddin (1295-1315 A.D.).

Of the copper coins, six were "Graeco-Bactrian" and thirty Muhammadan. The remaining twenty-two had the impress of an elephant on one side, and were ancient Hindu coins of India. They belonged to the Pandya dynasty which ruled over the southern India. These coins had been assigned to a period ending c. 300 A.D. Of the Graeco-Bactrian coins one was of Menander, the Indo-Greek King (about 155 B.C.). The other two bear on the obverse a helmeted head of a King and inscriptions in a fair state. The legends on the remaining three were almost obliterated. One, which was the biggest of all, had a sitting male figure with a reversed trident to the left.²

It may be surmised that these coins would have been current in Balaghat District. It seems that after the region was ceded to the British, the coins in circulation in British India were introduced in this District also. Decimal system of currency was introduced in April, 1957 and all transactions are now being carried on in the new currency.

TRADE AND COMMERCE

Old Time Trade

During the first decade of the present century, rice and pulse *urad* were the principal exports from Balaghat District. The rice was sent mainly to Berar and *urad* to Bombay for foreign trade. *Ghee* was exported from Baihar tahsil. Of the forest produce, teak was sent from the Sonawani and Charegaon forests to Nagpur and Kamptee, and bomboos to Kamptee and Seoni. Hides and horns, myrabolans, lac, gum, tendu-leaves and other forest products were also largely exported. Well known dhoties of Lalburra were exported to other Satpura Districts and Jabalpur. Empty tin

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*. Op. Cit. p. 67.

2. *Ibid.* p. 70.

vessels manufactured at Baihar were exported to Mandla.¹ Between June, 1905 and June, 1906 (when the railway line was opened through Jabalpur) 2,136 maunds of wheat, 11,620 maunds rice, 63,962 maunds *harra* and 3,03,742 maunds timber and bomboos were exported from Balaghat, Lamta, Nagarwara, Padriganj, Samnapur and Charegaon railway stations in the District. Besides these, manganese traffic was exceedingly important. During this period more than 16½ lakh maunds of manganese were exported from Balaghat Station. Pulse is the other important item for which separate export figures are not available. Export of timber, *harra* and manganese was entirely of commercial character.²

Mill woven cloth was brought from Nagpur and Hinganghat and small quantity of English cloth from Bombay. Salt was also brought from Bombay. *Gur* and unrefined sugar was brought from Mirzapur, while refined sugar was chiefly the produce of Mauritius. Being local supply inadequate, jowar, wheat and gram were obtained from the neighbouring Satpura districts and *arhar* pulse from Berar. Brass vessels were imported from Mandla, Bhandara, Jabalpur and United Provinces.³ Between June, 1905 and June, 1906, 1,478 maunds of cotton twist, 2,635 maunds cotton piece goods, 18,432 maunds salt, 2,373 maunds sugar and 3,128 maunds of metals were imported through Balaghat, Lamta, Nagarwara, Padriganj and Charegaon railway stations in the District. Practically all the inward traffic of Lamta and Nagarwara was for Baihar, which also imported salt by road from Mandla. Balaghat tahsil was also served by Tumasar, Gondia and Amgaon railway stations.⁴

The grain trade was principally in the hands of Marwari Banias and timber contracts were taken by Muhammdan merchants from Kamptee and Raipur.⁵ Apart from these, the Mahars brought the green vegetables, chillies, onions and sugarcane for sale. Besides *kirana* and spices, tobacco sellers dealt in tobacco, snuff and cigarettes. Cloth sellers, Manihars, bangle sellers etc. were the other classes of dealers in the District.⁶

The chief trading centres in the District were Baihar, Katangi, Lalburra, Waraseoni, Kirnapur, Lanji and Hatta. There was an important cattle bazar at Hirri.⁷

Persons Engaged in Trade and Commerce

According to the census of 1951, 4,770 persons were engaged in Trade and Commerce in Balaghat District, of these 4,595 persons were in retail trade, 198 were in whole-sale trade and the rest were in miscellaneous trading activities. In 1961,

1. *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, 1908, Vol. VI, p.230.
2. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit. P., 216-17.
3. *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, 1908, VI. VI, p.230.
4. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit., p. 216-17.
5. *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Op. Cit. p.230-31.
6. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit., p.211-12.
7. *Ibid.* pp. 205-08.

number of persons engaged in Trade and Commerce increased to 6,487 (2,790 urban and 3,697 rural), of these 5,992 persons were engaged in retail trade, 304 in whole-sale trade and 191 in miscellaneous commercial activities. According to functional classification of the 1971 census, the number of persons engaged in commercial activities in Balaghat District further increased to 8,816 (4,556 rural and 4,260 urban), of these 4,022 persons were in Waraseoni tahsil, 3,996 in Balaghat tahsil and 798 persons in Baihar tahsil. The trading was mostly of a retail and miscellaneous character. The District had very low level of employment in trade and commerce.

Course of Trade

Most of the exports of the District consists of wood, bamboo, rice and manganese. Iron, cement, sugar and oil are the main items of imports. Things produced at the cottage industry scale have a local market only. Bulk of the trade and commercial activities in rural areas of the District takes place in periodical bazars and in urban areas in towns. Balaghat, Katangi, Tirodi and Waraseoni are the towns in the District. According to 1971 census bamboo, wood and manganese are the first three items of imports and exports in Balaghat town. In Katangi town iron, cement and sugar are the first three items of imports and rice, wood and manganese of export. Cloth, oil and sugar are the first three items of imports and manganese, rice and bambo of exports in Tirodi town. In the same way paddy, *gur* and chilli are the first three items of imports in Waraseoni town and rice, *gur* and bamboo of exports. Since the individual economic entity of the districts and places is fast disappearing with the increase of means of transport and communication, it is not possible to mention in absolute terms the volume and value of exports and imports of the commodities from and to the district. In-ward figures from some mandies may however be dealt with.

Regulated Markets

Market regulation solves many problems of cultivators in marketing of their produce in mandies. This makes marketing more orderly and efficient at the assembling point. Main object of regulating a mandi is to regulate sales and purchase of agricultural produce, create conditions for fair competitions and thus ensure a clean deal to cultivators. By the end of 1974 Balaghat, Waraseoni, Lalburra, Katangi and Mohgaon mandies were regulated and Lanji, Changatola and Tirodi were sub-mandies.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Balaghat

The main commodities traded in the Balaghat mandi are paddy, *urad* and linseed etc. Arrivals in Balaghat mandi for the past few years are given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI - 10
Arrivals in Balaghat Mandi

		(In lakh Rs.)				
Main Commodities..	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	
1. Paddy	99.10	103.54	98.78	34.53	46.04	
2. Linseed	2.17	4.02	3.49	7.14	7.75	
3. Urad	15.74	25.37	13.50	24.30	3.73	
4. Gram	0.19	0.14	0.38	0.87	5.23	
5. Lakhoda	5.61	2.75	1.88	1.75	6.68	
6. Wheat	0.07	0.17	0.31	0.01	0.09	

Source:— Krishi Upaj Mandi, Balaghat.

During the year 1973-74, 46,009 quintals of paddy, 2,461 quintals of linseed, 2,321 quintals of urad and 5,104 quintals of Lakhoda were traded.

Krishi Upaj Mandies - Mohgaon, Lalburra, Waraseoni and Katangi

Katangi mandi was regulated in 1967. Lalburra and Waraseoni mandies were regulated in 1968 and Mohgaon in 1969. Paddy is the main commodity transacted in these mandies. Apart from this 'sarson' linseed and wheat are the other commodities transacted in Mohgaon mandi and lac in Waraseoni mandi. Inward figures of paddy in these mandies are given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI - 11
Arrival of Paddy in Katangi, Lalburra, Waraseoni Mandies

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)				
Year	Katangi	Lalburra	Mohgaon	Waraseoni
1970-71	207.35	15.77	9.99	113.74
1971-72	124.83	17.15	4.30	119.47
1972-73	74.88	0.63	1.86	47.71
1973-74	39.09	8.80	1.32	72.69

Source:— Krishi Upaj Mandies - Katangi, Lalburra, Mohgaon, Waraseoni.

During the year 1973-74, quantity of paddy transacted in Lalburra, Waraseoni and Katangi mandies were 62,788; 82,357 and 45,949 quintals, respectively. During this year 1,650 tonnes of paddy, and 131 tonnes of sarson were transacted in Mohgaon mandi, and 228 qnts. lac of Rs. 64,615 were transacted in Waraseoni mandi.

Centres of Whole-sale and Retail Trade

All the tahsil headquarters, banking and mandi centres in the District have whole-sale and retail markets. The important business centres in the District are

Balaghat, Waraseoni, Baihar, Katangi, Lalburra, Mohgaon, Lanji, Changatola, Tirodi and Lamta. Apart from these, bulk of retail trading and commercial activities takes place in periodical village markets and fairs and melas.

Fairs and Melas

Melas have since long been an inevitable part of the district's religious life. Later they also started assuming commercial character. In all 18 fairs and melas were held in Balaghat District in 1961, of whom 8 were held in Baihar tahsil, 7 in Waraseoni tahsil and 3 in Balaghat tahsil. A list of fairs and melas held in the District is given in the Appendix.

Rural Marketing Centres

Weekly or fortnightly market is a regular feature of rural economic life. Bulk of the trade and commerce in the rural areas of the District takes place on the bazar days. In Balaghat District 140 weekly or fortnightly markets were held in rural areas in 1961, of these 62 were held in Waraseoni tahsil, 58 in Balaghat tahsil and 20 in Baihar tahsil. Apart from these, periodical markets were also held in Katangi, Waraseoni and Balaghat towns.

Cooperative Marketing

The idea of cooperation in the field of marketing was primarily introduced with the hope that it would bring prosperity to the cultivators and consumers by improving the system of agricultural marketing and distribution of essential commodities on a reasonable price. The cooperative marketing sector in the District consists of 5 marketing societies and 15 primary consumers stores.

Cooperative Marketing Societies

Balaghat District has 5 cooperative marketing societies one each at Waraseoni (1921), Balaghat (1943), Katangi (1960), Mohgaon (1966) and Lanji (1968). These societies are engaged in distribution of agricultural inputs like seeds, fertilisers, pesticides and agricultural implements and also in purchase of agricultural produce. Besides, they deal in general merchandise. The working of these societies for the last five years is given in the Table below:—

Table No. VI -12
Cooperative Marketing Societies in the District

		(Amount in lakh Rs.)			
Year	Membership	Share capital	Working capital	Purchase	Sale
1970	5241	10.63	19.09	29.61	45.67
1971	5048	11.09	14.72	24.92	30.29
1972	9969	13.47	25.19	37.11	53.69
1973	5023	14.75	24.83	41.62	59.85
1974	4988	13.13	34.32	62.09	65.97

Source: Assistant Registrar, Cooperatives, Balaghat.

Primary Consumers Cooperative Stores

In all 15 Consumers Cooperative Stores were registered in Balaghat District till 1974, of these 6 were located at Balaghat, 3 at Waraseoni, 2 at Katangi and one each at Murjhar, Rampaili, Tirodi and Lanji. These stores are responsible for proper distribution of consumer's goods at a fair price and for controlling the highly increasing prices of essential commodities. Detailed figures regarding the working of these stores in 1974 are given in Appendix.

State Trading

The main object of state trading in the District is the procurement and distribution of essential commodities viz., paddy, rice, wheat, sugar, etc. and to provide them to consumers at reasonable price. Food Corporation of India is the authorised agent of the State Government to purchase levy rice and wheat in Balaghat District. During the year 1972-73, 1973-74 and 1974-75, 63,794 qnts., 1,16,047 qnts., respectively and 20,670 qnts. of paddy and rice were collected in levy. During the year 1973-74 1,680 qnts. of wheat were collected in levy in Balaghat District. As regards distribution of food grains, 61,869 qnts. of rice, 41,030 qnts. of wheat and 18,276 qnts. of Jowar were distributed in 1973. In 1974, 54,232 qnts. of rice, 22,714 qnts. of wheat and 1,911 qnts. of jowar were distributed in the District through 309 fair price shops. Of these 108 shops were in Balaghat tahsil, 123 in Waraseoni, and 78 in Baihar tahsil.

Merchants Associations

Apart from labour unions and consumers cooperative stores, 3 merchants, one broker's and one Hammal's associations are functioning in the District. Their names are given below:—

1. Food-grain Dealer's Association, Balaghat.
2. Truck-motor Owner's Association, Balaghat.
3. Forest Contractor's Association, Balaghat.
4. Hammal Sangh, Balaghat.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Weights and measures in Balaghat District had different significance in different places in the past. These measures varied in shape and size from one market to another. The variation in weights and measures from place to place and commodity to commodity were bound to prejudice the interests of sellers and to hamper the trade and commerce in the District. According to Balaghat District Gazetteer of 1907, in Baihar the *pao* or *barhiya* contained 25 tolas of wheat, and a *paili* contained 100 tolas or $1\frac{1}{4}$ seers. One *khandi* was of twenty *kuros*. A *kuro* was of 5 *pailis* or $6\frac{1}{4}$ seers. In Balaghat a *kuro* contained $5\frac{1}{2}$ *pailis*. In eastern Baihar, Chhittisgarh measures of twenty *kathas* to the *khandi*, and twenty *khandis* to the *para* were in force. An enquiry into local varieties of measures in 1884 showed that in Baihar alone there were *kuros* in use containing widely discrepant quantities of

wheat as 6 seers 2 Chhattaks and 6 seers 12 Chhattaks, besides which there was a big iron *kuro* holding 10 seers 8 Chhattaks and a small *kuro* holding 3 seers 2 Chhattaks.

The general measures of weight in the District were the seer of 16 Chhattaks and the Chhattak of 5 tolas. There were maunds of 10 seers for sugar or *kirana* and of 12 seers for *ghee*, besides the ordinary maund of 40 seers. There were two *paseris*, one of 5 seers used for *lac*, *harra* etc. and one of $6\frac{1}{4}$ seers for vegetables. Another measure called a *bara* of half a seer was used for measuring *ghee*. Oil was sold by the *paili* as a rule but some times by weight. *Gur* was sold by pieces known as *battis*. The english pound measures were used by some shops for such goods as tea and European groceries.

Jewellers, weights were, 2 *gunjs* of one *wal*, 4 *wal* of a *masha* and 12 *mashas* of a *tola*. Another system of weighing was by the silver rupee, one sixteenth of which or *anna* was equal to 3 *wals*.

Measures of length were, 3 *anguls* equal to one *gira*, 16 *giras* of a *gaz* or yard and two *haths* were equal to a *gaz*. Sometimes they exceed it. Two *balish* or spans were equal to one *hath*.¹

Standardised grain measures throughout the District in March 1931 were:—²

One <i>pao</i>	= $31\frac{1}{4}$ tolas
One <i>Paili</i>	= 125 tolas
One <i>katha</i>	= <i>pailis</i> $6\frac{1}{4}$ seers
One <i>kuro</i>	= 5 <i>pailis</i> 7 seers 65 tolas
	= $5\frac{1}{2}$ <i>pailis</i> 8 seers = $47\frac{1}{2}$ tolas
One <i>khandi</i>	= 20 <i>kuros</i>

Adoption of All India Standard

With a view to introducing uniform system of weights and measures in the country, the Government of India enacted the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956, and the State Government enacted the Madhya Pradesh Weights and Measures (Enforcement) Act, 1959. According to provisions of the Act, the metric weights and measures were introduced in the District from January, 1962.

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. pp. 203-04.
2. Ibid. Vol B, p. 97.

Old Time Trade Routes and Highways

No precise accounts are available regarding the trade routes and Highways existing in the District during the ancient period. The necessity of developing district roads in systematic way was realised by the Administration for the first time in the year 1887. In that year the Provincial Government decided to prepare specific district road scheme for all the districts of the then Provinces. "Previous to its preparation, there did not exist in a concise form any record showing the length, style of construction and annual cost of maintenance of finished roads in each district of the provinces, nor with perhaps one or two exceptions had any reliable forecast been made of the requirements of each district in the way of new lines of communications, the class of work to be followed in their design and the cost of their construction."¹

An account of the road system of Balaghat District is found in old Balaghat District Gazetteer. According to this, the District was having following main trade routes: (1) A road through the Mau taluk parallel with the railway line; (2) a road through the Ahmadpur *ghat*, leading from the plateau to the last named route, which it joins at Mau a large *bazar*; (3) a road from Baihar up the Bhaisanghat to Motinala; (4) another much used route was that from Baihar through Boda to Mandla, and (5) another road was from Baihar through the *bazars* of Mohgaon, Manegaon and Damoh in to the Saletkri Zamindari thence down the Bodra *ghat* and along the Son valley to Lanji.²

History of Road Development

The expression, 'road' in its true meaning is meant to represent a metalled highway, constantly and completely open at all seasons for purposes of traffic. If the word 'road' is taken in the above light then there did not exist any roads in the district till the last quarter of the nineteenth century. However, there were a number of trade channels guiding the directions of trades. Up to 1907, Balaghat-Gondia road which was originally the main line of communications and indeed the only metalled road in the District. It enters the District where it crosses the Bagh river at Rajegaon and is bridged and metalled all the way to Balaghat (15 Miles). The road next in importance was the road from Balaghat via Waraseoni to Katangi (29 miles). It passed through the important trade centre of Waraseoni, 10 miles from Balaghat. Two roads from Seoni-Chappara to the railway traversed the District. One descends the Kormighat, and makes for Tumsar station via Katangi (length in Balaghat District 14 miles). The other, from the Kanjai *ghat*, enters the town of Lalbarra and thence leads through Waraseoni to Rampaili (length within the District 26.5 miles). Other roads were from

Lalbarra to Balaghat, and Lalbarra to Samnapur. A branch lead from Rajegaon on the Balaghat-Gondia road to Kirnapur (6 miles) and continued on from Kirnapur to Lanji (18 miles). Another road from Lanji to Amagaon ran for 12 miles within the District. Two roads connected Baihar with the railway, one at Lamta (32 miles) and other at Balaghat (41 miles).¹

In 1907, the roads and buildings of this District were under the charge of the Executive Engineer, Bhandara, (now in Maharashtra State) assisted by the Sub-Divisional Officers at Baihar and Balaghat. The portion of the District to the west of Waraseoni was under the jurisdiction of Sub-Divisional Officer, Bhandara. There were 223 miles of road in the District, constructed at a cost of Rs. 13,16,107, of which 22 miles were class I; 118 miles class II-A and 83 miles class II-B.² The following roads were maintained by the public works department:—

S.No.	Name of Road	Length (in miles)	Class of Road
1.	2.	3.	4.
1.	Gondia-Balaghat from District Border to Balaghat.	15	Class I-B
2.	Balaghat Railway Feeder Road from Police Hospital to Railway Station.	1.7	Class I-B
3.	Balaghat-Baihar Road	27	Class I-B
4.	Lamta Baihar Road	32.3	Class I-B
5.	Seoni-Balaghat Road	14.7	Class I-B
6.	Baihar-Topla Road	8.5	Class I-B
7.	Balaghat Station Road	7	Class II-B
8.	Baihar Station Road	1.5	Class II-B
9.	Baihar-Topla Road	12.1	Class II-B
10.	Balaghat-Baihar Road	14.5	Class II-B
11.	Seoni-Balaghat Road	13.0	Class II-B
12.	Lamta- Dhuti Road	6.00	Class II-B
13.	Hatta-Bhanpur Road	14.00	Class III-B
14.	Kinhi-Kirnapur Road	2	Class III-B
15.	Langi-Bijagadha Road	8	Class III-B
16.	Waraseoni-Lalbarra Road	11.4	Class I-B
17.	Waraseoni-Katangia Road	3	Class I-B
18.	Amgaon-Lanji from District to 15 1/4 miles	12.3	Class I-B
19.	Seoni-Tumsar Road	6.3	Class I-B
20.	Rajegaon-Kirnapur-Lanji	23.7	Class-II-A
21.	Waraseoni-Katangia	16	Class II-A
22.	Lalbarra-Samnapur	7.1	Class II-A
23.	Hatta Railway Station Road	4.5	Class II-A

(Contd.)

1. C.P. Administration Report, 1888-89, p.53.

2. Balaghat District Gazetteer, vol. A, 1907, pp.208-9.

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit., p.205.

2. Ibid. Vol. B.1927, pp.46-48.

1.	2.	3.	4.
24.	Waraseoni town Road	2.1	Class II-A
25.	Lalbarra town Road	0.1	Class II-A
26.	Seoni-Tumsar via Katangi-	14.1	Class II-A
27.	Tiroda-Khairlanji Road	3.3	Class II-A
28.	Waraseoni-Balaghat	7.5	Class II-A
29.	Linga-Naitra Road	3	Class III
30.	Baihar-Saletakri-Birsa Road	34	Class III
31.	Man-Paraswada Road	11	Class III
32.	Khajra-Motinala Road	14	Class III
33.	Dokrihat Road	2	Class III

Other Local Roads

Some of the roads of the District were maintained by District Council, Balaghat. The details of these roads are given below:—

1.	Linga-Lohara Road	3 miles.
2.	Baihar Town Road	1/2 miles.
3.	Baihar-Saletakri Road	34 miles.
4.	Khajra-Motinala Road	14 miles.
5.	Baihar-Chandia Road	13 miles.
6.	Mao-Paraswada Road	11 miles.

In addition to the roads described above there were a number of cart tracks which traversed the District and along which a large volume of traffic moved.

The roads opened in the beginning were only *kutchra* roads, metalling being done later on. The construction of several branch and feeder roads was taken up and more roads were opened from time to time. With the institution of village Panchayats, the opening of village communications received a great stimulus and consequently there were large additions to the road mileage. When the Municipalities were established, all the roads within the Municipal areas were transferred to respective Municipal Councils for maintenance. Similarly, all roads, which were strictly only village roads and were originally maintained by the Public Works Department, were also partly transferred to the respective village panchayats.

In the year 1933 Road Transport continued to be the chief mode of movement of goods in the interior of the District. The road system was satisfactory mainly due to numerous constructions during the great famine of 1896-1901. During the period between two World Wars road construction activities in the District were undertaken as 'famine-programmes'. A considerable amount was spent on road development.

After Independence, in 1948, the District had a total road length of 558 miles, of which 64 miles of roads were class II and 23 miles class III roads.

Nagpur Road Development Plan

The Indian Road Congress was created in 1934 by the Government of India to promote the idea of road construction and maintenance. It prepared a 20 year Road Development Programme (1961-81). The following are the salient features of this programme:—

1. No village should be away from metalled road by more than 3 miles.
2. No villages should have a distance of more than 1.5 miles from an unmetalled road.
3. All administrative units of a district should be inter-connected and with headquarters, which in turn, should be connected to the adjacent district headquarters.
4. Railway mileage should not be taken in to consideration while assessing the road requirements as the two systems have distinctly separate functions to perform.

The famous Nagpur Plan of roads was evolved in December, 1943. For the first time in the history of roads in India this plan gave a systematic classification of roads into National Highways, State Highways, District Roads and Village Roads. The Nagpur plan became the basis of the road development in this country. Moreover, the objective of this plan was that no village in a well developed agricultural area should remain at a distance of more than 5 miles from the main road, while in non-agricultural area no village should remain more than 20 miles from a main road.

In 1958-59, the District had 365 miles of roads of which 91 miles were State Highways, 57 miles Major District roads, 151 miles other district roads and 66 miles village roads. Most of the road length of District is in south-western and western portion of the District, the north-eastern part, especially Baihar tahsil, lacks in communication facilities.

The Government of India prepared 20 year Road Development Plan, which was to commence from the Third Five Year Plan (1961-81). The objective of the Plan was to bring every village (i) in a developed and agricultural area within 4 miles of a metalled road and 1.5 miles of any road, (ii) in a semi-developed area, within 8 miles of metalled roads and 3 miles of any road; (iii) in an under-developed and unculturable area within 12 miles of a metalled road and 5 miles of any road. In the Third Five Year Plan period efforts were made to implement these commitments.

The District had 322 miles of metalled and 121 miles of unmetalled roads maintained by the Public Works Department in 1960-61. There was also a network of fair weather forest roads, measuring 561 miles. These were motorable and served the purpose of extracting forest produce. The District had 126 linear miles of P.W.D. roads per 1000 sq. miles of area of the District, and 283 miles if we include the fair weather motorable forest roads also. Important centres of road transport in the

District are Balaghat, Waraseoni, Tirodi, Baihar, Lanji, Kirnapur, Lalbarra, Supkar, Chilpi and Lamta, etc. The table below shows the details of different categories of roads.

Table No. VII-1
Surfacewise Length of Roads

(In Km.)					
Year	Bituminous	Water Bound macadam	Morrum	Natural Soil	Total
1960-61	204.10	218.40	144.60	38.40	605.50
1965-66	334.80	190.60	151.20	38.40	715.00
1966-67	345.80	184.40	146.40	38.40	715.00
1967-68	360.60	171.40	144.60	38.40	711.00
1968-69	405.20	160.00	173.80	-	739.00
1969-70	423.60	203.00	257.00	62.00	945.60
1970-71	438.60	188.00	274.30	40.00	948.90
1971-72	466.10	258.85	266.65	46.00	1017.60
1972-73	466.30	299.90	196.40	72.60	1035.20
1973-74	472.90	424.00	545.50	124.20	1556.60

Source:— Executive Engineer P.W.D. (B & R), Balaghat.

The District has been moving fast on the road to prosperity during the plan periods. The State Public Works Department, Building and Roads Branch, is mainly responsible for the construction of roads, Bridges and Buildings of the State Government and their maintenance.

Classification of Roads

The details of road length under different classification for the year 1955-56 to 1971-72 are as under:—

Table No. VII-2
Road Classification

(In Km.)					
Category	1955-56	60-61	65-66	66-67	67-68
1	2	3	4	5	6
1. State Highways	-	-	173.69	173.60	173.60
2. Major District Roads	291.8	422.50	364.0	356.60	430.00
3. Other District Roads	144.6	157.20	139.0	146.0	113.40
4. Village Roads	38.4	38.4	38.4	38.4	160.60
5. Forest Road	394.0	629	629	573	573

(Contd.)

	1968-69	69-70	70-71	71-72
1	7	8	9	10
1.	173.60	173.60	173.60	173.60
2.	430.00	430.00	430.00	430.00
3.	39.80	52.80	59.90	92.60
4.	289.20	292.40	321.40	339.00
5.	534.00	534.00	534.00	534.00

Source:— Executive Engineer P.W.D. (B&R), Balaghat & Divisional Forest officer, Balaghat.

State Highways

These roads are all-weather class one roads and are maintained by the State Public Works Department. The total length of State Highways in this District is 173.60 kilometres.

Major District Roads

These roads connect principal markets and business places of the District. These roads have been provided with a number of bridges which are sufficient to keep the traffic going in rainy season. All these roads are maintained by the State Public Works Department. The total length in this District is 430 kilometers.

Other District Roads

The other District roads had a total length of 92.60 km. in 1971-72. These are also maintained by the State Public Works Department.

Municipal Roads

These roads are maintained by the Municipal Committees within the municipal area. Balaghat Municipality maintained 12 kilometres metalled and 3 kilometres unmetalled roads in 1970-71.

Forest Roads

These roads are mostly cart-tracks, all unmetalled, **Kutchra** and motorable only during the open season. Their total length in 1971-72 was 534 kilometres.

VEHICLES AND CONVEYANCES

The principal means of conveyance and transport are automobiles, bicycles, horse-driven tongas, cycle-rickshaws and bullock-carts in this District.

Automobiles

The automobiles of this District are registered by the Regional Transport Authority, Jabalpur, while the vehicles other than motor vehicles are registered by the Municipal committees. The number of automobiles in the district registered a steady rise since the year 1960-61. It rose from 247 vehicles in 1960-61 to 395 in 1965-66, 446 in 1968, 546 in 1970, 585 in 1971 and 640 in 1972. The rising trend is due to speedy urbanization and development of the region. The table below shows the

details of various type of vehicles registered in this District:—

Table No. VII-3
Number of Automobiles

Year	Cars	Buses	Lorries	Motor-cycles	Taxies	Other	Total
1960-61	97	30	128	55	-	47	247
1966	113	43	154	59	2	24	395
1967	124	44	127	71	2	26	394
1968	129	48	146	90	2	31	446
1969	146	49	152	145	3	39	534
1970	149	50	154	149	3	41	546
1971	157	52	168	157	6	45	585
1972	136	48	218	136	5	57	640

Source:— Regional Transport Officer, Jabalpur.

Bicycles

Due to multifarious uses and cheapness, the bicycles have gained much popularity within the rural and urban areas of the District. The total number of Bicycles registered by Balaghat Municipal committee was 301 in 1950-51, and 309 in 1960-61. At present the registration of bicycles have been closed by the Government.

Bicycle Rickshaws

These are three wheeled vehicles drawn manually and utilized for transport of people. They are gradually becoming popular among the urban areas. Balaghat Municipal Committee registered 74 bicycle rickshaws in 1965-66 which increased to 122 in 1970-71 and 146 in 1971-72. Waraseoni municipal committee registered 13 bicycle rickshaws in 1960-61 which increased to 23 in 1970-71, and 30 in 1975-76.

Horse Driven Tongas

These vehicles are for the transport of goods as well as passengers for local distances. Their number is however, diminishing gradually due to the popularity of the quicker and cheaper mechanical means of transport. In the year 1950-51 there were 13 tongas in Balaghat town, which decreased to 6 only in 1970-71.

Bullock Carts

The bullock carts are used in the urban areas mostly for the transport of grain and heavy goods within the town, while in rural areas they are used as a means of conveyance also. Balaghat Municipality registered 50 bullock-carts in 1950-51 which increased to 57 in 1955-56, 71 in 1960-61, 97 in 1965-66, 141 in 1970-71 and 156 in 1971-72. The bullock cart is still the basic means of transport especially in rural areas where the roads are few and their condition is poor. There are three kinds of transport carts in the District, which are distinguished by their wheels.

1. The Loria

This is very old with solid narrow edged wheels made without spokes of one or more slabs of wood. They are seldom seen now a days; at one time the narrow edge of the wheel did so much damage to the roads that they were forbidden to use metalled roads.

2. The Matwa

The wheels have spokes, one pair of which at opposite sides of the wheel are of a single piece of wood; on to these two and into the hubs and fellies the remaining spokes are fastened; they go very deep in to the fellies, and the hub has most of its external surface covered by a hemispherical iron plate, fastened on with strong bolts. This cart is very strong and heavy.

3. The Pailli

The wheel of this kind has fewer spokes, and they are not so firmly fastened. This has only a single hand of hoop-iron round it, and the spokes are all separate.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT

In Balaghat District both the private and State-owned public transport services ply side by side. Private operators have amalgamated their individual transport firms into joint stock companies in order to form vehicle units of transport undertakings. The District is well connected by bus, directly with important places such as Bhopal, Nagpur, Gondia, Rajnandgaon, Mandla, Raipur, Bilaspur, Jabalpur, Seoni, Chhindwara, Betul and Hoshangabad as well as to important places in the District.

RAILWAYS

Railways occupy a very important place in transporting bulky goods to a medium distance. Balaghat, the District Headquarters, is situated on narrow gauge line of Jabalpur-Gondia section of South-Eastern Railway. The other line is also narrow gauge between Balaghat and Katangi via Saongi and Balaghat to Ram Rama Tola via Saongi. Both these railway lines fall under the jurisdiction of the South-Eastern Railways, with divisional headquarters at Nagpur. The South-Eastern Railways was formed on the 1st August, 1955.

History of Construction

Formerly, this railway line was known as Bengal-Nagpur Railway (Satpura branch). The narrow gauge sections of the ex-Satpura Railway were constructed between 1904 and 1922.¹ The scheme of construction of this rail line was a subject of discussion, but it was not till the famine of 1899 that a favourable opportunity arose for its construction. In that year it was necessary to find relief work for a large number of labourers in consequence of the complete failure of monsoon in 1899 and the

1. Report on the Regional Transport Survey of M.P. 1964-67, p 60

Bengal-Nagpur Railways agreed to take over the earth work of the proposed railway. The railway administration were saved a great deal of expense by the unusual cheapness with which the work was done, and much useful employment was provided for famine labourers. In July 1901, remaining construction work was put in hand by Bengal-Nagpur Railway and the line was opened from Gondia to Nainpur for goods and passenger traffic by the 18th April, 1903 and 16th January, 1904 respectively. In June 1905 the line was opened upto Jabalpur.¹ The total cost of the line on capital account, upto the end of December, 1905 was Rs. 1,24,73,650. The cost of the line per mile was Rs. 47,498 and the mileage in the Balaghat District is 52.56 to which must be added the siding to the Bharweli manganese mine which is 2.45 miles in length. The table below shows the dates of opening of the various sections of Railways:—²

Section	Date of opening	Total length in Miles
1. Nainpur to Gondia via Balaghat	13.4.1903	72.66
2. Balaghat to Katangi	1-5-1913	29.17
3. Ram Rama Branch	1-11-1913	6.35

The railway line passes almost through the centre of the district running parallel with the Gondia-Balaghat Lamta road. The length of Gondia-Nainpur section in this district is about 84 km. and it has seven stations at Khara Hatta Road, Balaghat, Samnapur, Charegaon, Lamta, Nagarwada, Padriganj Gudru and Dhapewara. The Balaghat Katangi section also a narrow gauge line, runs about 40 kilometres in the western part of this District. The railway stations within the district being Waraseoni, Saongi and Katangi.

Amenities to the Passengers

Balaghat is an important railway station in this District. All the usual amenities like waiting rooms, refreshments and drinking water are provided at this station. On other stations only drinking water, facility exist.

TRAVEL AND TOURIST FACILITIES

There are a number of rest Houses and Dak-bungalows in District for affording facilities to the travellers and Government officers. The primary purpose of maintaining the Rest Houses is to provide facilities regarding boarding and Lodging to touring Government Officials coming to the district on duty. But they are made available to the public also at prescribed rates, if accommodation is available. The Circuit House is intended for very important persons, Secretaries, Heads of Departments and Other Class I Officers of this State and Central Governments. The

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 1907, p.213.
2. *History of Indian Railways*, 1955, pp.88-89.

Collector of the District is the controlling authority for allotting accommodation in the Circuit House, while the Executive Engineer Public Works Department (Building and Roads) is the controlling authority for allotting accommodation in the Rest Houses. A list of Rest Houses and Circuit Houses maintained by the Public Works Department in the District is given in the Appendix.

Hotels

In addition there are a number of petty hotels and eating houses situated in the town, which offer food, light refreshments as well as tea, coffee, etc.,

Sarais and Dharamshalas

No account is traceable of ancient Sarais and *dharamshalas* in the District. However, in recent time, many *dharamshalas* have been constructed by charitable trusts and philanthropic persons.

POSTS, TELEGRAPHS & TELEPHONES

Information regarding the early history and progress of the postal system in the District is rather scanty. With the advent of the British, the postal system was reorganised. The postal Act of 1837 was repealed by the Act of 1854. This Act marked the beginning of the present organisation of the post Offices. However, it mainly dealt with the working and control of Imperial Post only. The system of postal communication in the interior of the District was different. Its operation was not covered by the Imperial Post. This was known as the District Post and was meant to provide communication between the headquarters of the District and revenue and Police Station in the interior.

As the District Dak System developed and several post offices gained importance, they were absorbed into Imperial Department and the funds thus set free were utilized for the further improvement of the rural delivery. During these days district Post Offices existed at the Police Station and at the Sadar Station. The general rules of the Post Office Department were adopted. The Nazir of the District Court was the Officer-in-charge of the District Post, while the Police writer at the Police Station served as District Post Master. There was a delivery peon for the postal sub-division of the District corresponding to the Police limits of the Police Station. There were *dak* runners between the Sadar Station and Police Station in the interior. In these initial stages of postal development, expenses were covered partly by the District Post cess which amounted to annas eight per cent of the land revenue assessment and partly income derived from bearing and stamped letters.¹ As early as 1862-63 a proposal was made to bring the receipt and delivery of letters in the interior of the District under the control of the Post Office Department. During the year 1867-68, management of District postal lines and establishment was made over to the Chief Inspector, who controlled Imperial Post Department in the Central Provinces.

1. *C.P. Administration Report*, 1864-65 p.38.

In 1907, there were 28 Branch Offices, one sub-office at Balaghat and a Head Post Office at Balaghat. The branch offices were functioning at Charegaon railway station, Gudma, Hatta, Katangi, Agri, Budbuda, Kirnapur, Katangjihiri, Paraswar, Lalbarra, Lamta, Linga, Mohjhiri, Saratai, Nagarwara, Maneri, Padriganj, Karanja, Langi, Waraseoni, Samnapur, Garhi Gaon, Ukwa, Mohgaon, Arambha, Katori and Rampaili. These post offices were served through runners time. In 1949, seven branch post offices were opened in this District at Kayadi, Jaya, Mendki Bhanderi, Deori, Sadra and Kanki. Later on in the month of January, 1950 a branch post office was also opened at Temni.

Present Working and Setup

In 1961, there were 96 post offices in this District out of which one was Head Post Office, 6 were Sub Post Offices and 89 were Branch Offices. The detailed list has been given in the Appendix.

In 1973-74, the number of Branch post offices increased to 134 and sub-post offices to 13. The sub-offices were functioning at Balaghat city, Balaghat Railway Station, Baihar, Katangi, Kirnapur, Langi, Lalbarra, Lamta, Ramperilly, Tirodi, Waraseoni and Birsia.

The following table shows the details of post and telegraph offices working in Balaghat District from 1961 to 1970-71:—

Table No. VII-7
Post & Telegraphs

Year	Post Offices				Telegraph offices	Telephone exchanges	Public offices	Radio licences issued
	Class I	Class II	Sub offices	Branch offices				
1960-61	-	3	7	57	5	3	-	1526
1965-66	1	4	7	120	7	3	2	2579
1967-68	1	4	7	120	7	3	2	5952
1968-69	1	6	5	131	9	4	7	-
1969-70	1	6	5	131	9	4	9	13724
1970-71	1	6	5	131	9	4	9	-

Source:— Post & Telegraph Office, Balaghat.

Telegraphs

The District is well served with a wide spread system of Telegraph Offices. In 1973-74, there were 10 telegraph offices in Balaghat District.

Telephone

The telephone facilities in the District were formerly reserved exclusively for Government business. Imperial post offices were linked by telephone with main places within the Province. Recently, the facilities were made available to the public also. There are four telephone Exchanges functioning in Balaghat District.

CHAPTER - VIII

MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

Most of the miscellaneous occupations are covered by the 'Other Services' division of workers which in numbers collectively occupy the third place of importance in the District after agriculture and household industries. Even mining as a profession comes after the other services. Providing a great variety and range of jobs, they play a crucial role in giving education and running the daily civic life and administration of the District. A detailed occupation-wise account of these various professions, all of which can broadly be categorised into administrative, learned and domestic or personal services, is attempted in this Chapter.

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

The Occupational Classification of 1961 Census showed a total of 1,155 administrative, executive and managerial workers in the District. But as this also included the public and private sector managerial executives, all the Government, administrative and executive officials in the District numbered 791 in all. This included a very small fraction of 29 females also. Further dividing them, 32 of these administrators and executive officials worked in offices of the Central Government, with no females among them. The number of State Government administrators and executive officials was 167 in the District, including 6 females. Of these 88 with one female were placed in the urban area. The local-self and quasi-government bodies in the District, respectively, possessed eight and one such officials. The latter being presumably placed in Balaghat, while five of the former were in the urban sector. The remaining 570 persons serving the State Government and described as village officials also worked only as village executives, the lowest of the administrative order, and were mostly, as their name suggested, distributed over the rural areas. They also had the largest number of 22 females among them.

The Clerical and Other Staff

The clerical and other related workers, though not directly involved in administration, provided the essential base for the smooth functioning and routine work of any office. Thus, there were a total of 2,267 clerical and other related workers which were concentrated in urban sector in much greater proportions with 1,327 in all, including 24 females. Out of these the clerical and miscellaneous workers numbered 1,071 (33 females), while the stenographers and typists, the most wanted, totalled only 38 (no female) and as indicated by the very nature and amount of work done by them, as many as 29 were placed in the comparatively bigger urban sector offices. Lower down and a category apart, the miscellaneous office attendants etc., doing daily chores around the office numbered 858 with 44 females while 459 with 17 females among them were in the urban area offices.

The Government or even local-self Government services are generally still

preferred in the District, as elsewhere, to other private sector jobs though some of them now offer really quite attractive terms. This may be more due to a sense of greater security associated with these jobs rather than the remunerations they get which despite the periodic increases in the dearness allowance and some revisions of the pay implemented by the Government from time to time, have generally been out-paced by the rising prices. Among themselves, the few Central Government employees are much better paid and comparatively well off. All the employees in general get the usual benefits of provident fund, dearness allowance and other allowances and at retirement the old age pension, gratuity, etc. Besides, there are other facilities like medical re-imbursement for self and the family, free education for children to certain extent and Government accommodation where available or on priority basis in the case of some executive jobs. The local District branches of various State-wide Government employees' or other services' organisations work for looking after or promoting their common interests.

LEARNED PROFESSIONS

Education

The vocation of teachers is one of the most important of the learned professions in the District particularly in the sense that academically it helps in raising the local level of learning and education, a field in which the District has yet to go a long way. Most of the persons belonging to this profession like those in public administration cannot be said financially to be in a happy position. Although a common teacher, especially below the college level, was paid much less the general reverence shown to him compensated, to some extent, the lack of financial status. Having increased in number, compared to the past, they are now busily engaged in imparting education to a greater proportion of pupils. Balaghat District, according to the National Classification (1961) in all had 2,654 teachers (145 females) of all kinds within its limits. Of them, 561 with 88 female teachers were placed in the urban sector. Category-wise, the largest share naturally belonged to the middle and primary school teachers which came to 2,217 including 118 females, of whom 233 with 63 lady teachers among them worked in urban area. This could be said to have left an appropriate share of educators upto middle and primary levels for the rural areas. Higher Secondary Education, however, seemed more limited to urban areas only, as 102 with all the 13 lady teachers of the 126 secondary school level teachers in the District worked in that sector. Then the college level teachers of the District totalled 22 with as many as 20 of them in the urban areas. Thus, it was conspicuous that the District apportioned its middle and primary school teachers well between its urban and rural areas, while there was need for the development of higher education in the rural areas.

Medicine

In the field of medicine, as everywhere else Government hospitals and doctors provided the bulk of this essential service for the population in terms of beds and medicines. Yet, as to the number of physicians in the District it was better served by the age-old traditional system of Ayurvedic treatment. The number of Allopathic

physicians and surgeons in the District came to 52 with 2 lady doctors of whom 25, with 1 lady doctor, were in the urban sector. Besides, there was one dentist also placed at the headquarters town. As against these, the number of Ayurvedic physicians in the District came to 186 with one lady physician of whom only 22 were serving the urban areas. This indicated the significance of this native system of treatment in interior parts of the District, where doctors were proportionately much less in number. Then, in Homeopathy there were 13 physicians in the District, who like doctors, were about evenly divided between the rural and the urban sector with 6 of them being in the latter. However, all these physicians worked more or less as individual consultants or also dispensing medicines in some cases while the allopathic hospitals and dispensaries provided a whole infrastructure of staff and appurtenances. The number of veterinarians in the District was 15, all male, of whom 7 served the urban parts.

The category of nurses, pharmacists and other medical technicians in the District claimed in all 661 with 426 females, and 97 of them with 45 females worked in urban sector. Among these, as could be expected, the nurses and midwives etc., were completely female dominated services. Thus, of the 55 nurses (one male) in the District, 11 were placed in urban areas while there were a total of 331 (all female) mid-wives and health visitors also, of whom 18 worked in the urban sector.

Architects, Engineers, etc.

Among the professional, technical and all the related workers of the District which included a wide range of occupations covered elsewhere, the architects, engineers and surveyors totalled to 79 in all, of whom 54 belonged to the urban sector. Out of these the civil engineers numbered 52 with 36 in the urban areas. Only one person was enumerated in this Census (1961) in the category of chemists, physicists, geologists, etc., in the District.

Jurists

The profession of jurists includes the judges - the main factor in the administration of justice and among others the legal practitioners who play a vital role not only in the courts but on the social and political front of the District also. There were a total of 90 legal practitioners and advisors in the District, with as many as 70 of them living in the urban areas. This was natural as all the 8 judges and magistrates were shown in the urban sector.

Then, the social scientists and related workers in the District numbered 68, with 7 females, all of whom were included among the 45 shown in the urban sector. Most of them were comprised of accountants and auditors numbering 39 (35 with 6 females in urban areas) and labour and social welfare workers numbering 22 with 9, including one female, of them in the urban area. Thus, the former connected with the office and big business were largely located in urban parts while the latter by their nature of work served more in the backward or rural parts of the District.

Artists and Others

The category of artists, writers and related workers in the District, in most part, consisted of that group of people who usually do the job of entertaining the rural area population with their music or dancing in amateur style going from place to place. Thus, of a total of 638 persons in this category 592 were shown as musicians and related workers. Of these, only 37 from the former were shown in the urban sector. However, the urban sector claimed a different field of art in the 17 persons 16 of them females, classed as sculptors and modellers.

Sales Workers

Trade and commerce was quite independent sector in itself, and here it was intended to show only the strength of workers who themselves conducted the business, directly. Thus, the sales workers in the working proprietors category in the District totalled 3,839 with 691 females among them. Dividing them into wholesale and retail sectors, the number soared uncomparably higher for the latter as it was much lighter on the business scale and easily manageable by a single proprietor. By the same logic it was also much easier for the female workers to manage. The number of working proprietors in retail business, therefore, totalled as much as 3,720 with as many as 689 of the females among them. Of these 1,591 with 194 females worked in the urban sector. The number of such workers in the wholesale was 119 with only 2 females, and by the very nature of the trade being carried on in bulk, it was mostly confined to the urban areas with 91 of them (one female) belonging to that sector.

DOMESTIC OR PERSONAL SERVICES

The various jobs under the personal or domestic services covered a wide range of essential services connected with the daily or other necessities of the society. It included tailors or barbers on the one hand and cooks or cleaners on the other.

Tailoring

The total number of persons in the category of tailors, cutters and furriers, etc., in the District, came to 1,877, including 248 females among them. Of these quite a fair number of 341 with 48 females belonged to the urban sector.

Laundry

As to the washerman's class in the District, they totalled 644, including 286 females while 82 of them with 35 females were located in the urban areas. Among these, actually dry cleaners were only a few and far between, distributed over the towns, while most confined themselves mainly to washing.

Haircutting

The barbers or hair-dressers in the District numbered 1,275, all male and were well distributed over both the rural and urban sectors with 104 in the latter. The

absence of female workers was naturally due to the peculiar nature of the profession which is traditionally conducted by males. However, the ladies of this class also by tradition, like many other jobs, belong mostly to a particular community, and associate themselves in all family rites conducted by their folk on many occasions. Formerly, the barbers, alongwith the tailors and washerman used to go to the individual household for their work but now the system has changed and the customers especially in urban areas started coming to their place of work or establishment.

Other Personal Services

The other personal services include the domestic or household work or the civic facilities such as those of cleaners and sweepers. Thus, there were a total of 1,456 house-keepers, cooks, maids and related workers in the District which included 248 females and of these a substantial portion (507 with 165 females) worked in the urban sector which naturally offered more work to such persons. Then the small hotel industry of the District also possessed, in all, 58 waiters and bar-tenders. Out of these, 40 including 5 females, were claimed by the urban sector. The number of cleaners and sweepers in the District came to 616, with 212 females. Of these, 320 with 135 females worked in urban areas.

Some of the occupations described above could also broadly be covered under different service groups of the Industrial Classification for which later figures were also available. Though not strictly occupation-wise or comparable with the foregoing figures, they are tabulated below with a view to give a general picture:—

Table No. VIII-1
Category-wise Strength of Employees

	For Quarterly Ending	
	March, 1971	March, 1972
Public Services In :		
1. Quasi-Government Organisations and Municipalities.	707	696
2. State Government	1,850	1,931
3. Educational Services	3,018	3,061
4. Medical and Health Services	601	631
5. Others	478	500

Source:— Employment Market Reports.

ECONOMIC TRENDS

Economy of this District, situated in the eastern extremity of the Satpuras with the adjoining river valley plains in the south, depends in most part, on paddy cultivation and other agricultural and forest produce. It is also uniquely endowed with an almost exclusive manganese industry. As of the past, Hunter's Imperial Gazetteer had remarked, "There is every reason to suppose that the mineral wealth of the high level tract is considerable, although the country has been only partially explored."¹ Later, the narrow gauge railway line laid by the British to exploit the industry well, also connected the rich forest tract and its produce to the outside trade and gave some impetus to the economy of this District. However, a more diversified and all-round progress has been planned for since Independence and the advent of planning era.

PATTERN OF LIVELIHOOD

In the Past

Most of the District population has traditionally derived its livelihood from agriculture and forest produce. Even after the development of all important manganese industry in the recent past, the position vis-a-vis the agricultural sector changed little though, in the detailed break-up of the workers' population mining also comes as an important additional source of employment. In the late 19th Century, the Census 1872, dividing only the male population of the District, sought to present for the first time the then occupational pattern in the following six divisions. Thus, according to this report the largest strength with 88,853 was shown in the agricultural and pastoral division including gardeners, etc. It was followed by the divisions of 'manufacturing artisans and other industrial classes' with 19,998 and 'professional, including Government officials and the learned professions' with 3,327 persons in them. Then the fourth 'commercial' class including merchants, traders, carriers, etc., consisted of 1,359 while domestic servants etc., were 772. The sixth and last division was described as 'indefinite and non-productive including labourers and children' which were 54,521 and which also could largely be said to be absorbed by agriculture. Thus, though pertaining only to male population and quite different from the present occupational break-up as would later be noticed it was evident that agriculture and related occupations were by far the largest single source of occupation.

Census, 1951

According to 1951 Census, the first after the Independence, as much as 82.9 per cent of the District population was shown to be depending on agriculture. But this included earners and dependents as well. Thus, of the whole agricultural sector,

1. W.W. Hunter, *The Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. I, 1885, pp.453-54.

numbering 5,74,719, there were 406,228 cultivators of owned land; 37,573 cultivators of unowned land 1,14,079 cultivating labourers and 16,839 non-cultivating owners of land. Among the remaining non-agriculturist population of 1,18,660 which also included the dependents and earners both, production claimed 73,646, commerce 15,366, transport 3,334 and other services 26,304. This showed that apart from agriculture the other important sources of livelihood were the 'services' and 'production' in which were included household industries, mining, etc.

Census, 1961

The 1961 Census followed a different classification and though not comparable with the earlier figures, provided a categorical break-up of the population into workers and non-workers. The total workers with 4,88,483 amounted to 61 per cent of the District population. This was larger than the State percentage of 52 due mainly to higher female participation of 59 per cent as against State's 44 per cent. Work participation rate per 1,000 of the population was comparatively higher for Waraseoni and the then Balaghat tahsils which could be attributed to the labour intensive rice cultivation.

The Agricultural Sector, among all the nine categories of workers in the District, claimed about 86 per cent of the total working force. This was made up of 3,17,355 cultivators and 88,177 agricultural labourers and in both of them the females, constituting more than half, outnumbered the males. Among tahsils, Baihar was the most agrarian of all with 89 per cent of its workers either being cultivators or agricultural labourers. This was supplemented by household industries with 6.7 per cent (32,919) of the District's working population engaged in works like manufacturing of agricultural implements, bamboo articles, weaving handloom cloth and oil pressing etc. Then the category of mining, quarrying, livestock, forestry and fishery, etc., the bulk of which in this District was formed by the mining of manganese ore, shared 3.1 per cent of the working force with 18,171 persons. Thus, with Balaghat being the biggest producer of manganese, mining, etc., as a source of occupation, came almost on par with 'other services'. With an equal proportion of 3.1 per cent 'other services' has 18,904 workers under them. Balaghat and Waraseoni ought to be singled out as two important centres for the services and industrial activity in the District as according to 1961 Census, the former was put under the functional category of service-cum-trade and commerce-cum-industry while the latter under industry-cum-primary activity-cum-service.

Among other working categories trade and commerce followed employing 6,487 persons showing much of the activity around urban marketing centres. Manufacturing other than household industries and construction activities respectively claimed 2,538 and 2,439 persons while in transport and communications were engaged only 1,483 persons with negligible female participation. All these four together made only 1.6 per cent of the working force.

Census, 1971

Later, the 1971 Census showed about 44 per cent of the District population as workers (according to main activity). This reduction over the previous census did not indicate any real change in the workers' participation rate and was apparently due to classificational change. The District still had a higher percentage over the State's 37 per cent and also had a higher female participation. Agricultural sector with 81 per cent of the working force, though somewhat reduced than before, had the same overwhelming importance as a source of occupation, as ever. With 4,27,726 cultivators and 2,38,712 agricultural labourers both sharing, respectively, 56 and 25 per cent of the workers the female workers in both the cases, in contradistinction with 1961 Census, this time were less than the males. It again could be due to classificational change and could possibly account for the slight reduction in the workers proportion in agriculture.

All the remaining 19 per cent of the District workers were somewhat less than the State's average of 20.58 per cent. Among themselves, like 1961, the highest share with 32,673 persons was taken by the household industries while 8,824 in mining and quarrying together with 8,663 in livestock, forestry and fishery, etc., could well compare with 15,568 persons engaged in 'other services'. Of the others, activities in trade and commerce with 8,816 workers showed an improvement over the 1961 position while in manufacturing other than household industries were engaged 4,770 persons. In the last came transport and communications and construction activities with 2,069 and 1,369 workers in them and seemed to have changed their position with each other as compared to 1961.

PRICES

In the 19th Century

Prices for the period prior to 1865 are not available for Balaghat District but were reflected in the prices of nearby Bhandara (now a district of Maharashtra) to which a good part of present Balaghat belonged. There was falling trend of prices and by late 1830s rice was selling at 30 seers for a rupee and *urad* at one maund for a rupee. of course, this trend was arrested during periods of famine (as in 1832) or political uncertainty, but generally continued till about 1860.

After 1865, however, Mr. Mayne's Tahsil Report for Balaghat was available which relied on prices paid by dealers to agriculturists and was described to be the 'best standard' for the District for the succeeding period. These prices, which differed from Bhandara prices, by 10 to 20 per cent, averaged to 28 seers 8 chhataks for rice from 1870-71 to 1874-75. "The average from 1875-76 to 1880-81, excluding the years 1877-78 and 1878-79 when, on account of the Madras Famine and local scarcity, prices ruled unusually high, was 24 seers 6 chhattaks"¹

The normal price of rice rose higher than this after 1884-85 and averaged

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907, p.188.

20 seers 2 chhataks for the quinquennial period, 1885-86 to 1888-89. This was due perhaps to the boost in trade activity after the construction of Gondia-Balaghat road and the railway to Tumsar and Amgaon by 1880-81. However, an abrupt and abnormal rise almost always indicated adverse conditions and as early as in 1868-69 the price had risen to 9 seers 7 chhataks due to famine. The prices rose again in the scarcity years beginning from 1894-95 when it was 14 seers 14 chhataks. In the case of *urad* its price for the period 1889-94 averaged at 28 seers to the rupee.

In the closing years of the last Century when prices were available for the District headquarters only, which could be taken as a little higher than the country side prices, the price of rice averaged to 12.9 seers to a rupee for the period 1895-99 and this included a rise to 8.2 seers in the famine year of 1897. The average for four years ending 1903 was 11.6 seers, while the plentiful harvest that year nullified any possible effects of the Satpura Railway also that was opened in 1903, and prices fell to over 15 seers in 1904. Price of *urad* also fluctuated between 18 and 13 seers from 1897 to 1905. The table below gives the price of rice, the staple foodgrain, along with some others available for the beginning of the twentieth Century.

Table No. IX-1
Average Retail Prices for Balaghat

(In Seers Per Rupee)

Year	Rice	Wheat	Gram	Linseed
1901	11.2	10.1	9.7	7.1
1902	13.2	12.1	14.0	7.7
1903	12.8	14.2	14.5	-
1904	16.7	15.0	17.1	-
1905	12.9	13.7	16.5	-

Source:— Balaghat District Gazetteer, Vol. B.

First World War

In the following years also the prices did not rise significantly, excepting a few scarcity years and until the middle of the next decade when widespread effects of the First World War made the prices go up in general. Here the effect on the prices was more noticeable and they climbed to new higher levels within a matter of four or five years.

Table No. IX-2

(In Seers Per Rupee)

Year	Rice	Wheat	Gram	Linseed
1915	11.24	7.56	9.23	7.26
1916	9.8	7.57	9.55	9.90
1917	10.8	9.13	10.85	5.62
1918	8.0	5.45	4.75	3.44
1919	4.8	3.94	3.94	-

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, Vol. B.

The Depression, 1929

The prices of foodgrains in the twenties on an average could be described as not much different from these higher levels, when, rice was sold at its cheapest for the decade at 8.2 seers per rupee in 1923. Similarly, wheat also did not fall beyond 8 seers per rupee (1924) for the 'twenties. However, all the prices were to fall once more beyond expectations under the impact of the great depression of 1929, before the ever persisting inflationary trends of the 'forties overtook them.

Thus, in the very beginning of the thirties the effect was visible when rice fell down from the average of 9 seers per rupee in 1930 to 13.7 seers in 1931, and 17.89 seers in 1932. In case of wheat the fall came still earlier when it went down from 6.44 seers per rupee in 1929 to 9.34 seers in 1930 and 13.19 seers in 1931. Gram and linseed also fell down by a margin of 4 to 5 seers per rupee between 1930-31.

Table No. IX-3

(In Seers Per Rupee)

Year	Rice	Wheat	Gram	Linseed
1929	7.21	6.44	7.04	5.99
1930	9.01	9.34	10.35	6.65
1931	13.70	13.19	15.16	10.15
1932	17.89	13.33	16.07	12.54

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, Vol. B.

Second World War

These low prices continued almost unabated to the end of the 'thirties and with little response to short term seasonal effects. However, with the onset of Second World War and general inflationary stresses on the economy in the 'forties they were pushed continuously forward to the levels from where they were seldom to look behind. Increasing rationing and controls imposed for fair distribution in the country had also resulted in lesser effect of local factors and more or less uniform trends of rising prices. Thus, rice which sold at 10.8 seers to the rupee in 1940 sold at 8.44 seers in 1941, 4.87 seers in 1943 and at 5 seers throughout the season of 1944-45 and in the next year. It had gone further up in the following years. In case of wheat the price had moved from 10.56 seers per rupee in 1940 to 5.27 seers in 1942 and 3.41 seers in 1944. In the same four year period linseed went up from 9.15 seers to 4.66 seers and gram from 11.82 seers to 3.22 seers per rupee. These prices could be compared only with the post-First War prices, but here it was not the peak as in the case of the other and indicated only a beginning of further rises to come.

In this context, before we go to the present day prices, it would be of general interest to look up the past prices of some other common consumer articles in the District. Thus, around 1905 *Ghi* sold at one seer to a rupee; *Gur* from 5 to 6 seers to a rupee; mangoes from 300 to 500 a rupee; chillies from 4½ to 5 seers and kerosene at one-and-a-half to two *annas* a bottle. Among other household expenses

came bamboos in the forest priced at 6 annas a hundred; dried bamboos at Rs. 1-8 or 1-12 a hundred, while tiles were available at Re. 1 a thousand from the *Kumhar* or Rs. 2-8 to 3 a thousand in town. Harra, an important non-agricultural product, especially at Baihar, was selling incredibly cheap at *annas* 12 to a maund in 1895.

Post Independence Period

To come back again to the foodgrain prices of the present, they had started rising on a nation-wide scale after the inflationary trends left by the War and post partition troubles and had already gone beyond the highest of levels in the past by the late 'forties. The price of rice at the start of the First Plan stood at 2 seers to a rupee in 1951-52, while wheat sold at 1.9 seers and gram at 1.13 seers to the rupee. However, the First Plan priority given to agriculture coupled with some favourable monsoons resulted in a welcome fall in prices. This continued even through some years of the Second Plan, when in 1959-60 wheat was sold at Rs. 14.54 per maund which amounted to something between 2½ to 3 seers to a rupee. Earlier in 1956-57, rice had sold still lower at Rs. 11.50 for a maund. This was, however, about the last time that prices had gone down and once the 'sixties came with ever increasing investment, industrial activity and deficit budgeting the food prices along with all other prices in general have moved ever upwards with very few exceptions to be mentioned. Even these exceptional movements, apparently due to seasonal effects, did not amount to much. Thus in the case of linseed, the comparatively lower level of 1967-68 at Rs. 110-50 per quintal—less by more than Rs. 60 from previous year—still remained twice as high as that of 1962-63.

Table No. IX-4
Farm (Harvest) Prices

(In Rs. Per Quintal)

Year	Rice	Wheat	Linseed
1962-63	49.40	45.95	55.64
1966-67	88.13	-	171.10
1967-68	102.87	-	110.50
1968-69	99.05	-	109.31
1969-70	97.33	86.40	145.50
1970-71	103.31	-	148.17

Source: Season and Crop Reports.

WAGES

The wages in the past were as far removed from their present day levels as the prices and responded more to the local factors such as scarcity or plenty especially in the case of rural area wages which are generally covered in this section. The 19th Century wage figures, however, being available only for the last decade or so and wages in kind still being much prevalent it would be useful first to look into the details of this customary mode of payment in these days.

Thus, in the earlier part of the 19th Century Sir Richard Jenkin's remarks, as quoted in the old District Gazetteer, bear some interesting evidence in regard to the then village workmen. "The carpenter is obliged to repair the agricultural implements of the *Kisans* for which he has an allowance of 4 to 5 *kuros* annually from each plough. For new implements he is paid separately. The blacksmith is on the same footing. The *Chamar* who mends the leathern apparatus of wells, etc., has a trifling allowance. The washerman and barber have likewise petty dues The carpenter, blacksmith and *kotwar* receive their dues regularly. The others commonly receive only a portion of theirs and in bad years very little".¹

But later, the position had changed and as observed by the Gazetteer itself, "There is generally a tendency in favour of paying village servants by the job. Not nearly so many village servants are paid by annual dues as in Chhatisgarh, and the number is tending to lessen."²

In payment by the job or daily labour the blacksmith got Re. one for iron work of a hold *palli* cart and was paid separately for new or unusual work. The carpenter getting no *birat* was paid by daily labour at 4 annas while the charge for woodwork of a *palli* cart was Rs.3/-.

As to the agricultural labourers, those in regular employment were called, *barsia* and as suggested by their name were paid annually getting 6 *khandis* of grain and Rs. 4 in cash at the turn of the Century. The grain was handed out at the rate of 6 *kuros* every fortnight. The fractional cash payment allowed was called an agricultural labourer's *baz*. The labourer's wife called the *Kabarni* used to clean and sweep the house alongwith daily assistance on the field at a rate lower by two paise a day than the casual servants besides her food. Also retained usually on annual basis, she got one *khandi* of grain a year. Both the regular and casual labourers earned from some extra sources like picking up *harra* or *mahua* or repairing field banks. Besides the *barsia*, servants working on monthly basis were called *mahinkias*, getting Rs. 3 a month plus a retaining fee of one *khandi* which in the case of a man was known as *kharian* and in that of a woman as *sila*. The village grazier got 5 *kuros* of grain for each of the cow (an anna for a pair of bullocks) for the year while the well-to-do kept their own herdsmen who besides being paid like a *barsia* received a pair of shoes and some clothes from the owner. However, as already indicated, the system of paying by the job or cash payment had already gained ground and was getting increasingly popular.

19th Century Wages

As far back as in 1893, ordinary agricultural labour was paid Rs. 3 and annas 4 a month; while among artisans a carpenter, mason or blacksmith received Rs. 6 to 10 per month. In the course of next two years the limits for all the artisans' wages

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p.195.
2. Ibid.

had moved up from Rs. 10 to Rs. 20 while the labourer's wages had alternately decreased and increased by a margin of 4 annas to what it was in 1893. The agricultural labourers wages had gone up considerably in 1898 to Rs. 4-11 a month, while the carpenter and mason's wages had gone down to Rs. 12 per month from Rs. 15 per month in 1896. Wages of blacksmith had also moved down from Rs. 12 in 1897 to Rs. 11 per month in 1898. Although the artisans' wages were said to vary because of the adoption of different standard of reporting, still the changes in the year 1898 could be attributed to the effects of famine in 1897 which must have resulted in shortage of labourer, increasing their rates and in lower demand for artisan's work decreasing theirs.

First World War

The first decade of the Twentieth Century saw the agricultural labourer's wages moving slightly upward to reach Rs. 6 per month in 1910. The artisans wages moved more or less indefinitely but not much higher than their limits, the highest being Rs. 16-4 per month in the case of mason in 1904. However, in the very beginning of the next decade, the artisans wages as well went up and with the period of First World War coming, persisted and were pushed higher up by the start of the 'twenties. Only mason's wages which, as an exception had fallen to Rs. 15 in 1915, were slow to rise and became comparable with other artisans only by 1919. Agricultural labourers were paid Rs. 7-8 a month constantly from 1913 to 1919 but who going to Rs. 8 the next year. Thus, the effect of the First World War on wages was reflected a bit late.

Table No. IX-5
Average Monthly Wages

Year	Able-bodied Agricultural Labourer.	Common Mason	Common Carpenter	Common Blacksmith
1913	7-8	18-0 to 22-8	22-8 to 30-0	22-8
1915	7-8	15-0	22-8	22-8
1917	7-8	18-0	22-8	22-8
1919	7-8	20-0 to 30-0	22-8	22-8
1921	8-0	30-0 to 35-0	30-0 to 40-0	30-0 to 35-0

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, Vol. B.

1929 Depression

Throughout the twenties the wages remained more or less static on these higher levels, changing only to rise further up by 1928. They had generally been shifting at a quieter pace than the prices, rising by and large, in stages through the years. Subsequently, however, they were severely affected by a sudden fall under the cuntrywide impact of 1929 depression. Thus the wages which fell by at least about a margin of Rs. 5 in the case of agricultural labourer and Rs. 10 for artisans in a matter of one year from 1929 to 1930 and continued to go down in the coming years as seen below, were checked only by the war and its resultant trend of rising prices.

Table No. IX-6
Average Monthly Wages

(In Rs. & Annas)

Year	Agricultural Labour	Mason	Carpenter	Blacksmith
1928	11-4 to 15-0	30-0 to 45-0	25-0 to 45-0	50-0 to 60-0
1929	11-4 to 15-0	30-0 to 45-0	3-0 to 45-0	-
1930	6-0 to 8-0	-	20-0 to 30-0	-
1931	4-0 to 6-0	-	15-0 to 25-0	-
1932	4-0 to 6-0	-	10-0 to 20-0	-

Source: *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Vol. B.

Second World War

The effect of the Second World War on the wages as they usually follow the prices was a little late to reflect. It was only by 1943 that the wages had got firmly out of their trough. Thus, in 1943 the agricultural labourers wages which were till then being quoted according to daily rates of 4 to 5 annas per day amounted to Rs. 7 and annas 8 to Rs. 9 and annas 6, per month. The rise for artisans was a bit slower and was least in respect of the blacksmith, in whose case it had earlier fallen the most, as would be evident from the table below.

Table No. IX-7
Average Monthly Wages

(In Rs. & Annas Per Month)

Year	Agricultural Labour	Mason	Carpenter	Blacksmith
1941	4-0 to 5-0	-	10-0 to 15-0	9-0 to 11-0
1943	7-8 to 9-6	25-0 to 35-0	20-0 to 30-0	13-0 to 18-0

Source: *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Vol. B.

Post Independence Wages

The post-war high prices, all round shortages and pressure of demand had pushed the monetary wages higher and higher up throughout the, forties. After Independence, in terms of daily wages they had approached nearer to a rupee for the agricultural labour. Later, in the season of 1954 (June) the ploughman and other agricultural labourers were being paid at the rate of one rupee per day, while the carpenters and blacksmiths both got Rs. 3 each per day. Instead of mason, cobblers' wages were covered which were quoted at Rs. 2½ per day. The downwad shift of prices in the 'fifties had little effect on their movement and only cobblers' wages went down to some considerable extent by the close of the decade, being Rs. 1.50 a day in June 1959. In the sixties, however, as could be seen below they had remained almost constant on the higher levels rising considerably in the case of agricultural labourer towards the close. Still, by then they had evidently fallen much behind the ever rising prices.

Table No. IX-8
Daily Rates of Agricultural Wages

Year	Other Agricultural Labour	Carpenter	Blacksmith	Cobbler
1963 (June) ¹	1-50	4-00	3-00	3-50
1966 (June)	1-50	3-50	3-00	3-00
1967 (June)	1-50	3-50	3-00	3-00
1969 (June)	2-50	3-50	3-00	3-00
1968-70 ²	2-50	3-48	3-04	2-96
1970-71	2-45	3-50	3-00	3-00

Source: 1. Season and Crop Reports.

2. District-wise Economic Indicators.

STANDARD OF LIVING

As far as standard of living in terms of modern welfare economics is

concerned a very small section of the local population would come up to the full measure. There was also a general lack of the specific data for the District in particular so as to enable a detailed analytical study of the various classes of the society. Among the richer sections were a few traditionally wealthy traders' class, landlords and money-lenders, etc., alongwith some highly placed executives in the mining industry. Generally speaking, the usually moderate or even stringent conditions of living, common throughout everywhere, can well be visualized against the background of rapidly rising prices of today as depicted in an earlier section. Thus, according to the District Statistical Hand Book, the general consumer price index had by 1970 risen to as high as 183 in a twelve year span from the base of 1958 (100). This, evidently could well have neutralized the effect of any rise in monetary wages or income for a large section of the population particularly as the index comprised of the necessities like food, fuel and lighting, housing, clothing and miscellaneous. Despite this, the modernization of agriculture under the development plans, increasing industrialization and welfare schemes by the Government could be said to have benefited the area in general in terms of employment, civic amenities, transport, etc.

Agricultural Labourers

The agricultural sector was constituted of agricultural labourers and cultivators the former of which were in substantial number, and reflected the meagre standards of living for a large part of the agrarian class. The cultivators with larger holdings enjoyed somewhat better economic standards. Some idea of the agricultural labourer's conditions in general for this area of not very long past, could be had through the results of Agricultural Labour Inquiry of 1951 which, in its rice-zone of former Madhya Pradesh, covered Balaghat also alongwith the whole of Chhattisgarh and some Berar Districts. Thus, the (random sample) survey conducted under the Inquiry showed that the average family of 4.6 members in this zone on an average earned Rs. 324, per year. Their annual expenditure amounted to Rs. 340 to which were added another Rs. 2 on ceremonies. Of this expenditure, excluding that on ceremonies, 91.4 per cent was spent on food alone; 4.6 per cent on clothing and foot-wear; 8 per cent on fuel and lighting and lastly 3.1 per cent on house rent, etc., a large part of which infact went to tobacco or other intoxicants. Almost wholly spent on bare necessities, this expenditure which yet exceeded the family's receipts was indicative of their indebtedness. It was further confirmed by the fact that 78 per cent of the total debt per indebted family was on consumption. All these facts were, however, a generalisation for a much larger area of the pre-planning days. Since then the many sided large scale development schemes, state participation in matter of loans and better education have mitigated the problem of indebtedness to a large extent, still the individual family conditions have yet to go a long way in the way of standard of living.

Cultivators

As to the cultivators, some judgement of their economic conditions could be

made by the size of their holdings. In this regard, the available data pertained to the 20 per cent sample survey of 1961 Census. Accordingly, of the 21,132 households engaged in cultivation, more than a half totalling 11,221 possessed land below 5 acres which could be termed as uneconomic holdings. Though somewhat differing in their material possessions among themselves, all of them, as can well be imagined, were hardly able to rise above the subsistence level in their financial resources. Next to them 6,201 cultivating households possessed land between 5 and 10 acres and could be classed as owners of moderately economic holdings. Then, decreasing almost in geometric proportions only 3,602 households owned above 10 acres. Even of these 2,103 came within the 10 and 15 acre range. Thus, broadly applying these results to all the cultivators probably even less than a third could be termed as well off and only about a sixth among the richer sections.

GENERAL LEVEL OF EMPLOYMENT

The agricultural sector covering well over 80 per cent of the population, as detailed earlier in the chapter, is by far the largest source of employment and absorbs a large content of potentially unemployed as well within its folds. The second, household industries were another source on which most of the unemployed rural population could fall upon. In the towns, services were the most keenly desired among the educated particularly for the jobs of teachers, clerks and the like. However, in general, the scope for the increasing numbers of the unemployed in the District is quite limited and still the mineral resources of the District can further be exploited to give greater employment opportunities on a permanent basis. Even now, the manganese industry and a few smaller ones, especially *bidi* manufacturing provides substantial employment to a large number of the uneducated but more or less on a seasonal basis only. Yet unexploited industrial potential in the District exists in the field of bronze and bauxite. The work on the mining of the former is already under way and is expected to create a large employment potential. Similarly, a proposed Government milk scheme may also help provide new scope of work and jobs.

The position regarding employment in the District under various institutions was reflected through a comparison of various employment Market Reports. Thus, there were in all 17,708 persons employed by both the public and private sector establishments in the District for the quarter ending September, 1970 as against 17,316 for the quarter ending March, 1970. This increase was largely due to employment under the mining section, while some change was on account of transfer, etc. These figures for the quarter of September, 1970 showed the employment index on 108.5 as against the base of 100 in March, 1969. Later, the annual report for March, 1973 showed a total employment of 19,330, as against 17,626 of the previous year. Again, this rather large increase went to manganese mines and to some extent to the fresh employment of forest guards. The employment index this time had gone up to 118.2. On an average, the employment kept on increasing largely in the public sector as the private sector content in the year 1973

amounted to 924 only. As among the females, most of a total of 3,730 consisted of uneducated women working in the mines.

The Employment Exchange

The Employment Exchange for the District started functioning at Balaghat with effect from the 22nd March, 1960. The exchange assists the employment seekers of diverse qualifications and experience in finding a suitable job or training and collects up-to-date information and data on employment trends, opportunities and training facilities, etc., simultaneously serving the District employers too. The Employment Market Information Scheme under which all the data and information is collected for Employment Market Reports commenced its work at the exchange from the 31st December, 1961. Besides, in order to promote the work of the exchange and serve the employment needs of the local population better, a Junior Employment Officer has also been placed with his headquarters at Kirnapur Development Block. The table below while showing the working of the Exchange at the beginning and through later years also brings out the position of increasing unemployment along with the population:—

Table No. IX-9
Position at the Exchange

Year	Registrations	Placing	Number on Live Register
1961 ¹	2,288	438	762
1965	3,552	533	1,862
1970	5,201	2,031	3,561
1973 ²	8,318	1,113	7,082

Source: 1. District Statistical Hand Book.
2. Employment Market Report.

NATIONAL PLANNING & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Block Development activities in the District took shape almost since the very beginning of this scheme in the country, when the first Community Development Block was started at Waraseoni on 1st April, 1952 covering 91 villages with 9.2 per cent of the area and 13.7 per cent of the population of the District. The second block started next year at Lanji, in Balaghat tahsil, on 1st April, 1953. It began as a National Extension Service Block covering 163 villages with nearly an equal proportion of area and population (11.2 and 11.9 per cent) in the District. Two years later, on 1st April, 1955 came the N.E.S. block of Baihar, the third one which gave a block to each of the tahsils. This covered 152 villages with the second largest area of 12.6 per cent but only with 5.5 per cent of the District population. Then the two N.E.S. Blocks of Katangi and Khair-Lanji, both of them in Waraseoni tahsil, were started the same year, respectively on the 1st April, 1957 and the 2nd October, 1957. They covered 152 and 84 villages; 10.5 and 7 per cent of area and 15.5 and 11.9 per cent of the District population, respectively. Of these five blocks, the first two in due course, reverted to stage II on 1st April, 1960, while the other three reached the stage on 1st April, 1963.

The sixth development block of the District was Kirnapur in Balaghat tahsil, started on the 1st April, 1958, with 149 villages under it and like the Lanji Block covering almost equal proportion of area and population (11.1 and 11.7 per cent) of the District. Paraswara block in Baihar tahsil was the seventh to be opened on the 1st October, 1959 with 168 villages covering 9.1 per cent of the area and 5.7 per cent of the population in the District. Lalburra in Waraseoni tahsil and Balaghat were the eighth and ninth development blocks of the District started, respectively, on the 1st October, 1960 and the 1st October, 1961. The former covered 106 villages with 7 per cent of the area and 11 per cent of the population, while the latter with 170 villages, that is, the largest number, covering 21.9 per cent of the District area was the first among them. However, in respect of population, Balaghat with 13.1 per cent was second after the Katangi Block.

These blocks carried on their development activities in a number of ways and through various fields like agriculture, cooperation, education, medical and health, etc. Thus, a general scanning of the available figures showed that a total of 33,044 quintals of improved seeds were allocated for distribution during the Second Plan period, in all the blocks of the District. The respective figures for the Third and Fourth Plans were, probably, 70,000 and 30,662 quintals, the former being so much more because of greater scarcity stresses on the farmer during that period. The figures for the distribution of chemical fertilizers by all the blocks in the District for Second, Third and Fourth Plans were 46,190; 1,63,907 and 4,76,278 quintals, respectively. Distribution of seeds other than cereal was also undertaken. Besides, agricultural demonstrations were regularly held by all the blocks and the largest number of them held over a full plan period was 2,291 in Waraseoni Block during the Second Plan.

The irrigation development by the blocks included construction of new irrigation wells and tanks and the renovation of the old ones. The largest number of tanks were constructed in Baihar block with 49 in Second and 17 in the Third Plan, followed by Waraseoni with 20 in the Second and only one during the Third Plan. The only other development blocks where tanks were constructed were Khair-Lanji with 11 in the Second Plan and Birsa and Paraswada with 2 each in the Fourth Plan. Wells, however, were constructed or renovated throughout the District but as to the number of constructed wells it varied greatly with the lowest of 2 for Lanji block during the Second Plan to the highest of 611 for Khair-Lanji block during the Fourth Plan.

In the sphere of health and sanitation activities, the blocks undertake to open primary health centres, rural dispensaries, child welfare centres, construction and renovation of drinking water wells, pucca drains, etc. Thus, during the Fourth Plan rural dispensaries and child welfare centres functioning in all the blocks totalled 35 and 38, respectively.

The educational activities of the development blocks include opening and running of adult literacy centres, reading rooms and ordinary basic schools. In the matter of reading rooms opened, the Lanji block seemed to be in the forefront with 58 in the Second, 9 in the Third and 43 in the Fourth Plan. Similarly, in the field of cooperation during the Fourth Plan to largest number of cooperative societies functioning in a single block was 69 in the Balaghat development block itself.

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

The District is the basic unit of administration. The Collector as head of the District administration is the key functionary of the government, having wide powers and great responsibilities. He is the link between the State Government and the people of the District, the custodian of law and authority, the pivot on which local administration turns. Being the Chief Executive Officer of the District he exercises general supervision over the district level officers of various departments, in their non-technical work. Co-ordination of the activities of various departments at district level, control over local self governing bodies, if necessary, contact with the public in committees or during interviews with visitors, execution of government schemes and miscellaneous functions, such as panchayats, census, elections and relief measures in time of emergencies, floods, epidemics, etc., also come within his purview. The powers and duties of the Collector have assumed much greater importance after Independence. His work of collection of land revenue and maintenance of law and order are not considered as important as his role in the all round (social, economic and cultural) development of the District.

COLLECTORATE

The Collector (formerly designated as Deputy Commissioner) Balaghat is assisted by 6 Deputy Collectors. The District is divided into 2 Sub-Divisions. Two of the Deputy Collectors are in charge of these sub-divisions. Three of the remaining Deputy Collectors assist the Collector in his day to day routine work. One of the Deputy Collectors was on probation in 1973. The organisational set-up and working of the Collectorate may be divided into three main groups, namely, (i) Land revenue, Land records and Allied matters, (ii) Law and Order and (iii) Development.

Land Revenue And Land Records

For dealing with this branch, Balaghat district is divided into three tahsils constituting two sub-divisions. As already stated, each sub-division is under the charge of a Sub-Divisional Officer, of the rank of a Deputy Collector. Balaghat and Baihar tahsils constitute one Sub-Division, in the charge of one Sub-Divisional Officer, with headquarters at Balaghat, while Waraseoni tahsil alone constitutes the charge of one Sub-Divisional Officer. In the maintenance of law and order the Sub-Divisional Officer also function as Sub-Divisional Magistrate. The three tahsils of the District are headed by a Tahsildar each at the respective tahsil headquarters. The Tahsildars are assisted by Naib Tahsildars numbering 5 at Balaghat, 4 at Waraseoni and 2 at Baihar. At the village level the work of land revenue and land records is carried on by the Patwaris whose office in the past was hereditary and their work is supervised by Revenue Inspectors. There are 13 Revenue Inspectors and 205 Patwaris; and the District is delimited with as many Revenue Inspectors Circle and Patwari Circles, respectively.

At the district level a Superintendent of Land Records with his headquarters at Balaghat supervises the work of Revenue Inspectors and Patwaris. He is assisted by 2 Assistant Superintendents of Land Records, and other usual staff.

Law and order - In the maintenance of law and order the Collector functions as District Magistrate, assisted by the district magistracy and the police. There are two Sub-Divisional Magistrates to assist the Collector. Besides, the Tahsildars and Naib Tahsildars also enjoy magisterial powers under the Criminal Procedure Code as are necessary for the effective maintenance of law and order, and the prevention and suppression of crime. Under this arrangement, the Collector is known as the District Magistrate, while the Deputy Collectors, Tahsildars and Naib Tahsildars are styled as Executive Magistrates.

Development: The Collector is assisted by a Deputy Collector in this field. There are 10 Development Blocks in the District namely, Baihar, Paraswara, Bisra (Mohgaon), Lanji, Kirnapur, Balaghat, Katangi, Waraseoni, Khairlanji and Lalbarra. Each Block is headed by a Block Development Assistant and the Block is provided with a team of extension officers drawn from various departments including Agriculture, Co-operation, Industries, Veterinary, and Social Welfare. Further down there are village level workers, both men and women known as *Gram Sevaks* and *Gram Sevikas*.

In order to ensure effective participation of people in planning and execution of development programme, a Block Advisory Committee is constituted at each Block, the pattern of which is uniform throughout the State. This committee is presided over by a non-official member. The committee consists of local Members of Parliament, and State Assembly and members of the Gram Panchayats, etc. and some officials. The committee advises on the formulation of Working Plan and Development programme of the Block, reviews the progress made and promotes peoples participation and cooperation, especially in such programmes as are oriented towards agricultural production.

The Collector is also associated with a number of other committees in the District. Important among them is the District Advisory Committee constituted in 1958 in every district, in pursuance of the policy of the Government. The Collector is either the Convener or the Secretary of this committee which consists of official and non-officials, such as local M.P.s M.L.A.s, all *Sarpanchas* of Mandal and Kendra Panchayats, the Mayor of Corporation and the President of the District Cooperative Bank as members. One of the non-official members functions as the Chairman of this Committee. Till a few years ago the Collector used to be the ex-officio Chairman of this committee. The functions of this committee are advisory in nature. Problems of purely local importance are discussed by this committee.

STATUTORY POWERS OF COLLECTOR

Excise Department

The Collector is also vested with statutory powers under Excise Act, so as

to enable him to implement the excise and prohibition policy of the Government. In this work the collector is assisted by an Excise Officer. For the purpose of collection of excise revenue and prevention of excise crimes, the District Excise Officer is provided with a team of excise staff which includes 1 Excise Inspector, 11 Excise Sub-Inspectors and a team of constables.

Treasury

The power of control of the District Treasury and Sub-Treasuries is vested in the Collector. An Officer of the Madhya Pradesh Accounts Services is looking after the work of the District Treasury at Balaghat. Sub-Treasuries are located at Waraseoni and Baihar. The Sub-Treasury at Waraseoni is looked after by a Sub-Treasury Officer, whereas the Tahsildar of Baihar is in charge of the Baihar Sub-Treasury.

Registration Act

Yet another responsibility of the Collector is the execution of the Registration Act. The Sub-Divisional Officer, Balaghat, functions as the ex-officio District Registrar of Balaghat District with headquarters at Balaghat. The Sub-Registrar's office at Balaghat is merged with the District Registrar's Office. There are yet two more sub-registration offices located at Baihar and Waraseoni-Tahsil-buildings.

Miscellaneous Duties

The Collector is also to look after Election, Food, Land acquisition, land consolidation, Nazul work, etc. The Deputy Collectors incharge of these branches assist the Collector in the discharge of his duties.

Food And Civil Supplies

To look after the food and civil supplies in the District one of the Deputy Collectors is posted as Food Officer. The Food Officer is assisted by 1 Assistant Food Officer, 13 Food Inspectors and usual ministerial staff.

Consolidation Of Land

For operations of the Scheme of consolidation of holdings, a Consolidation Officer is posted at the Collectorate. The Consolidation Officer is assisted by 2 Assistant Superintendents of Land Records (Chakbandi), and 30 Revenue Inspectors.

The Collector represents the State Government in the District and is the chief coordinating authority at the district level. In order to strengthen his position as the chief administrator of the district, the State Government has conferred upon him various powers. He is authorised to issue instructions of a mandatory nature to any district officer excepting the officers of Judiciary, Labour and Sales Tax. In the event the instructions are not carried out by the district officers on any plea, the matter is referred to the Commissioner who is authorised to take a final decision in consultation with the Head of the Department concerned. Besides the supervisory

powers, the Collector is also empowered to inspect district offices.

The following is the list of various other district offices located in the District which are under the control of their own heads of departments.

1. The District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.
2. The Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.
3. The Civil Surgeon, Balaghat.
4. The District Family Planning-Cum-Health Officer, Balaghat.
5. The Conservator of Forests, Balaghat Circle, Balaghat.
6. The Divisional Forest Officer, North Balaghat.
7. The Divisional Forest Officer, South Balaghat.
8. The Director of Madhya Pradesh Forest School Division, Balaghat.
9. The Superintending Engineer, P.W.D., Bainganga Division, Balaghat.
10. The Executive Engineer, P.W.D., Bainganga Circle, Balaghat.
11. The Executive Engineer, Bagh Canal Division I, Balaghat.
12. The Executive Engineer, Bagh Canal Division, II, Lanji.
13. The Executive Engineer, Public Health Engineering, Balaghat.
14. The Deputy Director of Agriculture, Balaghat.
15. The Assistant Director, Health Services, (Malaria), Balaghat.
16. The Company Commandant, Home Guards, Balaghat.
17. The District Statistical officer, Balaghat.
18. District Live-Stock Officer, Balaghat.
19. District Publicity Officer, Balaghat.
20. District Panchayat and Social Welfare Officer, Balaghat.
21. District Educational Officer, Balaghat.
22. Sales Tax Officer, Balaghat.
23. Employment Officer, Balaghat.
24. Assistant Director Fisheries, Balaghat.
25. Assistant Director Industries, Balaghat.
26. Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Balaghat.
27. Inspector, Weights and Measures, Balaghat.

The Organisational set-up of the Central Government Offices located in the District is described below:

Income Tax

An Office of the Income Tax officer, is working since 1972 at Balaghat. The Income Tax Officer has jurisdiction over the districts of Balaghat and Seoni. He works under the immediate control of the Inspecting Assistant Commissioner of Income Tax, Raipur Range, Raipur and under the overall control of the Commissioner of Income Tax, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Income Tax Officer is assisted by 2 Income Tax Inspectors and usual staff as in 1975.

Post and Telegraph Department

The Post Master, Balaghat is incharge of the postal work in the District. He has jurisdiction over the districts of Balaghat and Mandla. He works under the administrative control of the Senior Superintendent of Post Offices, Jabalpur. The Post Master is assisted by an Inspector of Post Offices, Balaghat and a team of 109 ministerial staff including clerks, postmen and class IV staff.

To maintain trunk lines in the District, an office of the Engineering Supervisor, Telegraphs is working at Balaghat since 1964. He works under the immediate control of the Sub-Divisional Officer, Telegraphs, Chhindwara. In his work the Engineering Supervisor is assisted by 2 Sub-Inspectors of Telegraphs, Balaghat and 3 Linemen, Telegraphs.

A Telephone Exchange is also working at Balaghat since 1955. The Exchange is headed by an Engineering Supervisor, Telephones with the help of an Engineering Supervisor (Carrier). The Exchange works under the administrative control of the Divisional Engineer, Telegraphs, Jabalpur who in his own turn works under the control of the General Manager, Telecommunication, Bhopal.

The Engineering Supervisor, Telephones, is assisted by 1 Lower Selection Grade Monitor, 14 Telephone Operators and 7 Linemen.

Central Excise

A Range Office of Central Excise is working at Balaghat under an Inspector of Central Excise. The Inspector has jurisdiction over the whole district of Balaghat. He works under the administrative control of the Assistant Collector of Central Excise, Raipur Integrated Division, Raipur. The Inspector in his work is assisted by a sepoy and usual staff.

REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

History of The Land Revenue System

Pre-British Period

The District of Balaghat was formed during the years 1867-73 by the merger of the portions of the old Districts of Seoni and Bhandara and therefore the old revenue history of the District follows two different lines.¹ The comparatively well organised system of Land Revenue under the Marathas from whom the British took over the administration of the areas merged in the District of Balaghat has been discussed in details by Sir Richard Jenkins. The revenue of the different districts was generally realised by the *Mamlatdar* who was usually one of the Court favourites and practically a farmer of land revenue. He contracted with government to pay in a certain sum as revenue which was fixed when he was appointed, usually at a higher figure than that prevailing before. He appointed his own collecting agency. These were the *Kamaishdars* or *pargana* executive officials. Separate *Kamaishdars* held charge of Hatta, Dhansua and Lanji under the Lanji *Mamlatdar*. Besides these, the *Pharnavis* kept the account of the receipts and disbursements of his *pargana* and the *Barar Pandia* of the state of the cultivation. These two officials were supervised by the *Sadar Pharnavis* and the *Sadar Barar Pandia* at Nagpur.

The village establishment directly responsible to the government consisted of the Patel, the *Pandia* and the Kotwar. The Patel collected revenue, allotted lands for cultivation and fixed rent and also possessed some small executive and magisterial authority. Succession in the case of Patels was usually, but by no means always hereditary. Any Patel who was unable to carry on the village or meet the constantly increasing demands was dispossessed. The *Pandia* kept the rent rolls (*Lagwans*) and was usually the village scribe. He was paid by the Patel and villagers. The Kotwar was a low caste village servant, exercising also certain police functions.

Regarding the methods of assessment, it is reported that the cultivators held their land on a yearly lease, and had no legal claim or right to the field. Their lease was renewed every year. Annual settlements were concluded at the beginning of the agricultural year between the ryots and the Patels acting as the government agent.

Chal and Thok Lands

In the village papers all the lands were classed under two heads *chal* and *thok*. The former term was applied to fields which were comparatively developed and for which the Patel could conclude engagements by which the renters bound themselves to pay a stated proportion of the whole village assessment, whatever it might be. The latter term referred to fields which were undeveloped and the Patel was

¹ Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907, p.247.

obliged to let out at a fixed rent, not subject to any alterations whatever. As a matter of fact, the land which in any one year was *chal* or *thok*, did not always remain so, but passed from one denomination to the other, in conformity with the changes in the engagements between the ryots and Patel. The lands let out under the *thok* engagement bore but a small proportion to the others, and as the *chal* fields paid the highest rent, lands in the process of deterioration passed from the *chal* to the *thok* and when advancing in improvement, from the *thok* to the *chal*. It was only in respect of the *thok* lands that the rents could be fixed at the annual settlement. In case of the *chal* lands only the rate or proportion which the field would bear to the whole assessment was fixed. As the lands were never measured the proportional value of each field was expressed by the use of nominal equivalents to specific portions of lands. In some villages, these equivalents were rupees and annas, in others *pands* divided into sixteen fractional parts, also called annas or *kowries*; every *chal* field was rated in the village yearly accounts at so many rupees or annas or *kowries*, the amount of which was altered to express the changes that might arise into the proportional valuation of the fields. This proportional value was called the *ain*.

Lagwan Preparation

Besides this, *lagwan* was prepared for each village. It was a record in which the details of the engagements concluded at the commencement of each season between the Patel and ryots were noted down. This showed the name of the ryot, the name of each *chal* field held by him and the *ain* (proportionate value) of these fields as settled in the preceding year, also the same particulars for the current year, nothing all changes whether arising from the transfer of fields from one individual to another or from a variation in the *ain* of any of the fields. A similar statement regarding the *thok* fields was also prepared. In concluding the settlement for any given year, the *lagwan* of the preceding year was usually adopted as the basis on which the new engagements were framed as well as the standard with reference to which all changes were noted and understood.

The amount of the village assessment was not regulated by any specific rules. The lands were first brought into cultivation under-lease, commonly paying a *rasad jama* not settled according to any definite standard but as agreed upon the parties. On the expiration of this lease, the village became subject to its due proportion of the pargana assessment, and it was the object of the revenue officers to assimilate the rate of it to that of the other villages of the District; the amount paid in the last year being assumed as the assessment with reference to which all subsequent changes were introduced.

Formerly, after the completion of the *istimalut* (preparatory ryotwar settlement), the Patels were assembled at the *kasba*, where the *kamaishdar* with the assistance of other revenue officers settled the whole pargana assessment (which might be more or less than that of the former year, as the Government determined), upon the different villages composing it, generally in conformity with the *tufik* or

distribution of last year, as far as practicable, but introducing changes which might be necessary from alteration in the relative capability of some of the villages. Only lands under cultivation were liable to assessment, though the Government demand was on the village lands, in general, and not on the particular portions of it. Consequently, the apportionment of the assessment fell where the responsibility rested, namely on the Patel and the village community. As there were no fixed rates the apportionment of assessment could be changed according to the circumstances of the cultivators of land. The proportionate share of each village from the whole assessment depended on the relative capacity of the village as indicated by former experience. The pargana assessment also was grounded on previous settlements, but affected, no doubt in a great degree, by the character and circumstances of the existing government.

Early British Settlement

When this area became a British protectorate, the policy was to grant leases on favourable terms. The old system with some variations was continued. The Patels were allowed to fix the rents at the old rate and the land revenue remained stagnant until the 30 years settlement. The Protectorate ended in 1830 but with the lapse of the Nagpur Kingdom in 1854, it came under the British administration again, when summary settlements were made on the existing rent roll.

30 Years' Settlement Of 1867

As a preparatory step to the operations of the 30 years' settlement, the settlement officer demarcated the villages and decided all questions of title, after which the village areas were surveyed and mapped, the soil was classed and the *Khasra* written up. The District was divided into *chaks* and the same class of soil in the various *chaks* bore different rates according to the advantages or disadvantages of the *chak*. This rent-rate was compared with the *lagwans*, which were also carefully checked and revised, and the totals of the *lagwans* were used as a means of checking the suitability of the theoretical rents. The home farm was also valued and its rental value added to the total of the *lagwans*. The *siwai* income of the Patels from forest and other sources were estimated. Besides this, an average revenue rate per plough was calculated by counting the plough in each village and a produce-rate by estimating the value of the produce of each village. Thus the average revenue rate for the portion of the District transferred to Balaghat fell at $6\frac{1}{2}$ annas per acre. In the *Zamindaris*, the rights of all cultivators were enquired and determined. The *zamindaris* were also assessed on the same lines as in *khalsa* villages except that after fixing their *kamil jama* or theoretical revenue at *malguzari* rates, a quit rent was fixed at a lower sum than the *kamil jama*. A triennial assessment was imposed on the *fazil* or excess jungle which was recorded as Government waste in the *khalsa*. This is about the system prevalent in Bhandara portion of the District.

Settlement In The Area Of Former Seoni District

The portion of the Balaghat District which formerly formed part of the Seoni

210

BALAGHAT

District was held on *talukdar* tenure till 1861. This portion of the District had suffered a great deal from the depredations of the Pindaries and the exactions of the Marathas. Various settlements were made by the British -2, five yearly and then a 20 years settlement. The 2nd five yearly settlement had to be cancelled and the 20 years settlement failed because of the excessive demand of land revenue. In 1848, a fresh settlement was introduced, but revenue steadily declined till the summary settlements of 1861.

At the 30 years settlement, the assessment of the Bhandara portion was lighter than the portion taken from Seoni. The incidence of revenue in the two portions was Rs. 0-7-4 and Rs. 0-10-7 per acre of cultivated area, respectively. The total *kamil jama* of the District as fixed at the 1867 settlement of Bhandara and Seoni was fixed at Rs. 1,63,780 or at 62 per cent on assets of Rs. 2,70,987. During the currency of the settlement, the District made a large spontaneous expansion in agricultural resources. The prices of rice, the staple product increased by 80 per cent in Balaghat Tahsil. This was largely contributed to the opening of the Bengal-Nagpur Railway to Tumsar in 1879-80 and later to Gondia and two good roads linked the railway with Katangi and Balaghat markets. The 30 years settlement came to an end in the years 1896 to 1898. A fresh settlement was ordered.

Settlement of 1895-98

In preparation of the resettlement, the District was traversed, each village was surveyed in detail, field by field, by the Imperial Traverse Party during 1889-90 to 1893-94. The cost of the traverse was Rs. 22 and of the cadastral survey Rs. 32-2-2 per square mile. After this, the records of rights were prepared, for which, the *khasra* and *jamabandi* of 30 years' settlement was taken as a basis. Attestation work was taken up in 1895, the maps and records prepared at survey were again checked in detail. The usual system of soil classing was adopted and no less than 228 possible variations of soil and positions were allowed for. The total income of the *Malguzars* and *Zamindars* of the District, including the rental value of the home farm was¹:

Table No. XI-1

Total Income of the *Malguzars* and *Zamindars*

	At 30 Years' Settlement (In Rs.)	At 1895-98 Settlement (In Rs.)
<i>Malik Makbuzas</i>	7,402	9,361
Tenants' rental	1,82,661	3,10,112
Rental Value of home farm, etc.	68,667	1,20,044
<i>Siwai</i> income	12,258	29,968
Total	2,70,988	4,69,485

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op.Cit. p. 261.

The total increase was Rs. 1,98,497, of this Rs. 21,313 represented rent enhancement at settlement. The rents as finally ascertained and announced were Rs. 3,09,415 though Rs. 3,29,469 had been assessed on the land occupied by tenants before the famine. The decline was due to the abandonment of land between attestation and announcement, owing to the bad years. This operation was carried out by Mr. Mayne.

The currency of the *malguzari* settlement was for 16 years, i.e., from 1898 to 1914 in low land villages and from 1899 to 1914 in the hilly villages of the Balaghat Tahsil. A short term settlement of 7 years (1900-1907) was sanctioned for the Baihar Tahsil to give the people time to recover from the effects of famine, before any rent enhancement could be undertaken.

Due to a series of bad years culminating in the famine of 1899-1900, the rents and revenue were reduced for three years in all the villages in which the cropped area fell by more than 15 per cent of normal. So the operations were carried out in Balaghat Tahsil and the settlement in the Baihar Tahsil was made on summary lines.

Zamindaries

The District had a number of *zamindaries* which paid *takoli* on a reduced revenue rate. Their revenue was fixed on the same lines as for non-*zamindari* (or *khalsa*) villages. At the 30 years' settlement, the assets had stood at Rs. 67,533 and a *kamil jama* of Rs. 40,496, i.e., 60 per cent of the assets. On this again a *takoli* of Rs. 29,998 was fixed.

At the settlement of 1895-98, the *zamindars'* income increased to Rs. 93,589 and the *takoli* was fixed at Rs. 34,780. After reassessment, deducting the portions of the *zamindaris*, which had been alienated and became part of *malguzari* portion of the District, the gross assets stood at Rs. 1,07,442 on which *kamil jama* of Rs. 58,305 at 55 per cent was assessed. *Takoli* was fixed on this at Rs. 40,785, i.e., 70 per cent and net cesses on the *kamil jama* amounted to Rs. 4,254. The balance left to the *zamindars* before revision amounted to Rs. 56,268 and after revision Rs. 41,152.

Settlement of Ryotwari Tract

The settlement operations of *ryotwari* villages were carried out in piecemeal, i.e., in batches of villages, as the areas declared as wasteland were given on lease from time to time. At the close of 30 years' settlement operations, the entire plateau of Baihar, including Bhimlat and Raigarh was, with the exception of 8 villages, declared to be Government waste. Other large tracts in the Paraswara plateau, the Mau pargana and the uplands of Dhansua were also reserved by Government as waste. Subsequent to settlement, proprietary rights were granted in 19 villages in these tracts. In 1870, out of these waste lands, 55 villages were carved out and given

on lease for 10 years with a promise to renewal if 50 per cent of the total area was brought under cultivation. Another batch of 71 villages was given out in 1872 on similar terms with pateli rights. Other batches of villages were leased out in 1876, 1877 and in 1884 with the stipulation for renewal, provided the holders brought under cultivation 60 per cent of the area within a limited time. This sort of colonisation work was carried out under the orders of Col. Bloomfield, the founder of Baihar Tahsil.

Gradually, certain difficulties and confusions arose regarding the leased villages, they were given out without proper survey and boundary marks. Due to this, the leased area could never correspond with the area over which the *thekedar* claimed possession. Sometimes, it became impossible to discover whether the rights promised by the Government had or had not been earned. Mr. Venning, Commissioner of the Nagpur Division who visited Baihar in 1886 objected to the *thekedari* system¹ on the ground that it tended to the unnecessary destruction of forest area by aboriginals, who sowed *kodon* in the area for a year or two and then moved on to another patch of fresh jungle. This evil could not be minimised under the ryotwari system, nor it could diminish till the pressure of cultivation grew and restricted the practice of shifting cultivation. In 1887, a cadastral survey of these villages was undertaken. It was unaccompanied by a traverse so grave errors had crept in. Therefore ryotwari areas were again cadastrally surveyed from 1891 onward on the basis of a traverse survey. Areas were suitably demarcated and these survey numbers were then soil classed and assessed for revenue. In the year 1903, Government again took interest in the extension of the ryotwari colonisation in Baihar. Under extensive programme to protect these villages, a sum of Rs. 10,000 per annum was advanced for financial assistance to intending colonists and for improving the water supply and construction of small tanks. There were 235 ryotwari villages in 1906. Again during 1908-11, the ryotwari estates of the District were settled.

Settlement of 1914-18

Leaving aside the ryotwari villages, the remaining portion of the District was settled during 1914-18 again. This settlement covered 582 *malguzari* villages, 303 *zamindari* villages, 4 *thekedari* villages and 5 villages under waste Land Sale Rule. The last two types of villages were treated under the *malguzari* villages of the tahsil in which they were situated. Under the settlement, the soil classification was followed, as in the last settlement, but the scale of factors had some modifications. This was the first time when detailed soil classification was carried out in the Baihar Tahsil. The following table shows the forecast figures for an increase in *malguzari* revenue of Balaghat and Baihar Tahsils.²

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit. p. 267.

2. Balaghat Settlement Report, 1914-18, pp. 11 & 12.

Table No. XI-2
Tahsilwise Malguzari Revenue

	Balaghat Tahsil		Baihar Tahsil	
	At Settlement (In Rs.)	As Proposed (In Rs.)	At Settlement (In Rs.)	As Proposed (In Rs.)
Malik Makbuza assets	7,736	12,133	591	1,082
Malik Makbuza Revenue	6,720	10,313	508	920
Malguzari assets	3,04,899	4,70,282	31,047	69,428
Malguzari revenue	1,70,646	2,53,337	14,298	34,020
Total Revenue	1,77,366	2,63,650	14,802	34,940
Percentage of total revenue on gross assets	57	55	47	50
Percentage of <i>malguzari</i> revenue on <i>malguzari</i> assets	56	54	46	49

There were altogether nine *zamindaris* in the District, four of which consist of not more than seven villages. The Bhandara Zamindari was the richest and most important *zamindari* of the District. The assets of the *zamindaris* were as follows¹

Table No. XI-3
The Assets of the Zamindaries

Assets	As Settlement (Rs.)	As Proposed (Rs.)	As Revised (Rs.)
Payment by Malik makbuza	1,030	1,538	1,500
Payment by tenants	80,813	1,38,252	1,39,800
Valuation of home-farm	28,325	42,444	42,400
Siwai	12,902	61,508	55,000
Valuation of land held on grain rent	-	1,514	-
Total Assets	1,22,040	2,43,718	2,37,200
Gross Assets	1,23,070	2,45,256	2,38,700

At settlement, the *kamil jama* was 55 per cent of the assets. The proposed *kamil jama* increased by 50 per cent of difference of gross assets and was Rs. 1,28,272 against Rs. 67,171. at the settlement. *Kamil jama* to the extent of 69 per cent was taken as *takoli* at the settlement, but 75 per cent of the *kamil jama* was proposed as *takoli* which amounted to Rs. 95,650.²

1. Balaghat Settlement Report, 1914-18, p. 7 & p. 13.

2. Ibid. 1914-18, p. 7.

The financial effects of this settlement were as under:

Table No. XI - 4
Finances of Settlement

(In Rs.)		
Tract	As Settlement	As Proposed
1. Balaghat <i>malguzari</i>	1,75,980	2,52,400
2. Baihar <i>malguzari</i>	14,828	30,940
3. Zamindari (<i>Takoli</i>)	45,860	89,925
Total	2,36,668	3,73,265

The increase of revenue and *takoli* was Rs. 1,36,597. The period of settlement was fixed at 20 years which was to expire variously for different groups of the District between 1935-1937.

After this settlement, no further settlement operations have been undertaken. The lands which were not assessed at this settlement, can be assessed by the Collector in accordance with the provisions in the Land Revenue Code. By the amendments in Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code (No. 6 of 1967) land revenue on all uneconomic holdings meaning all agricultural holdings not exceeding 7.5 acres, or holdings with a land revenue not exceeding Rs. five has been abolished.

INCOME FROM LAND REVENUE AND SPECIAL CESSSES

The receipts from land revenue has been the only important source of revenue since old days. It was charged formerly in kind, but later on it was converted in coins. The statistical record shows that the receipts from land revenue had been substantial. They were Rs. 1,84,471 in 1891-92, Rs. 2,59,315 in 1901-02, Rs. 2,84,830 in 1911-12, Rs. 7,25,265 in 1921-22, Rs. 4,27,058 in 1941-42 and Rs. 5,31,796 in 1946-47.

The annual demand and collection of land revenue in the District for recent years are given in the following table:

Table No. XI - 5
Receipts from Land Revenue

(In Rs.)			
Year	Demand	Collection	Balance
1956-57	11,40,508	9,00,137	2,40,371
1960-61	12,31,370	9,67,690	2,63,680
1969-70	14,30,557	9,79,623	4,50,934
1970-71	9,14,014	4,97,146	4,15,868
1971-72	8,57,779	4,76,487	3,81,292
1972-73	7,55,596	3,26,802	4,28,794
1973-74	31,01,232	24,45,431	6,55,801

Source: Collector, Balaghat.

The land revenue is deposited by land holders in two instalments, the first

is payable on 15th January and the second on 15th May. A month after the due dates, a defaulters' list is prepared by the Patwari and sent to the Tahsildar for recovery. For the collection of land revenue, the Government has appointed Patels. They are paid a commission on the amount realised by them as shown in the table below:

Table No. XI - 6
Commission Paid To Patels

Year	Commission (In Rs.)
1970-71	43,770
1971-72	47,000
1972-73	42,885
1973-74	41,083

Source: Collector, Balaghat.

As an experimental measure, the Gram Panchayats have also been associated with this work.

Cesses

Besides Land Revenue, some cesses on land revenue have been levied by the Government from time to time. The earliest cess was the Patwari cess at five per cent, prescribed at the first regular settlement for the maintenance of Patawaris. In the year 1904-05, the demand on account of the road, school and postal cesses was Rs. 14,243; for additional rate at 2 per cent Rs. 5,202 and Patwari cess at five per cent Rs. 12,503. The additional rate was abolished in 1905. The proportion of revenue and cesses to the gross produce was estimated by the Settlement Officer at six per cent and thus, substantial relief was afforded to the agriculturists.

As per records, the receipts from cesses which in the year 1911-12 were Rs. 16,335, increased to Rs. 29,640 in 1919-20, Rs. 34,028 in 1930-31, Rs. 33,291 in 1941-42 and Rs. 63,145 in 1946-47. The receipts have been increasing after 1920-21 when the position regarding cesses underwent a change in 1920, and under the Central Provinces Local Self Government Act, 1920 (IV of 1920), only a cess at the rate of $6\frac{1}{4}$ per cent of the land revenue was levied for maintenance of schools, roads and for general purposes. Another change took place in 1946, when a panchayat cess was introduced under the Central Provinces and Berar Panchayat Act, 1946 (5 of 1947). This cess was payable at the rate of six pies per rupee on land revenue and rentals of proprietors and tenants; (other than sub-tenants), respectively, in respect of land held by them in the Gram Panchayat area and the proceeds were paid to the Gram Panchayat concerned. When the District Councils were replaced by Janpada Sabhas in 1948, a Janpada Cess was imposed under the Central Provinces and Berar Local Government Act, 1948 (XXXVIII of 1948). This was calculated at 30 pies per rupee and the proceeds were payable to the Janpada Sabha concerned.

Under the Panchayat Act of 1960, a cess at the rate of 10 paise per rupee is levied at the Panchayat level. The table below shows the annual demand and collection under this head for the last five years:

Table No. XI - 7
Receipts From Cesses

Year	Demand	Collection	Balance
1969-70	4,64,598	2,59,349	2,05,249
1970-71	2,44,591	1,20,314	1,24,277
1971-72	3,44,608	1,56,971	1,87,637
1972-73	3,47,208	1,31,718	2,15,490
1973-74	2,15,490	27,542	1,87,948

Source: Collector, Balaghat

Siwai Income

As regards the *siwai* income, it is reported that it was not sizeable, even today, it is not substantial. However, it constituted receipts of various descriptions from forests and village waste lands, i.e., levies on *mahua*, mango trees, thatching grass, forests and of miscellaneous nature. At present, the main source for *siwai* income are *jalkar* (water tax), *phalkar* (tax on fruit trees) and *bankar* (tax on forest trees). The following table shows the receipts from such miscellaneous sources for the last five years:

Table No. XI - 8
Receipts From Siwai

Year	Demand	Collection	Balance
1969-70	1,33,000	1,96,174	-
1970-71	1,88,000	1,65,392	22,608
1971-72	1,85,000	3,67,630	-
1972-73	1,89,000	1,32,442	56,558
1973-74	1,84,000	1,48,976	35,124

Source: Collector, Balaghat.

Relations Between Landlords And Tenants

There has been no clear indications of the existence of tenant rights in the former Central Provinces in the period prior to British rule. On strong presumption, it can be said that a certain degree of harassment of the cultivators by the headman of each village did exist even in Maratha system of land revenue administration. The headman had certain duties, such as, to collect the rents from the tenants and pay them into the Government treasury and in return he got one-eighth of the gross collections. In addition to his fixed duties, the *Patel* had certain powers in criminal matters and was more or less the arbitrator of the village destinies. But under the British rule, the position underwent a change. Instead of the *Patel* or headman, a

*malguzar*¹ was introduced, who had many villages as he had the means of controlling without detriment to the interest of the government. Subsequently, a number of new men came in as *malguzars*, who in a few cases were in the position of cultivators of their holdings. Under the Maratha Government, there was no trace of such a thing as tenant right or prescriptive rights of occupancy existing under any term, except in case of *muafidars* and grants of land for religious or charitable purposes.

It is reported that the *malguzar*, i.e., the party who engaged to pay the government revenue on the land, did very much what he liked with all the tenures in the land, so far as he had the powers to do so.²

The settlement operations had played a very important part in that the status of the *malguzars* as the proprietor of the village and proceedings for the conferment of proprietary rights were recognised. The headmen were converted into landlords, the ryots as their tenants, but the exercise of the proprietor's powers was limited by the grant of special protection to a large proportion of the cultivators, according to the interest they held in land resulting in the evolution of a series of different tenancy tenures.

Tenancy Act, 1883

Meanwhile, the Government had to take certain measures in the shape of legislation for the protection of the tenancy. The tenancy Act of 1883, which came into effect from 1st January, 1884, was the first enactment which defined the rights and liabilities of the then existing classes of tenants, viz., absolute occupancy tenants, occupancy tenants and ordinary tenants and provided measures against rackrenting, ejectment, etc. Under this Act, all the tenants-at-will were converted into ordinary tenants. The right of purchasing occupancy right by the payment of a premium equal to 2½ years' rental replaced the previous provision of 12 years' continuous possession. The ordinary tenants were also given the power of claiming compensation for disturbance and were protected from ejectment for non-acceptance of rental enhancement until such compensation was paid.

Tenancy Acts 1898 And 1920

The Tenancy Act, 1898 was amended with a provision that Settlement Officer was authorised to fix all rents and he could reduce the rents which he deemed excessive. The Central Provinces Tenancy Act (I of 1920) reenacted completely the tenancy law. Three classes of tenures were recognised, namely, absolute occupancy tenants, occupancy tenants and sub-tenants. It abolished the class of ordinary tenants and all such tenants were converted into occupancy tenants.

A committee known as Revenue Committee was appointed on 17th August,

1. J.F. Dyer, *Introduction to the Land Revenue and Settlement System of the Central Provinces*, 1956, pp. 44-45.
2. *Ibid.*

1938, by the Government to consolidate the then existing land revenue and tenancy laws of the Province. In the meantime, Section 77 of the Tenancy Act was amended to enable a revenue officer to take action *suo moto* against a landlord for refusing to grant a receipt for giving a defective receipt. A new Section 88-A was also inserted in the Tenancy Act providing for penalty for *begar* taken by landlords. Again in pursuance of the recommendations of the Revenue Committee, the Tenancy Act, 1920 underwent many amendments in 1939-40, under one of which, it was provided that tenants of habitually let out lands, whether held by *malik makbuzas* or by *malguzars* as *sir* or by cultivator under occupancy right, could become occupancy tenants, thereof. Also a $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent reduction of rents was given in small holdings during 1937-38. The Government by an amendment of the Act was empowered to declare absolute occupancy tenants and occupancy tenants as *malik makbuzas* on payment to the land lord of an amount equal to 10 and $12\frac{1}{2}$ times, respectively, of the rent of the holding. By another amendment, subtenants of *malik makbuzas* and tenants were also recorded as occupancy tenants, if the lands were habitually sub-let. Further if *sir* or *khud kasht* lands were leased as one holding on or after the 1st November, 1939, the lessee could acquire the same right in *sir* land as he would in the *khud kasht* land and the *sir* right in such land was extinguished.

The Land Alienation Act, 1916

The Central Provinces Land Alienation Act (II of 1916) was enforced in 1916 for the protection of aboriginal land owners and securing their retention on the land. The Act was helpful in preventing the aboriginal proprietors from being wiped out of existence.

The Relief of Indebtedness Act

To give further relief to the agriculturists, the Central Provinces and Berar Relief of Indebtedness Act was enacted and came into force from 18th July, 1939. This conferred powers to reopen certain transactions and to grant relief both in respect of the principal and interest and to draw up schemes for the payment of the balance of the debt.

The Land Revenue of Estate Act

The Central Provinces and Berar Revision of the Land Revenue of Estate Act came into force in 1939 which resulted in the enhancement of *takoli* of *zamindars* and reduced their financial position almost to the status of ordinary *malguzars*.

Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act, 1950 & Agricultural Raiyats And Tenants Act, 1950

For the elimination of intermediaries between the State and the tillers, two Acts, viz., The Madhya Pradesh Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act and Madhya Pradesh Agricultural Raiyats and Tenants (Acquisition of Privileges) Act were enacted in 1950. Both have facilitated the abolition of proprietary rights, protection of tenants from ejectment, etc. The latter Act also provided the conferment of the plot-proprietorship right (*malik makbuza*) on payment of a prescribed premium. The

zamindari and *malguzari* systems were abolished by the Madhya Pradesh Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act, 1950 (I of 1951). Under this Act, all the land, grass land, jungle trees, tanks, village sites, huts and bazars were vested in the State Government. The home-farm or other lands under the cultivation of the proprietors were left with him. The proprietors were entitled to the compensation for the loss of their proprietary rights. The Land Reforms Department was constituted in the State for the implementation of the various provisions made in this Act.

The revenue administration of the village devolved on the Patwari in the beginning, but subsequently Patels were appointed through election for this purpose. The Abolition of Proprietary Rights Act, besides abolishing the *malguzari* system also aimed at giving greater security and additional rights to the tenants. For instance, the Act allowed them to hold lands in their previous rights as tenants of the State and to pay rent to the Government as payable to the ex-proprietors, thus, bringing them in direct relationship with the Government. Persons holding service land were declared to be occupancy tenants of the State if the service was no longer required.

The Land Revenue Code, 1954

The Land Revenue Code, 1954 came into force from 1st October, 1955, which was enacted to simplify the then existing multiplicity of land tenures. The Act brought the various types of land holders under (i) *bhumidhari*, and (ii) *bhumiswami* categories. Under the Code, all *malik makbuzas*, *ryot malik* and absolute occupancy tenants were made *bhumiswami* or full proprietors of the land; while the occupancy tenants, *ryot* or *ryot sarkar* were given *bhumidhari* right, which was almost equivalent to a proprietary right except a restriction that a *bhumidhari* could not mortgage his interest in his holding nor could such interest be attached or sold in execution and any decree or order. But a *bhumidhari* had the option to acquire *bhumiswami* right by paying three times the land revenue to the State Government.

The Land Revenue Code, 1959

The position of land revenue and tenant reforms was again reviewed after the new State of Madhya Pradesh was constituted which resulted in the enactment of a unified Land Revenue Code, 1959 (No. 20 of 1959) which came into force from the 2nd October, 1959. It provides only for one class of tenure holders, viz., *bhumiswamis* having rights of transfer subject to the restriction that at least five acres of irrigated or ten acres of unirrigated land is left with him. He has a right to mortgage. He is entitled to make any improvement on his holding for better cultivation or for any convenient use. It also provides for protection of tenants against arbitrary ejectment, termination of tenancy, occupancy tenants right of transfer, checking, rack-renting and conferring *bhumiswami* rights on them. An occupancy tenant can be conferred *bhumiswami* right on his paying 15 times the land revenue to be paid in five equal instalments. No sub-letting or leasing of land is now permitted except in very emergent cases, once in three years or by certain classes of persons, such as widows, unmarried women, minors, etc.

Details regarding the land held by different categories of tenureholders are shown in the following table:

Table No. XI - 9
Area Occupied By Bhumiswami And Other Tenure Holders

Year	(In Hectares)			
	Bhumiswami	Government Lessees	Bhoodan Dharak	Service Land
1960-61	2,20,049 Acres	2,109 Acres	374 Acres	1,189 Acres
1965-66	3,27,280	259	460	482
1970-71	3,27,335	1,689	609	688
1971-72	3,27,281	2,653	566	740
1972-73	3,27,209	3,458	576	756

Source: Superintendent, Land Records, Balaghat.

Ceiling Of Agricultural Holdings

The land reforms indicated above affect more the type of tenure than the size of the property. Even so, some restrictions have been imposed in this respect too. With the enactment of Madhya Pradesh Agricultural Holdings Act, 1961, no person shall acquire more than 25 standard acres per family consisting of a husband and wife and for dependants at the rate of 5 standard acres with a maximum of 25 acres as the limit.

The ceiling has been again lowered with retrospective effect from January 1, 1972. According to the amendment, a family up to 5 members may acquire up to 18 standard acres and for an individual, it is 10 standard acres. The additional 8 standard acres have been allowed for dependants at the rate of 2 standard acres for every extra dependant member limited to 18 acres. For the purpose of this Act, a standard acre means one acre of irrigated land from Government source available for more than one crop in a year or two acres of seasonal irrigated land from Government source available, for at least one crop or three acres of dry land.

The position of agricultural holdings according to their size is given below:

Table No. XI - 10
Provisional Number Of Operational Holdings, 1970-71

Size (Hectare)	Number ('000)	Percentage
(1)	(2)	(3)
Less than 0.5	43.3	31.6
0.5 to 1	21.0	15.3
1 to 2	25.1	18.3
2 to 3	14.7	10.7
3 to 4	9.2	6.7
4 to 5	6.5	4.7

(1)	(2)	(3)
5 to 10	12.3	9.0
10 to 20	4.1	3.0
20 to 30	0.6	0.4
30 to 40	0.1	0.1
40 to 50	-	-
50 and above	-	-

Source: Agricultural Statistics, 1972, pp. 7 and 8 (Agriculture Department).

It appears from the table that about 76 per cent holdings in the District are no bigger than three hectares. The number of big holdings (20 to 40 ha) is no more than 700, i.e., 0.5 per cent of the total holdings.

Consolidation Of Holdings

Alongwith the problem of small holdings, the other serious impediment to land development and agricultural production is fragmentation of holdings in our country. Owing to this evil practice, it became uneconomic and expensive to manage such fragmented plots for agricultural purposes scattered at sufficient distance from one another. The remedy lay in consolidation of holding. Efforts have been made to consolidate holdings in this District since 1959. Inspite of a lot of opposition and reluctance on the part of cultivators, till March, 1974, 517 villages out of 1,310 in the District have been covered under the programme and 3,53,464 acres of land belonging to 78,781 landholders have been consolidated. According to the wishes of the cultivators, the land meant for various uses, viz., public habitation, *gaathan*, public streets, school-ground, cremation ground, rubbish pits, etc. has been demarcated. Before consolidation of holdings in these 517 villages, there were 3,11,948 *khasra* numbers which have been reduced to 1,97,734, i.e., by 37 per cent. This resulted in substantial savings in the time and labour involved in preparing land record papers. All records have become up-to-date and perfect. The quarrels about the boundaries amongst the villagers have also ended. This has resulted in the increase in agricultural production as well.

The expenditure came to Rs. 1,59,178. Consolidation fee was imposed at the rate of Rs. 0.75 p. per acre. A period of ten years may be necessary to bring the entire District under the coverage of the programme.

Bhoodan Movement

The *bhoodan Yagna* or land gift movement was initiated in the country in the year 1951 by Acharya Vinoba Bhave with the aim of solving the problem of landless labourers. Acharya Vinoba says that the landless labourers have the right to have land as they have the right to enjoy free air, water and the sun which are given by God. Land is also given by God and therefore, those who have no land should be provided with land.

There has been impact of this Movement in this District as in the rest of the country. For facilitating this in the State, Madhya Pradesh Bhoodan Yagna Act, 1953 (No. XV of 1953) was enacted under which a Bhoodan Yagna Board was constituted with headquarters at Nagpur. In the reorganised State of Madhya Pradesh, this Board functioned for many years for the Mahakoshal Region only with its headquarters at Narsimhapur. It receives an annual grant from the Government. Its office has since been shifted to Bhopal. Since the inception of this movement, till the 31st March, 1974, in all 1,830.5 hectares of land have been received as *bhoodan* in Balaghat District from 1,853 donors. Out of this, 1,718.7 ha were distributed to 2,051 landless families, 111.7 ha of land has been found unsuitable for distribution. Only a small patch of land remains to be distributed.

OTHER SOURCES OF REVENUE - CENTRAL AND STATE

The important sources of Central revenue are Union Excise Duty, Income Tax and Estate Duty. Some particulars about these items of revenues are given in the following paragraphs.

Union Excise Duty

Union Excise Duties are levied on commodities like tobacco, vegetable non-essential oil, cotton fabrics, package tea, electric fans, electric-motors, china-ware, etc. In the District the receipts under this head were Rs. 27,330 in 1960-61 which decreased to Rs. 10,195 in 1973-74. The receipts from tobacco increased from Rs. 8,260 in 1963-64 to Rs. 13,430 in 1971-72 but decreased to Rs. 9,290 in 1973-74.

Income Tax

Income Tax was in force in the former Central Provinces, as far back as 1861-62. It was abolished in 1865-66, but reintroduced in 1869-70. It was again abolished in 1873-74. The Income Tax was once again revived in 1887-88 and has been in force since then. Previously, the assessment and collection of this tax formed part of the duties of the Revenue Department of the Province. But after the Income Tax became a Central source of revenue, a separate administrative machinery was created for this purpose in 1922 under the Central Government. At present, the assessment and collection of Income Tax in the District is the duty of the Income Tax Officer, Balaghat. He has been entrusted with the assessment and collection of three more taxes, viz., Wealth Tax, Gift Tax and Expenditure Tax. The assessment and collection of Estate Duty was also a part of the Income Tax Officer until 1954-55, when a separate Assistant Controller of Estate Duty of the rank of Income Tax Officer was appointed with headquarters at Indore. The receipts from this head have increased manifold in comparison to these of 1891-92. The receipts which were only Rs. 3,365 then increased to Rs. 6,354 in 1910-11, Rs. 27,700 in 1921-22, Rs. 81,493 in 1945-46, Rs. 2,29,503 in 1960-61 and Rs. 13,06,709 in 1973-74.

State Sources

The important sources of State revenues, besides land revenue already covered, are State Excise, Forests, Sales Tax, Stamps, Taxes on Motor Vehicles, Registration and Entertainment Tax. A brief account of these items of Taxation is given below.

State Excise

In the opening years of this century, the excise systems prevailing in this District were the sadar distillery and the out still system. Under the Sadar distillery system, spirit was distilled in the Government distillery building, under the supervision of a distillery *muharrir* and then distributed to the subordinate shops under cover of a pass-book. The revenue was realised from a duty, levied by weight on the *mahua* used for distillation and from license fees covering the right of distillation and sale. Out of 3,132 square miles, (the area of the District) only 172 square miles were under the Sadar distillery system and in the remaining portion of the District, the out still system was in force. The average revenue of the Sadar distillery was Rs. 5,557 and the stillhead duty was about Rs. 3,075. The revenue under the out-still system was derived from license fees for the right of manufacture at the out stills and of the sale at the shops. There were 88 out still circles bringing on an average revenue of Rs. 41,358 in the District. There were 76 shops and 358 out-still shops in the Sadar distillery circle. The income from country liquor was at its highest in 1894-95 when it stood at Rs. 96,036. In the same year the receipts from opium stood at Rs. 49,889 and from *ganja* at Rs. 20,011. The famine of 1896-97 caused a decrease in the receipts. The figures of 1904-05 exhibited a return towards normal, the total receipts being Rs. 1,18,395 of which Rs. 16,375 were from hamp drugs, Rs. 46,923 from opium, and Rs. 33,092 from country liquor. There were 51 *ganja* shops in this District, bringing revenue of Rs. 71,000 in 1905 from the annual leases by auction. The total receipts under excise have shown wide fluctuations, but they have increased manifold during the last 80 years. Receipts which amounted to Rs. 1,39,547 in 1891-92, declined to Rs. 83,562 in 1901-02, increased to Rs. 1,91,403 in 1910-11, and Rs. 4,16,169 in 1920-21. They again decreased to Rs. 1,53,906 in 1931-32 but increased to Rs. 3,12,717 in 1940-41, and further to Rs. 11,71,221 in 1946-47, Rs. 31,51,234 in 1969-70 and Rs. 38,21,523 in 1973-74.

It will be of interest to note that the receipts under different excisable commodities, i.e., liquor, country spirit and fermented liquor, opium, *ganja* and *bhang*, have also fluctuated as is shown in the following table.

Table No. XI -11
Receipts From State Excise

Year	Duty				
	Liquor (2)	Opium (3)	Ganja (4)	Bhang (5)	
(1)					
1964-65	15,40,356	4	4,22,963	1,314	
1965-66	14,34,360	3	5,09,694	1,389	
1966-67	23,77,787	-	3,68,150	2,677	
1967-68	16,19,725	-	4,14,315	2,188	
1968-69	15,65,380	-	3,06,654	3,563	
1969-70	32,67,539	-	2,97,390	3,129	
1970-71	36,98,300	-	2,96,527	2,996	
1971-72	40,71,604	-	2,90,300	1,387	

Year	Licence Fees				Miscellaneous
	Liquor (6)	Opium (7)	Ganja (8)	Bhang (9)	
1964-65	13,40,402	11	3,35,773	4,500	1,37,156
1965-66	16,17,126	10	2,02,232	4,500	80,575
1966-67	18,92,559	737	1,95,978	5,000	43,701
1967-68	15,08,101	100	1,61,818	5,025	47,508
1968-69	20,63,572	-	1,57,127	5,504	21,604
1969-70	20,19,672	-	1,55,443	6,000	27,288
1970-71	28,99,107	-	1,68,716	7,731	21,050
1971-72	30,81,991	-	1,48,224	7,000	26,395

Source: District Statistical Officer, Balaghat.

Sales Tax

This Tax was introduced in the District on 1st June 1947, under the Central Provinces and Berar Sales Tax Act, 1947 (No. XXI of 1947) which has been replaced by the Madhya Pradesh General Sales Tax Act, 1958 (II of 1959). The latter Act was brought into force from the 1st April, 1950. The Central Sales Tax was also introduced in the District from the 1st July, 1957, under the Central Sales Tax Act of 1956. Both these Acts are administered by the Sales Tax Officer, Balaghat. The receipts under this head which were Rs. 2,93,932 in 1951-52, and Rs. 19,50,445 in 1963-64, further increased to Rs. 37,43,148 in 1970-71, but decreased to Rs. 32,96,540 in 1973-74.

Forest

The contribution of the forests to the State Exchequer is substantial even more than that of Sales Tax. Revenue from forests derived from timber and other produce removed by the Government, consumers, and purchasers, and from other miscellaneous sources like cattle-grazing, etc. The income was Rs. 81,050 in 1891-92. It decreased to Rs. 12,673 in 1896-97 due to famine, but again increased to Rs. 1,34,181 in 1901-02. The receipts under this head were Rs. 1,49,290 in 1921-22 and increased to Rs. 3,97,230 in 1941-42, and Rs. 5,23,054 in 1945-46. They were Rs.

Taxes on Motor Vehicles

The income under this head is derived from the registration of motor vehicles, issue of licences to drivers conductors, etc. The income was Rs. 1,78,314 in 1964-65, which increased to Rs. 3,02,611 in 1973-74.

Registration

The income under this head is derived from the registration fees, copying fees, etc., which are levied under the Indian Registration Act, 1908. The annual receipts from Registration were Rs. 1,369 in 1891-92, Rs. 650 in 1900-01, Rs. 2,008 in 1910-11, Rs. 6,876 in 1921-22, Rs. 8,187 in 1931-32, Rs. 22,350 in 1945-46, Rs. 76,161 in 1960-61 and Rs. 2,50,082 in 1872-73.

Stamps

The income under the head is received from the sale of stamps of various denominations, both judicial and non-judicial. The income from stamps of the District amounted to Rs. 163 in 1883 from receipt stamps, Rs. 5,284 from document stamps and Rs. 13,230 from court fee stamps. The total receipts under this head were Rs. 36,340 in 1891-92, but dwindled due to famine in 1896-97 to Rs. 21,039 in 1900-91, but increased to Rs. 39,296 in 1911-12. They were Rs. 1,05,406 in 1922-23, Rs. 1,08,715 in 1931-32, Rs. 1,19,794 in 1945-46, Rs. 3,35,825 in 1961-62 and Rs. 14,65,483 in 1973-74. The details of the sales of stamps under judicial and non-judicial stamps are given below:

Table No. XI - 12
Receipts From Stamps

Year	(In Rs.)			
	Judicial		Non-Judicial	
	Fees	Other Receipts	Duty	Other Receipts
1961-62	1,10,805	1,276	2,22,944	-
1965-66	2,45,691	5,287	1,82,570	-
1966-67	1,54,605	1,413	3,17,850	-
1967-68	2,29,288	836	4,36,530	-
1968-69	1,96,333	85	7,08,968	3,154
1969-70	2,41,262	11,975	7,20,319	450
1971-72	2,11,269	88,678	9,29,401	2,717
1972-73	2,00,040	1,59,544	10,26,997	7,183
1973-74	2,29,948	1,04,138	11,24,471	6,926

Source: District Statistical Officer, Balaghat.

Entertainment Tax

This Tax is managed by the District Excise Officer, Balaghat. It is charged at prescribed rates on the value of tickets sold for entertainment. The Tax is confined to entertainment like cinema shows, dramatic performances, etc., to which admission is by tickets, sold for money. The receipts from this tax have increased from Rs. 37,905 in 1951-52 to Rs. 1,11,798 in 1963-64, and Rs. 2,87,115 in 1973-74.

LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

A systematic administration of Law and Justice was yet to take shape when the area now forming present revenue District of Balaghat came under the British occupation in 1818. Immediately before the advent of the British this area was under the Marathas.

There were neither established Courts of Justice nor written law or custom during the Maratha reign, but *Kamavisdars* (Principal administrative, revenue and judicial official of a *pargana*), and *patels* administered justice according to their own notions of right. In matters of succession, the Muhammadan law in the case of Muhammadans, and the Hindu law in the case of Hindus, was usually followed. Suits of above one thousand rupees in value generally came before the Raja, who either decided them himself or referred them for decision to a panchayat. *Kamavisdars* were assisted by the *pharnavises*, *bararpandyas* and head *patels* of their subdivisions. A fee of one-fourth, called *shukrana*, was levied from the winning party in all suits decided, and an equal sum was imposed on the party who lost, as fine. These sums were paid to Government. A fee of five to ten rupees, called *bhal masala*, was also paid to the *Kamavisdar*, to defray the expenses of summoning the defendants. The persons summoned had also to support the man who served the summons on him.

In each village there was a *mahajan* or arbitrator, who was chosen by the *patels* and cultivators for the adjudication of their disputes. Among the lower classes the heads of the castes, styled *sendyas*, decided disputes referred to them. If the parties were dissatisfied, a panchayat of *sendyas* was convened, whose decision was generally final; the *mahajans* and *sendyas* were always persons of considerable influence in their respective communities.

Civil Cases

Civil cases were decided by the panchayats. These generally assembled at a *chabutra* (platform) where an idol of Mahadeo was placed, which was supposed to give the sanctity of an oath to any statement made there. The plaintiff, if a man of wealth, provided victuals, betel, tobacco, etc., for the members. Among the Gonds he provided liquor. The proceedings of ordinary village panchayats were rarely recorded, except in the case of those assembled by the higher authorities, when the sentence needed confirmation. The duty of seeing the decision carried into effect rested on the person under whose authority the panchayat was assembled.¹

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 1907, pp. 284-85.

Criminal cases

In criminal cases *patels* imposed small fines for petty offences. Offenders taken to the *thanas* were generally flogged and confined in the stocks for fifteen, twenty or thirty days, and, if they were in a condition to pay, fines were imposed on them. For house-breaking and theft, they were punished at times, by imprisonment in irons, confiscation of goods, flogging, detention in the stocks, and fine. For second offences they were punished by mutilation of hands, nose and fingers. If the person robbed was also wounded, the punishment was generally mutilation; if murdered, the award was death. Brahmans and women were exempted from this rule. Women guilty of the murder of their husbands were punished sometimes with mutilation of their noses. Pecuniary compensation was sometimes allowed if the relatives of the deceased agreed to the arrangement, the ordinary payment being Rs. 350 to the heirs of the person murdered. Coiners had one of their hands crushed to pieces with a blow from a heavy mallet or pestle. For fornication, the person named by the woman was charged with the offence and fined heavily, part of the fine being carried to the Government account, and part taken by the officer imposing the fine. The woman was then made over to her caste people to be dealt with according to their award.¹

As mentioned earlier, the British control was established over this area in 1818. Though the present District of Balaghat was not then in existence, it will be interesting to trace briefly the history of Judicial organization which was almost common to all the Districts of the area later on included in Central Provinces in 1861.

Judicial Officers

Thus, from 1818 to 1861, Civil Justice was administered by a Native Judicial Staff framed after the model of North-West Provinces and consisting of Principal *Sadar Amin*, *Sadar Amin* and *Moonsifs*, and under a procedure code prepared by Mr. A. A. Roberts.² But with the formation of Central Provinces the posts of the Principal *Sadar Amins*, *Sadar Amins* and *Munsifs* were all abolished and the Civil Procedure Act (No. VIII of 1859) was extended throughout the Provinces, aiming at a more effective and systematic administration of law and justice. At the headquarters of the District, the Deputy Commissioner and his assistant had their courts while at the tahsil headquarters, there were the 'tahsildaree courts'. All these courts had original jurisdiction. Above them were the appellate courts of the Divisional Commissioner and, over all, that of the Judicial Commissioner at Nagpur which was the final court of appeal.

Under this new set up the various Civil Judges had also magisterial and fiscal duties to perform. In view of the disadvantages in combining the civil, magisterial and executive authority in the same officers, it was arranged that the whole of the suits at the Central Station of each District (save those suits which come before the Deputy

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer* Op. Cit., pp. 284-85.
2. *C. P. Administration Report*, 1862, p. 15.

Commissioner), shall ordinarily be tried by one officer, whose court will be called the Station Court."¹

Judicial Set-up

From 1865 onwards the judicial machinery of each District consisted of courts established under the Central Provinces Courts Act, 1865 and those which exercised authority under the Small Causes Courts Act, 1865. The former Act legalized eight grades of courts to be presided over by the Tahsildar, Assistant Commissioner, Deputy Commissioner, Commissioner and the Judicial Commissioner. Their territorial jurisdiction and civil powers were as follows:—

S.No.	Court	Jurisdiction		
		Territorial	Original	Appellate
1.	Tahsildar Grade II	Tahsil	Cases upto Rs. 100 in value	-
2.	Tahsildar Grade I	"	Cases upto Rs. 200 in value	-
3.	Assistant Commissioner Grade III	Part of the District	Cases upto Rs. 500 in value	-
4.	Assistant Commissioner Grade II	"	Cases upto Rs. 1,000 in value	-
5.	Assistant Commissioner Grade I	"	Cases upto Rs. 5,000 in value	-
6.	Deputy Commissioner	District	Cases over Rs. 5,000 in value	Appeals from Courts at 1 to 4
7.	Commissioner	Division	"	Appeals from Courts at 5 and 6
8.	Judicial Commissioner	Province	"	Appeals from Court at 7 and appellate cases from Courts at 6 and 7.

The present Balaghat District was constituted in 1867² out of areas of Mandla and Seoni Districts (of Madhya Pradesh) and Bhandara District (now in Maharashtra). It was under the Commissioner of Nagpur division. The Deputy Commissioner and other officials were appointed.³ In the year 1867-68 there were three Civil and Revenue Judges and three Magistrates⁴ in the District.

In 1885, a scheme was drawn up for the judicial reorganization and courts of the Munsifs were established at the tahsil headquarters to reduce the burden of tahsildars. Officers of the rank of Assistant Commissioners were also appointed as Civil Judges with appellate powers in the Districts, where the appellate work was heavy. Thus, the Deputy Commissioners of the Districts were relieved of much of

1. C.P. Administration Report, 1863 p.30.
2. Ibid. 1866-67, p.2.
3. Ibid. 1867-68, p.3.
4. Ibid. Appendix-C.

their burden. In 1889, the Naib Tahsildars were also invested with civil powers.

In the year 1900 the civil powers of the Commissioners were withdrawn as they, having lost all direct interest in civil litigation, had ceased to exercise such powers. In their places, the Judicial Assistants to Commissioners were made Divisional Judges who began to exercise effective control over the Subordinate Courts.¹

During the next year the Deputy Commissioners of the Districts were also relieved of all the Civil Judicial work. The court of Civil Judge was declared independent of the control of the Deputy Commissioner and Civil Judicial staff was assigned to each district. In 1903 the supervision of the subordinate civil courts was also transferred from the Deputy Commissioner to the District Judge.

In 1907 there was a District Judge, a Subordinate Judge and a Munsif at Balaghat. The Tahsildar and the Naib Tahsildar of Balaghat were also additional Judges to Munsif. At Baihar there was no Munsif but the Tahsildar and Naib Tahsildar, who had the usual powers, disposed of the Civil work also.²

Reorganisation of Civil Judiciary

The civil judiciary underwent another reorganization in 1917 when the courts of the Divisional Judges were abolished and the Province was divided into nine districts, each under the charge of a District and Sessions Judge.³

The designations of Subordinate Judges and Munsifs were changed to Subordinate Judges, 1st Class and Subordinate Judges, 2nd Class, respectively during 1923-24.⁴ The limit of pecuniary jurisdiction of Subordinate Judge, 2nd Class, was raised to Rs. 5,000. The set-up of civil judiciary remained unchanged till the dawn of Independence in 1947.

Criminal Judiciary

As in the case of Civil judiciary, the authority to administer criminal justice also was vested in the executive staff of the District, comprising the Deputy Commissioner, Assistant Commissioners and Tahsildars. The courts of the Deputy Commissioner, Assistant and Extra Assistant Commissioners were located at the district headquarters, while those of the Tahsildars were in the interior of the district.

For the purpose of criminal work also, the Tahsildars were classified into two judicial grades. The first grade Tahsildar had powers of a Subordinate Magistrate of

1. C.P. Administration Report, 1900-01, p. 16.
2. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit., p. 271.
3. C.P. Administration Report, 1917-18, p.12.
4. Ibid. 1923-24, p. 20.

1st or 2nd class, while the second grade Tahsildar was empowered to function as Subordinate Magistrate 2nd class. The Assistant and Extra Assistant Commissioners enjoyed powers of a Subordinate Magistrate, 1st or 2nd class. The Deputy Commissioner, as head of the District had full 1st class magisterial powers. He could try all cases except those punishable with death and inflict any punishment upto seven years' imprisonment. He also had appellate powers over the subordinate magisterial courts. The Divisional Commissioner at Nagpur had the powers of a Sessions Judge and try all cases committed to his court by the various Magistrates.

The criminal courts mentioned above, save that of the Commissioner, were presided over by the respective officers singly and were not assisted by the Jury or Assessors. However, in the Commissioner's Court (which functioned as a Sessions Court) he was assisted by two Assessors. Subsequently, Naib Tahsildars were appointed in Tahsil places to assist the Tahsildars and they were vested with magisterial powers of 2nd class.

The practice of holding a court presided over by a single officer was modified in 1872. It was decided that while trying important cases the Magistrates should take the assistance of juries, consisting of three persons. This was followed by an amendment of the Code of Criminal Procedure which provided that the District Magistrate and other 1st Class Magistrates, namely, the Deputy Commissioner, Assistant and Extra Assistant Commissioners could exercise summary powers. Subsequently, such powers were also extended to the Honorary Magistrates. In 1890 instructions were issued that the Deputy Commissioner should take up only those cases himself where caste, religious or communal feeling were involved. With the appointment of the Judicial Assistants to the Commissioner for appellate cases, the Commissioner of Nagpur division was mostly relieved of appellate and sessions cases.

In 1907 there was a District Magistrate at Balaghat besides a Tahsildar and a Naib Tahsildar who had 2nd and 3rd Class criminal powers, respectively. At Baihar also a Tahsildar and a Naib Tahsildar were posted who dealt with criminal cases also of their tahsil. Honorary Magistrates were also appointed in 1907 for criminal work.¹

The Central Provinces Court Act, 1904 was amended by an Act of 1910 which provided that Benches of two Judges should sit to hear appeals from persons sentenced to death and for the confirmation of death sentence. In 1911-12 the post of Sub-Divisional Magistrates were created. The Assistant and Extra Assistant Commissioners were placed in charge of tahsils and were vested with the powers of Sub-Divisional Magistrates.

From 1936, the court of the Judicial Commissioner, Nagpur, became a

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Op. Cit., p.271.

chartered High Court. In 1956 it was transferred to Jabalpur, its present seat.

SEPARATION OF JUDICIARY FROM EXECUTIVE

It has already been described how the Civil Judiciary was separated from the Executive at the dawn of the present century. The Criminal Judiciary, however, continued to be one with the Executive. The first step in this direction was taken in 1948 when some of the executive officers were appointed as Judge Magistrates. These officers were set apart for whole time magisterial work. This separation was further ensured when it was decided to have a separate class of service known as Judicial Service in accordance with the provision of the Constitution of India.

A complete separation was effected on 1st January, 1962. Now the Executive Officers exercise Judicial powers only for the prevention of crimes and maintenance of law and order. The Collector is thus the District Magistrate. The Deputy Collectors, Tahsildars and Naib Tahsildars also enjoy magisterial powers. However, these Magistrates are known in the judicial parlance as Executive Magistrates. For exclusive criminal judicial work, the Civil Judges, Class I and Class II, are vested with 1st Class Magisterial powers and are designated as Judicial Magistrates.

Present Organization of Courts

Upto 14th November, 1969, the Balaghat District was under the District and Sessions Judge, Seoni Sessions Division. Seoni District was also, in turn, under the Sessions Division of Chhindwara upto 15th August, 1961. With effect from 14th November, 1969, Balaghat District has been made a separate Sessions Division, headed by a District and Sessions Judge. In 1973 there were following Courts in the District:—

- 1) District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.
- 2) Additional District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.
- 3) Civil Judge, Class I and Chief Judicial Magistrate, Balaghat.
- 4) First Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Balaghat.
- 5) Second Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Balaghat.
- 6) First Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Waraseoni.
- 7) Second Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Waraseoni.
- 8) Civil Judge, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Baihar.

The territorial jurisdiction of the courts of District and Sessions Judge, Additional District and Sessions Judge and Civil Judge, First Class and Chief Judicial Magistrate extends over the whole of Balaghat District, while that of the courts of the rest of the Civil Judges and Magistrates is confined to the tahsils in which they are located. All these courts exercise civil and criminal powers as delegated by the Civil Courts Act, 1958 and Criminal Procedure Code, respectively.

The suits of the value of Rs. 50,000 and above, civil appeals from the decisions of subordinate courts, all sessions cases and criminal appeals and revisions fall under the jurisdiction of District and Sessions Judge. The jurisdiction of the court of Additional District and Sessions Judge includes suits of the value of Rs. 10,000 to 50,000 and small cause cases of the value of Rs. 501 to 1,000. It also entertains such civil appeals, sessions cases and criminal appeals and revisions as are transferred to it by the District and Sessions Judge. The court of the Civil Judge, First Class and Chief Judicial Magistrate exercises jurisdiction over the suits of the value of Rs. 5,000 to 10,000, small cause cases of the value of Rs. 201 to 500 and all criminal cases other than sessions cases.

The Civil Judges, Class II and Judicial Magistrate, First Class have jurisdiction over the suits upto Rs. 5,000 in value, small cause cases up to Rs. 200 and criminal cases occurring within their territorial jurisdiction.

CASES HANDLED BY COURTS

Criminal Cases

The criminal cases include offences under Indian Penal Code, Criminal Procedure Code and Special and Local Laws. The number of such cases handled by all the courts of the District is given below from 1969.

Table No. XII-1
Criminal Cases

Year	Number of Cases under		
	Indian Penal Code	Criminal Procedure Code.	Special and Local Laws.
1969	1,875	431	5,325
1970	2,572	434	4,927
1971	2,905	328	6,624
1972	2,574	414	6,368
1973	3,210	404	6,091

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The following table shows the number of cases and persons which were disposed of by and remained pending with the Judicial Magistrates during a year from 1969 onwards.

Table No. XII-2
Disposal of Cases

Year	No. of Cases		No. of Persons	
	Disposed	Pending.	Disposed	Pending.
1969	4,719	2,871	7,496	5,661
1970	4,568	3,412	7,597	6,195
1971	5,998	3,264	7,634	6,499
1972	6,113	3,734	9,105	6,476
1973	5,810	3,995	9,752	6,601

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The number of persons convicted for various offences is given in the table below:

Table No. XII-3
Number of Persons Convicted

Year	Offences affecting		
	Human Body	Property	Public Health.
1969	266	554	68
1970	135	502	34
1971	101	445	48
1972	196	630	109
1973	160	785	124

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The number of persons punished with imprisonment and fines and dealt with under Borstal Act or from whom security was taken, is shown below:

Table No. XII-4
Number of Persons Punished

Year	Imprisonment	Fines	Security Taken	Dealt with under Borstal Act.
1969	233	4,820	43	1
1970	228	3,860	146	2
1971	430	4,776	26	1
1972	796	6,713	51	-
1973	353	5,053	29	-

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The following table exhibits the number of witnesses examined from 1969 to 1973:

Table No. XII-5
Witnesses Examined

Year	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Number of Witnesses discharged on the					
1) 1st day of hearing	4,606	3,533	3,827	4,206	4,643
2) 2nd day of hearing	330	1,055	957	1,307	743
3) 3rd day of hearing	138	502	313	410	319
4) 4th day of hearing	153	325	157	254	211

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The amount of fines imposed, realized and written of is shown in the

following table :

Table No. XII-6
Amount of Fines

Year	Imposed	Realized	Written off
1969	1,32,390	1,02,181	3,946
1970	1,14,573	1,01,240	3,255
1971	1,68,985	1,62,216	6,005
1972	1,95,342	1,84,165	2,280
1973	2,00,299	1,77,009	1,860

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

Civil Suits

In the last decade of the 19th century and first half of the present century, the principle classes of suits brought before the Courts of the District were mortgage deeds, bonds, disputes about irrigation and possession of *palas* jungles on which lac grows.¹ The number of such suits instituted in Sub Divisional and District Courts during some selected years is given below:

Table No. XII-7
Number of Civil Suits

Year	Number of suits instituted in	
	Sub Divisional Courts	District Courts.
1891	2,618	-
1901	2,796	610
1911	1,923	-
1921	2,141	138
1931	114	2,375
1941	853	4
1945	742	3

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1927, 'B' Volume.

Presently, the civil suits include the suits for money and moveable property, title and other suits. The number of such suits is given below:

Table No. XII-8
Number of Civil Suits

Year	Money and Moveable Property	Title and Other Suits.	Small Cause Cases
1969	107	283	296
1970	163	279	220
1971	196	275	239
1972	171	221	210
1973	196	249	161

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit., p. 274.

The year-wise number of suits disposed of by the Courts of the District is shown below:

Table No. XII-9
Disposal of Suits

Year	District Courts	Subordinate Civil Courts	Courts of Small Causes.
1969	115	400	373
1970	35	436	211
1971	94	484	256
1972	39	668	225
1973	47	626	182

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The following table shows the duration of civil cases, from 1969 to 1973:

Table No. XII-10
Duration of Cases

Year	Without Trial	Exparte	Admissions	Compromised	After full Trial.
1969	228	140	77	213	350
1970	259	173	112	197	423
1971	310	190	173	212	351
1972	289	244	280	295	375
1973	2,711	254	266	315	517

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The number of pending and instituted suits and their disposal is shown below from 1969 onwards:

Table No. XII-11
Pending Suits And Their Disposal

Year	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Pending at the Beginning	544	630	720	816	788
Instituted	686	662	710	602	606
Revived	40	41	43	36	28
Otherwise Revived	240	69	177	266	117
Total for Disposal	1,518	1,402	1,650	1,720	1,539
Disposed by Transfer	227	60	169	261	114
Otherwise Disposed	661	622	665	671	741
Pending at the end	360	720	816	788	684

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The following are the figures of regular civil appeals:

Table No. XII-12
Regular Civil Appeals

Year	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Pending at the Beginning	191	156	223	224	158
Instituted and Reinstated	90	95	90	62	158
Otherwise Received	187	-	174	66	-

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

The number of miscellaneous Civil Appeals is given in the table below:

Table No. XII-13
Miscellaneous Appeals

Year	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Pending at the Beginning	28	22	29	24	17
Instituted and Reinstated	30	29	12	16	28
Otherwise Received	24	-	20	13	1

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

ORGANIZATION OF POLICE FORCE

On the formation of Central Provinces the police force was reorganized in 1862, so as to bring about uniformity in the force, for the entire area included in these Provinces. Accordingly, the Chief of the police force in the Central Provinces was the Inspector General of Police who was assisted by Deputy Inspector General. The officer at the district-level was the District Superintendent of Police, who was sometime assisted by Assistant Superintendent. The other subordinate staff included Deputy Superintendents, Circle Inspectors, Sub-Inspectors, Head Constables and Constables. The Police in the District, though departmentally independent, were to act under the general direction of the District Magistrate.

There was no village police in the Central Provinces. The *Kotwars* of the villages who represent the village police were not included in the organized constabulary. They were the servants of the *Malguzars* or village headmen. It was the responsibility of the *Malguzars* to send authorized reports to the police and extend to them all possible assistance and cooperation as regards crime.

In the year 1905 the District was divided into 5 Station House Circles, with 11 outposts attached to them. The strength of the force was 46 officers, 187 men and 3 *sowars*. The force was headed by a District Superintendent of Police, whose headquarters were at Balaghat.¹

Present Set-Up

Presently the head of police force in the District is the Superintendent of

Police, assisted by a Deputy Superintendent of Police. The District is divided into three circles, namely, Balaghat, Waraseoni and Baihar. Under these circles there are 13 Police Stations located at Balaghat, Kirnapur, Lanji, Lamta, Waraseoni, Rampaili, Katangi, Tirodi, Lalbarra, Baihar, Birsia, Paraswada and Rupjhar. Each Police Station is under the charge of one Sub Inspector, assisted by two Head Constables and such number of Constables as fixed for that Police Station. At some Police Stations there are two Sub Inspectors. Besides these, certain number of force is maintained in the Reserve Police Line and they are utilized for duty wherever needed.

Prosecution Branch

There is a Prosecution Branch under the charge of a Police Prosecutor who is assisted by Assistant Police Prosecutors, Head Constable and Constable. The duty of this branch is to conduct police cases in the courts.

The District has also got a small detachment of Special Branch, Crime Investigation Branch and Modus Operandi, Bureau. In the District Special Branch there are two Sub Inspectors, two Head Constables and two Constables while in the Criminal Investigation Branch there are one Sub Inspector, two Head Constables and one Constable. The Modus Operandi Branch consists of one Assistant Sub Inspector and one Head Constable.

Strength and cost of the Police force for a few selected years between 1950-51 and 1974-75 is shown below:

Table No. XII-14
Strength and Cost of Police

Year	S.P. and D.S.P.	Inspect-ors.	S.I.	A.S.I.	Head Const-ables.	Const-ables.	Total	Cost in (Rs.)
1950-51	2	3	14	5	48	270	341	-
1955-56	2	3	14	6	50	274	348	-
1960-61	2	4	22	8	60	363	459	-
1965-66	2	4	20	5	60	363	454	-
1970-71	2	5	22	4	62	308	403	10,59,337
1971-72	2	5	22	4	62	308	403	6,68,113
1972-73	2	5	22	4	62	308	403	7,63,918
1973-74	2	5	22	4	62	308	403	8,37,104
1974-75	2	5	22	4	62	308	403	5,56,430

Source: Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.

Home Guards

The force came into being in Balaghat District in 1947. It is a voluntary force

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer Op. Cit., p.288-89.

on a quasi-military footing and is intended to supplement the civil powers and generally to assist the police in the discharge of their lawful duties in times of emergency. The administration of the force throughout the State of Madhya Pradesh vests in the Commandant General, Home Guards, Jabalpur. In Balaghat District, the head is the Company Commandant, Home Guards who is assisted by two Instructors and other ministerial staff.

Any person of not less than 19 and not more than 40 years of age, of height not less than 5.4 feet and chest 31" and satisfying a literacy test is eligible for enrolment. On enrolment every Nagar Sainik (Home Guard) undergoes a course of training for a period of not more than two months. He is further bound to serve for a period of six months. The District Magistrate is empowered to call him up for duty when emergency demands and he is subject to the control of the District Magistrate during such emergency.

By the end of 1974, 53 training camps were organized in the District as shown below:

Table No. XII-15
Training Camps

Balaghat Tahsil		Waraseoni Tahsil		Baihar Tahsil	
Location	No. of Camps.	Location	No. of Camps.	Location	No. of Camps.
Balaghat	10	Waraseoni	9	Baihar	8
Lanji	2	Katangi	2	Paraswara	1
Kimapur	1	Lalbarra	1	-	-
Lamta	1	Rampaili	1	-	-

Source: Company Commandant, Home Guards, Balaghat.

The number of Home Guards trained from 1947 onwards is shown below:

Table No. XII-16
No. of Home Guards Trained

Year	No. of Home Guards.	Year	No. of Home Guards.
1947-48	15	1960-61	24
1948-49	132	1961-62	-
1949-50	87	1962-63	-
1950-51	48	1963-64	48
1951-52	48	1964-65	24
1952-53	48	1965-66	24
1953-54	48	1966-67	24
1954-55	48	1967-68	24
1955-56	48	1968-69	56
1956-57	24	1969-70	50
1957-58	48	1970-71	50
1958-59	24	1971-72	-
1959-60	48	1972-73	24
			73

Source: Company Commandant, Home Guards, Balaghat.

INCIDENCE OF CRIMES

According to the available records,¹ there were constant raids by the hill tribes on the dwellers in the plains, the Hindi expression for which '*Gondi Karma*' was significant of the caste mainly responsible for them. With these exceptions, even before the sixties of the 19th century the District was fairly free from crimes, save in Katangi tract, where numerous dacoities were committed by the Golars of Chakaheti and their adherents. In more recent times the *Vilayatis* or *Kabulis* of Bahela had an unenviable reputation as criminals. In Baihar the Pardhans and Pankas bore at one time a worse reputation for crime, especially cattle stealing. The Kanjars and Banjaras of east Bhimlat had from time to time used the jungles of Saletkri and upper Kawardha as a hiding place for cattle stolen from this District.

In Balaghat tahsil none of the resident castes have proved especially troublesome. The villages of Mehdiwara and Karanja had rather a bad reputation for petty crime and assaults. Wandering gangs of Mang Garoris and other such castes occasionally visited the District and committed petty thefts from bazars and shops, parties of Iranis or Baluchis, locally known as Habshis, not infrequently traverse the west of the District and Baihar. The District did not possess sufficient accumulated wealth to tempt the more serious criminals.

The details regarding cognizable crimes for some selected years from 1891 to 1945 are given below:

Table No. XII-17
Cognizable Crimes

Year	No. of Cases			No. of Persons		
	Reported.	Investigated.	Sent Up for trial	Tried	Acquitted or Discharged.	Convicted.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1891	658	486	400	591	129	462
1901	775	579	400	608	152	456
1911	486	243	108	163	49	95
1921	1705	864	382	664	167	463
1931	1182	950	367	588	120	391
1941	2165	1388	627	817	137	683
1945	1387	889	450	383	49	209

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, B.Vol.

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, Op. Cit., pp. 286-87.

The following table presents the statistics of different crimes:

Table No. XII-18
No. of Offences

Year	Riot and Unlawful Assembly.	Affecting Human Life.	Grivious Hurt.	Cattle Theft.	Robbery and Dacoity.	House Breaking and Theft.
1891	9	2	16	17	1	222
1901	-	16	8	43	11	189
1911	5	2	-	5	-	54
1921	48	17	8	19	12	254
1931	16	11	9	11	9	190
1941	58	17	11	36	7	376
1945	15	17	25	15	-	221

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, B.Vol.

The number of offences under Opium Act, Excise Act and Forest Act is shown below for some selected years from 1891 to 1945.

Table No. XII-19
Offences Under Special Acts

Year	No. of Offences Under		
	Opium Act	Excise Act	Forest Act.
1891	5	23	11
1901	2	39	-
1911	-	-	-
1921	2	1	-
1931	3	1	-
1941	3	22	-
1945	4	12	-

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, B.Vol.

Crimes in Recent Years

The crime of dacoity is not common in the District. There were two cases of dacoity in 1968-69 and one case each in 1960-61, 1965-66, 1972-73 and 1974-75. The crimes of a common occurrences are robbery, murder, roits burglary, theft, kidnaping and miscellaneous crimes under Indian Penal Code. The number of these crimes, for some selected years is shown below:

Table No. XII-20
Incidence Of Crimes

Year	Robbery	Murder	Riot	Burglary	Cattle theft.	Ordinary theft.	Kidnaping.	Misc. I.P.C. Crimes.
1960-61	7	22	27	330	37	606	6	368
1965-66	5	12	22	374	56	594	11	410
1970-71	12	31	13	352	80	563	13	579
1971-72	5	25	26	323	60	543	7	537
1972-73	1	29	23	339	50	666	13	682
1973-74	8	38	17	624	63	1021	10	665
1974-75	10	37	28	545	52	941	6	496

Source: Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.

The following table shows the details regarding number, investigation and trial of cognizable crimes in the District alongwith the number of persons tried and the result of such trial.

Table No. XII-21
Cognizable Crimes

Year	No. of Cases			No. of Persons		
	Reported	Investigated	Sent up for trial	Tried	Acquitted or Discharged	Convicted
1961	1404	1285	867	1105	230	580
1965	1485	1375	1104	1311	1734	525
1970	1643	1631	1014	1638	167	1021
1971	1526	1490	890	1497	563	711
1972	1824	1768	1120	2191	777	1099
1973	2456	2346	1470	2483	717	1422
1974	2116	2089	1312	2174	356	1135

Source: Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.

The statistics regarding cases under Excise and Gambling Acts and number of persons committing such offences is shown below:

Table No. XII-22
Cases Under Special Acts.

Year	Excise Act		Gambling Act	
	Persons	Cases	Persons	Cases
1961	66	70	23	85
1965	91	95	31	75
1970	138	142	268	380
1971	146	150	212	350
1972	170	172	187	300
1973	196	200	236	375
1974	186	207	272	412

Source: Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.

The figures of cases of ordinary theft reported, investigated, value of property involved and number of persons convicted for them is shown below:

Table No. XII-23
Ordinary Theft.

Year	No. of Cases		Total Value of property (In Rs.)	No. of Persons Convicted.
	Reported	Investigated		
1961	606	488	34555	190
1965	594	542	63692	231
1970	563	551	71237	225
1971	543	507	57656	190
1972	686	630	56090	275
1973	1021	911	78360	370
1974	941	914	149677	475

Source: Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.

The number of cases of miscellaneous theft which include theft of copper wire, cattle, cycles and motor cycles and their accessories is given in the following table:

Table No. XII-24
Miscellaneous Theft

Year	CopperWire	Cattle	Cycles	Motor cycles and Accessories
1961	-	37	23	-
1965	7	55	26	1
1970	2	80	32	-
1971	2	60	27	-
1972	3	50	28	-
1973	1	63	49	-
1974	1	52	53	1

Source: Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.

The total number of cases in which property was stolen, total value of property stolen and recovered along with their percentage is given in the table below:

Table No. XII-25
Property Stolen and Recovered

Year	Property Stolen		Property Recovered		(In Rs.)	
					Percentage Recovered to stolen.	
	Cases	value	Cases	Value	Cases	Value
1961	997	95313	480	20051	21	21
1965	913	383259	341	59206	41	16
1970	1047	169500	511	60250	48	39
1971	960	181870	433	53250	45	29
1972	1044	389295	487	66116	47	15
1973	1710	222375	832	129745	49	38
1974	1649	769024	814	336489	49	42

Source: Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.

JAILS AND LOCKUPS

Prior to 1875, a lock-up was maintained at Balaghat for under trials and short term prisoners.¹ The District Jail was built in 1875, prisoners sentenced to more than 14 days imprisonment having previously been sent to Bhandara. It was a fourth class Jail, with accommodation for 63 prisoners. The average daily number of convicts in 1905 was 46 and of undertrials 9, which was much below the general average. The Jail possessed an extensive garden, and considerable areas were planted with aloes, the extraction of fibre from which was hoped to be a staple industry for convicts. Oil pressing, niwar making and metal breaking were also Jail industries. It was under the charge of the Civil Surgeon as Superintendent.²

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer Op. Cit.*, p. 57.

2. *Ibid.* p. 288

Presently, a Sub Jail of class C is located at Balaghat. It is under the charge of a Superintendent who is assisted by a number of subordinate staff. Niwar weaving is main jail industry. Facilities of adult education, library and games exists in the jail. The highest number of prisoners (160) appeared for the examination under adult education scheme in 1967-68, followed by 149 in 1972-73, 130 in 1971-72, 114 in 1973-74 and 100 in 1969-70. The number of prisoners who availed of this facility was 35 in 1950-51, 30 in 1955-56, 25 in 1960-61, 89 in 1965-66 and 75 in 1970. Besides this, all other facilities admissible under the Jail Manual, including medical treatment are given to the prisoners. A Board of Visitors has been constituted for the Jail. The adolescent prisoners are sent to the Borstal Institute and the juveniles to the Reformatory School. Women and other special class of prisoners are kept separately from the remaining prisoners.

The number of prisoners according to religion for a few selected years between 1950-51 and 1973-74, reveal that there was one Anglo-Indian prisoner in 1967-68 and two in 1968-69. The number of prisoners of other religions was as follows:

Table No. XII-26
No. of Prisoners According to Religion.

Year	Indian Christians	Muslims	Hindus and Sikhs	Buddhists and Jains.
1950-51	3	3	65	27
1955-56	1	5	111	4
1960-61	-	21	118	7
1965-66	4	13	179	54
1970-71	20	19	224	10
1971-72	-	17	195	3
1972-73	12	20	179	92
1973-74	24	21	421	7

Source: Superintendent, Sub Jail, Balaghat.

The prisoners population according to length of sentence is shown below

Table No. XII-27
No. of Prisoners According to Length of Sentence.

Length of Sentence.	1950-51	55-56	60-61	65-66	70-71	71-72	72-73	73-74
Below 1 Month	1	9	13	90	114	57	95	117
1-3 Months	1	48	33	70	37	50	70	136
3-6 Months	62	48	60	58	36	51	65	102
6-12 Months	13	26	24	22	40	30	47	43
1-2 years	6	6	17	10	17	12	14	31
2-5 years	2	5	8	18	11	6	11	15
5-10 years	-	1	3	-	6	2	-	5
Above 10 years	-	4	1	-	10	9	-	-
Transportation for life	2	-	3	3	-	-	-	22
Death Sentence	5	4	-	1	-	-	-	3

Source: Superintendent, Sub Jail, Balaghat.

The number of prisoners received in the Jail and discharged from it in a year from 1950 to 1973 as also daily average of prisoners during these years is shown in the table given in the Appendix.

Released Prisoners Aid Society

A Released Prisoners Aid Society was formed by the Government in 1970-71. It is under the administrative control of the Collector, Balaghat. The number of official and non-official members of the Society was four and three respectively. The Society provides necessary tools and instruments to such released prisoners who learn some trade in the Jail during the term of their imprisonment, and thus enable them to lead their life as a good citizen. From its formation upto 1975-76, the Society was granted an amount of Rs. 500 in each year. Except in 1971-72, when no application for aid was received, the annual grant was utilized to provide help to one released prisoner in each year.

NYAYA PANCHAYATS

The Nyaya Panchayats are to provide the villagers with cheaper justice expeditiously and to associate the people with the administration of justice. Nyaya Panchayats were first constituted under the Central Provinces and Berar Village Sanitation and Public Management Act, 1920. Later on they were replaced by the Panchayats established under the Central Provinces and Berar Panchayats Act, 1948. This Act has also been replaced by the Madhya Pradesh Panchayats Act, 1962.

According to the Madhya Pradesh Panchayats Act, 1962 the Nyaya Panchayats are empowered to entertain civil cases not exceeding to Rs. 100 in value. As regards their criminal powers they can impose fines only upto Rs. 100. The judgements, decrees and orders of the Nyaya Panchayats are final, though the Sessions Judge in criminal cases and the District Judge in civil cases have been empowered to call for and examine records of such cases and pass such orders as they deem fit.

The total number of Nyaya Panchayats in Balaghat District during the period from 1947 to 1972 was 39. From 1973 this number rose to 63. Of these, the highest number is in Waraseoni tahsil where 28 Nyaya Panchayats are functioning. In Balaghat and Baihar tahsils, the number of Nyaya Panchayats is 21 and 14, respectively. The figures of civil and criminal cases disposed of by these Panchayats from 1947 to 1956 are not available. Similarly, such figures have not been collected from 1969 onwards as per the provisions of M.P. Panchayats Act, 1962. The statistics from the year 1957 to 1968 are shown below:

Table No. XII-28
Cases Disposed Of By Nyaya Panchayats

Year	No. of Cases		Year	No. of Cases	
	Civil	Criminal		Civil	Criminal
1957	587	361	1963	1,582	544
1958	542	509	1964	907	571
1959	552	566	1965	990	825
1960	815	608	1966	396	240
1961	786	462	1967	371	305
1962	817	443	1968	371	179

Source: District Panchayats and Social Welfare Officer, Balaghat.

LEGAL PROFESSION AND BAR ASSOCIATION

Till the formation of Central Provinces in 1861, the legal practice was carried on by unlicensed and even uneducated persons. As most of the persons acting as pleaders were found deficient in professional qualifications, an examination was prescribed for them. Any persons desirous of practising law in the courts was compulsorily required to pass the prescribed examination. The Pleaders Act of 1865 was extended to the Central Provinces in 1879. In the same year the legal Practitioners Act was also passed. Examinations now began to be held under this new Act. A form of oath was also prescribed for the pleaders and advocates.

At present there are three Bar Associations in Balaghat District at Balaghat, Baihar and Waraseoni tahsils. The Waraseoni Bar Association was formed in 1948 when it had four members. The number of its members in 1972 was 24.

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

The set-up of District offices of the State Government, which are under the control of their own Heads of Departments is described here under:

Agriculture Department

The activities of the agriculture department in the District are being looked after by a Deputy Director of Agriculture. The office of the Deputy Director Agriculture is working since 1965 with headquarters at Balaghat. The office has jurisdiction over the whole of Balaghat District. It works under the administrative control of the Joint Director of Agriculture, Jabalpur Division, Jabalpur.

The Deputy Director, as in 1974, was assisted by 2 Assistant Directors of Agriculture, 2 Assistant Soil Conservation Officers, 1 Assistant Director Fertilisers, 1 Research Assistant, 2 Assessment Inspectors, 4 Investigators, 56 Agricultural Assistants, 1 Statistical Assistant, 11 Demonstration Kamdars, 2 Draftsmen, 2 Tracers, 40 Surveyors and 220 Gram-sevaks.

Cooperative Department

The Co-operative activities in the District are being looked after by an Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Balaghat, with headquarters at Balaghat, Since 1956. It has jurisdiction over the whole of Balaghat District. He works under the overall control of the Registrar Cooperative Societies, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Assistant Registrar is assisted by 1 Audit Officer, 5 Senior Cooperative Inspectors, 5 Cooperative Inspectors, 10 Cooperative Extension Officers, 16 Sub-Auditors together with the handloom staff of a Supervisor, a Draftsman, 2 Stamp Inspectors and 5 Government Managers.

Education Department

The Office of the District Education Officer, Balaghat is functioning since 1946 with jurisdiction over the whole of the District. The Office works under the administrative control of the Divisional Superintendent of Education, Jabalpur Division, Jabalpur.

The District Education Officer is assisted by 22 Assistant District Inspectors of Schools and usual staff. The instruction and supervision of the pre-primary, primary and middle schools is the responsibility of the District Education Officer.

Employment Exchange

The Employment Exchange, Balaghat headed by an Employment Officer is

functioning from 22nd March, 1960 at Balaghat. The Exchange has jurisdiction over the whole District. It works under the administrative control of the Director of Employment and Training, Madhya Pradesh, Jabalpur.

The Employment Officer is assisted by a Junior Employment Officer and a Statistical Assistant with usual staff. The Junior Employment Officer is headquartered at Kimpur with jurisdiction over the Kimpur Block.

Electricity Board

An office of the Assistant Engineer, Madhya Pradesh Electricity Board was established at Balaghat in 1956. The Office has jurisdiction over the whole District and it works under the administrative control of the Divisional Engineer, M.P.E.B., Seoni. The Assistant Engineer is assisted by 6 officers incharge of distribution centres two of them posted at Balaghat and the remaining 4 at Sarekha, Rajegaon, Lanji and Baihar respectively. The officers incharge of distribution centres in their turn are assisted by a team of technical staff which includes, Lineman, Helper, Operators and Meter Reader.

Forest Department

The Conservator of Forests, Balaghat Circle, is the supreme authority of Forest Department in the District. He works under the administrative control of the Conservator-in-Chief of Forests, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Conservator has administrative control over the Divisional Forest Officer, North Balaghat Division and the Divisional Forest Officer, south Balaghat Division.

North Division

The Divisional Forest Officer, North Balaghat Division in his turn is assisted by 2 Assistant Conservator of Forests, 12 Range Officers, 9 Deputy Range Officers, 39 Foresters and 233 Forest Guards. The break-up of the North Forest Division is given below:—

North Balaghat Forest Division				
S.No.	Name of the Range	Headquarters of the Range	No. of Assistant Range Circles	No. of Beats
1.	Supakhar	Garhi	4	28
2.	Garhi	Garhi	4	25
3.	East Baihar	Baihar	5	29
4.	West Baihar	Baihar	4	32
5.	North Lamta	Lamta	3	23
6.	South Lamta	Lamta	4	20
7.	North Ukwa	Ukwa	3	21
8.	South Ukwa	Ukwa	3	22
9.	Birsa	Birsa	4	26
Total			34	226

South Division

The Divisional Forest Officer, South Balaghat Division is also assisted by a

team of Assistant Conservator of Forests, Range Officers, Assistant Range Officers, Foresters and Forest Guards. The break-up of the Division is given below:

South Balaghat Forest Division

S.No.	Name of the Range	Headquarters of the Range	No. of Asstt. Range Circles	No. of Beats
1.	East Lanji	Lanji	4	21
2.	West Lanji	Lanji	4	20
3.	Hatta Kishi	Kimapur	4	23
4.	Godri	Hatta	3	16
5.	Balaghat	Balaghat	4	22
6.	Laugur	Balaghat	3	17
7.	Lalbarra	Lalbarra	3	18
8.	Waraseoni	Waraseoni	4	22
9.	Katangi	Katangi	4	24
Total			33	183

Fisheries Department

To look after the pisciculture activities in the District an office of the Assistant Director of Fisheries is functioning at Balaghat since 1967. The Assistant Director has jurisdiction over the whole district of Balaghat. He works under the administrative control of the Deputy Director of Fisheries, Rewa and Jabalpur Division with headquarters at Rewa.

The Assistant Director is assisted by an Assistant Fishery Officer, a Fishery Extension Assistant and 3 Fisheries Inspectors along with the usual ministerial staff.

Home Guards

The Office of the Company Commandant of Home Guards was established at Balaghat in 1947. The Company Commandant has jurisdiction over the whole District of Balaghat. He works under the administrative control of the Commandant General, Home Guards, Madhya Pradesh, Jabalpur. The Company Commandant in his work is assisted by 2 Instructors and usual clerical staff.

The recruits are given a two and a half month training. Thereafter a 12 day refresher course is also conducted annually by the Company Commandant.

Industries Department

To look after the industrial developments in the District an office of the Assistant Director of Industries, Balaghat District, is working since 1959. The Assistant Director has jurisdiction over the whole District. He works under the administrative control of the Deputy Director of Industries, Jabalpur Division, Jabalpur.

The Assistant Director in his work is assisted by 2 Block Level Extension

Officers, one of them posted at Balaghat and the other at Katangi. The Balaghat Extension Officer works as an ex-officio Inspector of Industries also for the District Industries Office.

Irrigation Department

For administration and control of irrigation works in the District, an office of the Superintending Engineer, Wainganga Circle, is working at Balaghat since 1955. The Superintending Engineer has jurisdiction over the districts of Balaghat, Seoni and Chhindwara. This office functions under the administrative control of the Chief Engineer, Mahanadi- Godavari Basin, Irrigation Department, Raipur.

The Superintending Engineer is assisted by 5 Executive Engineers with their independent offices located in Balaghat, Seoni and Chhindwara districts respectively. Locally, 2 Assistant Engineers, 1 Junior Engineer, 1 Draftsman, 1 Assistant Draftsman, 2 Tracers and usual ministerial staff is attached to the office of the Superintending Engineer, Wainganga Circle, Balaghat. Out of the above 5 Executive Engineers offices the set-up of the two Executive Engineers Division working in Balaghat District is described below:—

I. Bagh Canal Division No.1

The Office of the Executive Engineer, Bagh Canal Division No. 1 is functioning from 1st April, 1969 with headquarters at Balaghat. The Executive Engineer has jurisdiction over Balaghat, Bahela and Salekasa (in Bhandara District of Maharashtra). The Executive Engineer is assisted (in 1974) by 3 Assistant Engineers designated as Sub-Divisional Officers, 4 Junior Engineers, 17 Sub-Assistant Engineers, a Draftsman, 4 Assistant Draftsman, 2 Tracers and usual ministerial staff.

II. Bagh Canal Division No. 2

The Office of the Executive Engineer, Bagh Canal Division No. 2 was established in February 1970. The Executive Engineer is headquartered at Lanji and has jurisdiction over the Right Bank canal of Bagh project in Madhya Pradesh.

The Executive Engineer is assisted by 4 Sub-Divisional Officers (Assistant Engineers), 5 Junior Engineers, 25 Sub-Assistant Engineers, 1 Draftsman, 5 Assistant Draftsman, 2 Tracers and usual ministerial staff.

Public Works Department

The Office of the Executive Engineer, Public Works Department was established at Balaghat in 1955. It has jurisdiction over the whole of Balaghat District. The Executive Engineer works under the administrative control of the Superintending Engineer, Raipur Circle, P.W.D. Raipur.

The Executive Engineer P.W.D. is assisted by 5 Sub-Divisional Officers

(Assistant Engineers), 1 Junior Engineer, 34 Sub-Assistant Engineers, 7 Sub-Overseers, 1 Draftsman, 7 Assistant Draftsman, 6 Tracers and usual ministerial staff.

Public Health Engineering Department

The office of the Executive Engineer, Public Health Engineering, Balaghat is functioning since August, 1963. The office has jurisdiction over the districts of Balaghat and Mandla. The Executive Engineer works under the administrative control of the Superintending Engineer, Public Health Engineering, Jabalpur.

The Executive Engineer is assisted by 3 Assistant Engineers (1 of them is posted at Balaghat), 15 Sub-Assistant Engineers, 1 Surveyor and usual staff.

Public Health Department

Under the National Malaria Eradication Programme an office of the Deputy Director of Health Services (Malaria), Balaghat Region, Balaghat was established in January, 1965, with headquarters at Balaghat. The Deputy Director has jurisdiction over the districts of Balaghat, Mandla and Durg. He works under the immediate control of the Joint Director of Health Services, Jabalpur and under the administrative control of the Joint Director of Health Services (Malaria), Indore and under the overall control of the Director of Health Services, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Deputy Director is assisted by 3 Malaria Officers 1 of whom is posted at Balaghat together with usual ministerial staff.

Family Planning-cum-Health Department

To look after the public health and family planning activities in the District an office of the District Family Planning-cum-Health Officer is functioning at Balaghat from 1st October, 1968. The Office has jurisdiction over the whole District. It works under the administrative control of the Joint Director of Health Services, Jabalpur.

The District Family Planning-cum-Health Officer is assisted by 1 Mass Education Information Officer, 2 District Extension Educators (One male and one female), and 28 Assistant Surgeons posted at various Public Health Centres, besides a team of ministerial staff.

Civil Surgeon

The Civil Surgeon, Balaghat is incharge of the District Hospital and its office at Balaghat. The Civil Surgeon has jurisdiction over the whole District of Balaghat and he looks after the civil dispensaries of the District. He works under the administrative control of the Joint Director of Health Services, Jabalpur.

The Civil Surgeon is assisted by a Specialist Dentist, 7 Assistant Surgeons including one Woman Assistant Surgeon and a team of other subordinate staff

including 5 Compounders, 2 Dressers, 3 Nursing Sisters, 12 Staff Nurses and other technical staff, besides the usual ministerial staff.

Public Relations Office

The Office of the District Publicity Officer was established at Balaghat in 1962. The Office has jurisdiction over the whole district of Balaghat. The Public Relations Officer works under the administrative control of the Director, Information and Publicity, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. He is assisted by the usual clerical staff at headquarters.

Statistical Department

The Office of the District Statistical Officer, Balaghat District, is functioning at Balaghat since 1957. The Statistical Officer has jurisdiction over the whole of Balaghat District and also Durg district for purposes of National Sample Surveys and Reserve Bank of India Scheme-Surveys. The officer works under the administrative control of the Director of Economics and Statistics, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The Statistical Officer is assisted by 4 Statistical Assistants, 6 Investigators and usual ministerial staff.

Social Welfare Department

The office of the District Panchayat and Welfare Officer was established at Balaghat in December 1954. The Office has jurisdiction over the whole District. It works under the administrative control of the Deputy Director of Panchayat and Social Welfare, Jabalpur Division, Jabalpur.

The District Panchayat and Welfare Officer is assisted by a District Auditor, 10 Social Education Organisers, 1 Lady Social Education Organiser, 6 Sub-Auditors, 100 Gram Sahayaks and 20 Gram Sevikas with usual staff.

Tribal Welfare Department

The office of the District Organiser, Tribal Welfare, Balaghat is functioning since 1962 with headquarters at Balaghat. The Office has jurisdiction over the entire Balaghat District. It works under the immediate control of the Collector, Balaghat and under the overall control of the Director of Tribal Welfare, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

The District Organiser, Tribal Welfare is assisted by an Area Organiser, Tribal Welfare, 5 Circle Organisers, Tribal Welfare, 1 Sub-Assistant Engineer, 1 Sub-Overseer, 1 Cinema Operator and usual ministerial staff.

Veterinary Department

To look after the animal husbandary work in the District an office of the District Live Stock Officer was established at Balaghat in 1960. The office has jurisdiction over whole of Balaghat District. It works under the administrative control

of the Deputy Director of Veterinary Services, Jabalpur, and under the over-all control of the Director of Veterinary Services, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. The Live Stock Officer is assisted by 11 Veterinary Assistant Surgeons, 5 Sub-Veterinary Assistant Surgeons, 60 Veterinary Field Assistants and usual staff.

Each Veterinary Assistant Surgeon is generally incharge of a Block. He has 2 to 3 veterinary Field Assistants working under him.

Weights and Measures Department

An office of the Inspector of Weights and Measures is functioning since 1960-61 with headquarters at Balaghat. The Office has jurisdiction over the whole Balaghat District. It works under the administrative control of the Assistant Controller of Weights and Measures, Jabalpur.

The Office is staffed by 2 Inspectors and usual clerical staff.

CHAPTER - XIV

LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT

Local Self-Government in Madhya Pradesh as, elsewhere in India, is of two kinds- Local Self-Government of the villages and that of the towns. The former is an old indigenous institution dating from the remote antiquity while the latter is an exotic growth of western importation.

While the existence of elective organisations in ancient India, or the formation of *Panchayats* in the villages in the form of Local Self-Government since very early times cannot be denied, it is indisputable that the foundations of the municipal government were laid during the period of British rule in the country. Local Self-Government in the sense as is understood today was thus, gradually evolved as a result of a series of legislative enactments passed from time to time, under the British regime.

The established system of village government, continued to function through the Muslim period, which gave the community a sort of legal standing by their tacit recognition, and encouraged them to cooperate with the government in its functions. The British administrators found a decaying network of these village bodies.

The foundation of the Maratha administrative system was the self-contained and self-supporting village community. In the Maratha revenue system, under which the village community was jointly responsible for the whole revenue and all details of assessment were left to the villagers themselves the people were forced to act together under their headman, and to arrange their own affairs.

During the British administration of 'The Saugor and Nerbudda Territories' in the Twenties and Thirties of the 19th century, the village communities actively worked in the District and performed judicial functions also. Sir Richard Temple admits the existence of such bodies in the northern parts of the Central Provinces.¹ However, the village local institutions in these territories of Madhya Pradesh slowly decayed after the assumption of power by the British in 1818, and still more so after the final annexation by them of the Nagpur Kingdom in 1853, because judicial and executive powers were centralised in the hands of government officials. The Government of India Act XXVI of 1850 permitted the formation of local committees to make better provisions for public health and sanitation, and to raise revenues for the same purpose. The legislative provision was, however, conditioned by the fact that the action should be taken on the application of the inhabitants. The Royal Army

1. Richard Temple, *Report on the Administration of the C.P.* 1862, para 175.

Sanitary Commission invited pointed attention to the unhealthy conditions of the towns in its report in 1863. Consequently, under the Punjab Act XV of 1867 the voluntary provision for the constitution of the Municipalities was dropped and provincial governments assumed powers to set-up the committees to look after water-supply, sanitation and lighting of towns. The Act permitted the election of a number of members of Municipal Committees. The measures proved useful in improving the sanitary condition of the towns.

In course of time, however, centralisation had made government's administrative and financial burdens intolerable. Local Self-Government really began with Lord Mayo's Resolution of 1870, which dealt with financial decentralisation, encouraged the election of members to local bodies, and advised the provincial governments to enlist popular assistance in the work of social advancement. The first Municipal Act of the Central Provinces was passed in 1873 (II of 1873), and remained in force till 1883 when the C.P. Local Self-Government Act I of that year was introduced. The Municipal area was divided into a number of wards and the total number of members to be elected was also fixed. In addition, there were some nominated members in the Committee. Also all tax payers within the Municipal area were given the right to vote in Municipal elections, to be held every three years. In places where indirect taxation existed, all male house-holders earning their bread by labour were declared as electorate. Efforts were made that all classes of people residing in the Municipal area should adequately be represented in the Municipal Committee. In the early years of Municipal administration, octroi was generally the principal source of revenue and it was devoted, first to provide for police, and then for construction, maintenance, repairs and conservancy of public streets, roads, drains, tanks and water courses.¹ This was the first important landmark in the development of local administration of Balaghat District.

In 1882, Lord Ripon's Resolution marked a decisive advance in the policy of decentralisation through the agency of local self government. It provided the extension of Local Self-Government, primarily as an instrument of popular and political education and aimed at inducing people themselves to undertake management of their own affairs. Following this Resolution, the C.P. Municipal Act 1882 and the C.P. Local Self-Government Act I of 1883 were passed, providing wider extension of local and municipal administration. By the Central Provinces Local Self-Government Act of 1883, the control of certain branches of administration was transferred to local administrative bodies. The Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces was empowered to make rules for the guidance of these bodies. These were divided into two groups, viz., urban, and rural local administrative bodies.

Although a beginning was made towards the urban local self-administration in the District by the establishment of three Municipalities, (1) Balaghat; (2) Katangi;

and (3) Lalburra in 1877, the rural areas engaged the attention first in 1882. Prior to this, there existed a number of committees in the District maintained by local funds which were administered by the local committee. According to this Act, three Local Boards (out of which two were in Balaghat tahsil and one in Baihar tahsil), and a District Council were constituted in Balaghat District in 1890.

The Local Boards were functioning as agents of the District Council. Provision for election of a non-official Chairman was still retained. Financial independence was not conceded to the local bodies. Due to various other circumstances local Self-Government failed to make satisfactory progress. Lord Elgin's Government, therefore, laid down further conditions of progress in Local Self-Government in its Resolutions of 1896, and 1897. This led to the passage of the Municipalities Act, 1903 which was more specific in regards to the powers of Municipal Committees.

Even then the local bodies were not free from the official control. The Boards and Municipal Committees, both, were saddled with responsibilities, but no adequate funds were placed at their disposal. The consequent result was that a genuine system of the Local Self-Government could not develop satisfactorily.

The Royal Commission Resolution of 1915 supported the extension of the principle of elected majority in the local institutions, non-official chairman, increase in the powers of the Municipalities and Boards, as well as establishment of village *Panchayats* with certain judicial and administrative powers. In 1918, the Montague-Chelmsford resolution also embodied the same principle.

A new Legislation called the Central Provinces and Berar Local Self-Government Act, 1920, was enacted, which embodied the recommendations of the Royal Commission of 1915, and that of 1918. Under a new Act called the C.P. and Berar Local Self-Government Act, 1920 the district was divided into groups and circles. For each group of circles of Local Board and for each District, a District Council was recommended. Hence the Balaghat District Council along with Local Boards at Balaghat and Baihar were reconstituted.

In order to improve the working of Municipalities a new Act called the Central Provinces and Berar Municipalities Act II of 1922 was passed which came into force in July, 1923. This Act aimed at securing complete observance of the Local Self-Government Act of 1920. Accordingly the Municipalities were reconstituted under the Act.

In 1927, the C.P. and Berar Municipalities (First Amendment) Act was passed which restricted the maximum strength of selected members. The C.P. and Berar Municipalities (Second Amendment) Act, 1939 provided for election of the president by adult franchise and the procedure for his removal and for the

1. C.P. Administration Report, 1877-78, p. XXIX.

appointment and removal of Vice-Presidents. In the same year there were further two amendments of the Act which introduced adult franchise and abolished the system of nomination, respectively. In their place a system of compulsory election was substituted to enable the minorities and backward classes to secure representation on municipal committees.

With the dawn of Independence in 1947 a new vista had been opened in the growth of Municipal Government. From time to time important acts reorganising Local Self-Government were passed in the State. Accordingly, Municipal Committees were re-constituted. Regarding Rural Local Self-Government, a new Act was passed according to which District Councils and Local Boards were abolished and instead, *Janapada Sabhas* were established at tahsil level in the Tahsils of the District.

A comprehensive amending Act, the C.P. and Berar Municipalities (Amendments) Act, 1947 was passed. Under the Act the President of the Committee was provided with the powers to perform all the duties and exercise all the executive powers conferred on him. This system was, however, again reformed in 1958, and since then the President and two Vice-Presidents were to be elected by Municipal Councillors. In order to bring uniformity in the pattern of urban Local Self-government institutions throughout the State, the Urban Local Self-Government Committee was appointed in 1957 to examine the whole question. In pursuance of its recommendations the M.P. Municipal Act, 1961, was enacted.

Under the new Act, the system of indirect election of the President either from amongst the elected or selected members or from outside by the councillors has been retained and every municipality is required to form a Standing Committee of nine members.

Panchayati Raj

The Rural Local Self-Government Committee was appointed by the State Government in 1957 to study the set-up of rural institutions. The Madhya Pradesh *Panchayat Act* VII of 1962 (as amended by Act XVIII of 1962) seeks to establish a three tier system of *Panchayats* called the *Panchayati Raj* in which the Gram *Panchayat* at the village level the *Janapada Panchayats*, at the Block level and the *Zila Panchayat* at the District level, will be constituted.

MUNICIPALITIES

At present there are three Municipalities in the District located at Balaghat, Waraseoni and Katangi. Balaghat Municipality was established on 17th July, while the other two were established on 15th February, 1948, and 2nd March, 1959, respectively.

In addition to grants and contributions from provincial revenues, the other

principle items of income were education, market dues, conservancy and cattle pounds.

The Municipal Committees were reconstituted in 1925-26 under the Central Provinces and Berar Municipality Act of 1922, and were composed of elected, selected and nominated members. The number of the selected members was not to exceed one-fifth of the total and the selection was made by the elected and nominated members from amongst the residents of the Municipality. Prior to 1927 selection was confined to eldersmen, i.e., members of expiring committee, and the express object of the selection was to ensure a degree of experienced municipal administration in each Committee. Under the M.P. Municipalities Act, 1961, the Committee shall consist of (a) elected (b) selected Councillors.

Balaghat Municipality

The Municipal Committee was established on 17th July, 1877 and a detailed account of its constitution and working in the early period is available in the old District Gazetteer of 1907.

In 1907 there was only one Municipality in the District, that of Balaghat, or as it was originally called, *Burha*. The Municipality was constituted in the year 1877. It included parts of two villages, *Burha* and *Burhi*, an area of 829 acres in all, and its population in 1901 was 6,223. The total number of members of the Committee was 10, of whom 7 were elected. There was no octroi in Balaghat, practically all the taxation being direct. The funds were mainly derived from a tax on occupiers and owners, from *bazar* dues, and from a Government grant. The opening balance for the year ending the 31st March, 1904 was Rs. 893, the receipts from the tax on houses and lands were Rs. 1,720 from conservancy cess Rs. 824, and from Government contributions Rs. 2,100. The total income in 1904 excluding opening balance was Rs. 7,092, the incidence of taxation per head being Rs. 7.7. The expenditure on roads and conservancy was Rs. 3,702 and on education Rs. 2,080. The total expenditure was Rs. 7,985 and the closing balance Rs. 217.¹

Since then and particularly after the country became free a number of Acts were passed (referred to above) which fully democratised the constitution of the Municipality and entrusted the office bearers with more powers as also responsibilities. The sphere of the welfare activities increased but the financial resources did not increase in the same proportion.

The Municipality experiences a great difficulty in seeking financial resources which are needed, year by year, to carry out the various welfare activities. From the beginning of the present century, financial resources of the Municipalities included octroi, taxes on houses and lands, taxes on profession and trades, water rate,

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 1907, p.275.

conservancy, vehicles tax and rates and fees from markets, pounds and slaughter houses, etc. The total income and expenditure of the Balaghat Municipality is given below:

Table No. XIV - 2
Income and Expenditure of Balaghat Municipality

Year	Income	Expenditure
1891-92	20,579	20,663
1901-02	42,902	26,034
1911-12	69,526	62,573
1921-22	1,74,040	1,96,362
1931-32	1,62,000	1
1941-42	2,03,416	2,06,968
1947-48	1,18,866	1,04,929
1951-52	1,30,017	1,16,770
1956-57	1,84,619	1,86,522
1961-62	4,13,453	3,00,743
1966-67	7,39,360	7,07,740
1967-68	6,13,687	5,93,912
1968-69	6,15,984	6,03,926
1969-70	11,21,542	9,93,040
1970-71	13,31,059	11,58,800
1971-72	13,21,649	10,74,722
1972-73	13,95,416	12,33,951
1973-74	12,46,530	11,41,763

Sources: (1) Balaghat District Gazetteer, 'B' Volume.
(2) Chief Municipal Officer, Balaghat.

Expenditure

The Committee is engaged in providing various facilities like Public Health, Public Works, Education, Water Supply, Street Lighting, etc., to the citizens within its limited resources. The table below shows the details of its expenditure on selected items during the period 1956-57 to 1973-74.

Table No. XIV - 3
Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Water Supply	Public Works	Veterinary	Street Lighting	Education
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1956-57	2,676	-	38,510	-	17,522	68,081
1961-62	52,234	-	70,816	4,799	10,995	1,14,814
1966-67	95,801	-	1,30,722	4,223	362	84,575
1967-68	1,04,923	-	1,27,298	4,794	29,747	83,913
1968-69	1,27,413	1,41,000	1,30,513	4,653	3,245	84,313
1969-70	1,42,749	3,37,600	1,52,613	4,973	35,713	85,612
1970-71	3,69,830	2,78,874	1,82,506	11,583	44,824	91,772
1971-72	1,49,164	2,20,684	1,00,950	14,137	53,460	93,526
1972-73	2,07,275	50,349	2,43,684	14,666	54,148	-
1973-74	2,21,883	54,413	2,26,523	15,846	65,620	-

Source: Municipal Committee, Balaghat.

(1) Expenditure on Education

In this sphere the Municipality made a steady progress. The expenditure incurred on education in the year 1967-68 was Rs. 83,913, which subsequently increased to Rs. 84,313 in 1968-69, to Rs. 85,612 in 1969-70, was 91,772 in 1970-71 and Rs. 93,526 in 1971-72. The table given above shows the details of the expenditure for the last 19 years.

(2) Street Lighting

The provision for street lighting is one of the primary responsibilities of the Municipalities. The Municipality had made lighting arrangement with the help of Kerosene Oil Lamps from the very beginning. Later on electric street lighting was introduced in the year 1961 with 60 street lights and consequently all the main streets of the town came to be lighted by electricity. The number of street lights increased from 60 in 1961 to 140 in 1966-67; 175 in 1967-68; 200 in 1968-69; 215 in 1969-70; 245 in 1970-71, 315 in 1971-72; 676 in 1972-73 and 852 in 1973-74.

(3) Public Health

The Municipality is responsible for making necessary provisions for the maintenance of Public Health, establishment of dispensaries, and also sanitation. The expenditure incurred by this Municipality was Rs. 52,234 in 1961-62; Rs. 95,301 in 1966-67; Rs. 1,04,923 in 1967-68; Rs. 1,27,413 in 1968-69; Rs. 1,43,749 in 1969-70; Rs. 3,69,830 in 1970-71; Rs. 1,49,164 in 1971-72; Rs. 2,07,275 in 1972-73 and Rs. 2,21,883 in 1973-74. A number of sanitary staff looks after the sanitation and public health of the town.

(4) Water Supply

The Committee is supplying drinking water to the public of the town. It spent Rs. 1,41,000 in 1968-69 which increased to Rs. 3,37,600 in 1969-70. Thereafter the expenditure under this head decreased to Rs. 2,78,874 in 1970-71, and Rs. 2,20,684 in 1971-72. It was Rs. 50,349 in 1972-73 and Rs. 54,413 in 1973-74.

(5) Public Works

The Construction and maintenance of municipal roads, municipal dispensary building and primary school buildings are the important items of works falling under this head. The committee spent Rs. 38,510 in 1956-57 and the amount increased to Rs. 1,30,722 in 1966-67, to Rs. 1,82,506 in 1970-71 and to Rs. 2,26,523 in 1973-74.

(6) Veterinary Services

The Committee is also engaged in providing veterinary services to the cattle property of the town. It spent Rs. 4,799 in 1961-62. This increased to Rs. 14,137 in 1971-72 and to Rs. 15,846 in 1973-74.

Waraseoni Municipal Committee

The Municipality which was established in 1877 was abolished in 1901 as

stated earlier. In 1936 a Notified Area Committee was constituted and a Municipal Committee was again established on 15th October, 1948, under the C.P. and Berar Municipalities Act, 1922. In 1961, it served a population of 11,308 persons while the total area was 3.02 sq. miles and in 1971 it had a population of 14,596 persons and the area of 5.57 sq. km. The table below shows the growth of population of the town since 1911.

Table No. XIV - 4
Population Variation

Year	Area	Total Population	Variation
1911	-	4,227	-
1921	-	4,411	+ 184
1931	1.83 sq. miles	5,449	+ 1,038
1941	1.83 sq. miles	6,607	+ 1,158
1951	3.02 sq. miles	9,556	+ 2,949
1961	3.02 sq. miles	11,308	+ 1,752
1971	5.57 sq. km.	14,596	+ 3,288

The table above shows that the rise in the population of the Municipal town has not been very spectacular. From 4227 persons in 1911 it rose to 4,411 persons in 1921 - just an increase of 184 persons over 1911 population. In the year 1931, the total population of Wara-Seoni town increased to 5,449 persons and the actual increase was 1,038 persons giving a rise of about 23 percent. The 1941 Census recorded a total population of 6,607 persons - an increase of 1,158 persons over 1931 Census giving a percentage rise of 21 percent. In 1951, the area of the town increased from 1.83 sq. miles to 3.02 sq. miles and a total population of 9,556 persons. This showed an increase of 2,949 persons over the population of 1941 - the increase in the decade was about 45 percent. In 1961 the town had a total population of 11,308 persons - showing an increase of 1,752 persons - the percentage of growth being about 18 percent. The year 1971 recorded the population of the town as 14,596 persons - an increase of 3,288 persons and a percentage increase of about 29 percent - while the area of the town remained to be 5.57 sq. km.

The table below shows the total income and expenditure of the Committee since the year 1940-41 upto 1974-75.

Table No. XIV - 5
Income And Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1940-41	26,211	19,567
1947-48	62,417	58,842
1951-52	84,853	91,051

(Contd)

Year	Income	Expenditure
1956-57	3,45,010	3,27,779
1961-62	3,29,996	3,11,820
1966-67	3,02,380	3,41,880
1971-72	9,23,275	9,15,001
1974-75	9,28,255	8,80,688

Source: Chief Municipal Officer, Municipal Committee, Waraseoni.

From the table given above it is seen, the Municipal Committee has recorded almost constant increase in the figures of income and expenditure since 1940-41. From a small income of Rs. 26,211 in the year 1940-41, it recorded an all time record income of Rs. 10,44,960 in the year 1970-71 marking an increase of about Rs. 10,18,749 within a period of about 30 years. Similarly, the expenditure of the Council recorded a rise from Rs. 19,567 in 1940-41 to Rs. 9,58,690 in 1970-71 an increase of Rs. 9,39,123. This phenomenal rise in both income and expenditure has been mostly due to expansion of welfare and development activities of the Committee due to various schemes under the plans.

Expenditure Under Various Items

The Committee is devoting its full attention towards the implementation of various welfare programmes and activities - important among them being Public Health, Public Works, Veterinary, Street Lighting and Education. The table given below elucidates the details of expenditure during the period 1940-41 to 1974-75.

Table No. XIV - 6
Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Public Works	Street Lighting	Water Supply	Education (Rs.)
1940-41	3,991	759	1,113	-	8,330
1947-48	19,662	10,900	1,800	-	20,255
1951-52	18,195	13,201	1,681	-	32,875
1956-57	59,860	37,651	20,146	14,161	66,214
1961-62	33,016	13,985	19,379	2,874	88,811
1966-67	79,819	31,054	26,114	6,632	36,500
1971-72	1,35,239	62,327	33,054	2,74,657	30,605
1972-73	1,59,924	76,991	37,225	1,70,146	20,984
1973-74	1,34,840	58,400	32,745	2,66,703	10,960
1974-75	1,78,372	1,23,660	33,172	75,128	10,032

Source: Chief Executive Officer, Municipal Committee, Waraseoni.

An analysis of the above table shows a general rise of expenditure under various heads. But the year 1961-62 recorded a sudden decrease in the expenditure under Public Health, Public Works, Street Lighting, and Water Supply. The expenditure under Education showed an upward trend from the year 1940-41 upto

1961-62 and thereafter a gradual decrease upto 1974-75, in this year it was maintaining 4 primary schools. The trend of decrease is probably due to taking over of education activities by the State Government. In case of Water Supply the work of the scheme was started from 1968 under the supervision of the Public Health Engineering Department. Major part of the scheme was completed by the year 1971-72 the estimated expenditure being about Rs. 15.93 lakhs.

Achievements

The town was provided with electric street lighting since March, 1956 with 224 street lights - total number in 1974-75 being 415 poles. Though no underground drainage is maintained by the Committee, sufficient drains have been provided in the town and its clearance is being done by sweepers. The Committee has constructed 174 septic latrines, 439 pucca latrines and 119 temporary laterines. No public urinals have been, however, constructed by the Committee. It is also maintaining one Ayurvedic Dispensary but no provision exists for treatment of indoor patients. On the field of public works the Committee has constructed (i) High School and Science Laboratory Building; (ii) Building for Girls School and attached Laboratory; (iii) four separate buildings for four primary schools; (iv) Children's Park; and (v) Nehru Statue and Fountain

Katangi Municipality

The Committee was established in March, 1959 under the C.P. and Berar Municipalities Act, 1922. The area covered by it in 1974 was 11.50 sq. km. The town has been divided into 8 wards out of which one ward has been reserved for a lady and one ward for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. These 8 members are elected. In addition, two members are co-opted by elected members and the Chairman is also elected by the elected members. Thus the Committee has a total strength of 11 members. In the Census of 1971, the town had a population of 9,694 persons. The table below gives the details of total income and total expenditure during the period 1961-62 to 1973-74.

Table No. XIV - 7
Income and Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1961-62	72,614	84,340
1966-67	89,370	91,285
1971-72	3,16,393	3,45,869
1972-73	2,63,489	2,53,241
1973-74	2,76,104	3,00,753

Source: Chief Municipal Officer, Katangi.

The table above shows that there has been an unsteady fluctuation in the income and expenditure of the Committee. The income shows an upward trend upto

the year 1971-72, from Rs. 72,614 in 1961-62 to Rs. 3,16,393 in the year 1971-72. It, however, decreased to Rs. 2,63,489 in the year 1972-73, but again increased to Rs. 2,76,104 in 1973-74. Analysing the expenditure it was Rs. 84,340 in 1961-62 but increased to Rs. 3,45,869 in 1971-72. It, however, declined to Rs. 2,53,241 in the year 1972-73 but again increased to Rs. 3,00,753 in 1973-74.

Expenditure On Important Items

The Committee is engaged in various welfare activities for the benefit and convenience of the public. The main items of expenditure are public health, public works, veterinary, street lighting and education. The amount of expenditure on them is shown below:

Table No. XIV - 8
Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Public Works	Veterinary	Street Lighting	Education
1961-62	11,377	11,186	1,636	6,288	16,987
1966-67	34,120	4,829	1,471	9,104	3,228
1971-72	48,147	94,227	2,701	14,645	8,252
1972-73	56,344	32,628	3,021	16,160	6,527
1973-74	63,280	20,895	3,496	36,202	10,639

Source: Chief Municipal Officer, Katangi.

From the above table it is revealed that the expenditure under public health has shown a constant rising trend since the year 1961-62, from Rs. 11,377 in 1961-62 to Rs. 63,280 in 1973-74. Under public works, the expenditure increased from Rs. 11,186 in 1961-62 to Rs. 94,227 in 1971-72 but declined to Rs. 20,895 in 1973-74, perhaps due to completion of various schemes taken under the Five Year Plan. The expenditure under veterinary and street lighting has shown a constant rise in the period 1961-62 to 1973-74. In case of veterinary it increased from Rs. 1,636 in 1961-62 to Rs. 3,496 in 1973-74. Similarly under street lighting the expenditure was Rs. 6,288 in 1961-62 but increased to Rs. 36,202 in 1973-74. In case of expenditure under education the expenditure declined from Rs. 16,987 in 1961-62 to Rs. 10,639 in 1973-74. The decrease is perhaps due to take over of education expenditure by the State Government.

Achievements

Street Lighting by electricity was already prevalent in the town since 1957 though the Municipal Committee was formed in 1959. In the year 1973-74, there were 320 street lights in the town. The Municipal Committee has made adequate arrangements for the clearance of dirty water by over ground drains. The Committee has not provided under ground drains in the town. It has constructed 363 public latrines. The Committee is maintaining 4 primary schools. In addition it is also maintaining a Bal Mandir. The Committee has constructed buildings for a Girls School, a Primary School, three octroi posts and over ground drainages in the town. It has also fitted tube-lights on important streets of the town.

DISTRICT COUNCILS & LOCAL BOARDS

As already stated earlier the establishment of a District Council and three Local Boards in 1890 was an important land mark in the history of local self-government of the District. A good account of their early organisation and working is given in the Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907.

District Council

The whole District was under the management of the District Council in 1907. The Balaghat tahsil was, divided into the Eastern and Western Local Board areas, which were situated on the left and right banks of the Wainganga, respectively. Baihar tahsil was under the Baihar Local Board. The Eastern and Western Balaghat Local Boards were, however, amalgamated in 1905. The Balaghat Local Board had 12 elected members with a total membership of 16. The Baihar Local Board consisted of 10 members. In the year 1907, the Balaghat District Council consisted of 16 members, of whom 2 were nominated and 2 were ex-officio members.¹

Elections

A Local Board consisted of three kinds of members (a) members representative of each of the circles comprised within their local area; (b) members representative of mercantile classes or professions and (c) members appointed by the Government. A certain proportion of members were representative of the village headman or *Mukaddams*. The Tahsildar of the area functioned as the *ex-officio* Chairman of the Local Board up to 1920. The constitution of District Councils was similar to that of the Local Boards. A District Council consisted of three kinds of members² (1) Representatives of local boards elected from amongst their members; (2) Representatives of the mercantile classes living within the district and elected by those classes; and (3) Members appointed by the Chief Commissioner who were not to exceed 1/3 of the total strength.

The Chairman of the District Council and Local Boards began to be elected from 1920 onwards but a formal approval of the government was needed. The District Council and Local Board had an elected Secretary in whom were vested the executive powers. The members of both bodies held office for a period of three years.

The management of rural schools, dispensaries, hospitals, cattle pounds, and roads with ferries on them outside the Municipal areas, was entrusted to the District Council. The Local Boards had no independent income of their own but they submitted estimates of expenditure on minor improvements, to the District Council and performed inspection duty. Thus, Local Boards were working as the agents and subordinates of the District Council. Later on in 1910, some of the duties

1. Balaghat District Gazetteer, 1907, para 228.
2. C.P. Local Self-Government Act of 1883.

were transferred from District Council to Local Boards, which till then were entrusted with the management of minor civil works, rural schools and cattle pounds under the supervision of the District Council. Simultaneously the management of the village market was also transferred to the District Council and Local Boards.

Many of these limitations were, however, subsequently removed. The Decentralization Commission recommended an extension of the functions and powers of rural board. The Local Self-Government (Amendment) Bill, 1908, proposed to extend the authority of rural boards by giving them the power of establishment of schools, dispensaries, markets, etc. It also added 'Veterinary dispensaries' to the list of public institutions given in the Act. In the beginning the upkeep of all roads, other than the main provincial routes, was entrusted to the Councils but as they showed their incapacity to upkeep the roads, the management of all except village tracks was transferred to the Public Works Department and the same was done with arboriculture. With the introduction of the Local Funds Schemes in order to relieve the pressure of work on the Public Works Department of the Government it was decided to restore to the Councils the supervision of a number of roads and buildings till then maintained from Provincial Funds.

Functions

The District Council and Local Boards received their power and functions from the various legislative enactments from time to time. The important acts were (1) The Cattle Trespass Act, 1871; (2) The Northern India Ferries Act, 1878; (3) The C.P. and Berar Local Self-Government Act, 1920; (4) The C.P. and Berar Village Sanitation Act, 1926; (5) The C.P. and Berar Vaccination Act, 1932; and (6) The Local Fund Audit Act, 1933.

The functions of the District Council were performed partly by Chairman, partly by the Secretary in whose hands the executive authority largely lay, partly through the Committees like the School Committee, the Public Works Committee and the like, but the real executive officer of the District Council was the Chairman namely the Deputy Commissioner who practically did all the work and spent all the money except such as was spent on establishments like hospitals and schools.

Out of the nominated members of the District Council two were officials, and the same number of official members was nominated in case of each Local Board. A provision of elected official Chairman was made in the year 1915-16 for District Council and Local Boards of the District which was implemented in 1920.

The Central Provinces and Berar Local Self-Government Act of 1920 replaced Central Provinces Local Self-Government Act of 1883, and came into force from the 1st May, 1922 in the District. It provided for the lowering of the proportion of nominated to elected members, abandoned the principle of communal representation and subsequently liberalised powers of taxation.

According to the Act, the District Council was composed of two-thirds of the total members elected, not directly, but by and from the Local Boards, one-sixth of the persons selected from the general electorate by the members elected by the Local Boards, and one-sixth, other than Government Officials, appointed by the Government by nomination. Local Boards consisted of elected and nominated members only. The latter were not to exceed one-fourth of the total membership.

In 1939, some changes were introduced in the constitution of the Local bodies of the District as a result of the C.P. Local Self-Government (Amendment) Act of 1939. It abolished the system of nomination of members to local bodies, and introduced the principle of adult franchise. Consequently Local Boards consisted ordinarily of elected members only.

The amendment of the Act in 1940, authorised the Provincial Government to exclude any District Council or Local Board area from the application of certain provision of the Act. The only change made in the constitution of District Council and Local Boards was to empower the Government to appoint a few additional members, to represent the interests of those excluded areas. The District Council and Local Board members were assigned with the specific powers and duties.

Powers And Duties

The Chairman of the Council had a two-fold capacity. He was the President of District Council as well as its administrative and executive head. He was assisted by a Vice-chairman who exercised the powers of the Chairman only in the latter's absence. Similarly the Chairman of the Local Board, was the administrative and executive head of the Local Board, and was responsible for and in charge of the execution and control of all the general administrative duties of the Board.

Financial Resources

The working of Local Self-Government in the Central Provinces under the Acts of 1883 showed that the financial resources of the District Council and Local Boards were meagre, scanty and inelastic.

Under the Act of 1920 the Local Bodies began to impose and realise taxes. The Grants-in-aid to Local Bodies Act, 1939, provided for the payment of a grant to local bodies approximately equal to the sums realised by them in the shape of certain fees and fines which, under the Government of India Act, 1935, were required to be credited to the provincial revenues. The table below shows the income and expenditure of Balaghat District Council from 1891-92 to 1946-47.

Table No. XIV - 9
Income And Expenditure Of The District Council

(Rs.)		
Year	Income	Expenditure
1891-92	20,579	20,663
1901-02	42,902	26,034
1911-12	69,526	62,573
1921-22	1,74,040	1,96,362
1931-32	1,62,900	1,48,488
1941-42	2,03,416	2,06,986
1946-47	3,09,563	2,62,124

Source: Balaghat District Gazetteer, 'B' Volume.

Janapada Sabha

After the attainment of Independence in 1947 a new Act was passed in 1948, according to which District Council and Local Boards were abolished and instead, a *Janapada Sabha* was established at Tahsil level in the two Tahsils of the District. The chief aim was to effect further decentralisation of powers. As early as 1938, the popular government had prepared scheme for a thorough decentralisation of administration. The Act aimed at shifting the range of the local government from the District to the tahsil. There were two *Janapada Sabhas* at Balaghat and Wara-Seoni in the District.

The entire *Janapada Sabha* area was divided into rural and urban electoral divisions from which one member each was elected on the basis of adult franchise. In case the elected members did not include a woman, member of scheduled caste and a tribe, provision was made to co-opt a member each of all the three categories. The term of the members was five years which could be extended by Government from time to time. Both the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman were selected by the *Janapada Sabha*. Elected members or even outsiders qualified to be members were eligible for election. The members were honorary and they were paid only Travelling and Daily Allowance for attending the meeting. A Deputy Collector, who was generally the Sub Divisional Officer of the Tahsil acted as Chief Executive Officer.

Standing Committee

In pursuance of the Act of 1948 every Sabha formed out of its own body, the Standing Committee of Finance, Public Works, Public Health, Education, Agriculture and Development.

The last mentioned standing Committee was, however, abolished in accordance with the recommendations of the Janapada Enquiry Committee, 1952, and instead an Administrative Committee comprising of eleven or nearly equal to one-third of the total number of councillors, whichever was greater, was constituted in each Sabha. The Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the *Janapada Sabha* were to be the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Administrative Committee. The

Administrative Committee dealt with the co-ordination of the other standing Committees and looked in to the implementation of their decisions and appointment of Janapada Staff.

Functions

The Janapada Sabhas were vested with larger authorities and wider powers than the former District Councils. The functions, of the Sabha were divided into three categories; (1) obligatory; (2) discretionary; and (3) entrusted. The compulsory duties comprised among others, establishment and management of rural schools later on transferred to State Government, hospitals, dispensaries, rest-houses (later on transferred to P.W.D.), control of epidemics, vaccination, registration of births and deaths, management of cattle pounds and ferries, construction and maintenance of roads, provision for drinking water by construction of wells and tanks and village uplift, etc.

Discretionary duties included mainly management of fairs, agricultural shows, industrial exhibitions, sanitation, development of cottage industries, etc. Besides, the Act empowered the Government to entrust the Sabhas with certain other functions. In respect of such transferred duties the Sabha had to work as an agent to Government and it had to carry out the laid down policy and instructions.

Financial Resources

Under Section 75 of the Janapada Act, 1948, each Sabha had a fund built up of various sources. The *Janapada Sabhas* possessed more sources of the revenues than the former District Council. The rate of compulsory cess was considerably enlarged. In pursuance of the Janapada Act, 1948, the income of *Janapada Sabhas* originated mainly from rates (cesses) taxes, and fees of various kinds and Government grants. All the sums received by the Sabha constituted the Janapada Fund the power to spend which were vested in the Sabha. The following table gives the income and expenditure of the Sabha at Balaghat for the period from 1950-51 to 1960-61.

Table No. XIV - 10
Annual Receipts And Expenditure

Year	Total Receipts (In Rs.)	Expenditure (In Rs.)
1951-52	1,94,544	2,00,147
1956-57	5,84,486	5,11,463
1959-60	9,23,624	9,35,755
1960-61	10,48,582	9,84,336

Source : Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961.

Expenditure of Janapada Sabha

The important functions of Balaghat Janapada Sabha related to welfare services like Education, Public Health, Public Works, Veterinary Services and Water Supply. The table below shows the details of expenditure.

Table No. XIV - 11
Expenditure

Year	Public Health	Public Works	Education	Others (Rs.)
1951-52	8,219	8,046	1,20,044	63,838
1956-57	18,315	34,044	3,34,761	1,24,343
1959-60	28,862	55,269	6,19,454	2,32,170
1960-61	34,928	28,848	6,90,855	2,29,705

Source: Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961.

Education

The establishment, management, maintenance, inspection and visiting of schools was an important function of the *Janapada Sabha*. It was responsible primarily, to provide for primary and middle vernacular education. There has been a remarkable progress in the sphere of education during the period of Sabhas existence. The expenditure increased from Rs. 1,20,044 in 1951-52 to Rs. 6,90,855 in 1960-61.

Public Health and Medical

The main activities under this head are management of Ayurvedic dispensaries, provision and purification of drinking water, measures for prevention of epidemics, digging of new wells, vaccination and inoculation. The expenditure on Public Health recorded remarkable rise from Rs. 8,219 in the year 1951-52 to Rs. 34,928 in 1960-61 as shown in the table above.

Public Works

This was an important function of the Janapada Sabha of the District. They play an important role in the development of rural communication and construction of buildings for Panchayat Bhawans, schools and dispensaries, construction and repairs of wells and tanks. The expenditure incurred by the Sabha of the District increased from Rs. 8,046 in 1951-52 to Rs. 28,848 in 1960-61.

Janapada Sabha, Waraseoni

The Sabha was established in the year 1948 and performed the same functions as were done by Janapada Sabha, Balaghat. The table below shows the income and expenditure of the Sabha from the year 1951-52 to 1960-61.

Table No. XIV - 12
Income And Expenditure

Year	(Rs.)	
	Income	Expenditure
1951-52	2,81,621	2,61,970
1956-57	8,03,369	8,03,359
1959-60	8,61,546	7,56,735
1960-61	8,66,995	9,97,957

Source: Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961.

Expenditure

The table below shows the details of expenditure by the *Janapada Sabha*, Wara-Seoni during the same period.

Table No. XIV - 13
Expenditure

Year	(Rs.)			
	Public Health	Education	Public Works	Others
1951-52	4,176	1,64,235	14,634	78,916
1956-57	7,880	3,81,445	81,988	3,32,046
1959-60	8,591	5,40,995	86,483	1,20,666
1960-61	9,263	7,15,293	1,42,747	1,10,654

Source: Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1961.

A glance at the table given above shows that the expenditure on all the three items, Public Health, Education and Public Works, has registered a rising trend since the year 1951-52 to 1960-61. The relevant increased figure under Public Health in 1960-61 was Rs. 9,263, while under Education and Public Works the relevant figures were Rs. 7,15,293, and Rs. 1,42,747, respectively.

THE PANCHAYATS

In the historical times our village administration had been broad-based on the principle of direct democracy and village people participated in the making of decisions of matters concerning local welfare. In 1908, the British Government initiated a policy that would make a village, the starting point of public life. In 1918, following the Mont-Ford Report, an effective and essential beginning was made with a view to call these 'Panchayats' into existence.

Accordingly, the Central Provinces and Berar Local Self-Government Act of 1920 was passed. In March, 1925, the Central Provinces Legislative Council, recommended to the Government to encourage the establishment of village *Panchayats*. The subject of village Panchayat was reviewed by a Committee

appointed by the Government in 1926. The slow progress of the *Panchayats* led to the appointment of an Enquiry Committee in 1935 in the Provinces. The Committee recommended that *Panchayats* should be endowed with petty Civil and Criminal powers, that certain functions should be made obligatory for them, and a certain share of District Council's income should be made over to them to enable them to perform their duties efficiently.

After incorporating its recommendations, the first *Panchayat* legislation in the Central Provinces (The Central Provinces and Berar Panchayat Act), was passed in 1946. This was subsequently amended in the year 1953.

Under the Act of 1953 the formation of Panchayats was split up into three stages. First, they were established in villages with a population of 1,000; second, for villages with a population between 500 and 1,000 and in the third stage they were organised in the villages with less than 500 persons. The principle was that one *Panchayat* should be established for every village and *Panchas* were to be elected on the basis of adult suffrage.

In 1962, Madhya Pradesh *Gram Panchayat Adhiniyam*, 1962 was passed and the Panchayats were reconstituted with a view to make every Gram Panchayat a viable unit. Consequently the number of *gram panchayats* was reduced to 332 and the present number of the Panchayats is 333.

The number of *Panchayats* in 1974-75 according to the blocks is as follows:

S.No.	Name of the Block	Number of Panchayats
		38
1.	Balaghat	36
2.	Kimapur	39
3.	Lanji	37
4.	Wara-Seoni	33
5.	Lalburra	38
6.	Kher-Lanji	38
7.	Katangji	21
8.	Baihar	22
9.	Paraswara	31
10.	Birsa	
Total :		333

Source : District Panchayat & Welfare Officer, Balaghat.

The table given below shows the details regarding the income and expenditure of the village Panchayats from 1960-61 to 1972-73.

Table No. XIV - 14
Income And Expenditure

Year	Income	Expenditure
1960-61	6,92,597	3,89,745
1965-66	6,73,501	4,70,894
1970-71	21,50,449	20,13,458
1971-72	23,98,512	27,47,479
1972-73	33,16,221	13,47,051

Source: District Panchayat & Welfare Officer, Balaghat.

Expenditure

The major items of expenditure of the *Panchayats* are on construction and maintenance of tanks, wells, roads, *Panchayat Bhawan*, market places, street lighting, water supply and sanitation. The income of the Village *Panchayats* is showing arising trend since 1965-66 to 1972-73 while the expenditure increased constantly upto 1971-72 but declined in 1972-73.

Elections

In the year 1951-52 first elections were held for the *Gram Panchayats* of the District on the basis of adult franchise and secret ballot. The number of *Panchas* was from 5 to 15. The *Patel* of village was appointed as the ex-officio member of village Panchayat. The *Gram Panchayat* elected its *Sarpanch* from amongst its own members or from amongst the residents of the village. Village Assistant (Gram Sahayak) was the ex-officio Secretary of a *Gram panchayat* or a group of *Panchayats*, depending upon the population of the *Panchayats*. The number of *Panchayats* in the First Five-Year Plan was 516 which increased to 698 in the Second Plan and even then they were not covering all the villages in the District. The Janapada Sabha exercised administration, supervision and control over the *Gram Panchayats*.

Functions

The functions of the Village *Panchayats* under the Panchayat Act of 1920, were limited to village sanitation, and dealing with petty judicial cases. But under the Act of 1946, *Panchayats* were entrusted with administrative, development, welfare and municipal functions. These functions have been divided into two groups - obligatory and discretionery. The former include medical, registration of births, deaths and marriages, water supply, sanitation, construction and maintenance of roads, etc. The discretionery functions of *Panchayats* were -improvement in agriculture and livestock, promotion of education, encouragement of cottage industries, street-lighting and development of co-operative movement. All these functions are being carried out by the *Panchayats* of the District.

Financial Resources

The main sources of income of the *Gram Panchayats* in the District were a

compulsory cess on land revenue at the rate of three paise per rupee, house tax, profession tax and licence fee for practising as broker within the *Panchayat* area. In addition, there are few other optional taxes, e.g., light tax, animal tax, toll on vehicles, water rate, conservancy tax, which are levied in the District. *Panchayats* can also raise loans equal to 5 percent of their revenue from non-collapsible village Development Fund. In the initial stage the development grants of Rs. 200 to Rs. 300 were given for meeting the expenses connected with development activities. There is a *Gram Panchayat Fund* and all money thus received is credited into this account

Panchayati Raj

The prevalence of different systems of *Panchayats* in the various constituent units was reorganised and the need was felt to achieve uniformity of pattern by integrating these various sets of laws pertaining to the rural Local Bodies. A Committee, called the Rural Local Self-Government Committee, was, therefore, appointed by the State Government in 1957.

In the first phase of its implementation the Balawant Rai Mehta Commission was appointed by the Central Government in 1957, which recommended democratic diffusion of the Centripetal power. The National Development Council endorsed this recommendation and finally the Central Council of Local Self-Government enunciated certain broad principles on which the existing *Panchayats* were advised to be reconstituted so that they could form the base of the entire community development programme and supply it with necessary vitality and vigour. Some of these basic principles were:

- The *Panchayati Raj* should be a three-tier structure of the local bodies from the village to the District being organically linked up.
- There should be genuine transfer of power and responsibility, with adequate resources transferred to them.
- All development programmes at these three levels should be channelled through these bodies.

In the light of these principles the Madhya Pradesh Panchayat Act VII, was passed in 1962. It is being implemented in all the districts of Madhya Pradesh.

The new Act envisaged introduction of a three-tier system of *Panchayats*; *Gram Panchayat* at the village level, the *Janapada panchayat* at the Development Block level and the *Zila Panchayat* at the district level. Under this Act the Gram Sabha consisting of all the adults of the village, has been recognised as a statutory body, which shall meet at least twice a year to consider programme of work and the *Panchayat* budget at the village level. Gram Sabhas are also to elect the members of the *Gram Panchayat* at the ratio of 10 *panchas* for a population of 1,000 and one extra *panch* for each additional 200 persons. Reserve seats have been provided for two co-opted women members, one representative of the Co-operative Society and one from Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes.

The *Janapada Panchayat* shall consist of, in addition to the elected *panchas* varying from 15 to 30, one member from the Co-operative marketing Societies, one from each Municipal body, one from Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, two women and the local members of Legislative Assembly. The *Zila Panchayat*, extending its jurisdiction over the whole District, shall include *Sarpanchas* of all *Janapada Panchayats*, members of Legislative Assembly from the District and all the District Officers, representing Public Health, Education, Agriculture and other Development Departments, one woman, one member of Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes and one member representing the Co-operative Societies. The official members, however, have no right of voting. Every Gram Panchayat, having an annual income of at least Rs. 5000 can have a full time Secretary and the *Janapada Panchayat*, a Chief Executive Officer, while the *Zila Panchayat* is empowered to have the services of the District Panchayat Officer.

Functions

Functions assigned to the *Gram Panchayats* are promotion of agriculture, co-operation, cottage industries, sanitation, conservancy, minor irrigation works, water supply, and organizing collective farming and credit societies. The *Janapada Panchayats* are to execute COMMUNITY Development Programme in association with Gram Panchayats, Co-operative Societies, voluntary organizations and the public. This would include improvement of agriculture, animal husbandry and fisheries, education, communication and public works, health and sanitation; co-operation, emergency relief work, social welfare, collection of statistics, self-help programme, etc. The *Zila Panchayat's* main duty is to supervise and guide the *Gram panchayats*, co-ordinate their activities and distribute Government funds among *Janapada Panchayats*. For efficient functioning, the Gram Panchayats have been empowered to form seven functional sub-committees, *Janapada Panchayats*-seven standing committees and the *Zila Panchayat*-five standing committees.

Financial Resources

As regards financial resources no major change has been made in the Gram Panchayat Fund but provision has been made to allot suitable amount to the *Janapada Panchayat* for carrying out Community Development Programme. It has also been authorised to levy a toll tax on new bridges constructed by itself and an entertainment tax on theatre and other public shows. The *Zila Panchayat* will get forest revenue, and contribution from the State Government and other bodies, besides a share from the land revenue. The budget of the *Gram Panchayats* would be approved by the *Zila Panchayat*. The last named is authorised to sanction its own budget. Till now elections for Gram Panchayats and *Janapada Panchayat* have taken place and 333 Village Panchayats and 10 *Janapada Panchayats* have been established after due elections held in December, 1970.

Janapada Panchayats

These bodies have replaced the two *Janapada Sabhas* and instead of tahsil

headquarters they are located at development Block headquarters as shown below.

Table No. XIV - 15
Janapada Panchayats

S. No	Janapada Panchayat	No. of Wards	No. of Seats
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Balaghat	21	21
2.	Kirnapur	21	21
3.	Lanji	20	20
4.	Wara Seoni	21	21
5.	Kher Lanji	21	21
6.	Katangri	23	23
7.	Lalburra	22	22
8.	Baihar	17	17
9.	Birsa	18	18
10.	Paraswara	17	17

These 10 *Janapada Panchayats* co-opted 19 women and 35 members of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes as members. The *Zila Panchayats* have not yet been established in the District.

Functions

The main functions of the *Janapada Panchayats* as defined in the M.P. Panchayat Act of 1962 are (1) promotion of community development programmes; (2) improvement in the field of agriculture, animal husbandry and fisheries; (3) maintenance of public health services; (4) Education; (5) Small Scale and Cottage Industries; (6) communication and public works. The list given above is only illustrative and not exhaustive. The State Government is empowered to call upon the *Janapada Panchayat* to take up any other function which is not mentioned in the list.

Income and Expenditure

The table below shows the account of income and expenditure of the *Janapada Panchayats* from the year 1971-72 upto 1974-75.

Table No. XIV - 16
Income And Expenditure

Year	(Rupees)					
	Waraseoni J.P.		Kirnapur J.P.		Lalburra J.P.	
	Income	Expenditure	Income	Expenditure	Income	Expenditure
1971-72	51,594	16,394	26,673	24,579	1,13,354	77,942
1972-73	90,128	51,091	1,45,769	1,41,859	1,20,680	1,02,090
1973-74	88,216	76,652	1,17,290	1,03,323	1,61,835	1,22,939
1974-75	63,516	66,062	1,01,722	97,478	-	-

Source: Respective *Janapada Panchayats*.

Expenditure

The *Janapada Panchayats* are maintaining various welfare services like Public Health, Education and Street Lighting, etc. The table below shows the details of their expenditure during the period 1971-72 to 1974-75.

Table No. XIV - 17
Expenditure

Year	Waraseoni			Lalburra		
	Public Health	Public Works	Veterinary	Public Health	Public Works	Veterinary
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1971-72	1,780	1,447	722	276	568	-
1972-73	10,608	9,293	3,703	14,079	27,810	-
1973-74	10,345	11,572	3,549	15,151	27,643	200
1974-75	12,110	8,802	3,930	-	-	-

	Kirnapur		
	Public Health	Public Works	Veterinary
	(8)	(9)	(10)
1971-72	Nil	-	Nil
1972-73	14,555	-	Nil
1973-74	25,467	-	200
1974-75	30,040	-	1,000

CHAPTER - XV

EDUCATION AND CULTURE

The advent of education in Balaghat District seems comparatively of much later origin. In the absence of any direct evidence regarding the system of education prevailing in early times in the District, it is difficult to say anything with certainty. We may, however, conjecture that an indigenous system in the form of *Guru Pathashala* prevailed in the tract during the early times. The old pattern of the school was then called *Pathashala*. It was under the control of a *Guru* who used to be a Brahman. The classes were held at his own house or in the *Bada* of a village landlord or in a temple. The *Guru* was given remuneration in terms of grain. Such teachers were called *Dhan-Pandiyas*.

During the Mughal rule, *Maktabas* were established in places where the Muslim population was in majority. They were in charge of *Maulvis* and were attached to mosques. There were no prescribed courses for studies in the *Madarasas* and *Maktabas*. The *Gurus* and *Maulvis* used to teach according to their age-long tradition. Religion had an important place in the courses. These educational institutions were few and were situated only in large and developed village. This pattern of education appears to be in vogue from the medieval period to the middle of the 19th century.

Beginning of Western Education

The place, where Balaghat town exists at present, was known as 'Burha'. This, together with the adjoining village of 'Burhi' was taken into the limits of Balaghat Municipality on its formation. Later the town acquired the name of the District, the change having been recognised in 1895.

The first Hindi School or '*Madarasa*' as it was called, was opened by the Government sometime in 1850 A.D. at Balaghat. It was held in a hut of bamboos in the small township of Balaghat which was in the making then. The affairs of the *Madarasa* were managed by public co-operation. Some improvement in the tone of the *Madarasa* was noticed when the Municipal Committee, after its formation in the year 1877 A.D., began to look after its affairs. It was at the instance of the District Officers that Class V was added to the School and teaching of English started for the first time in this District. It took some time for the school to develop into a regular fullfledged Middle School. This occurred sometime in the last decade of the 19th century. The school was upgraded to a High School in 1911 and later came to be known as Government Multipurpose Higher Secondary School, Balaghat. The school thus gave a formal start to western education in this District.

It appears that the Education Department of the former Central Provinces and Berar Government started taking cognizance of the schools from the year 1891-92. There were, in the year 1891-92, six middle and 39 primary schools in the

District.¹ The average daily attendance in these middle schools was 425 boys with no girls. The expenditure on middle school education was then Rs. 2,983. The average daily attendance in Boys' Primary Schools was 1,123 boys and that in Girls' Primary Schools 37 girls only. The total expenditure on Primary education was Rs. 11,676. The percentage of male scholars to male population of school-going age was 5.7 and that of female scholars to female population of school-going age was 0.1 only.

In the year 1900-01, there were four middle and 54 primary schools in the District. The average daily attendance in the primary and middle schools was then 1,265 (1,220 boys and 45 girls) and 94, respectively. The expenditure on the primary and middle schools education amounted to Rs. 11,737 and Rs. 1,880 respectively.

The 19th century came to a close giving a fair start to regular education in this District. In 1904-05, there were four middle schools in the District, three of which were Vernacular Middle Schools. The English Middle School was located at Balaghat. The average daily attendance at these schools was 396 in the year. In the same year, there were 61 primary schools for boys and 2 primary girls' schools (Waraseoni and Balaghat) in the District. The average daily attendance at these schools was 2,399 and 29, respectively. The total number of children enrolled as scholars in all the schools in 1904-05 was exactly 5,000 or 10.2 percent of the children of school-going age. The percentage in 1905-06 was 11.7, as against only 5.7 in 1891-92. The average number of villages per primary school all over the District was then 21. The total expenditure on education in 1904-05 was Rs. 26,164.

Almost all the schools in the District were then provided with suitable buildings, except in the case of one or two schools where the scholars met in the *malguzar's* house. Most of the schools were well built and the few inadequate buildings were being gradually replaced. It was the exception to find a school without a more or less successful garden, the Lanji school being specially notable for its achievement in this respect.

The *Zamindar* of Hatta had built a school at the village where he resided. The Balaghat Christian Mission had two schools, one at Baihar and the other at Nikkum. The children taught at Baihar school were almost entirely orphans under the care of the Mission.

The village schoolmaster was then a man with a good deal of influence. He was a postmaster and stamp-vendor also, as a rule, in villages where there was a Post Office. He was also letter-writer, and shared with the *Patwari* the positions of legal adviser of first instance. Perhaps he took a copy of some newspaper and regaled the more intelligent villagers with fragments of news from it. He occasionally

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Vol. B, 1927.

sent contributions to the Press in the form of local news.

In the year 1910-11, there were seven middle and 77 primary schools in the District. In addition to these, there was a High School at Balaghat which was started in the same year. It was then the single institution with which high school education in English came to be started in this District. The average daily attendance in middle schools was 561 boys and in primary schools 4,648 boys and 100 girls. The expenditure incurred on secondary and primary education was Rs. 15,586 and Rs. 32,046, respectively.

The number of secondary schools increased to 9 and that of primary schools to 128 in the year 1920-21. The average attendance in secondary schools was 943 boys and in primary schools 5,382 boys and 201 girls. The expenditure, incurred on Secondary and Primary schools, was Rs. 31,680 and Rs. 79,736, respectively.

Besides these, there were five primary private schools in the District during the year 1891-92, with an average daily attendance of 89 boys. In 1900-01, there was only one private primary school, which increased to 4 in 1910-11 and to 10 in 1920-21. In 1916-17, there were 2 private middle schools in the District, which decreased to 1 in 1920-21. In 1940-41, as a measure of economy, two districts - Balaghat and Bhandara were amalgamated into a single educational charge, thus abolishing the post of one District Educational Officer.

The following table shows the progress of primary and secondary education in the Pre-Independence period:

Table No. XV - 1
Progress Of Primary And Secondary Schools
(1931 - 1947)

Year	Secondary Schools		Primary Schools			Expenditure (In Rs.)	
	No. of Schools	Average Daily Attendance	No. of Schools	Average Daily Attendance		Secondary Schools	Primary Schools
		Male Female		Male Female			
(1)	(2)	(3) (4)	(5)	(6) (7)		(8)	(9)
1931-32	10	1,385 -	131	5,772 229		43,687	67,256
1936-37	10	1,538 -	129	6,828 263		45,798	67,670
		No. of Scholars		No. of Scholars			
		Male Female		Male Female			
1942	12	2,134 173	140	11,708 1,571		57,894	89,676
1943	12	1,945 200	137	10,463 1,535		61,536	88,617
1943-44	10	1,691 N.A.	142	7,989 307		64,406	86,526
1945	10	2,086 172	144	9,861 1,492		77,451	1,00,100
1945-46	13	1,977 N.A.	142	8,429 N.A.		80,901	1,13,800
1946-47	17	2,655 N.A.	141	7,979 N.A.		96,689	1,25,713

Source : *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 'B' Volume.

Literacy and Educational Standards

In 1901, the District did not take a high rank in literacy, standing 12th on the list in the former Central Provinces with only 44 male literates per 1,000 and one female. Out of the 22.2 literates per thousand of both sexes, 20.4 were literate in Hindi, and 1.8 in Marathi.

The Census, done in 1921, reveals that there were 17,575 literate persons (16,518 males and 1,057 females) in the District. The percentage of literate persons to the total population was 3.44. The percentage of male literacy to the total male population was 6.56 and that of female literacy to the total female population was 0.41.

During the Census of 1931, the literate persons totalled 24,704 (23,408 males and 1,296 females), which was 4.39 percent of the total population. The percentage of male literacy to the total population was 4.16 and that of female literacy to the total population was 0.23 only.

In 1941 Census, the total number of literate persons was 64,734, including 57,115 males and 7,619 females. Out of these literate persons, 2,020 males and 306 females were literates in English also.

In 1951 Census, the total number of literate persons was 82,493, including 72,739 males and 9,754 females. The percentage of literate persons to total population was 8.40 only. The percentage of male literacy to total male population was 14.15 and that of female literacy to total female population was 2.28.

In 1961 Census, the total number of literate persons was 1,66,489 (1,37,504 males and 28,985 females) which increased to 2,46,147 (1,85,399 males and 60,748 females) in 1971. Thus, the percentage of literate persons to total population increased from 20.64 in 1961 to 25.18 (37.93 males and 12.43 females) in 1971.

In 1961, the District made a considerable progress in rural education. It is the second district in rank in respect of rural literacy. In the case of rural literacy among persons, and males, the first place is that of Indore District having respectively 19.63% persons; (Balaghat 19.26%) and 32.88% males (Balaghat 32.69%) literate. In case of rural female literacy, Balaghat having 6.05% females literate, is second to Narsimhapur where the percentage is 7.30. Balaghat's high rural literacy is partly ascribable to the fact that a very large proportion of its population lives in villages with more than 1,000 population. These villages invariably have schools for boys and girls and the population living in the bigger villages is more alive to the need for education. Balaghat is far above the State averages (12.73% persons, 21.81% males 3.96% females) in respect of rural literacy. In Jhabua, rural literacy rates (3.48% persons, 5.64% males and 1.23% females) are at their lowest ebb. Total literacy in the District is 20.6% as against 17.1% for the State, 24% for India

and 38.2% for Indore which is the highest in the State.

In 1971 Census, the percentage of literacy in the District was about 25 as against the State literacy percentage of about 22. The District has made some progress to increase the rate of literacy during the decade 1961-71. The literacy percentage among the males and females (37.93 and 12.43) in the district are higher than the State percentage (33 and 11). Among the tahsils, Balaghat Tahsil has the highest literacy percentage of about 28, while Baihar tahsil has the lowest percentage of about 17. The same pattern is seen in male and female literacy in the tahsils. Among males, Balaghat tahsil is at the top (about 41 percent), while Baihar Tahsil with about 26 percent comes last. Among females also Balaghat tahsil leads in literacy (about 14 percent), while Baihar Tahsil with 7.09 percent comes last.

Educational Standards

Of the 82,493 literate population (72,739 males and 9,754 females) in the District in 1951, 79,282 (69,795 males and 9,487 females) were literate without educational levels; 1,829 had education upto middle level and only 1,382 had education upto matriculation or levels above that. Of the total literate persons, 15,134 belonged to urban and 67,359 to rural areas.

Of the 1,66,489 literate population in 1961, 1,29,474 (1,05,194 males and 24,280 females) were literate without educational levels, 33,247 had education upto middle level and only 3,768 had education upto matriculation and above.

The following table gives the distribution of literate population by educational standards in all the areas of the District, according to 1951 and 1961 Censuses.

Table No. XV - 2
Educational Standards (1951 and 1961)

S.No.	Educational Standards	1951			1961		
		Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1.	Literate (without educational levels)	79,282	69,795	9,487	1,29,474	1,05,194	24,280
2.	Primary or Junior Basic and Middle or Senior Basic	1,829	1,660	169	33,247	28,923	4,324
3.	Matriculation and above	1,382	1,284	98	3,768	3,387	381

Spread Of Education Among Women

It was only after the formation of Balaghat District in the year 1867, that the attention of the people was drawn towards the spread of education among women. Therefore, the girls' schools were opened in the District in the last decade of the 19th century.

In 1891-92, there existed only 2 girls' primary schools in the District, with an average daily attendance of 37 girls. These schools were located at Balaghat and Waraseoni. The percentage of female students to female population of school-going age was 0.1 only. This percentage shows that the female education in the District was practically negligible.

In 1909-10, the average daily attendance in girls' primary schools rose to 107, thereby increasing the percentage of female students to female population of school-going age to 1.8.

In 1920-21, the girls' primary schools of the District had an average daily attendance of 272, while there were no girls in the boys' middle schools of the District. The average daily attendance in girls' primary schools gradually increased and it was 282 in 1931-32.

In 1936-37, there were only two private middle schools in the District. The average daily attendance in these schools was 87 girls. The average daily attendance of females in the girls' primary schools (Government and Private) was in this year 335. The number of girls primary schools (Government) in the year 1937-38 was 4, with an enrolment of 392 girls. In 1940-41, the number of schools remained the same, but the enrolment increased to 419 girls.

The first Government Girls' High School was started at Balaghat in the year 1946-47. With the establishment of this school, the long standing need of an independent high school for girls in this district was fulfilled. Till 1950-51, there was only one Girls High School in the District which increased to 2 in 1955-56 and to 5 in 1971-72.

The following table shows the progress of girls' education in the District.

Table No. XV - 3
Number Of Girl Students (1960-1971)

Year	Primary/Junior Basic Schools	Middle/Senior Basic Schools	High/Higher Secondary Schools	Colleges
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1960-61	12,971	2,891	475	16
1965-66	21,037	3,704	1,216	N.A.
1968-69	24,250	2,818	1,614	103
1969-70	25,135	2,948	1,485	178
1970-71	26,991	3,011	1,526	133
Baihar Tahsil	3,739	223	N.A.	8
Balaghat Tahsil	10,335	1,128	N.A.	98
Waraseoni Tahsil	12,917	1,660	N.A.	27

Source: Balaghat District Statistical Hand Book, 1974.

Spread Of Education Among Backward Classes And Tribes

The Government in Central Provinces and Berar had taken steps to ameliorate the conditions of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes from time to time. On the recommendations of the Committee appointed by the Government to enquire into the facilities for the education of these classes, the Government resolved in 1922 to give liberal grants to hostels and schools intended for them.¹ The headmasters taking special interest in these students were given bonus as an incentive. Monthly scholarships were awarded to those students studying in middle schools, high schools and colleges. Students not living with their parents were allowed more liberal scholarships.² In 1946, the Thakkar Bapa Committee surveyed their condition and effective measures were taken for their all-round development since Independence.

According to 1951 Census, the population of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the District was 1,34,840. Of these, 74,245 were Scheduled Castes and 60,595 Scheduled Tribes.³

In 1961, the population of Scheduled Tribes and Scheduled Castes formed 10.7% and 3.2% of the district's total population, respectively. It is, however, important to note that tribes have been scheduled only in Baihar Tahsil and not in the Waraseoni and Balaghat Tahsils. Of the total Scheduled Castes population of the district, Waraseoni contains 54.1%, Balaghat 29.9% and the predominantly tribal Baihar contains 16.0%. The predominant among the tribes were Gonds, Baigas and Pardhans. The most numerous scheduled castes are - Mahar or Mehra, Chamar and Katia or Patharia.

The following table depicts the position of the Scheduled Caste or Scheduled Tribe population in Balaghat District vis-a-vis their literacy according to Census 1961.

Table No. XV - 4
Literacy among Scheduled Castes and
Scheduled Tribes (1961)

	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes	
	Population	Literates	Population	Literates
Males	12,785	4,379	43,179	7,638
Females	13,263	743	43,749	1,146
Total	26,048	5,122	86,928	8,784

Free Education

Special efforts have been made to educate the tribals of Baihar Tahsil. A Tribal Welfare Department has been constituted during the First Plan period. Free

1. C.P. and Berar Education Report, 1922-23, p. 27.
2. Ibid. Quinquennium ending 31st march, 1927, p. 113.
3. Balaghat District Census Hand Book, 1951, p. 76.

education to the Tribals upto primary standard in general and middle standard in particular is being arranged through this Department. In 1961, the Tribal Welfare Department held charge of 16 middle and 128 primary schools in Baihar Tahsil. The tribal students are being provided with mid-day meals by the institutions. Hostels have been constructed for their lodging and boarding in some of the middle school villages. The following table gives an idea of the hostel facilities made available to the students of all Scheduled Castes and Tribes in the District.

Table No. XV - 5

**Hostel Facilities For Scheduled Caste
And Scheduled Tribe Students (Four Plan Period)**

Periods	Number Of Hostels For The Students Of Scheduled Caste And Tribes		Number Of Seats Available
	Boys	Girls	
I Plan	16	-	600
II Plan	6	3	334
III Plan	6	3	180
IV Plan	10	-	260

Libraries

There are four libraries in the hostels for the students of these classes. The expenditure on these libraries is approximately Rs. 3,320 per annum.

The Vanvasi Sewa Mandal, Mandla is another Government aided organisation which is also engaged in some parts of the District for the cause of education of the Tribals. They had 2 middle and 11 primary schools in the District in the year 1961.

Scholarships

The students of these classes are also being given pre-matric and post-matric scholarships in the District. During the Third Plan period, the Department distributed a sum of Rs. 97,307 as scholarships among the students of these classes. In the Fourth Plan period, this amount increased to Rs. 5,31,022. The following table gives us a view of the progress made in this sphere during the last twelve years.

Table No. XV - 6

Scholarships For Scheduled Caste And Scheduled Tribe Students

Year/Period	<u>Pre-Matric</u>			Amount Distributed (In Rs.)
	Number Of Scholarship Holders			
	Adivasi	Scheduled	Total	
	Castes			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
III Plan	16,987	9,639	26,626	8,82,241
IV Plan	8,624	13,300	21,924	12,95,254
1972-73	1,587	2,532	4,119	4,40,544
1973-74	1,534	2,712	4,246	4,72,118

(Contd.)

Year/Period	Post-Matric Number Of Scholarship Holders			Amount Distributed (In Rs.)
	Adivasi	Scheduled	Total	
	Castes			
	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
III Plan	42	203	245	97,307
IV Plan	555	1,064	1,619	5,31,022
1972-73	53	268	321	1,45,592
1973-74	68	293	361	1,64,961

The Government also reimburses the amount of tuition fees for the students of these classes to the Government-aided schools of the District. The table below shows the progress made in the sphere since 1965-66.

Table No. XV - 7

**Reimbursement Of Tuition Fees For The Students Of Scheduled Castes
And Scheduled Tribes Studying In Government-aided Schools (1965-1975).**

Year	Amount		Total (In Rs.)
	Scheduled Caste Students (In Rs.)	Scheduled Tribe Students (In Rs.)	
1965-66	13,641	4,460	18,101
1966-67	10,284	2,866	13,150
1967-68	18,000	6,170	24,170
1968-69	16,655	5,006	21,661
1970-71	14,436	4,494	18,930
1971-72	6,714	3,354	10,068
1972-73	6,696	3,193	9,889
1973-74	8,163	3,708	11,871
1974-75	6,194	2,734	8,928

During the First Plan period, there were 144 primary and middle schools for the Scheduled Caste and Tribe students in the District, which increased to 382 in the First two years of the Fifth Five-Year Plan. The following table shows the progress of primary and middle schools for the students of these classes during the Plan periods.

Table No. XV - 8

**Progress Of Schools For Scheduled Castes And
Scheduled Tribes (excluding High/Higher
Secondary Schools)**

Plan Period	No. of Schools		No. of Students	No. of Teachers	Expenditure (In Rs.)
	Boys	Girls			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
First Five Year Plan	144	-	18,842	352	N.A.
Second Five Year Plan	161	4	52,042	214	N.A.

(Contd.)

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Third Five Year Plan	175	5	68,826	100	N.A.
Fourth Five Year Plan	319	25	1,39,710	50	48,47,990
Fifth Five Year Plan (2 years)	348	34	24,924	-	18,41,090

As regards higher secondary schools, the Tribal Welfare Department had 3 higher secondary schools in the District in 1965-66, which number increased to 4 in 1971-72. The following table shows the number of these students enrolled in the high/higher secondary schools of the District.

Table No. XV - 9
Scheduled Caste And Scheduled Tribe Students In
High/Higher Secondary Schools (1950-51 to 1971-72)

Year	Number Of Students	
	Boys	Girls
(1)	(2)	(3)
1950-51	1,445	-
1955-56	2,564	-
1960-61	4,664	-
1965-66	4,789	-
1966-67	4,979	-
1967-68	4,807	564
1968-69	5,435	532
1969-70	5,575	718
1970-71	5,597	808
1971-72	5,424	840
		864

Special provisions have been made for the admission of the candidates of the Scheduled Castes and Tribes in training and professional institutions and seats have been reserved for them.

GENERAL EDUCATION

Pre-Primary Education

A systematic pre-primary education is of recent origin. It is a stage preparatory to primary education, meant for children of the age group 3-6 years. It aims at forming school-going habit and a sense of comradeship among the children.

In 1960-61, there were 4 pre-primary schools, of which only one was a Government institution. Two schools were managed by local bodies and one by a private individual. The number of these institutions increased to 6 in 1965-66 and remained the same till the year 1971-72. Of these six institutions, one was being run by the State Education Department, two by local bodies and three by private persons.

Primary Education

As stated earlier, a primary school was established at Balaghat in 1850. The number of primary schools in 1891-92 was 39, which increased to 54 in 1900-01 and further to 141 in 1946-47. Besides these, there were some private institutions in the District.

In the Post-Independence period, a new era dawned for the development of education in the country. In 1951, the number of primary schools was 241 which increased to 673 in 1960. Of these 673 primary and junior basic schools, 284 were single teacher schools. The number of the primary and junior basic schools comes roughly to one school for every two villages. In 1968-69, the number of these schools was 822 which increased to 903 in 1971-72. The number of students and teachers in such schools was 42,645 (29,674 boys and 12,971 girls) and 1,636 which increased to 74,371 (47,380 boys and 26,991 girls) and 2,145 in 1970-71, respectively. The following table shows the progress of primary and junior basic schools in the District since 1960-61.

Table No. XV - 10
Progress Of Primary/Junior Basic Schools (1961-1971)

Year/ Tahsil	No. Of Schools	No. Of Students		No. Of Teachers	Schools By Management		
		Boys	Girls		Govern- ment	Local Bodies	Private
1960-61	657	29,674	12,971	1,636	129	514	14
1965-66	793	40,930	21,037	1,897	245	532	16
1968-69	822	44,296	24,250	2,107	284	534	4
1969-70	828	44,893	25,135	2,091	290	534	4
1970-71	840	47,380	26,991	2,145	302	534	4
Baihar	164	9,247	3,739	354	-	-	-
Balaghat	303	16,313	10,335	768	-	-	-
Waraseoni	373	21,820	12,917	1,023	-	-	-

Middle School Education

Earlier, middle schools were of two types - vernacular and Anglo-vernacular. Vernacular middle schools comprised Class V, VI and VII. As mentioned earlier, there were four middle schools in the District in the year 1904-06. Of these, three were vernacular middle schools and one English middle school, located at Balaghat. In 1946-47, 17 secondary schools enrolled 3,572 students, taught by 156 teachers.

In the Post-Independence period, the number of middle school increased very rapidly. In 1951, there were only 21 middle/senior basic schools which increased to 62 in the year 1960. Thus, the number of middle schools almost tripled since 1951. In 1960-61, the number of middle/senior basic schools was 67 which rose to 116 in 1970-71 and to 132 in 1971-72. The following table shows the progress of middle school education since 1960-61:

Table No. XI - 11
Progress of Middle/Senior Basic Schools (1961-1971)

Year/Tahsil	No. Of Schools	No. Of Students		No. Of Teachers
		Boys	Girls	
1960-61	67	12,217	2,891	540
1965-66	103	11,145	3,704	575
1968-69	111	14,009	2,818	654
1969-70	113	14,203	2,948	691
1970-71	116	13,685	3,011	713
Baihar	27	1,097	223	98
Balaghat	45	6,807	1,128	316
Waraseoni	44	5,781	1,660	299

Higher Secondary Education

The first High School was opened at Balaghat in the year 1911. In the year 1940-41, another High School at Waraseoni was founded by the Notified Area Committee of the place.

By the year 1946-47 two more High Schools, Mahatama Gandhi Municipal High School and Government Girls High School, were started at Balaghat town. Thus, there were only 4 High Schools in the District till the year 1947.

In the Post-Independence period, the number of high/higher secondary schools in the District increased from 4 in 1950-51 to 10 in 1959-60. Thus the number of high/higher secondary institutions has grown $2\frac{1}{2}$ times since 1950-51. This number further increased to 29 in 1970-71 and to 34 in 1973-74. The following table shows the progress of high/higher secondary education in the District since 1960-61.

Table No. XV - 12
Progress Of High/Higher Secondary Schools (1961-1974)

Year	No. Of Schools	No. Of Students		No. Of Teachers
		Boys	Girls	
1960-61	15	5,605	475	225
1965-66	24	7,857	1,216	361
1968-69	26	8,668	1,614	396
1969-70	27	8,379	1,485	397
1970-71	29	8,145	1,526	407
1971-72	30	7,898	1,661	305
1972-73	30	8,532	1,845	417
1973-74	34	8,550	1,858	428

College Education

Prior to 1958, there were no arrangements for college education in the District. The first college was started at Balaghat in the year 1958 by the Education Department of the Madhya Pradesh Government. The following table shows the progress of College Education in the District since 1960-61.

Table No. XV - 13
Progress of Colleges (1960-61 to 1970-71)

Year	No. Of Colleges	No. Of Students		No. Of Teachers
		Boys	Girls	
1960-61	1	244	16	19
1965-66	3	-	-	70
1968-69	3	748	103	53
1969-70	3	1,358	178	56
1970-71	3	1,250	133	57
Baihar	1	70	8	6
Tahsil				
Balaghat	1	721	98	43
Tahsil				
Waraseoni	1	459	27	8
Tahsil				

Aranya Bharati Arts and Commerce College, Baihar

Aranya Bharati Vidyapeeth was established in 1965 at Baihar town. It aimed at spreading education among the backward classes and tribes of the District. The Vidyapeeth, therefore, started an Arts and Commerce College in 1966 at Baihar. The college is affiliated to Saugar University, Sagar.

It is a private college, managed by the working committee of the Aranya Bharati Vidyapeeth which is a registered body under the Societies Registration Act of 1960.

The college has a library containing 2,952 books in 1974. It also has hostel facilities for the students of the college. In 1967, the college had 78 students on rolls which increased to 88 in 1973. The number of teachers increased from 4 in 1967 to 7 in 1973. In 1968, the income, expenditure and grants-in-aid figures amounted to Rs. 37,378, Rs. 37,323 and Rs. 8,870, respectively. In 1973, these figures increased to Rs. 95,209, Rs. 94,691 and Rs. 35,373, respectively.

Jatashankar Trivedi Government Post-Graduate College, Balaghat

The College was established by the Madhya Pradesh Government in 1958 due to the efforts and donations of Shri Jatashankar Trivedi. In the beginning, it was a Degree College conducting classes under Arts and Science faculties. Later, post-graduate classes in Economics, Political Science, History, Geography and Chemistry were also opened and it was declared a post-graduate college in 1970. It is affiliated to the University of Saugar, Sagar.

The college has a building of its own, donated by Shri Jatashankar Trivedi. Later a new building was also constructed by the Government just behind the old one. It has a library and possesses hostel facilities for 45 students. The following table shows the progress of the College since 1969-70:

Table No. XV - 14
Progress of Jata Shankar Trivedi Post-Graduate College, Balaghat.

Year	Income (In Rs.)	Expenditure (In Rs.)	Grants received from the Government (In Rs.)	No. Of Students		No. Of Teachers
				Arts	Science	
1969-70	5,67,173	4,57,348	4,43,056	520	527	43
1970-71	5,94,869	4,66,747	4,96,319	378	441	43
1971-72	5,18,500	4,67,020	4,39,000	501	500	44

PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

Polytechnic, Balaghat

The institution was started in July, 1962, to encourage technical education in the District. It is a private institution under the control of Polytechnic Society, Balaghat. In the beginning Central and State Governments both contributed towards its expenditure. During the first five years, 60 percent and 40 percent of its expenditure was borne by the State and Central Governments, respectively. The Central Government granted only 40 percent of its recurring expenditure during the first five sessions. Thereafter the responsibility of all the recurring expenditure rested with the State Government.

The institution is affiliated to Madhya Pradesh Technical Education Board, Bhopal. It imparts instructions for three-year Diploma Course in Civil, Mechanical and Electrical Engineering. In 1967-68, the Central Government advanced a loan of Rs. 1,50,000 for the construction of a hostel in the institution. The amount was, however, returned to the Government due to the lack of a plot for the construction of the hostel building.

The institution has a library for its students and teachers. The library contained books worth Rs. 47,108 upto the end of the year 1972. The Polytechnic provides 20 merit and 225 merit-cum-means scholarships to its students at the rate of Rs.40/- per month. The following table shows the progress of the Polytechnic since its inception:

Table No. XV - 15
Progress Of Polytechnic, Balaghat (1962-63 to 1971-72)

Year	Number Of Students				No. Of Staff Members
	Civil Engg.	Mech. Engg.	Electrical Engg.	Total	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1962-63	40	-	-	40	6
1963-64	103	65	38	206	10
1964-65	105	53	33	191	15
1965-66	154	74	49	277	22
1966-67	119	75	54	248	32
1967-68	119	64	35	218	34
1968-69	65	37	27	129	34
1969-70	50	29	18	97	35
1970-71	42	25	19	86	31
1971-72	38	30	34	102	28

(Contd.)

Year	Expenditure (In Rs.)		Government Grants	
	Recurring	Non-Recurring	State	Central
	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
1962-63	20,221	64,639	2,12,700	2,50,000
1963-64	62,857	1,53,123	2,60,000	15,000
1964-65	86,311	2,95,024	82,115	-
1965-66	1,41,545	4,00,343	2,01,900	1,57,954
1966-67	1,86,589	2,78,848	2,16,000	2,06,668
1967-68	2,50,283	68,268	1,82,200	1,19,716
1968-69	2,77,406	27,444	2,91,100	-
1969-70	2,68,958	26,803	3,05,000	-
1970-71	3,02,212	18,399	2,67,500	50,000
1971-72	2,54,824	38,604	2,83,000	-

M.P. Forest School, Balaghat

A forest school at Balaghat was established in 1907. It is the oldest State Forest Training School in the country. In the beginning, the school provided training to the students of erstwhile princely states of the region also. Then only 20 students were trained in forestry every year. In 1948, the number of trainees in the school increased to 75 and to 100 in 1957. Till the year 1973-74, the school trained 78 surveyors (in 3 sessions), 383 Deputy Rangers (in 13 sessions) and 2,747 Foresters (in 61 sessions).

The founder, Shri A.V.S.T. Beechi, held post of the Director of the School from 1907 to 1914 A.D. The school made rapid progress during the period due to the sincere efforts of all its staff members.

To facilitate the training in forestry, the forest covering 463 hectares was declared reserved in 1915. It is on the bank of the river Wainganga and is known as 'School Reserve'.

The school has a 'Vanropani' in which the trainees learn to rear up the teak plants. The plants from here are also sent to the various forest divisions for plantation. Besides this, the plants of various trees are also supplied to the people at nominal rates for "Vanmahotsava".

The 'Vriksha Kunj' of the School rear up plants of a number of varieties for the trainees. In 1974, a 'Van Aushadhi Udyar' was established in which nearly 150 medicinal plants, trees, etc., are being grown. In the same year 'Indira Amrai' was started in which 57 varieties of mango plants have been planted.

The school has a dispensary with a doctor and a compounder. The doctor also imparts instructions in First-Aid and Hygiene.

Besides forestry, the institution imparts training in Agriculture, Veterinary and Gardening. The school has two hostels where the trainees live compulsorily. The

hostel has a mess, managed by a committee of students. In the 'School Reserve' are seen a number of attractive birds and fowls.

Government Industrial School, Jaitpuri

An Industrial School was established at Jaitpuri (Baihar Tahsil) by the Forest Department in the year 1942-43. Training in carpentry has been provided for the students in this school. In 1960-61, the school had two teachers and 12 trainees.

Cottage and Small Scale Industries Training Centres

The Industries Department of the District had started some 'Cottage and Small Scale Industries Training Centres' during the year 1960-61. These were as follows:

(i)	Carpentry	-	Kirnapur, Waraseoni, Baihar, Katangi and Lanji.
(ii)	Blacksmithy	-	Baihar.
(iii)	Leather-products	-	Kirnapur.
(iv)	Handloom Weaving	-	Lanji and Waraseoni.
(v)	Bricks and Tiles	-	Baihar.
(vi)	Potteries	-	Baihar.
(vii)	Tailoring	-	Khairlanji.

The number of trainees trained during the year were:

(i)	Carpentry	-	60
(ii)	Black-smithy	-	35
(iii)	Leather Works	-	6
(iv)	Spinning and Weaving	-	10
(v)	Tailoring	-	119

Total : 230

Government Basic Training School, Balaghat

This school was established at Balaghat in the year 1947. In the beginning, it had a capacity for 75 trainees. Later the number of trainees increased to 162 in the year 1961-62. Previously only departmental teachers from Balaghat and Mandla districts were given admission in this school. The trainees were then given stipends at the rate of Rs. 25/- per month. Some seats are reserved for the Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe students in the school. The successful candidates are awarded Teachers Training Certificates. It has a building of its own with separate boarding-house. It also has 'Practising Primary and Middle Schools' attached to it.

Since 1964, the school has been affiliated to the Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. In 1974-75, a laboratory has been at the cost

of Rs. 12,000/- donated by UNICEF. In 1960, the expenditure of the institution amounted to Rs. 75,230 which increased to Rs. 2,44,970 in 1975. The institution had a staff of 15 persons in 1974. The number of trainees was 161 in 1963 which, however, decreased to 92 in 1975. It also has a library and a reading-room attached to it.

Government Basic Training College, Balaghat

A Basic Training College has been established at Balaghat in the year 1958-59. It then had an in-take capacity of 100 trainees. Admissions are made from amongst fresh candidates, who are mostly matriculates. Some seats are reserved for Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe candidates and ladies in this institution. All the trainees were usually given stipends at the rate of Rs. 25/- per month. The successful candidates are given Basic Training Certificates at the end of the training. It had no independent building of its own, and was, therefore, being held in the building of the Government Basic Training School, Balaghat. Now it has its own building in Wara village, near Waraseoni town.

Schools For The Cultivation Of Fine Arts - Music, Dancing, Painting, etc.

Though there is no Fine Arts School at Balaghat, yet elementary and Intermediate Drawing Examinations of J.J. School of Arts, Bombay were regularly held till a few years back at Balaghat and candidates were encouraged to appear at these examinations privately. Of late, these examinations are not being held in this District.

Oriental Schools and Colleges

There are no independent institutions in the District for Oriental learnings. Private candidates are, however, enlisted for various grades of examinations in Sanskrit, e.g., *Prarambh*, *Pravesh*, *Parichay* and *Kovid*. These are conducted under the auspices of Sanskrit Vishwa Parishad through Bharatiya Vidya Bhawan, Bombay. These examinations are held at Balaghat, Paraswada and Kirnapur centres in this District. The examinations of Sanskrit Pariksha, Surat (Pardi) are also being held in this District. Balaghat, Nowgong, Lanji, Dadia and Tirodi are the centres for the same.

Adult Literacy and Social Education

After the attainment of Independence in 1947, the former Madhya Pradesh Government formulated a scheme to educate the masses through social education. Accordingly, adult classes were started in the District from 1948. The post of an Additional District Inspector of Schools was created with an independent office to implement the Social Education Scheme. The social education work was then carried on through Summer, Monsoon and Winter Classes. Of these, the Summer Classes were of specific importance. These classes were usually conducted by high school teachers at various centres in the District. The summer camps continued to be organised as long as 1952.

In subsequent years, a Panchayat and Social Welfare Officer was appointed to look after the social welfare activities in the District. This officer also looks after the affairs of *Gram Panchayats*. As regards social education, regular classes are being run for full term consisting of 10 months in the year. It is reported that in the year 1960-61, 39 male and 6 female classes, with an enrolment of 602 males and 118 females, were conducted. Of the persons enrolled, 319 males and 50 females passed in the examinations. The total expenditure stood at Rs. 3,333 during the year. In 1965-66, 166 male and 37 female classes, with an enrolment of 3,303 males and 752 females, were conducted. Of these, 2,200 males and 439 females were declared successful in the examinations. The number of classes, however, decreased to 26 in 1973-74, with an enrolment of 319 men and 187 women.

The following table shows the progress of Adult Education Scheme from 1965-66 to 1973-74:

Table No. XV - 16
Progress Of Adult Education Scheme (1965-66 to 1973-74)

Year	No. of Classes Working		Adults Enrolled		Adults Made Literate	
	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1965-66	166	37	3,303	752	2,200	439
1966-67	30	5	540	75	375	40
1967-68	31	9	610	135	315	85
1968-69	13	2	225	32	112	15
1969-70	15	5	295	102	175	70
1970-71	35	7	726	145	340	80
1971-72	26	4	466	81	308	49
1972-73	27		301	235	185	159
1973-74	26		319	187	205	114

Books and periodicals are made available to the nonliterate free of charge through circulating libraries. Community Receiving Sets have been distributed to the *Gram Panchayats* and especially to the villages, where social education classes are being run.

The Panchayat and Social Welfare Department is creating great social awakening in the masses, through film shows and *Kala Pathaks* performances. These programmes are often arranged in villages where they are being attended by the villagers in large numbers. The Social Education Organisers, attached to blocks, also look after the social education work in their respective areas. The following table gives us a view of the work done by the Department from 1955-56 to 1973-74:

Table No. XV - 17
Progress Of Social Education Activities (1955-56 to 1973-74)

Year	No. Of Camps Organised in the District	No. Of Persons Benefited	No. Of Cinema Shows Organised	No. Of Kala-pathak Programmes	No. Of Drama Shows	No. Of Circulating Library
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1955-56	-	33,700	146	136	-	-
1960-61	11	45,900	310	233	25	103
1965-66	11	67,900	304	145	15	178
1966-67	11	69,000	313	140	10	188
1967-68	11	78,500	315	160	12	198
1968-69	11	91,000	333	190	15	280
1969-70	11	92,000	342	170	20	283
1970-71	-	1,25,000	325	183	11	283
1971-72	-	1,37,000	357	171	95	283
1972-73	-	-	356	116	105	293
1973-74	-	-	180	32	110	293

Ashaskeeya Kalapathak, Patherwada, Kumahari Established in 1964, the Kalapathak aim at Organizing recreation programmes such as performance of dances, songs, etc. Its annual income is about Rs. 300. It annually spends about Rs. 200.

Cultural, Literary and Scientific Societies

Regular literary activities came to be organised in this District from the year 1952, when a branch of M.P. Hindi Sahitya Sammelan was established at Balaghat. Another literary society was formed at Waraseoni in 1953. The first session of the District Sahitya Sammelan, Balaghat was organised at Waraseoni in the year 1954. It was inaugurated by the late Shri Brijlal Biyani, the then President of the Madhya Pradesh Hindi Sahitya Sammelan. There were as many as 18 village literary societies functioning under the District Association then. During the early years of their formation, the literary societies of Balaghat and Waraseoni conducted a number of literary and cultural programmes from time to time. There are three main cultural and literary societies in the District. These are all located at the headquarters of the District. A brief description of each of these societies is being given below.

Nutan Kala Niketan, Balaghat

The youths of Balaghat town organised a cultural and literary society, called Nutan Kala Niketan, in 1956, to encourage cultural and literary activities in the District. It is a registered body under the Societies Registration Act of 1959.

The society arranges cultural and entertainment programmes in and outside the District on the occasions of *Ganeshotsawa*, *Durgotsawa* and other national festivals.

The dramas played by the Niketan on various occasions have received due appreciation of the people at large. The Niketan has also organised folk-song and *sugam-gayan* programmes from time to time.

On 2nd October, 1972, the society organised its 17th annual function on a mass scale. It is housed in a rented building but proposes to construct its own building very soon.

Milan, Balaghat

A literary society was started in 1968 at Balaghat to encourage literary activities in the District. The organisation has arranged lectures, *Kavi Sammelans* and painting competitions during the last four years. Recently a branch of the *MILAN* has also been started at Waraseoni town.

Rajendra Kala Mandir, Balaghat

The institution was started at Balaghat in 1958 with the lofty aims to develop classical music, drawing and other fine arts. The Mandir is training young artists in classical music. The primary source of inspiration of the Mandir is Rajendra Singh, the son of Uttam Singh Thakur, a young artist of Balaghat. A number of his *Tabla-Tarang* programme had been relayed by the various Radio Stations.

The Mandir is a registered body under the Societies Registration Act of 1959. It was affiliated to Prayag Sangeet Samiti and conducted its examinations every year. The mandir is now conducting 'Rajendra Kala Sangeet Mahavidyalaya', which has been affiliated to Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya, Khairagarh, since 1971-72. A dancing class has also been started in the college during the current session. In 1971-72, the number of students enrolled in the college was 52.

The Mandir has organised a number of programmes of Music, *Sugam Sangeet*, Dance, etc. during the last 14 years in the important cities of the country and has earned great name and fame.

At present, no cultural, literary and scientific periodicals are being published from the District.

Libraries, Museums, Botanical & Zoological Gardens

Government District Library, Balaghat

A District Library was established at Balaghat in the year 1955. In 1961, the library contained 3,089 books of various categories. It has a reading-room which is open to readers on all working days. It subscribes for certain newspapers and periodicals every year.

The District Library caters to the needs of the people for books through library centres in other places of the District. In 1961, it had 5 urban and 48 rural

centres in the District. Books are supplied in sets to these centres by circulating system.

Another public library at Balaghat has been founded under the auspices of the Centenary Celebration of late Shri Motilal Nehru in the month of May, 1961. It is being managed by the Municipal Committee, Balaghat. Similarly, the Municipal Committee, Waraseoni is maintaining a library. There are also a few small libraries, managed by blocks, local bodies and private agencies at some places in the District.

Municipal Reading-Room, Balaghat

In 1972, the Municipal Committee of Balaghat opened a reading-room in the town. It has an annual expenditure of Rs. 1,500 (approximately). It subscribes for certain news papers and periodicals every year. The average daily attendance in the reading room is 50.

Municipal Library and Reading-Room, Waraseoni

In 1955, the Municipal Committee of Waraseoni started a library and a reading room in the town. It had an annual expenditure of Rs. 988 in 1970-71 which increased to Rs. 2,278 in 1972-73. The library contains nearly 900 books and subscribes for certain newspapers and periodicals every year. The average number of the library members is 50. Nearly 20 persons come every day in its reading-room.

Gram Panchayat Library, Lalburra

In 1937, a Sarvajanic Library was started in Lalburra village. Later a reading-room was opened by the *Gram panchayat* in the year 1964. Since 1st April, 1974, both these institutions are functioning jointly. In 1974, it had a membership of 20 persons. The expenditure incurred on the newspapers and periodicals was Rs. 304 during the year 1974-75. In the same year, the library contained nearly 783 books, of which 150 were the bound volumes of periodicals. The institutions also runs a Radio Centre.

Museum, M.P. Forest School, Balaghat

A Museum was attached to the Forest School since its foundation. It, however, made a step ahead only during the period from 1915 to 1917 A.D. It was then named as 'M.C. Crie Museum' after the name of the then Director Shri M.C. Crie. The Museum has made rapid progress during the coming years on account of the efforts of its staff members.

The Museum has various sections in it. Just after its entrance gate, we have a 'Sun-clock' (*Dhoop Ghadi*) by which we can know the time according to the shadow of the sun. In the 'Wild Life' section of the Museum are preserved a number of animals, reptiles, birds, etc., in certain chemicals. The various birds found in Balaghat District, have been stuffed and are worth seeing. A collection of substances obtained from the wild life is also available here. The 'Bamboo Section' contains a

number of varieties of paper made from bamboos, in all their stages. It also contains articles of cottage industries and forest-products.

The 'Wood Section' here contains nearly all the varieties of wood available in the country. The samples of plywood, timber, board, etc., are also exhibited here. Two large-sized old pieces of wood of teak and *sal* have been preserved here. Samples of injured wood are also available here as exhibits. Horns and head-mounts of the animals are also seen in the museum. In all 147 specimens of the vegetation grown in the State have been displayed on boards.

In the 'Geology Section', the samples of various types of rocks available in the State, can be seen. Models showing the stages of development of forest are seen here. In the 'Engineering Section' models of bridges, buildings, etc., are kept here to demonstrate forest engineering.

It is generally kept open for the public on the days of national festivities and at the time of the annual function of the School.

Botanical Garden, Supkhar

There is a Botanical garden of the Forest Department at Supkhar in Baihar Tahsil. Chirpine trees have been planted over a total area of about 12 acres. The plantations are reported to have been very successful and they present a beautiful sight. The place is densely forested and abounds in wild animals. It has been a famous hunting place since long. As it is rich in natural scenery, it attracts large number of visitors on pleasure-trips every year. The Forest Department has constructed two rest-houses there for the visitors. It is a good summer resort of this district.

CHAPTER — XVI

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Medical Facilities in Early Times

Little is known about the medical facilities that existed in the District in early times. However, from some scattered references here and there, it can be inferred that *Ayurved* must have had its sway over this area as elsewhere in the State. Moreover, certain factors such as cheapness, availability and efficacy must have contributed to its popularity. The *Vaidyas*, who practised this indigenous system of medicine, were mostly located in the rural areas. Their counterparts in the urban areas were the *Hakims*, who practised *Unani* system of medicine that became popular here with the advent of Muslim rule in India.

The British rule in India was responsible for the introduction of western or allopathic system of medicine in this District. Although this area came under the British in 1818, yet the institutions that offered western medicines and medical treatment could be organised in the District only after the formation of Central Provinces in 1861. During that year charitable dispensaries were established at several district headquarters. But Balaghat then was not a district. Prior to its formation as a separate revenue district between 1867 and 1873 it shared the medical facilities that existed in Bhandara and Seoni districts from which it was culled out.

As a rule, the dispensary was entrusted to a Dispensary Committee which consisted of civil officers of the District and prominent men of the locality. Medicines and medical treatment were given free of cost. Though special facilities for indoor treatment were not available at the initial stage, serious and deserving cases were accommodated in the dispensary building. The cost of maintenance of the dispensary was partly met by private subscriptions and the rest by the State. The officer who inspected the jail was made responsible for the inspection of the dispensary.

With effect from the 1st April 1885, the management of dispensaries was transferred to the local bodies which had jurisdiction over those areas. The Chief Commissioner impressed upon the municipalities that under Act XI of 1873 they were mainly responsible for maintenance of educational and medical establishments. Consequently, the receipts and charges of dispensaries were transferred from the Dispensary fund to the District fund. For those situated within the limits of municipal towns, it was transferred to the Municipal Fund. The local medical officer was required to visit a certain number of villages and ensure a prescribed number of vaccinations daily. The Civil Surgeon was asked to regulate the tour of the medical officers under him.

The Balaghat District Gazetteer¹ (1907) thus reports that there were five dispensaries in the District: Balaghat main and branch dispensaries at Waraseoni, Baihar, Katangi and Lanji. The Balaghat main dispensary had facilities for 16 indoor patients, while all others offered only outdoor treatment. In 1904 these institutions together treated 111 indoor and 33,656 outdoor patients. The total income of the dispensaries was Rs. 7,782, to which government grant, local funds and subscriptions contributed Rs. 34,380, Rs. 1872 and Rs. 2033, respectively. In 1918 another dispensary was opened at Kimapur, raising the total number of dispensaries in the district to six.

Mention has been made that medicine and medical treatment were free at all the medical institutions. In 1933 a system of charging a fee of two pice on each new patient, except paupers, was enforced. However, this had to be discontinued from 1936, as it adversely affected the popularity of western medicines. During 1935-36 a scheme for opening of Cheap Plan Dispensaries was sanctioned by the Government. The aid which was in the form of a non-recurring grant to the District Council to meet half of the cost of their construction, was also sanctioned by the Government. In 1938 a Cheap Plan Dispensary was thus opened in Lamta in Balaghat District.

With effect from the 26th October, 1934 a wholetime Director of Public Health was appointed in place of the combined offices of Inspector-General of Civil Hospitals and Director of Public Health. The general supervision and control of the dispensaries in the District rested with the Civil Surgeon who also functioned as an adviser to the Deputy Commissioner in Medical and Public Health matters.

VITAL STATISTICS

Soon after the formation of the Central Provinces in 1861, steps were taken to evolve a systematic registration of vital occurrences. But such arrangements were complete only in 1867. The agencies entrusted with the collection of vital statistics were the municipal police in the urban areas and *Patwaris* (village accountants) in the rural areas. One flaw in such an arrangement was that complete coverage was often impossible, for the vast expanse of rural areas was unwieldy and lacked proper supervision. Consequently the figures collected were apparently unreliable.

In 1870 the Government of India issued a new set of registration forms. The registration which had been limited to municipal towns and select rural tracts has now been extended to all parts of the District. Under this arrangement the village *Kotwar* mostly reported vital occurrences in the villages if the distance to the nearest police station was not too far; but the householder who was responsible for reporting in the urban area often failed to do so in time. The figures then remained defective.

On the 1st of January 1920, a new system of registration was introduced

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, 1907, pp. 279-280.

wherein the towns were required to publish weekly returns. Deaths under one year were also subdivided into (1) upto one week, (2) between one week and one month (3) one month to six months, and (4) seven to twelve months. This facilitated speedy reporting. The various registers were periodically inspected by revenue, medical and Police officers, and by the vaccination staff.

Present System

With effect from the 1st April, 1970 the Registration of Births and Deaths Act, XVIII of 1969, promulgated by the Government of India, came into force in Madhya Pradesh. The station officers in rural areas have been declared Registrars of Births and Deaths under the Act. So also in the urban areas, the Chief Municipal Officers the Health Officers of Corporations and Town Administrators of Public Sector Undertakings began to function as Registrars of births and deaths. They send monthly returns of vital occurrences to the District Registrar (District Statistical Officer). The District Registrar compiles figures and send them to the Chief Registrar of Births and Deaths (Director of Economics and Statistics), Madhya Pradesh Bhopal.

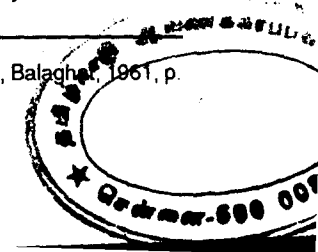
Birth Rate¹

Starting with 15,990 births in 1891 (41.71 per mille) the decennial birth rate for the decade ending 1900 was 32.8 per mille. The birth rate during this period varied between 17.80 per mille in 1897 (lowest) and 46.43 (highest) in 1899. As against this, in the next decade, i.e. 1901 to 1910 there was considerable increase in birth rate, the decennial average touching 46.2 per mille. Except in 1901 (27.30 per mille), the rate was never below 40 per mille. In the subsequent three decades, i.e., from 1911 to 1940 a gradual decline of birth rate is noticeable as it fell from 43.75 per mille in 1911-20 to 36.1 in 1921-30 and to 36.33 in 1931-40. This decline was more marked since 1941, for the birth rate which was 41.87 in 1941 came down to 33.27 in 1945 and to 20.59 in 1951. However, it recorded a steady rise in the next decade touching 37.3 per mille in 1961. The higher birth-rate thus obtaining in these years could only be attributed to the extension of medical facilities to the interior of the District and advanced medical treatment facilities for expectant mothers.

Death Rate

The highest death rate in the last decade of 19th century was in 1897 when it recorded 33,332 deaths (95.40 per mille), to which fever and Cholera contributed 23,525 (67.33 per mille) and 2,378 (6.81 per mille), respectively. In other years of that decade (1891-1900) the death rate varied between 25 and 50 per mille, mostly below 40. In the next decade, i.e. 1901 to 1910 it varied from 21 to 38 per mille. But in 1918 the death rate was appallingly high when it recorded 48,659 deaths (101.86 per mille). Fever alone was responsible for 43,531 deaths during that year when the

1. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, B Vol., pp. 12-15 and *District Census Handbook*, Balaghat, 1961, p. 318.



District was in the grip of a countrywide influenza epidemic. The average death rate for the other years was only 30.32 per mille. In the subsequent two decades the death rate declined to 28.15 in 1921-30 and to 26.14 in 1931-40. The quinquennial average for 1941 to 45 also did not show much increase as it was only 27.54 per mille. However, the decline was sharp when it came down to 19.59 in 1951 and to 19.2 in 1961.

The following table will show births, deaths and their rates for the preceeding few years.

Table No. XVI-1
Births, Deaths And Their Rates

Year	Total No. Of Births	Total No. Of Deaths	Birth Rate Per Mille	Death Rate Per Mille
1961	30386	15615	37.3	19.2
1965	14021	11781	33.47	13.58
1966	31243	14021	35.37	15.87
1967	31817	12427	15.28	9.52
1968	28138	12069	30.51	13.09
1969	32932	12530	35.05	13.33
1970	28458	13476	29.73	14.62
1971	28472	11588	29.12	11.85
1972	31940	14159	31.97	14.17

Source: Chief Registrar of Births & Deaths, M.P.

Causes of Mortality

Some of the causes of mortality are cholera, smallpox, fever which includes malaria and influenza, bowel complaints, TB, etc. The mortality caused by these diseases in recent years is tabulated below.

Table No. XVI-2
Deaths And Their Causes

Year	Cholera	Smallpox	Fever	Diarrhoea & Dysentery	Respiratory Diseases	Injuries & Accidents	All Other Causes
1966	-	-	11473	-	-	-	2548
1967	-	-	9612	162	68	129	2456
1968	11	116	9052	141	265	122	2422
1969	7	96	10587	190	94	175	1381
1970	-	4	9838	249	370	250	2761
1971	4	83	9396	346	470	208	1081
1972	25	3	9175	254	529	259	3914

Source: Chief Registrar of Births & Deaths, M.P.

Infant Mortality

One of the annual medical administration reports of Central Provinces mentions poverty, ignorance, overcrowding and bad housing conditions as causes of infant mortality. To them can be added other causes such as malnutrition (chiefly owing to want of mother's milk) diarrhoea, respiratory causes, smallpox and fevers. The extension of medical facilities to the very interior of the District through Primary health centres and their sub-centres, arrangement for pre-natal and post-natal care of mothers and provision for the supply of milk powder to the underfed infants and their mothers under the nutrition programme have considerably checked infant mortality in recent years. The following table will show the annual rate of infant mortality per 1000 live births and maternal mortality per 1000 total births for the period from 1961 to 1972.

Table No. XVI-3
Infant Mortality

Year	Infant Mortality Per 1000 live Births	Maternal Mortality Per 1000 Total Births
1961	150.00	-
1965	124.00	-
1966	132.00	-
1967	55.83	-
1968	124.96	-
1969	100.72	1.09
1970	117.89	1.83
1971	104.07	2.84
1972	105.70	N.A.

DISEASES COMMON TO THE DISTRICT

The most common diseases are diarrhoea, dysentery, diseases of the respiratory system, skin diseases, ulcers, eye diseases, malaria, etc. However, mortality was mostly caused by cholera, smallpox, fever which includes malaria and typhoid, bowel complaints and TB.

Cholera

In 1891 and 1892 there were two waves of cholera in the District taking a total of 212 and 1563 lives, respectively. The attack of 1892 was of an epidemic form. This was followed by another attack in 1896 which killed 749. But in 1897 Cholera appeared in a severe epidemic form and took a toll of 2378 lives. The other major attack in subsequent period was of 1900 when it was responsible for 695 deaths. After a gap of 5 years Cholera appeared again in 1906, although this time the mortality was not very high. The years 1919, 1921 and 1934 witnessed epidemic Cholera in a virulent form in the District, the worst attack being in 1921 when it took a heavy toll of 2722 lives, the highest number of deaths ever recorded in the Cholera history of the District. In 1919 and 1934 there were 990 and 826 deaths, respectively. In 1945 it again brokeout in an epidemic form, when 805 people died of cholera. In recent years, however, Cholera has not assumed the form of an epidemic.

Anti-cholera Measures

Preventive and curative measures are resorted to whenever there is an outbreak of this disease. The preventive measures include the disinfection of the source of water supply by potassium permagnate and mass inoculation campaign. At the time of serious outbreaks, the medical and public health staff carry on mass inoculation, impart health education and distribute anti-cholera medicines. Infectious cases are also treated in the isolation wards of hospitals and in hutments specially constructed for the purpose. Emergency cholera regulations are also enforced under the Epidemic Diseases Act, whenever the disease broke out in an epidemic form. The Compounders and the *Vaidyas* also help the public health staff for carrying out the inoculation work in times of emergency.

Smallpox

Except for occasional gaps, this frightful disease visited the District almost every year, though it assumed epidemic dimensions only rarely. In 1895, 1896, 1897, 1902, 1903, 1907, 1941 and 1945 the number of deaths caused by this disease was between 175 and 500. The highest number of deaths from smallpox was recorded in 1908 when the epidemic took a toll of 551 lives. The disease has not occurred in virulent form thereafter.

Vaccination

The only effective measure to prevent the disease is vaccination. From available records, it appears that vaccination was first introduced in 1862 in the Central Provinces. But the prejudices of the people checked its progress for sometime. A new scheme for vaccination was, therefore, chalked out in 1862-63 and was introduced in 1863-64. In September, 1867, the District Officers were instructed to associate the municipalities in the cause of vaccination and also to employ vaccinators under their special supervision. In subsequent years, dispensary vaccination was also introduced. The Hospital Assistants who were in charge of these dispensaries were entrusted with this work. Till 1931 vaccination was compulsory only in municipal and notified areas. In the rural areas it was optional. By the Central Provinces Vaccination Law Amendment Act, 1932 (VI of 1932) vaccination could be made compulsory in selected rural areas.

In 1963, the National Smallpox Eradication Programme (NSEP) was launched in the District. It has a specially trained staff consisting of one Para Medical Assistant, six Sanitary Inspectors, 37 Vaccinators and one Peon. The successful vaccination campaigns conducted by the NSEP team have considerably checked the incidence of smallpox in the District in recent years. The work done by this team is tabulated below.

Table No. XVI-4
Vaccination Work Done In The District

Year	Primary Vaccinations	Revaccinations
1961	2720	Nil
1965	11248	39217
1966	22480	40202
1967	21398	32698
1970	78,624	1,24,581
1971	41,154	1,18,101
1972	38,660	1,35,784
1973	47,925	1,73,770
1974	47,773	1,86,526
1975	42,641	1,84,326

Source: Civil Surgeon, Balaghat.

Malaria

The medical administration reports of the Central Provinces, have often mentioned about the incidence of malaria in this region. And, as an anti-malarial measure, to combat this disease, an anti-malarial dispensary was opened in Balaghat in September, 1928. But the suspicious village folk shunned the use of this dispensary. These dispensaries carried out free quinine distribution in the malarious tracts. The mortality caused by malaria cannot be assessed, as all such cases were earlier classed under 'fever'.

The anti-malarial work gained momentum only when the Malaria Control Programme was started in the District in 1953, with its headquarters at Balaghat. It conducted spraying operations in the affected areas of the District at periodical intervals. In 1959 it switched over to the National Malaria Eradication Programme (NMEP). The NMEP Unit at Balaghat is under a Malaria Unit Officer who is assisted by an Assistant Unit Officer. There are three sub-units, each under the charge of a senior Malaria Inspector who is assisted by junior Malaria Inspectors and surveillance workers. The NMEP Unit in the District has 3 laboratory technicians and other ministerial staff besides the supervisory staff mentioned earlier.

Surveillance Operations

The surveillance operations are of two kinds-Active and Passive. Under the active surveillance the specially appointed staff of the Malaria Eradication Programme would visit every house at periodical intervals, enquire about cases of fever, take blood smears and get them examined. If the results are found positive for Malaria, the staff would supply a complete course of anti-malaria drug to cure the disease. Under the latter type (Passive) the Government and private agencies connected with medical and public health and the voluntary social welfare organisations would report suspected cases of malaria that come to their notice to the authorities. Here also, blood smears are collected and examined, and treatment

prescribed. The active surveillance is chiefly meant for the rural areas, whereas passive surveillance is best suited to the urban areas. The following tables will show the spraying work as well as surveillance operation done by the unit in recent years.

Table No. XVI - 5
DDT Spray Coverage

Year	Rounds No. Of HD	Sprayed		Houses		Coverage		Population
		No. Of Towns	HD Villages	CS	Protected			
1968	I	3	1276	159234	86607	85.2	98%	934899
	II	0	132	9315	5070	91.4	98%	51384
1969	I	3	1276	146352	87627	83.4	98%	939630
	II	3	1276	127732	85542	71.7	99%	939630
1970	I	4	1174	132790	90074	82%	98%	956697
	II	0	151	20536	7968	16%	99%	
1971	I	4	1283	143626	37932	86%	-	96551
	II	4	1283	155940	93330	90%	-	96551
1972	I	4	1271	185508	88946	85%	96.6	984805
	II	0	1278	145052	94220	79%	98.0	901973

Table No. XVI - 6
Surveillance Operations (Active and Passive)

Year	No. of Fever Cases De- tected	Blood Slides Collected	Blood Slides Examined	Number Found Positive	No. Of Cases given R.T.
1968	79184	93247	93247	95	95
1969	75822	90007	90007	107	107
1970	86471	110387	110387	72	72
1971	100504	121643	121643	61	61
1972	102937	142551	142241	269	260

Source: Malaria Unit Officer, NMEP Unit, Balaghat.

Tuberculosis

The incidence of Tuberculosis cannot be said to be very high in the District. Still there were 18 deaths in 1959 and many others from 1967 to 1972, as tabulated earlier. To combat this disease, BCG teams have been visiting the District and administering BCG vaccine on a mass scale since 1954. The BCG campaigns were not conducted every year in the entire District as the teams moved from district to district. The following table will show the number of persons tested and vaccinated.

Table No. XVI-7
BCG Campaign

Year	Tested	Vaccinated	Direct Vaccinated
1954	14,353	7,378	-
1955	13,372	4,543	-

(Contd.)

Year	Tested	Vaccinated	Direct Vaccinated
1958	74,596	24,816	-
1963	29,034	12,081	516
1964	73,384	26,165	2,768
1965-72 No Campaign			

There are no special institutions exclusively for the treatment of TB in the District. There is one TB Clinic at the District Hospital, but there is no special staff for the purpose. Routine treatment is provided to TB patients with all clinical investigations.

Eye Diseases

Trachoma and Cataract are the two common eye diseases met with in the District. In order to assess the incidence of trachoma in the State, a Pilot Project Survey was conducted in 1959 under the auspices of the Indian Council of Medical Research. The percentage of trachoma was estimated to be 37.5¹. The medical institution at the district and tahsil headquarters offer treatment for these diseases.

For the treatment and operation of cataract eye camps are also organised by Government and private agencies. One such eye camp was organised at Balaghat by the Blind Relief Mission, Dhantoli, Nagpur in 1957-58. However, details regarding the operations performed and treatment given are not available. Another eye camp was organised by the Indian Red Cross Society at the primary health centre at Katangi in 1973. As many as 1158 patients were examined and 300 operations performed.

Other Diseases

Bowel complaints, especially dysentery, were responsible for 67,3,85,3,4 and 5 deaths in 1953, 1954, 1955, 1957, 1959 and 1960, respectively. The extension of medical facilities to the interior of the District through primary health centres and their sub centres have considerably reduced the mortality caused by this disease.

Venereal Diseases

The incidence of Venereal diseases is not high in the District. Facilities exist at the District Hospital for clinical investigations and treatment of this disease.

Leprosy

The incidence of leprosy is also not high in the District. There are, as such, no special institutions for the treatment of leprosy. The district and civil hospitals and all primary health centres and civil dispensaries in the District, offer outdoor treatment to leprosy cases coming to their notice. Till June 1972, only 28 leprosy patients sought treatment in these medical institutions.

1. Health Services in M.P. 1956-61.

Plague

The first report regarding the occurrence of plague is of 1903 when there were 35 deaths from that disease in the District. Since then plague visited the District practically every year till 1922, assuming epidemic dimensions in 1904, 1905, 1907, 1912, 1917, 1919 and 1920 causing 620, 602, 322, 630, 394, 503 and 399 respectively. Since then no occurrence of plague is reported except one or two stray cases until 1953 when there was again an attack killing 198 persons. There is no report of any incidence of plague thereafter.

Influenza

Balaghat also had a severe attack of Influenza when that epidemic held the whole country under its grip in 1918. The total number of deaths in the District was 45,531 (91.12 per mille) in spite of all efforts to combat the disease by the medical and public health staff.

HOSPITALS & DISPENSARIES

The Balaghat main dispensary which was discussed earlier, grew in size in due course to become a full-fledged District Hospital. The other dispensaries were also upgraded into Civil Hospitals and primary health centres. As against 24 medical institutions of all descriptions with 140 beds in 1956 there were 27 Hospitals and nursing homes with 177 beds and 6 primary health centres with 42 beds in 1961 besides five family planning clinics. So also the number of registered allopathic medical practitioners also increased from 21 in 1956 to 28 in 1961.

The District now (1974) has one District Hospital, one Civil Hospital, 10 primary health centres, 14 civil dispensaries and 6 ayurvedic dispensaries.

Primary Health Centres

In order to provide medical facilities to the rural population, a number of primary health centres and sub-centres were opened in the District, during the Plan periods. These institutions are located in the Community Development and National Extension Service Block areas. A primary health centre can be defined as an organisation, under the direct supervision of at least one physician, providing the basic health services for a community. The primary health centres which were established during the intensive phase of blocks were taken over by the Public Health Department, as and when they entered their post-intensive phase. Each primary health centre has three or more sub-centres, to extend medical facilities to the interior. Each centre is usually staffed by at least one medical officer, one compounder, one driver, one lady health visitor, four midwives, one wardboy, one sweeper, one *dhobi* and one waterman. A midwife is attached to each sub-centre. The Medical Officer in charge of the centre visits each sub-centre once in a week. The staff position varies according to the number of sub-centres and other requirements. The 10 primary health centres now in the District are located at Lalburra, Katangi, Paraswada, Birsa, Lanji, Kirnapur, Rampili, Khairtanji, Lamta and Baihar.

District Hospital, Balaghat

Situated opposite to motor stand near the District Court, the District Hospital is the chief medical institution in the District. This institution was provincialised in 1955-56. Most of its present buildings were constructed by donations offered by local philanthropists. The operation theatre, out-patient department, X-ray block, etc., were added to it in 1955. The X-ray apparatus also was donated by a philanthropist. The female wing is about 300 yards away from the main building. Before its provincialisation it had 40 beds. The bed strength has been raised to 70 now (1974) which includes 6 paying wards. It is staffed by one Superintendent (Civil Surgeon), 7 Assistant Surgeons including the Woman Assistant Surgeon and one Dentist, besides other nursing and paramedical and technical staff. There is a separate maternity ward with labour room and other facilities. So also a separate ward exists for the treatment of children under a specialist designated as District Child Health Officer. In 1970 six residential quarters were also constructed for the staff.

An Auxiliary Nurse Cum Midwife Training Centre was started in 1961, with a training capacity of 20. A new building to house the training classes and hostel has just been completed at a cost of Rs. 19000. The construction of a 40 bedded ward is being started. Similarly, the construction of a 30 bedded TB ward is under active consideration. The following table will show the number of indoor and outdoor patients, annually treated here during 1968-73.

Table No. XVI-8
Number Of Patients Treated At District Hospital

Year	Total No. Of Outdoor Patients	Total No. Of Indoor Patients
1968	104485	22995
1969	96725	22630
1970	87675	26725
1971	86932	31767
1972	90670	34070
1973	111038	33945

Source: Civil Surgeon, Balaghat.

Civil Dispensaries

There are 14 civil dispensaries in the District. They are located at Hatta, Bamhani, Dongermali, Miragpur, Garli, Tirodi, Bahela, Malikepar, Pokanegaon, Katangzari, Mate, Damoh, Changotola and Arambha. These dispensaries are staffed by one Assistant Surgeon who is the medical officer in charge of the dispensary, one dresser, one wardboy, one waterman and one sweeper. They mostly offer outdoor treatment. The following table will show their names, location, date of opening, staff position, number of beds, etc.

Table No. XVI-9
Civil Dispensaries In The District

Name/Location	Date/Year of Opening	Staff position					Beds		
		Doctor	Comp/ Dressers	W.boy	Wat- er man	Swe- eper	M	F	T
1. Changotola	Oct. 1973	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	2
2. Tirodi	Oct. 1971	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1
3. Mahkepar	Nov. 1973	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	2
4. Bhanegaon	March 1973	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	2
5. Bambasi	March 1962	1	2	1	1	1	2	2	4
		1 ANM							
		1 Vaccinator							
6. Damoh	March 1973	1	-	1	-	1	-	-	2
7. Katangzari	March 1973	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	2
8. Bahela	Jan. 1962	1	2	-	1	1	1	1	2
9. Miragpur	1963	1	2	-	1	1	-	-	2
		1 ANM							
10. Arambha	March 1973	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
11. Dongermali	1955	1	2	-	1	1	-	-	2
12. Hatta									
13. Garli									
14. Mate									

Source:— Respective AMOs/Asstt-Surgeons.

The following tables will show the area and population served by these medical institutions, tahsilwise medical and para medical personnel available and the number of indoor and outdoor patients treated (tahsil wise) in the District in 1961-70.

Table No. XVI-10
Area And Population Served By Medical Institutions

Year	Number Of Institutions	Hospitals & Dispensaries		Beds available		
		Area Served Sq. Km.	Popul- ation (‘000)	No.	Area Served (sq. km.)	Population Served (‘000)
1961	24	385	33.6	162	57.1	5.00
1965	26	354	33.4	177	52.3	4.9
1968	24	385	38.1	211	43.3	4.3
1969	24	385	38.9	211	43.8	4.4
1970	27	343	35.2	247	37.5	3.8

Table No. XVI-11
Medical and Para Medical Personnel (1970)

Tahsil	Medical Officers		Sanitary Health Inspectors	Vaccinators	Other Health Staff
	Graduates	Licentiates			
1	2	3	4	5	6
Baihar	4	2	3	12	67

(Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5	6
Balaghat	10	5	3	16	78
Waraseoni	13	6	4	9	90
District	27	13	10	37	235

Table No. XVI - 12
Total Number of Indoor and Outdoor Patients Treated

(Tahsilwise 1970)

Year	Indoor	Outdoor	Total
1961	2829	363082	365911
1965	3587	338777	242364
1968	4369	349540	353909
1969	4589	334669	339258
1970	4985	343040	348025

Tahsilwise Breakup (1970)

Baihar	72	34279	34351
Balaghat	3209	156138	159347
Waraseoni	1704	152623	154327

Source:— District Statistical Handbook, 1971-Balaghat.

Ayurvedic Dispensaries

There are 8 Government Ayurvedic dispensaries in the District. They are located at Karanja (1962), Bithali (1962), Rajegaon (1962), Neelji (1971-72), Borgaon (1971-72), Nandora-Lanji (1972-73), Nandora-Katangi (1973-74) and Divi (1973-74).

Only outdoor treatment is provided at these dispensaries. The staff of each dispensary consists of one Vaidya, one Compounder, one *Dai*, one peon and one parttime sweeper.

There are no private hospitals and nursing homes in the District. There are no research centres as such in the District.

Public Health Laboratory

Under a masterplan to expand laboratory services in the state through a principal laboratory, 6 regional laboratories and 33 district laboratories, the State Government accorded necessary sanction for the establishment of a district laboratory at Balaghat. A public health laboratory was thus opened in 1960. It is staffed by one Medical Officer, one laboratory assistant, two laboratory attendants and one wardboy. Food samples are examined in the laboratory to assess the percentage of adulteration.

Family Planning

In order to provide adequate medical advice to parents, especially mothers, in bringing up healthy children and in planning their families, a revised and modified family planning programme was chalked out in 1957 in the light of Government of India's proposals and the requirements of the State. Accordingly a number of family planning clinics were opened in the District in subsequent years. It was also decided that the various primary health centres in block areas should serve as nuclei for family planning programme in rural areas.

For the speedy implementation of family planning programme and to coordinate the working of various family planning units in the District, a District Family Planning-cum Health Officer has been posted at Balaghat in 1968. He is assisted by a team of Block Extension Educators, Social Workers and Health Visitors. There are 10 rural and one urban family planning centre in the District. The urban clinic is attached to the District Hospital. It has one Assistant Surgeon, one Woman Assistant Surgeon, one Lady Health Visitor, one A.N.M., one Social Worker and one Family Planning Extension Teacher, one Accountant cum store-keeper and one sweeper on its staff. Each of the rural clinics has a staff consisting of Assistant Surgeon, Store Keeper, Block Extension Educator, Lady Health Visitor, A.N.M., Computer and field workers.

SANITATION

The first step taken in the direction of providing adequate sanitation and conservancy arrangement in the Central Provinces was the appointment of the medical officer of the District as ex-officio Sanitary Officer of the local and municipal committee in 1864-65. He was required to act as an adviser to the civil authorities in matters connected with sanitation and conservancy in addition to taking care of the principal town of the district. The local committees in their turn appointed sanitary sub-committees. Balaghat must have shared such facilities and arrangements with Bhandara and Seoni, till the time it became a separate district between 1867 and 1873.

In rural areas, the principal landholders were instructed to see that sanitary rules were strictly observed in villages, since the establishment of a separate staff for village conservancy was not feasible, because of the vast area to be covered. An important provision of the village conservancy rules was the provision of good drinking water.

The Department of Sanitation was subsequently placed under the supervision and control of a Special Commissioner who advised the Civil Surgeon and other civil authorities in all matters connected with sanitation, conservancy and hygiene of the district. Long tours were undertaken by the Commissioner to inspect the working and assess the progress of the Department. In 1879-80, copies of *Practical Hints on Sanitation* prepared by the Army Sanitary Commission were

distributed to all municipalities. Translated copies of the *Sanitary Primer* issued by the Govt. of India were also supplied to schools and other institutions.

With the introduction of the Central Provinces and Berar Village Sanitation and Public Management Act of 1920 and the Central Provinces and Berar Village Panchayat Act, arrangement of rural sanitation came to be looked after by the village panchayats. When gram panchayats were introduced in 1948, these arrangements became their responsibility. In the urban areas, the municipal committees continued to be in charge of the work.

Under the present arrangement,¹ sanitation in rural areas is looked after by the gram panchayats. But the Blocks take up their responsibility in respect of the area under their jurisdiction. The primary health centres, established in the Block areas are the chief centres of these activities. The medical officer of the primary health centre acts as health officer for that area, assisted by a Health Visitor and a Sanitary Inspector. The District Health Officer (District Family Planning-cum Health Officer) supervises, controls and coordinates these activities in all primary health centres in his jurisdiction. He is responsible for his working to the Regional Joint Director of Health Services Jabalpur and he in turn to the Director of Public Health and Family Planning, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. The D.H.O. is provided with adequate technical and non-technical staff to carry out this work.

In the urban areas, the municipal committees look after this work.

Water Supply¹

The Municipal Committee, Balaghat has made sufficient arrangement for the supply of drinking water in the town. In the rural areas, the gram panchayats and the development blocks, make arrangements for adequate supply of drinking water by constructing new wells and repairing old ones.

An underground drainage scheme for the town of Balaghat is under consideration. There is no arrangement for slum clearance, nor is there any need for the same at present.

1. For details see Chapter XIV.

OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

Prohibition

The Central Provinces and Berar Prohibition Act 1938, was never introduced in Balaghat District and as a result, it continued to be a "wet" region. However, in respect of *Charas* the District has been a "dry" area from 1939 when the sale and consumption of that most deleterious intoxicating gummy substance, drawn from *Carabica Indica*, were prohibited throughout the Central Provinces and Berar, of which Balaghat was a constituent part. As regards opium, the consumption of it has been prohibited in the District from 1960. There is no prohibition in case of consumption of *Bhang* and *Ganja* in this District. One case of opium smuggling was registered in the District during the year 1973-74.

ADVANCEMENT OF BACKWARD CLASSES AND TRIBES

The true figures of total population of the Backward Classes and Tribes living in Balaghat District at the time of various Census operations are not available. Figures for only the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes of the last three Census enumerations are available and these are tabulated below:—

Table No. XVII-1
The Scheduled Castes And The Scheduled Tribes, 1951 to 1971.

Census Year	Total Population of the District	Population of the	
		Scheduled Castes	Scheduled Tribes
1951	6,93,379	74,245	60,595
1961	8,06,702	26,048	86,928
1971	9,77,583	65,156	1,09,993

The enumeration of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the Census of 1951 was based on the Constitution (Scheduled Castes) Order, 1950 and the Constitution (Scheduled Tribes) Order 1950. These Orders were subsequently amended and again superseded in 1956 by the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Lists (Modification) Order. The enumerations of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in Census operations of 1961 and 1971 were based on this latter Order. Therefore, the figures for 1951 on the one hand and those of 1961 and 1971 on the other are not comparable because their base had been changed.

A comparative study of the figures of 1961 and 1971 reveals, that the population of these Castes and Tribes had increased from 3.2 per cent (1961) to 6.7 per cent (1971) and from 10.7 per cent (1961) to 11.2 per cent (1971), respectively. It is worth, while to note that about 13 Tribes in Baihar Tahsil of the District alone were

'Scheduled'. Thus 'scheduling' of tribes was related to certain Tribes and certain areas only. As regards the 'scheduling' of castes, it may be noted that it related not to the whole of the District, but to certain castes only.

These castes and tribes mostly lived in rural areas and from times immemorial are backward in all respects. In 1950 the Republic Constitution of India incorporated the Directive Principles of State Policy and laid down that the State shall promote interests of the weaker sections of the society in general and the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in particular. It is also laid down that the State shall protect them from social injustice and all sorts of exploitation. The Madhya Pradesh State Government followed these principles and introduced various measures for the advancement of these Castes and Tribes.

It was found that these castes and Tribes were mostly illiterate. From the point of a view of removing their illiteracy, which hampered their progress, the Government laid great stress on their educational advancement during all the four Five Year Plan periods, commencing from the Year 1951-52. The progress made in this directions have already been described in the chapter on Education and Culture, section (b) of this volume.

Removal Of Social Disabilities

The so-called caste-Hindus treated lower Castes, which include the Scheduled Castes, as untouchables. The Government made applicable the Untouchability (Offences) Act of 1955 to this District to remove caste-discrimination. Under this law, two offences involving six persons were registered in this District during the year 1973-74 only. One case involving one person ended in conviction of the accused while the other case stood compounded.

Economic Advancement

The industrial or occupational classifications of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes made during the Census enumeration of 1961 reflected that the mainstay of the economy of these Castes and Tribes was agriculture. Working population of these tribes was 59.7 per cent. Of this working population, 94.0 per cent Scheduled Tribes were principally engaged in two agricultural pursuits i.e. cultivation and agricultural labour. Thus, out of 51,981 working persons, 39,278 were busy in cultivation and 9,598 were labourers. Working population of the Scheduled Castes of the District was 61.6 per cent of their total population. Out of this 68.1 per cent were in two agricultural categories. Thus, out of 16,049 working persons 7,080 were cultivators and 3,208 agricultural labourers. The latter number reveals that their land hunger was more than that of the Tribes. Of the total working force of the Scheduled Castes 19.8 per cent and 7.0 per cent were busy in household industries and other services, respectively.

The Census data of 1961 indicated that 40.3 per cent and 38.4 per cent of

the Scheduled Tribes and the Scheduled Castes, respectively, were non-workers and as such depended on workers for their livelihood. As has been made clear earlier, of the 59.7 per cent working force of the Scheduled Tribes, 94 per cent depended on two agricultural categories reflecting a very heavy pressure on land. In this respect, the Scheduled Castes were to an extent better-placed. Of the 61.6 per cent of their working force, 68.1 per cent depended on pursuits dependent on land, leaving 19.8 per cent working force in household industry, 7 per cent in other services and the remaining in some other occupations.

Thus both these classes were economically backward. The State Government in the Third Five Year Plan Period (1961-62 to 1965-66) introduced a scheme of giving agricultural subsidy to the Scheduled Caste and the Scheduled Tribe cultivators. The table below gives the number of persons benefitted and the amount given as subsidy in the Balaghat District.

Table No. XVII - 2
Agricultural Subsidy

Period	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes	
	No. of Persons	Amount in Rs.	No. of Persons	Amount in Rs.
III Plan	26	10,500	166	49,700
IV Plan	9	1,400	16	2,450
V Plan	19	3,050	7	1,060
(Till 1971-72)				

Besides, the State Government had given the cultivators of these Castes and Tribes subsidies for dry-farming and irrigation from wells. The table below shows amounts given to them as subsidies in a few recent years.

Table No. XVII - 3
Subsidies For Dry-Farming And Irrigation Wells.

Year	Subsidies to Scheduled Castes For		Subsidies to Scheduled Tribes For	
	Dry Farming	Irrigation Wells	Dry Farming	Irrigation Wells
1971-72	6,750	10,000	12,000	20,000
1972-73	4,500	2,000	11,250	66,000
1973-74	5,250	10,000	36,000	60,000
1974-75	6,250	10,000	28,500	40,000

Takavis

The Government also gave *takavis* to the cultivators belonging to the Scheduled Tribes for construction of wells in their fields. One, three and ten such tribals received *takavis* for wells during the First (1951-52 to 1955-56), Third (1961-62 to 1965-66) and the Fourth (1969-70 to 1973-74) Five Year Plan periods, respectively. In the Fourth Five Year Plan period plant-protecting or spraying pumps

or equipments were sold by the government to 29 farmers, 3 and 11 of whom belonged to the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, respectively. The remaining 15 were from Other Backward Classes. Similarly, the Government made available to them the seeds of maze and groundnut at the rate common for all. The table below shows the quantity sold and the number of purchasers belonging to these Castes, Tribes and Classes.

Table No. - XVII-4
Seeds Purchased

Period	Third Five Year Plan			Fourth Five Year Plan		
	SC.	ST.	O.B.C.	SC.	ST.	O.B.C.
Maze seed (quantity in quintals)	2	1	1	4	1	1
No. of Purchasers	62	11	23	23	1	3
Ground nut (quantity in quintals)	6	2	2	2	-	1
No. of Purchasers	58	7	17	6	-	1

In addition to this, the government also sold seeds of wheat and rice and chemical fertilisers, insecticides, pesticides, etc. to the cultivators of Backward Classes and Tribes, during various plan periods. Details of these transactions are given in tables appended at the end of this volume.

Protections

The Madhya Pradesh Revenue Code 1959, provided security of land tenure to the Tribals of this District. Section 165 (6) of this Act provides that the right of a *bhoomiswami* belonging to a tribe which has been declared to be an aboriginal tribe by the State Government, shall not be transferred to a non-tribal person, without the permission of the Collector of the District.

Debt Relief Act

Similarly, the State Government brought into force the Madhya Pradesh Scheduled Tribes Debt Relief Act 1967, in the District. Under this Act, Debt Relief Court has started functioning at Balaghat, the District headquarters, with Sub-Court has started functioning at Balaghat, the District headquarters, with Sub-Divisional Officer acting as its Presiding Officer. The Act was brought into force with the object of stopping exploitation of tribals by moneylenders and freeing them from the clutches of the latter. The Courts received 1,716 cases for hearing till the year 1974-75 from all the three tahsils under various sections of the Act. As a result, 22 Tribals received back their mortgaged land. The Act is also made applicable to the Scheduled Castes who are also under the pressure of indebtedness. There is a Government scheme of giving free legal aid to these Castes and Tribes but none of them applied for it.

Wells

The Government has constructed wells for the use of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes during the Plan periods. Their details are given below:—

Table No. - XVII-5
No. Of Wells Constructed

Plan Period	For			
	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes	
	No. of Wells	Amount Spent in Rs.	No. of Wells	Amount Spent in Rs.
II Plan	9	28,000	43	79,000
III Plan	2	4,000	11	22,000
IV Plan	2	4,000	4	8,000
V Plan	2	4,000	21	42,000
(Till 1971-72)				

Houses

The Government constructed 71 houses at the cost of Rs. 93,200 for the Scheduled Castes and 148 houses at the cost of RS. 1,11,000 for the Scheduled Tribes, during the second to fourth and second plan periods, respectively.

Co-operation

The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes people were encouraged to form their co-operative societies to achieve their economic development. Thus, the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes of the District organised their Farming Co-operative Societies. The table below gives their details.

Table No. - XVII-6
Farming Co-operative Societies

Year	No. of Societies	No. of Members	Share Capital (In Lakh Rs.)	Working Capital (In Rs.)
1965-66	7	84	1.04	3.31
1969-70	43	660	1.00	2.28
1970-71	58	794	0.32	2.92
1971-72	60	736	0.54	3.22
1972-73	56	688	0.73	3.63
1973-74	67	833	0.75	3.65

These classes also formed their Multi-Purpose Co-operative Societies. Their information is tabulated as follows:

Table No. - XVII-7
Multipurpose Co-operative Societies

Year	No. of Societies	No. of Members	In lakhs Rs.		
			Share Capital	Working Capital	Loan Advanced
1969-70	11	1,596	0.15	1.42	0.03
1970-71	6	508	0.05	1.39	-
1971-72	7	1,001	0.23	0.70	0.13
1972-73	7	1,105	0.23	0.81	-
1973-74	7	1,105	0.23	0.81	-

Besides, there are Forest Labourers Co-operative Societies, of these classes in the District. Their details are given below:—

Table No. - XVII-8
Forest Labourers Co-operative Societies

Year	No. of Societies	No. of Members	In Rs.	
			Share Capital	Working Capital
1969-70	2	69	1,590	35,000
1970-71	3	64	1,810	35,000
1971-72	2	53	131	35,000
1972-73	2	53	131	35,000
1973-74	2	53	131	35,000

Industrial Training

Under the Tribal Welfare Scheme, the Department of Industries started a training-cum-production centre for the Scheduled Tribes at Baihar in July 1959. The centre imparted training in four trades viz. carpentry, blacksmithry, manufacturing of pottery and bricks and tiles. By the end of March 1967, the centre trained 31 trainees in carpentry, 27 in blacksmithry, 30 in manufacturing of pottery and 6 in bricks and tiles. Total expenditure incurred on them was Rs. 1,37,716.

The same Department started a leather goods training centre at Kiranpur in September, 1960 for imparting training to the Scheduled Castes trainees. Another such centre was established in the last quarter of 1962 and 1964 in Lanjee Community Development Block and at Khairlanjee, respectively, with the same purpose. The centres run under the Rural Arts, Crafts and Industries Scheme-trained 79 trainees till 1966-67 at an expenditure of Rs. 76,725. Subsequently the Centres trained no candidates till the year 1972-73.

Loans

The Government had also advanced loans under the State Aid to Industries Act to candidates or trained persons of Backward Classes and Tribes, with a view

to helping them in starting their own industry. The table below shows all details of the implementation of the scheme in the Balaghat District.

Table No. - XVII-9
Loans Advanced

Period	Name of Industry	Loans Granted to					
		Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes		Other Backward Classes	
		No. of Persons	Amount in Rs.	No. of Persons	Amount in Rs.	No. of Persons	Amount in Rs.
1st Plan	Tailoring	1	350				
2nd Plan	Tailoring, Carpentry	22	8,700	4	1,310	22	8,725
3rd Plan	Tailoring, Carpentry, Black smithy, Leather goods, Pottery, Bricks and Tiles	52	23,870	92	30,830	29	22,800
1st April 1967 to 1972-73	Carpentry, Leather goods, Tailoring etc.	5	1,350	5	2,100	7	9,850

Employment

As regards employment problem of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, it was found that 661 and 272 candidates of these Castes and Tribes had registered their names with District Employment Exchange Office, till 1972. Of these 61 and 68 received placing, respectively. During the Fifth Five Year Plan period till the year 1973, 10 and 11 candidates of these Castes and Tribes were sent to Industrial Training Centres as apprentices.

Reservation in Government Services

In State Services, posts of all categories (classes) are reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the following rates of percentages.

Table No. - XVII-10
Reservation in State Government Services

Class	Scheduled Castes	Scheduled Tribes
	Percentage	Percentage
I	15	18
II	15	18
III	16	20
IV	16	20

Medical Facilities

With a view to provide medical facilities to these classes, three Primary Health Centres, two Civil Dispensaries, 9 Maternity and Child Health Sub-Centres and 10 Family Planning Sub-Centres were functioning in Baihar Tahsil, which was under the tribal area, in the year 1975.

PUBLIC TRUSTS

The Madhya Pradesh Public Trusts Act, 1951 has been enforced in the District. The Collector is the Registrar and the main administrative authority for the control of Public Trusts, under the said Act. All the Public Trusts are required to get themselves registered with the Registrar, who then looks after their proper management and functioning.

Two Public Trusts of Baihar Tahsil are registered with the Collector. Both of these are purely religious. In Waraseoni Tahsil, There are two Trusts, one of which is purely religious while the other, namely, Shri Ramchandra Swamy Deosthan, is also religious but runs a High School at Rampail. No information regarding Public Trusts of the Third tahsil of the District is available.

CHAPTER — XVIII

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

Representation Of The District

In Union Legislature

The history of representation dates back to the year 1909 when the Indian Councils Act of 1909 was first introduced in the Central Provinces and Berar, of which Balaghat was one of the districts. The District for the purpose of election of two additional members to the Legislative Council of the Governor-General formed a constituent part of two non-territorial constituencies of the Province.

Electoral Colleges

The District Council and Municipalities in the Central Provinces and the Landholders of the Central Provinces formed two constituencies. These were respectively called upon to elect their one additional member to the Legislative Council of the Governor-General.¹ The members other than those appointed ex-officio of the District Councils and Municipal Committees and the voters on the Landholder's electoral roll selected delegates to form their respective electorates. District Council, Balaghat and Municipal Committee of Balaghat Town each selected one delegate to vote for the election of one additional member of the Legislative Council of the Governor-General. Similarly, voters on the electoral roll of Landholders of the District selected one delegate to vote for election of one additional member to the Legislative Council of the Governor-General. These delegates along with their counterparts in the Central Provinces respectively formed their electoral colleges which elected their respective representative to the Central Legislative Council.²

Change

Subsequently, when a Legislative Council of the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces was formed in the year 1914-15, the right of electing an additional member to the Council hitherto enjoyed by the District Councils and Municipalities was transferred to the non-official members of the Legislative Council of the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. There was no change in the case of Landholders.

Two Legislatures

As a result of executive operation of the Government of India Act, 1919, two chambers were created at the centre. In the Council of State, the Province sent only one representative and the Province formed one Constituency for electing that

representative. For the membership property qualifications were pitched very high. Representation of only wealthy persons was secured. Voting right was also given to the persons of the same category. Every Council of State continued for five years. The Province was delimited into four constituencies for the election of five members to the another Central Legislature called the Legislative Assembly. Of the four constituencies three viz., Two-member Central Provinces Hindi Division (Non-Muhammadan), Central Provinces (Muhammadan) and Central Provinces Landholders covered this District. There was no change in this pattern of representations till the year 1951-52, as the Federal Scheme or structure proposed by the Government of India Act of 1935 never came into operations. Every Legislative Assembly lasted for three years. The Republic Constitution of India created two Union Legislatures known as the Council of States or Rajya Sabha and the House of the People or Lok Sabha. Under the Constitution each State Legislature forms a constituency for the election of members in numbers allotted to each State and as such elected members of the Council of State represent the State in general and not any District in particular as the name Council of States implies.

Lok Sabha Elections 1951-52

Consequent upon the passing of the Republic Constitution of India in 1950, the principle of adult franchise was for the first time introduced for electing members, to the newly constituted Union Legislature called The House of the People or Lok Sabha. The State was delimited into Lok Sabha constituencies which elected members to that body first in 1951-52. During the first Lok Sabha elections, Balaghat District was covered by two-member Mandla-Jabalpur South and Balaghat Constituencies. Details of the elections in these two constituencies are shown below:

Table No. XVIII-1
Lok Sabha Elections - 1951-52

Name Of the Constituency	Total No. Of Votes	Total No. Of Valid Votes Polled	Percentage Of Col. 3 to 2
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1. Two-member Mandla-Jabalpur-South	13,72,660	5,93,342	43.0
2. Balaghat	3,70,922	1,79,578	48.4

Lok Sabha Election 1957-71

In all subsequent General Elections to Lok Sabha, the District was covered by Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency. Details of these elections are given in the table which follows:

1. The Central Provinces Gazette, November 20, 1909, p. 850.
2. Ibid. pp. 928-29.

Table No. XVIII-2
Elections In Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency
1957 to 1971

Year Of Elections	Total No. Of Votes	Total No. Of Valid Votes Polled	Percentage Of Col. 3 to 2
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1957	3,72,502	1,79,281	48.1
1962	4,15,891	1,75,366	42.1
1967	4,68,694	2,48,228	53.0
1971	4,82,981	2,16,434	44.8

State Legislature Formed

The territories administered by the Chief Commissioner of Central Provinces was declared to be a Province from 10th November, 1913 and the provisions of Indian Councils Acts passed during 1861 to 1909 were made applicable to the Central Provinces. The Legislative Council of the Chief Commissioner was established at the same time but it started functioning from 1914.

Composition Of The Council

The Council consisted of 25 members including 10 elected and 15 nominated by the Chief Commissioner. Of the latter category, 11 members were officials and only four non-officials. The term of the Council was three years. Of the 10 elected members three were elected by the Municipal Committees (including that of Balaghat Town) of the Central Provinces, two by the District Councils (including that of Balaghat) and two by Landholders of Province including those of the District. In the same pattern three members were elected from Berar. The same representation pattern continued till December, 1920 when Reformed Government was inaugurated in the Province.

Governor's Council

The Province was raised to the status of a Governor's Province under the Government of India Act, 1919. Chief Commissioner's Legislative Council established in 1914 was replaced by the Governor's Legislative Council on 17th December, 1920. In the beginning the constitution of this new Council provided for 53 elected members (36 elected and 17 nominated after elections held in Berar), two ex-officio members of the Executive Council of the Governor, 15 members nominated by the Governor of whom seven were officials, total 70 members.¹

Representation Of The District

The composition of this Reformed Council and constituencies witnessed

1. The Central Provinces Constitutional Manual, 1926, pp. 146-48; Administration Report of the

some changes, subsequently. Balaghat District was included in Nagpur Division Non-Muhammadan Urban (municipality and railway settlement of Balaghat), Balaghat District Non-Muhammadan Rural, Nagpur Division Muhammadan Rural and Nagpur and Chhattisgarh (Divisions) Landholders constituencies. Members elected from these constituencies represented the District alongwith other Districts in the Governor's Legislative Council. Of these the last - named constituency alongwith the Mining and Commerce Constituencies was a special constituency. To this list was added Nagpur University (Non-territorial) Constituency, subsequently. Mandla District (Rural) Non-Muhammadan Constituency was created in 1926. These changes raised the number of members of Council in general to 72 and of elected members to 54 (including 17 nominated after elections in Berar) in particular. This Council functioned till 1923 the term of it being three years. The fourth Council was elected in 1930 and it continued enjoying extensions till March, 1937.

Legislative Assembly Constituted

The Government of India Act 1935 relating to Provincial Constitution was brought into operation on the 1st April, 1937. Under the Act a new Legislative Assembly was constituted for the Central Provinces and Berar, in place of Legislative Council, and elections to it were held in February, 1937.¹

Representation Of The District

The Province was delimited into 92 constituencies, which elected 112 members, who composed the Legislative Assembly of the Central Provinces and Berar. Balaghat District was covered by the following constituencies. (The total number of voters in each constituency is given in bracket against the name of the constituency).

- (1) Balaghat-Baihar-General rural (27, 829);
- (2) Waraseoni-General rural (24, 625);
- (3) Bhandara-Balaghat-Seoni Muhammadan rural (3,452); and
- (4) Central Provinces Southern Landholders (248).

Non-territorial constituencies like University, European, Anglo-Indian and Central Provinces Commerce also included the District.

The Congress Party being in majority in the Legislative Assembly formed a ministry after the elections. During the year 1939 when the British Government declared India's participation in the Second World War, the Congress Party in Legislative in compliance with the directions of the Working Committee of the Indian National Congress decided to adopt anti-war resolution. The resolution was adopted and the popular ministry tendered its resignation on the 8th November, 1939 and the Governor accepted it on the 10th November, 1939.

1. Report on the General Elections in the Central Provinces and Berar, 1937, pp. 3-4.

Assembly Work Suspended

The normal working of the constitution of Provincial Autonomy framed under the Government of India Act, 1935 was suspended by the Governor on 11th November 1939 after the resignation of Council of Ministers. By a proclamation, the Governor assumed all administrative and legislative authority of the Province under Section 93 of the Act of 1935. This constitutional crisis continued till 1946 when elections to second Assembly were held. There was no change in the constituencies and representation of the District in that Assembly.

Representation in Vidhan Sabha 1951-52

Under the Republic Constitution of India, passed in 1950, the first General Elections to the newly constituted Madhya Pradesh Legislative Assembly or Vidhan Sabha were held in 1951-52 on the principle of adult franchise. For these elections this District was delimited into six constituencies.

Election details of these constituencies are shown in the table below:

Table No. XVIII-3
Vidhan Sabha Elections - 1951-52

Name Of the Constituency	Total No. Of Votes	Total No. Of Valid Votes Polled	No. of Seats
Baihar	1,74,428	59,172	2 One reserved for Scheduled Tribes
Lanji	50,544	21,340	1
Waraseoni	45,123	20,954	1
Lalburra	45,213	17,808	1
Katangi	1,84,678	93,305	2 One reserved for Scheduled Castes
Balaghat	48,665	19,808	1

Thus, the District was represented in the Vidhan Sabha by the eight elected members, of whom two were elected from one seat of Katangi and Baihar constituencies, respectively, reserved for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes.

In 1957

The Delimitation Order, 1956 brought about certain changes in the extent, names, number of seats allotted to the constituencies etc. for the Second General Elections to Madhya Pradesh Vidhan Sabha held in 1957. The number of seats allotted to District continued to be eight, two of which remained reserved. Details of the elections in six constituencies of Balaghat District are shown in the following table.

Table No. XVIII-4
Vidhan Sabha Elections, 1957

Name of the Constituency	No. of Votes	No. of Valid Votes Polled	No. of Seats
Baihar	1,66,270	59,987	2 One reserved for

Name of the Constituency	No. of Votes	No. of Valid Votes Polled	No. of Seats
Kirnapur	1,81,398	76,282	2 One reserved for Scheduled Castes
Waraseoni	45,654	26,198	1
Khaira-Lanjee	48,005	23,170	1
Katangi	53,888	30,233	1
Balaghat	53,121	23,520	1

During 1961 to 1972

As a result of Two-member Constituencies (Abolition) Act of 1961, two-member constituencies of 1957 were abolished and the District was again delimited into eight single-member constituencies for the Third General Elections to Vidhan Sabha held in 1962. With some minor changes the number and names of the constituencies of Balaghat District remained the same at the time of subsequent Fourth and Fifth General Elections to Madhya Pradesh Vidhan Sabha held in 1967 and 1972, respectively. Details of these three elections are shown in the table below.

Table No. XVIII-5
Vidhan Sabha Elections of 1962, 1967 and 1972

Name of the Constituency	1962		1967		1972	
	Total No. of Votes	Valid Votes Polled	Total No. of Votes	Valid Votes Polled	Total No. of Votes	Valid Votes Polled
Baihar	48,437	13,415	52,310	13,016	59,156	22,564
Lanji	49,624	23,277	55,144	35,004	62,004	42,119
Kirnapur	51,471	17,143	56,798	32,145	62,938	32,820
Waraseoni	50,681	25,958	57,159	33,681	61,436	39,247
Khaira-Lanjee	49,995	24,565	55,399	35,506	58,620	39,098
Katangi	56,674	27,476	64,291	*38,314	66,666	45,122
Balaghat	63,572	23,482	66,652	36,532	73,355	47,954
Paraswada	45,437	16,367	60,941	22,526	67,529	33,395

* Bye-election was held on the 1st June, 1969 in Katangi Vidhan Sabha Constituency which had then 62,575 votes. In the election 36,275 valid votes were polled.

Baihar and Kirnapur were the reserved constituencies for the Scheduled Tribes and the Scheduled Castes, respectively, during all these three elections.

POLITICAL PARTIES

There are branches of some of the important political parties of India in Balaghat District. Most of them have been started in post-Independence period. The parties from time to time fought general elections held for Union and State Legislatures. Following lines give their influence over the public of this District as reflected in various elections.

INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

In 1937 and 1946

Indian National Congress, the oldest political party, which established its

branch in Balaghat District in the first decade of this Century and soon it became the premier political Party of the District. The Party attracted many devoted workers and naturally with its superior organisation and a vast army of spirited and self-less workers in urban and rural areas the Congress Party carried everything before it in the general constituencies which covered the District during the elections of 1937 and 1946 to Central Provinces and Berar Legislative Assembly. The Party being in majority in the Assembly, formed its ministry after both the elections.

During 1951-52 to 1971

After Independence the Congress Party fielded its nominees in 1951-52 in both Lok Sabha constituencies which covered the District. In a triangular fight in Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency the Congress candidate succeeded in gaining 1,17,725 valid votes out of 1,79,578 polled in the Constituency. In Two-member Mandla-Jabalpur-Sourth Lok Sabha Constituency both the members of the Congress were declared elected. They received 2,12,914 and 1,81,123 valid votes out of 5,93,342 polled in that Constituency. There were six contestants in the field. Subsequently, the District was covered by Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency during the General Elections to Lok Sabha held in 1957, 1962, 1967 and 1971. In all these elections the Congress Party set up its candidate and won the seat except in 1962. The voting in the case of Congress candidate was in the following order.

Table No. XVIII-6 Congress In Lok Sabha Elections In Balaghat Constituency During 1957 to 1971				
Election Year	Valid Votes			No. Of Contestants
	In Constituency	To Congress	To Next Rival	
1957	1,79,281	97,932	35,414	4
1962	1,75,366	66,894	69,786	4
1967	2,48,228	1,25,540	48,323	6
1971	2,16,434	1,28,111	40,741	7

In Vidhan Sabha Elections 1951-52

In the First General Elections to Madhya Pradesh Vidhan Sabha, held in 1951-52, the Congress contested all the eight seats of six constituencies of Balaghat District and won them with overwhelming majority of valid votes. The table below shows the election results.

Table No. XVIII-7 Congress In Vidhan Sabha Elections, 1951-52					
Name of the Constituency	No. of Seats	No. of Contestants	Valid Votes		
			In Constituency	To Congress	To Next Rival
Lanji	1	7	21,340	11,857	3,625
Waraseoni	1	5	20,954	11,981	3,287

(Contd.)

Name of the Constituency	No. of Seats	No. of Contestants	Valid Votes		
			In Constituency	To Congress	To next rival
Lalburra	1	6	17,808	8,351	2,999
Balaghat	1	6	19,808	10,724	4,371
Baihar	2	9	59,172	20,144	4,385
				19,828	2,871
Katangi	2	7	93,305	32,040	15,236
				24,969	10,572

One seat in two-member Baihar and two-member Katangi Constituencies was reserved for the Scheduled Tribes and the Scheduled Castes, respectively. In subsequent by-election for the reserved seat in Baihar Constituency the Congress nominee was returned unopposed

In 1957

The Congress again achieved the same phenomenal success in the Second General Elections to Vidhan Sabha, held in 1957. All the eight seats of six constituencies of the District were captured by it. Results are shown in Table below:

Table No. XVIII-8
Congress In Vidhan Sabha Elections, 1957

Name of the Constituency	No. of Seats	No. of Contestants	Valid Votes	
			In Constituency	To Congress
Baihar	2	7	59,987	18,186
				17,656 *
Kirnapur	2	5	76,287	19,492
				22,332 +
Waraseoni	1	3	26,198	14,784
Khaira-Lanje	1	3	28,170	15,259
Katangi	1	4	30,233	10,704
Balaghat	1	5	23,520	11,670

* Reserved for the Scheduled Tribes.
+ Reserved for the Scheduled Castes.

In 1962 to 1972 Elections

In all the subsequent General Elections to Vidhan Sabha, held in 1962, 1967 and 1972 the Congress Party fielded its nominees in all the eight constituencies of Balaghat District. In 1962, the Congress Party had to face reverses in five of the eight Constituencies of the District as its nominees were defeated. However, it improved its position in the elections of 1967 when it retained its three seats and recovered the five seats lost to opponents in 1962. But in 1972 its nominees in two of the eight constituencies were defeated. Thus the Congress could win only six seats in Balaghat District. During this period of over a decade (1962-1972) Baihar and Kirnapur constituencies remained reserved for the Scheduled Tribes and the

Scheduled Castes, respectively. The table below shows the position of the Congress in all the three General Elections referred to above.

Table No. XVIII-9
Congress in Vidhan Sabha Elections,
1962, 1967 and 1972

Name of Constituency and Election Year	No. of Contestants	Valid Votes		
		In Constituency	To Congress	To next rival
Baihar 1962	2	13,415	5,958	7,457 **
1967	7	13,016	4,620	2,420
1972	4	22,564	7,275	9,836
Lanji 1962	3	23,277	7,973	12,538 *
1967	4	35,004	21,836	8,052
1972	6	42,119	19,160	20,051 **
Kirnapur 1962	3	17,143	7,928	5,779
1967	5	32,145	17,840	6,948
1972	2	32,820	22,424	10,400
Waraseoni 1962	5	25,958	6,724	10,693 **
1967	6	33,861	17,194	9,469
1972	6	39,247	14,999	11,799
Khaira- Lanji 1962	4	24,565	9,251	10,354 *
1967	3	35,506	19,086	11,597
1972	3	39,098	16,594	12,576
Katangi 1962	4	27,476	9,198	12,079 **
1967	8	38,314	14,787	7,955
1972	8	45,122	18,701	11,960
Balaghat 1962	4	23,482	11,348	6,263
1967	4	36,532	21,343	4,374
1972	5	47,954	33,714	7,421
Paraswada 1962	3	16,367	8,435	4,415
1967	7	22,526	8,217	6,733
1972	6	33,395	14,162	12,951

** Independent Candidate won.

* Winner rivals belonged to other Political Parties.

In the bye-election held on the 1st June, 1969 for Katangi Vidhan Sabha seat the Congress was defeated by an Independent candidate who obtained 13,837 valid votes as against 11,995 fetched by the Congress nominee. The fight was rectangular.

55687- 1856- 47

SOCIALIST PARTY**In Lok Sabha 1951-52**

The Party set up its three candidates in Balaghat and Two-member Mandla-Jabalpur-South Lok Sabha constituencies during the First Lok Sabha Elections, held in 1951-52. All the three candidates were defeated by the Congress nominees. They got 45,125 valid votes in Balaghat Constituency and 78,248 and 52,073 valid votes in the latter Two-member Constituency, respectively. The party was not in the field during subsequent Lok Sabha General Elections.

In Vidhan Sabha 1951-52 and 1972

The Party participated in Vidhan Sabha Elections of 1951-52 and 1972. In 1951-52 seven seats out of eight allotted to Balaghat District in Vidhan Sabha were fought by the Party. It could win none of them as its candidates got valid votes in the following order:

(1)	Two-member Baihar	-	2,765 and 2,563
(2)	Lanji	-	3,625
(3)	Waraseoni	-	3,287
(4)	Lalburra	-	2,999
(5)	Balaghat	-	4,371
(6)	Two-member Katangi	-	15,236

With similar results the Party nominees fought three of the eight Vidhan Sabha seats in 1972. They received valid votes as given below:

(1)	Baihar	-	1,660
(2)	Lanji	-	1,075
(3)	Paraswada	-	3,935

RAMA-RAJYA PARISHAD**In Elections of 1951-52**

Rama-rajya Parishad set up two candidates for Lok Sabha Elections of 1951-52. In Balaghat Constituency its candidate received 16,728 valid votes while in Two-member Mandla-Jabalpur-South Constituency its member fought for general seat and got 23,829 valid votes. Both the candidates were defeated by the successful Congress nominees. The Parishad abstained from subsequent Lok Sabha Elections. As regards the elections to Vidhan Sabha, the Parishad participated in 1951-52 when it fielded only one member in Balaghat Constituency. He gaining 277 valid votes, lost the seat.

SCHEDULED CASTES FEDERATION**In Elections of 1957**

The Federation fought and lost the Lok Sabha seat of Balaghat Constituency

in 1957 when it received 23,563 valid votes. It was not in the field in subsequent elections to Lok Sabha. The Federation contested the reserved seat of Two-member Katangi Vidhan Sabha Constituency in 1951-52. It obtained 10,572 valid votes and lost the seat. It set up two candidates for Vidhan Sabha in 1957. They lost the elections as they obtained valid votes as following:

(1)	Reserved seat in Two-member Kiranpur Constituency	13,411
(2)	Katangi	4,144

In subsequent Vidhan Sabha elections it did not participate.

BHARATIYA JANASANGH

Janasangh abstained from contesting Lok Sabha elections during the period of two decades (1951-52 to 1971) from the constituencies which covered the District.

In Vidhan Sabha Elections 1951-52 to 1972

As regards Vidhan Sabha seats, it set up its candidate only in Waraseoni Constituency in 1951-52. He got 1,048 valid votes and thus lost the seat. Janasangh was not in the field of Vidhan Sabha elections of the District in 1957 and 1962. In 1967 it unsuccessfully contested six of the eight Vidhan Sabha seats. The Sangh received 2,420 valid votes in Baihar, 1,275 in Lanji, 11,597 in Khaira-Lanjee, 6,106 in Katangi, 4,374 in Balaghat and 1,148 in Paraswada constituencies. The Party participated in bye-election held in Katangi Constituency on 1st June, 1969. It got 10,208 valid votes and lost the seat. During the elections of 1972 the Sangh set up five candidates in five of the eight constituencies of Balaghat District. Out of the five only one in reserved Baihar Constituency won the election gaining 9,836 valid votes. The defeated four candidates received 1,860 valid votes in Waraseoni, 12,576 in Khaira-Lanjee, 11,936 in Katangi and 7,421 in Balaghat constituencies.

PRAJA SOCIALIST PARTY

In Lok Sabha Elections 1957 to 1971

The Party entered the field of Lok Sabha elections in 1957 when it unsuccessfully contested Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency seat. It obtained 35,414 valid votes. The Party won the election in the same constituency in 1962. Its candidate received 69,786 valid votes and defeated his three rivals. But the Party could not retain the seat in 1967 as its nominee received 34,220 valid votes as against 1,25,540 obtained by the successful candidate of the Congress. In 1971 the Party could get only 4,823 valid votes and it lost the seat.

In Vidhan Sabha Elections 1957 to 1972

In Vidhan Sabha elections of 1957 the Party tried its luck in five of the six constituencies. It set up its candidates for Balaghat, Khaira-Lanjee, Waraseoni, one

seat in Two-member Kiranpur and two seats in Two-member Baihar Constituencies. All the six candidates lost the elections as they received valid votes in the following order:

(1)	Balaghat	-	3,128
(2)	Khaira-Lanjee	-	10,150
(3)	Waraseoni	-	9,640
(4)	Kiranpur	-	12,328
(5)	Baihar	-	4,950 (Reserved) and 6,821

The Party to some extent improved its position in 1962. It set up five candidates in five of the eight constituencies of the District and came out victorious in two of them. In a triangular fight in Lanji Constituency the Party candidate obtained 12,538 valid votes out of a total of 23,277 and won the seat. Similarly, its candidate in Khaira-Lanjee Constituency won the election obtaining 10,354 valid votes. In other constituencies lost by the Party the members received valid votes in following order:

(1)	Waraseoni	-	4,933
(2)	Balaghat	-	6,263
(3)	Paraswada	-	4,415

In 1967, the Party fought and lost four of the eight Vidhan Sabha seats of the District. The Party received valid votes as shown below:

(1)	Kiranpur	-	6,948
(2)	Waraseoni	-	2,263
(3)	Balaghat	-	4,073
(4)	Paraswada	-	6,733

In 1972, the Party did not participate in Vidhan Sabha elections held in the constituencies of the District.

COMMUNIST PARTY OF INDIA

In Election to both the Sabhas

This Party contested Lok Sabha seat in Balaghat Constituency only in 1967. It received 11,237 valid votes and lost the seat. In respect of Vidhan Sabha elections, the Party tried its luck in 1957 when it set up a candidate in Balaghat Constituency. He lost the seat by obtaining 2,838 valid votes. In 1962 the Party contested Vidhan Sabha seats of Balaghat and Waraseoni constituencies and lost them collecting 3,904 and 701 valid votes, respectively. The same seats were again contested and lost by the Party in 1967 when it received 4,253 and 2,972 valid votes, respectively. The Party abstained from elections of Vidhan Sabha in this District in 1972.

REPUBLICAN PARTY**In Elections of 1962 and 1967**

The Party was in the field of Lok Sabha elections held in Balaghat Constituency in the years 1962 and 1967. In both the elections the Party was unsuccessful. It received 22,865 and 48,323 valid votes, respectively. In the same years the Party participated in Vidhan Sabha elections of this District. Thus in 1962 it fielded its candidates in five of the eight constituencies of the District. In 1967 it contested four constituencies. All the candidates were defeated in both the General Elections. They received votes as shown below:

(1) Lanji (1962) - 2,766; (1967) 3,841; (2) Kirnapur (1962) 5,779, (1967) 5,388; (3) Waraseoni (1962) 2,902; (4) Khaira-Lanjee (1962) 4,423, (1967) 4,823; (5) Katangi (1962) 4,617 (1967) 7,955.

Congress (Organisation)

After the split in Indian National Congress, this Party contested Lok Sabha election from Balaghat Constituency in 1971. It received 23,481 valid votes as against 1,28,111 received by the other Congress in power.

NEWSPAPERS**District Periodicals**

The beginning of journalism in Balaghat District dates back to the year 1910 when Balaghat town witnessed the publication of a magazine. Local Vidyavardhini Sabha is said to have started this Hindi monthly. Its name is given as *Balaghat* by some while others quote it as *Balaghat Samachar*. The monthly is said to have continued for five years. *Mitra* was the second periodical in weekly form appearing from Balaghat. It is said that it was started in 1929. It ceased publication after a few years. In 1950, a weekly by name *Sudhar* assumed publication from Balaghat. Another weekly named *Janapukar* appeared from the year 1956 and continued till 1970 when it ceased. In the same year, i.e., in 1956 *Awaj*, a weekly was started at Balaghat. It ceased publication after a period of about three years. A monthly *Jnan Deep* appeared in 1959 and continued its publication till the year 1966. These periodicals were in Hindi and all of them appeared from Balaghat. *Balaghat Times* is the first Hindi daily of the District appearing at Balaghat from the year 1962. *Satwan Din* (Seventh Day), a Hindi weekly assumed its publication first in 1967 at Balaghat. From the same place appeared a Hindi weekly named *Gandhi Desh* in 1970. These three papers, i.e., one daily and two weeklies are now in circulation in the District.

Outside Periodicals

The reading public subscribe also the papers published outside the District for news and views. The Hindi dailies which have a wide circulation in the District include *Nava-Bharat* (Nagpur, Jabalpur, Raipur), *Naveen Duniya* (Jabalpur and Raipur), *Yugadharma* (Nagpur, Jabalpur), *Nava-Bharat Times* (Bombay, Delhi), *Hindustan* (Delhi), etc. Marathi knowing public subscribe daily *Loksatta* (Bombay)

and *Tarun Bharat* (Nagpur). *Anand Bazar Patrika* and *Jugantar* both dailies of Calcutta command circulation among the Bengali knowing public. The English knowing readers subscribe to *Hitawada* (Nagpur), *Madhya Pradesh Chronicle* (Bhopal), *Times of India* (Bombay, Delhi), *Free Press Journal* (Bombay), *Patriot* (Delhi), *Nagpur Times* (Nagpur), *Amrit Bazar Patrika* (Calcutta), etc.

Among The Hindi weeklies which command wide circulation in the District figure *Dnarmayuga* and *Blitz*, both of Bombay, *Saptahik Hindustan*, *Dinaman*, *Panchajanya*, etc. of Delhi. *Desh*, a weekly in Bengali is in circulation among the Bengali reading public. Following weeklies in English command circulation in this District.

Illustrated Weekly, *Blitz*, *Economic Times*, *Filmfare*, *Femina* (all from Bombay), *Shankar's Weekly*, and *Organiser* (both of Delhi), etc. Besides, Hindi magazines, containing stories, are also popular in the District.

VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS**Kamala Nehru Mahila Mandal, Balaghat**

This social service organisation was established in the year 1960. In the same year it was registered under the Registration of Societies Act. Its aim is to promote welfare of children and women. Accordingly, the organisation has established a *balwadi* (Kindergarten) for the pre-primary education of boys and girls of the age group of 3 to 5 years. Members of Mahila Mandal number of whom varies from time to time, meet weekly and discuss subjects of the welfare of women of the town. The Mandal for its activities receives grant-in-aid from the Directorate of Panchayat and Social Welfare, annually to the tune of about Rs. 1,400. The number of benefitted ranged from 60 to 90 children, who attended *balwadi*. The Mandal has its own building. Its annual income and expenditure are about on an average Rs. 4,400 and Rs. 4,000, respectively.

Shanta Niketan Mahila Mandal, Budbuda, Waraseoni

The Mandal was established in 1967-68 with the aim of promoting child and women welfare. For children below 6 years it runs a *balwadi* and for women a tailoring class. Its income is about Rs. 1,200 while the expenditure is about Rs. 900.

Volley-ball Club, Lalburra

This club was established in 1957 to promote welfare of the children and the youths. It runs a *balwadi* and organises games competitions. Its annual income is about Rs. 3,700 while its expenditure is about Rs. 3,000.

PLACES OF INTEREST

Baihar (22° 6' North and 80° 33' East)

The headquarters village of a tahsil of the same name, Baihar is situated on an elevated ground, at an altitude of 559 metres above sea level. It lies at a distance of about 67 km. from Balaghat town on the Balaghat-Baihar Malanj Khand township road. Other roads touching this place are Baihar-Saletekri, Baihar-Topla-Supkhar and Baihar-Lamta road. All these are all-weather first class roads, on which regular buses ply. There is a rest house at Baihar for the tourists to stay. Till late in the nineteenth century, this place was known as Burha.

The village possesses public gardens, from where even in the 1st decade of this century improved seeds were distributed to the local cultivators. It had then a club too, housed in a neat building and having a tennis court and shady trees.

Baihar contains two old but small temples of architectural interest, one of which is richly carved. The third temple of the village stands on a series of decayed tanks to the south-east of the place. Some other carved stones are scattered in the village but their origin is unknown. One temple, dedicated to Rama is situated on the top of a hill, where an annual *mela* is held on the occasion of the *Ram Navami*. An idol of lion (probably of the Lion incarnation of Vishnu) is called "Siharpata" by the local people. In near proximity, on the Baihar-Garhi road, there is a ruined Buddhist temple. About 21 km. to the north of Baihar is situated a mountain pass, known as Bhaisanghat. An image of Bhaisanpath Deo is installed there. It also contains the ruins of an old fort, built probably by the Gond.

The weekly market of the village meets on Sundays. According to the Census of 1971, Baihar had a population of 4,479.

Balaghat (21° 49' N. and 80° 12' E.)

The headquarters town of the District, Balaghat is situated on the Seoni Balaghat-Gondia road at a distance of about 435 km. from Bhopal. Another road touching this town is Balaghat-Baihar road. On both the roads regular buses ply. Balaghat is also a junction station of the Gondia-Jabalpur and Gondia-Katangi line. There is a Rest House and a Circuit House for the travellers and touring officers to stay. Route buses connect Balaghat with Jabalpur, Bhopal, Sagar, Raipur, Gondia, Bhandara, Nagpur, etc.

The town consists of two villages, Burha and Burhi. In 1895 these two villages were amalgamated by the British administrator to establish the new township of Balaghat. In fact, the original founder of this place was Sir Richard

Temple, the Chief Commissioner, who founded Balaghat in 1867. It is said, that the beautiful town was created to serve as a honey-moon spot of the British officials.

The octroi check post of the town is situated on the extreme west of the town, on a ridge. A 5 km. long, partly cemented, tar road connects it with the Balaghat railway station. The modern town exists on both sides of this road. The area around the check post is the Civil Lines, containing officers bungalows, police line, forest museum and a few offices. Beyond this there is an area where the Collectorate and the office of the Superintendent of Police, the Municipality, the District Hospital and the District jail are located. After that the modern town starts. In this area there are very good wide cemented roads, on both sides of which stand beautiful mansions, mainly of traders. The main market of the town too exists in this area, at a point where the two main roads of this place, viz., the Balaghat-Baihar road and the Balaghat-Gondia road converge, after crossing the railway. The name of the place is Guzri Chauk that extends over an area of 3 kms. There is another grain market on a road leading to the station. The whole appearance of the town is very neat and clean.

The oldest building of the Civil Line of Balaghat is the Collectorate, next comes the Collector's bungalow. The building of the District Jail, the Municipality, the office of the Conservator of Forests and the residence of the Additional Collector are also counted as old.

A part from many schools the town has a Post Graduate College for Arts, Science and Commerce, a Girls' Degree College, a Basic Training Institute, an *Ayurvedic* Training Institute, a Polytechnic, a Forest School and a *Patwari* Training Centre. Some good students' hostels are run by some of these institutions. A public library and a public reading room are located in the town.

A Civil Hospital with X-ray plant and laboratory exists for the people of Balaghat. Facilities are available in the same hospital for the treatment of ear, nose, throat, tooth and of the children. The Police and the Forest Departments run their own hospitals. A Veterinary Hospital is there for the treatment of animals.

The old club of the place is known as the Wainganga club. The Lion's Club is there no doubt, but its membership is very limited. The "Nutan Kala Niketan" and the "Milan" are cultural organizations that produce cultural programme within and outside the town.

The Bajranga ghat on the Wainganga (at a distance of about two km. from the town), with a temple of Bajrangabali is a beautiful picnic spot. Enough water remains in the river at this *ghat* for the whole year. Another picnic spot is Gangalpura, lying at a distance of about 18 km. from Balaghat. It is situated on the embankment of the Gangulpura tank and encircled on all sides by hills and jungles.

The Forest Department of Madhya Pradesh runs a museum at Balaghat

town. It is managed by the Director, Forest School. Some very interesting and rare objects are displayed for the visitors. These include a piece each, of flexible, cotton and transparent stone, various types of rare birds, enormous trunks of huge trees and samples of different kinds of wood.

The Ganesh temple, the old and new Ram Mandir, the Krishna temple, the Annapurna temple, and the Kali temple are some of the Hindu shrines, where Brahmanical deities are installed and where the Hindu festivals are celebrated with pomp. The Digambar Jain Panchayati temple and the Jain Swetambar Parswanath temple have their idols. The Jain festivals are similarly observed there.

A Methodist Church for the Christians, a Gurudwara for the Sikhs and the Jama Mosque for the Muslims exist in Balaghat. An annual *urs* is celebrated near the *dargaha* of Baba Hakku Shah. Another annual *urs* is celebrated with great enthusiasm near the tomb of Baba Manka Shah Tekriwale. Cultural programmes are also arranged, witnessed by a huge crowd.

About 4 km. away from Balaghat there is a big manganese mine, run by the Manganese Ore India Limited. It is known as the Bharweli Mine and is supposed to be the biggest manganese mine of Asia. Highly sophisticated apparatus are used here to extract ore from a depth of about 122 metre and the ore is carried to the railway yard by trolley. The trolley belt is about 4 km. long. Another mine in near proximity is known as Ukwa. Manganese-ore from its pits is carried away to Bharweli area by rope-way, whence to the railway yard.

There is a regulated *mandi* in the town to deal with agricultural products, which the District produces in abundant quantity. The weekly market of Balaghat meets on Sundays, while the cattle market meets on Mondays.

The State Bank of India, the Central Bank of India, the Punjab National Bank, the Central Co-operative Bank, the Land Development Bank and the Postal Saving Bank are looking after the monetary and banking facilities of the public, numbering 67,953.

The local municipality looks after the civic amenities of the town. Drinking water is supplied from the Wainganga through pipe. A fountain near the municipal building beautifies the spot. Another fountain sprinkles water at Hanuman Chauk area. Near it stands a statue of Mahatma Gandhi. In the market area of the town Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose's statue has been installed.

Bhimlat (22° 08' N. and 80° 42' E.)

A village of Baihar Tahsil, Bhimlat lies on the bank of the Jamunia river, near the confluence of the Banjar with the Jamunia. Its distance from Baihar is 25 km, while the nearest main road, viz., the Baihar-Supkhar road passes 5 km. away from the village. There is a stone pillar, sacred in memory of Bhimsen, after which the village is named.

At Ramgiri area, in east Bhimlat there are images of Krishna and Mahadeva. The stone pillar referred to above is known as the *lat* of Bhima. It is of a curious shape, about 2.77 metre high and .77 metre thick, lying on the ground under a mango grove. It is cut out of a peculiarly fine grained stone, probably brought from a distance. In near proximity, on the confluence of the rivers, there is a large stone mortar, which seems to be the pedestal of the pillar. A stone image exists on the riverbed of the Banjar where an annual fair is held during October/November. Bhimlat has a population of 477.

Bhiri (22° 91' N. and 80° 21' E.)

A village of Baihar Tahsil, Bhiri lies about 2 km. away from the Baihar-Lamta road, at a distance of about 25 km. from Baihar and 74 km. from Balaghat town. Bus is available upto village Bandholi, which is situated at a distance of about 2 km. towards interior. Bandholi is 23 km. away from Baihar.

At Bhiri there are two plain and one carved *Hemad-panthi* temples in a more or less dilapidated condition. In near proximity, a tank is existing in the same condition. One temple is in ruins. None of these contains any presiding deity. An idol from one of these was sent in 1853 or 1854 to the Central Museum of Nagpur by the Seoni District authorities. From the left over fragment these temples seem to be of Jain origin. About 6.4 km. to the south of Bhiri there is a stone at katalbort measuring about .61 by .77 metres. Two images, resembling warriors are carved on it.

About 10 km. to the north-east of Bhiri, is the Sawarjehori cave in a government forest. A stream, known by the same name rises from there. The cave contains images of Mahadeo, Parvati, Ganapati and Vishnu, all executed in modern style. A tradition current here states that Mahadeo goes to meet Narsingha on the narsingha hill near Lamta.

The number of inhabitants of this place is 868.

Chhindlal (22° 5' N. and 80° 5' E.)

It is situated in the Waraseoni Tahsil and is an important ford and ferry on the Wainganga between Charegaon and Jam. Much of the produce of the Man and Baihar uplands are sent to the market of Barghat, in the Seoni District via this ford. A Primary school is located here and according to the Census of 1971, the place is populated by 1345 persons.

Dhansua (21° 51' N. and 80° 16' E.)

A large village of Balaghat Tahsil almost on the Balaghat-Baihar road, its distance from Balaghat is about 10 km. towards north-east. The place can be approached by regular bus and the tourist can lodge at the Balaghat Rest and Circuit Houses.

Dhansua contains a very old temple in a ruined conditions. From the style

of its architecture people think it to be a Buddhist one. Numerous other temples were here and Burha, which were destroyed by the Muslim *zamindars* of Dhansua. A stone image, locally called the Gosain Deo is worshipped by the villagers. On the Dhansua hill range there are ruins of a rude stone fort, said to have been built by the later Gonds. One open chabutra is also located in the village.

In the Census of 1971, the record of population was given as 737.

Dhipur (22° 11' N. and 80° 24' E.)

A small village of Baihar Tahsil, it lies about 29 km. to the north-west of the tahsil headquarters. Village Bandholi on the Baihar-Lamta road is about 6 km. away from this place. The village possesses a small but interesting temple of considerable antiquity. Only 123 persons live in this small place.

Garhi (22° 3' N. and 80° 47' E.)

A village of Baihar Tahsil, Garhi is situated on the Baihar-Topla-Supkhar all-weather first class road, on which regular buses ply. From Baihar its distance is about 35 km. Garhi is also known as Raigarh.

Garhi possesses an old earthen fort, which gave its name to the village. It is supposed to have been built by the old *taluqdars* of Sijhora. At Raigarh-Benda, on the north-east end of the village, there is a tank and a small temple of great antiquity. The shrine is now protected by the Archaeological Department. In 1971 it had a population of 1,526.

The weekly market of the village meets on Tuesdays.

Hatta (21° 43' N. and 80° 17' E.)

A village of Balaghat Tahsil, Hatta is away from the District town by about 20 km. The nearest main road is the Balaghat-Gondia road, which is connected with the village by a feeder road of 6 km.

On the site of an old fort in the village there is a fine *baoli* or step-well, containing a few small carved figures. The fort was used by the ex-zamindar family for residence. Chimna Patel made some extension to it with a view to strengthening its defence. Local tradition, however, assigns it to the Gonds. Some gold and silver coins, belonging to the Bahmani dynasty and of Mahmud Tughlaq were unearthed in Hatta. In 1893, 92 coins were discovered in Dhapewara, another village of Balaghat.

The population figure of Hatta was 3,335 in 1971.

Katangi (22° 15' N. and 80° 35' E.)

A village of Waraseoni Tahsil, Katangi lies on the Katangi-Waraseoni road

at a distance of about 30 km. from the tahsil headquarters and about 46 km. from Balaghat town. The other roads connecting this village with other places are Tumsar-Katangi road and Seoni-Katangi road. The last two are all-weather first class roads, where regular buses ply. It is a railway station as well. Katangi contains two villages, Katangi and Thana.

Near this village, there is a government forest containing a cave. Therein exists an image of Mahadeva, which is believed to be very old. A mela meets on the spot on the occasion of Sivaratri. The old tahsil office, which is now converted into a *sarai* is of a peculiar architectural design, evidently meant for defence.

Katangi is the centre of a Community Development Block, hence the local people derive substantial civic amenities through it. It has a big market where big transactions in grains are made. The weekly market is held on Fridays. Katangi has a cinema house. The civic administration of the town is looked after by a municipality for its inhabitants numbering 9,694.

Kiranapur (21° 50' N. and 80° 15' E.)

A village of Balaghat Tahsil, Kiranapur is situated on the Rajegaon-Kiranapur-Lanji road, at a distance of about 34 km. from the headquarters town. Regular buses ply on this road. It was the principal village of the erstwhile Kiranapur *zamindari* and was situated in the doab of the Son and the Deo rivers.

About 3 km. to the north-west of Kiranapur there is a place called Pala, containing a temple locally known as "Brahmachari". It is partly plain and partly sculptured and measures 2.46 metres long, 1.54 broad and is 5.64 metres high. Several other old temples are in and around Kiranapur but none is of any special interest. One of these belongs to Kirnadevi.

In 1971 the population of this place was 3,158.

Kuwaragarh (22° 00' N. and 79° 59' E.)

A small deserted village of Waraseoni Tahsil, Kuwaragarh lies about 35 km. away from the Balaghat-Seoni road, at a distance of about 35 km. away from the Balaghat-Seoni road at a distance of about 35 km. from the tahsil headquarters. Kuwaragarh is 8 km. away from Lalburra, which itself is situated on the Balaghat-Seoni road.

Kuwaragarh is associated with the mythical heroes and heroine of the Bundelkhandi folk lore Ras, Alha, Udal and Sonarani. She is said to be the daughter of Raja Indarman of Nainagarh and was known as Sona Rani of Amodgarh; though she lived at Kuwaragarh above the river Hirri. She was married to Alha, the celebrated Banaphar hero of Paramardideva, after she was forcefully carried away by his brother Udal, another Banaphar hero. 'On a hill in the nearby reserve forest of Rani

Kuthar there is a ruined fort; assigned locally to these two brothers. It contains a step-well, known as *Alha-Udal-Ki-Baoli*, and two shrines, one dedicated to Boblai Devi. The other, known as mata Chauk, also belongs to a goddess. It contains some plain idols of gods and goddesses and images of Alha and Udal. The first is made of black stone and known as the *Kacheri* of the two brothers. To its north there are remains of two gates. On the top of a nearby hill there is a triangular stone, believed to be the bed of Sona Rani. The place is a deserted one.

Lamta (22° 10' N. and 80° 5' E.)

A medium sized village and a railway station, Lamta is situated in the Balaghat tahsil. Formerly it was in the *Man pargana*. Lamta is connected with Baihar by the 52.16 km. long Lamta-Baihar road and with Dhati, by Lamta-Dhati road of the length 9.92 km. Regular buses ply on these roads.

Most of the timber and other forest produce of Baihar is brought here for export. The timber depot contains large quantities of sleepers, bamboos, fire wood and *harra*. The population of Lamta, according to the Census of 1971, is 2110, for whom there are primary, middle and higher secondary schools, a public library, a dispensary and a post office. One inspection and one forest bungalows are also there. The bi-weekly markets meet on Fridays and Mondays.

Lanji (21° 30' N. and 80° 33' E.)

A village of Balaghat tahsil, its distance from Balaghat Town is about 61 km. on the Rajegaon-Kirnapur-Lanji road. Other roads touching this place are Amgaon-Lanji Road, and Lanji-Saletkri road. Buses are available on all these roads. There is a rest house at Lanji. It is a picturesque place near about the Son river. The nearest railway station is Amgaon, with which it is connected by a 25.6 km. long motorable road.

History

Lanji is the only place of some historical importance in the District. According to the version of a stone inscription of Bilaspur, dated A.D. 1114 the ruler of Lanji were feudatories of the Kalachuri Kings of Ratanpur.² There is a legendary and possibly imaginary relationship between the royal houses of Lanji and Saranggarh, which is now part of Raigarh District. Another inscription at Lanji refers to a Yadava Chief Ramanayaka.³ In ancient times some rulers of the Rajput race were the masters of this place, who were either ousted or subjugated by the Gond rulers. Lanji has a fort, which is in a ruined condition over grown with trees and is surrounded by a moat.

In more recent times it was the seat of the Maratha Kamaisdar and was held in the interest of Chimna Patel When he rose in rebellion against the British in 1819. Within the fort there is a temple of a goddess known as Lanjkai Devi, who gave her

1. *Seoni District Gazetteer*, 1907, p. 26.

2. *The Struggle for Empire*, p. 65.

3. Hiralal, *Inscriptions In C.P. And Berar*, p. 20.

name to the village. For the maintenance of the Shrine village Tedwa used to be held on *mukta* tenure. About one-and-half kilometre away there is a place called Kasitola with a bamboo jungle. There, in the jungle exists a temple, dedicated to Koteswar Mahadeva. It is built after the style of the Baihar temples, of large blocks without mortar. During *Sivaratri* a big fair is held near the temple for 3 days. It is managed by the local *gram panchayat*. Within the fort a ruined temple, dedicated to goddess Kali is still existing. In all the old temples of Lanji human sacrifices used to be performed and cruelty and oppression were practised to obtain victims. Some of these buildings contain carvings resembling to those belong to Buddhist times. Both the fort of Lanji and the Temple of Koteswar of Kasitola are protected monuments of national importance and steps were taken by the Archaeological Department for their proper maintenance.¹ Another temple of Lanji is known as Ramchandra Swami Mandir, for the upkeep of which two villages in the Bhadra Zamindary were given in *muafi* by its Muslim proprietor. There are numerous tanks in the village, 13 of which are large and carry some stories. The Raja-rani talao among these 13 is believed to have been excavated by the Gond rajas Somji and Ganji, the builders of the fort. It has two stone *ghats*.

Lanji is the headquarters of the Lanji Community Development Block. The population figure of this place is 6,450.

Mau (22° 14' N. and 80° 8' E.)

A village of Balaghat tahsil, formerly it was included in the Mau *pargana*. It lies on the Nalaghat-Padriganj road (under construction) at a distance of about 54 km. from the District headquarters. Mau is only 2 km. away from the Nagarwara railway station.

Mau village was the residence of the Maratha family who colonised the Mau and Paraswara tract, but it contains numerous remains of much older dates. About 1.6 km. to the east of the village there is a granite *chabutra* of about 2.46 sq. metre and of the same height, with an image of a nag (a snake) on it. A *chabutra*, standing in the middle of a tank is called the *Nag Chabutra*.

Another temple contains a ruined flight of steps and two idols, one of Ganapati and the other of a *Siva linga*. The temple is supposed to have been constructed by one Nanjedar, whose identity is not known.

About 32 km. away from Mau towards east there stands a 92.3 metre high hill on which some remains, locally known as *nakkarkhana* or drumhouse, are located. These are supposed to have been constructed when the said marriage of Sonarani, the princess of Kuagarh, was celebrated with the traditional here of the Bundelkhand folk lore Alha, the other hero being his brother Udal. According to this

1. *Indian Archaeology, A Review*, 1958-59, p. 83; 1961-62, p. 116; 1964-65, p. 85.

Bundelkhandi folk-lore Alha and Udal were two brothers of Banaphar, who fought very courageously for their lord Parma of mahoba, that is Paramardideva Chandella, against Prithviraj Chauhan. The battle is supposed to have taken place, as per the folk lore, at Orai in Jallaun District of Uttar Pradesh. Sona Rani, according to the same source, was the daughter of Raja Indarman of Nainagarh.

A stone fort exists on a steep hill above Kanari in mau tract. Probably this was built during the time of the later Gond rulers. According to tradition some wild tribals who penetrated to this peaceful areas resorted to it.

A noteworthy treasure of silver and copper implements was found in village Ghangaria, near Mau. It consists of 424 pieces of copper and 102 pieces of silver objects, in the form of various shapes of axe, chisel, and rings resembling bronze implements of prehistoric times. Some silver plates, executed in the shoke of the forehead of an ox with downward horns were also there.

The weekly market of Mau is held on Sundays.

Narsingha (22° 4' N. and 80° 10' E.)

A Village of Balaghat Tahsil, Narsingha lies just about 1½ km. west of Lamta, from where the lamta-Baihar road starts. It is situated in the Mau pargana. Buses are available to reach the village. As Lamta is a railway station, the place can be approached by train too.

Within the area of the village there is a singular dome-shapped mass of rock, about 61.54 metres high. On two sides of its surface it has an absolutely smooth look. On the top is situated a small but very old temple, dedicated to Lord Narsingha, the Lion incarnation of Vishnu. According to tradition the Mahadeva of Sawarjhor cave in the Bhiri Government forest comes to meet Narasingha on the hill. An annual *mela* of 3 days is held in the village in February/March on the occasion of *Holi*. It is managed by the local people, numbering 396.

Ramrama (21° 51' N. and 79° 56' E.)

A village of Waraseoni tahsil, Ramrama lies about 6 km. away from the Waraseoni-Katanggi road and at a distance of about 21 km. from the tahsil place. It is about 37 km. from Balaghat. Buses are available to reach this village.

There is in Ramrama a *Sthana* of Mahadeva in plain black stone, measuring about 46 by 61.54 metres. To the north of the village there is a nullah in a Government forest, on the bank of which there is a cave with an image of Siva within. Nearby is a *kund* where people take a dip. A small annual fair meets on the spot during Sivaratri. The weekly market meets on Fridays. The population of this place is 1,059.

Sonkhar Rayat (22° 8' N. and 80° 7' E.)

A Village of Balaghat Tahsil, Sonkhar Rayat lies on the Nalaghat-Padriganj road, at a distance of about 63 km. from the District town. The Gudru railway station

of the Jabalpur-Gondia line is about 5 km. from this village. Sonkhar Rayat is about 9.6 km. north of mau.

The place contains a very old fort, where 53 stone images were traced. They are known as "Sada Bhada". One of the figures represents a rider with an umbrella over-head. Before him there is a female, seated in a palanquin. The third image is a standing figure of a man with a sword and shield in hand. The figure is cut in yellow stone and is called "Bhadia-Sada". The other figures are rather unimportant. According to the version of the Gonds when they were the masters of this area Sada-Bhada was their raja. While he was proceeding with his marriage procession along this way all of them turned into these figures of stone. As per the 1971 Census, 412 persons live in the village.

Thema (22° 17' N. and 80° 9' E.)

A small village in the Paraswara tract, Thema is away from Balaghat Town by 61 km. The nearest road is the Balaghat-Padriganj road, running at a distance of about 3 km. from this place. The Gudru railway station on the Gondia-Jabalpur line is also 3 km. from Thema.

The only object of interest of Thema is a *sati* memorial, which is believed to grow every year.

Waraseoni (22° 46' N. and 80° 3' E.)

The headquarters of the tahsil of the same name, Waraseoni is situated on the Balaghat-Waraseoni road, at a distance of about 16 km. west of Balaghat town. Other roads radiating from this place are Waraseoni-Lalburra road, Waraseoni-Rampailee road and Waraseoni-Katanggi road. Of these the first three are all-weather first class roads, while the last one is a second class road. It is also a railway station. The tourists can stay at the local rest house. The small river Chuani flows by the town.

It is the most important commercial centre of the District. The chief industries are weaving, dyeing and manufacture of glass bangles and brass utensils. The principal textile industry includes dhotis, koras and saris of ordinary quality. The local Otkari caste makes anklets and the Kasserias brass and bell-metal utensils. These are sold in the weekly market on Fridays, where dealers from Mandla and Jabalpur too come. It is a large market for sale of cattle.

The place is said to have been founded about 220 years ago by a certain Vilayat Khan of Newargaon with a view to establish a market in his *zamindari*. In the beginning Waraseoni was nothing but a hamlet or wara, and thus the name.

At present the civic side of the town is looked after by a municipality, Cinema house, printing press, public library, educational and medical institutions are located in this place, which is also the headquarter of a Community Development Block.

The town is inhabited by 14,876 persons.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX - A
STATISTICAL TABLES

Table No.	Page No.
1. Tahsilwise Distribution of Forests	357
2. Rangewise Distribution of Forests	357
3. Normal and Extreme Rainfall	358
4. Frequency of Annual Rainfall in the District	362
5. Rangewise Number of Wild Animals of North Balaghat Division (Assessed in 1968)	363

APPENDIX - B

1. List of Fishes	364
2. List of Freedom Fighters of The District	365

APPENDIX - 1991

CHAPTER - I GENERAL

1 Administrative Sub-Divisions	375
2 Statement of Newly Created Tahsils	375
3 Normal and Extreme Rainfall	376
4 Normal and Extreme Temperatures	376

CHAPTER - III PEOPLE

5 Area and Population 1981 and 1991	377
6 Percentage Variation in the District's Population	378
7 Sex-Ratio, 1961-1981	378
8 Rural-Urban Composition, 1981	378
9 Scheduled Tribes and Scheduled Castes 1981	379
10 Number of Cases Registered under the Hindu Marriage Act 1956	380
11 Economic Status of Women 1981	380

CHAPTER - IV AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

12 Land utilisation Statistics	381
13 Tahsilwise Land utilisation Statistics 1988-89	381
14 Area and Production under Principal Crops	382
15 Source-Wise Irrigation	382
16 Per Hectare uses of Fertilisers	383

Table No.		Page No.
-----------	--	----------

17	Agriculture Machinery and Impelments	383
18	Statistics of Livestock	384

CHAPTER - V INDUSTRIES

19	No. of Distribution Centres And Length of Transmission line	384
20	Segregation of Demand	385
21	Rural Electrification and Town and Villages Electrified	385
22	Number of Consumers	386
23	Number of Pumps and Area Sown	386
24	Number of Villages Electified by Tahsils	387
25	Industries And Manufactures	387
26	Industrial Estate and Rural Workshed (E.F.)	387
27	No. of Small Scale Registered Units and Employment	388
28	Large and Medium Scale Industries in Central and State Public Sector, Government of India undertaking, Joint Sector and Private Sector 1960-61 to 1990-91	389
29	Benefits to the labour under Various Statutory Provisions	389
30	Benefits to the Labour under Bonus Act 1965	390
31	Mines And Minerals	390

CHAPTER - VI BANKING TRADE AND COMMERCE

32	Tahsil Wise number of Registered Money Lenders	391
33	Loans advanced by the M.P. State Financial Corporation in the District	391
34	Agricultural Co-Operation Credit Societies in Balaghat District	392
35	District Cooperative Central Bank in Balaghat District	392
36	District Cooperative Land Development Bank in Balaghat District	393
37	Whole sale Consumers Cooperative Stores in Balaghat District	393

CHAPTER - VII COMMUNICATION

38	Surfacewise Road Length in k.m.	394
39	Road Classification	394
40	Situation of Rest House and Circuit House (As in Jan. 1991)	395
41	Number of Automobiles in the District	395
42	Accident with different Vehicles	396
43	Number of Post and Telegraph Offices	397

CHAPTER - IX ECONOMIC TRENDS

44	Distribution of Workers according to 1981 Census	397
44-A	Distribution of Workers according to 1991 Census	398

Table No.		Page No.
-----------	--	----------

45	Farm Harvest Price of Principal Crops	398
46	Consumer Price index number	399
47	Distribution and Size of Land Holdings	399
48	Trends in Employment	400
49	Registration and Placings	400
50	Minimum Wages in some Scheduled Employment	401
51	Out-turn and Yield of Principal Crops	403

CHAPTER - XI REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

52	Income From Land Revenue	403
53	Income From Other Sources of Revenue	404

CHAPTER - XII LAW AND ORDER & JUSTICE

54	Number of Prisoners	405
55	Prisoners Population According to Length of Sentence	406
56	Prisoners Population According to Religion	406
57	Strength of Police Force	407
58	Crime Situation	407
59	Property Stolen And Recovered	407
60	No. of Suits And Cases Decided	408
61	Civil Suits Instituted	408
62	Pending Suits And Their Disposal	409
63	Punishments Awarded	409

CHAPTER - XIII OTHER DEPARTMENTS

64	List of The Offices of Central & State Govt. as well as Semi-Govt & Autonomous Bodies	410
----	---	-----

CHAPTER - XIV LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT

65	Population and Income of Municipalities Balaghat, Waraseoni, Katangi, Baihar	412
66	No. of Gram Panchayats	413
67	No. of Janpad Panchayats	413
68	Constitution and Expenditure of Municipality Waraseoni	413
69	Statement of Income and Expenditure of Municipal Council Waraseoni	414
69-A	Statement of Income & Expenditure of Municipal Council Katangi	415
69-B	Statement of Income & Expenditure of Baihar Municipality	416

Table No.

Page No.

CHAPTER - XV EDUCATION AND CULTURE

70	Literate and Educated persons 1971, 1981 and 1991	417
71	Number of Educational Institutions 1980-81 to 1988-89	418
72	Number of Teachers in Educational Institutions upto Higher Secondary Level (1980-81 to 1988-89)	418
73	Number of Students in Educational Institutions upto Higher Secondary Level (1970-71 to 1988-89)	418
74	Number of Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe students upto Higher Secondary Level (1970-71 to 1988-89)	419
75	College Education (1985-86 to 1988-89)	419
76	Professional and other Institutions (1985-86 to 1988-89)	419

CHAPTER - XVI MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

77	Medical Facilities in the District (Different Medical Systems)	420
78	Number of Medical & Health Employees (in different systems) in the District	420
79	Number of Patients Treated in the District	421
80	Family Welfare Programme in the District	421
81	Mortality by Causes	422
82	Vital Statistics	422
83	Active and Passive Surveillance Operation	423
84	Number of Hospitals in the District	423
85	Annual Expenditure on Medical and Public Health in the District	424

CHAPTER - XVII OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

86	M.P. Shops And Establishment Act, 1958 (Implementation)	424
87	No. of Shops And Establishments in Balaghat District	424
88	Disposal of Cases under M.P. Shops & Establishments Act, 1958 in Balaghat District	425
89	Number of Liquor Shops in Balaghat District	425
90	Reduction in the Strength of Country Liquor in Balaghat District	426
91	No. of classified offences of Liquor in Balaghat District	426
92	No. of Hemp Drug and Opium Offences in Balaghat District	427
93	Prosecution for Excise Offences in Balaghat District	427
94	Cases Accused under Untouchability Offences Act, 1965 in Balaghat District	428
95	Number of Scheduled Castes and Tribes helped by Employment Exchange in Balaghat District	428

Page No.

Table No.

CHAPTER - XVIII PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICES ORGANISATIONS

96	Vidhan Sabha Elections in Balaghat District 1977-90	429
97	Elections in Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency 1977-89	430
98	Votes Polled By Political Parties in Vidhan Sabha Elections 1977	430
99	Votes Polled By Political Parties in Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency 1977-89	431
100	Votes Polled By Political Parties in Vidhan Sabha Elections 1980	431
101	Votes Polled By Political Parties in Vidhan Sabha Elections 1985	432
102	Votes Polled By Political Parties in Vidhan Sabha Elections 1990	432

APPENDIX A & B

Appendix - A

Table No. 1

Tahsil Wise Distribution Of Forests

Name Of Tahsil	Area under Forest In Sq. Km.			Population	Per Capita Forest Area
	Reserved	Protected	Total		
1	2	3	4	5	6
Balaghat	794.41	837.23	1631.64	348,762	0.5 Hactare
Baihar	1322.42	1165.45	2487.87	194,747	1.3 Hactare
Waraseoni	396.05	310.00	706.05	434,074	0.16 Hactare
Grand Total	2512.88	2312.68	4825.56	977,583	0.5 Hactare

Source : Conservator of Forests, Balaghat Circle.

Table No. 2

Rangewise Distribution of Forests.

(Sq. km.)

Division	Range	Reserved	Protected	Total
1	2	3	4	5
NORTH	N. Lamta	232.19	63.32	295.5
BALAGHAT	S.Lamta	190.87	55.29	246.16
DIVISION	E.Baihar	160.61	49.79	210.40
	W.Baihar	327.76	81.91	409.67
	Garhi	264.58	4.06	268.64
	Supkhar	343.15	4.45	347.60
	N/Ukwa	-	286.63	286.63
	S/Ukwa	-	346.22	346.22
	Birsa-Damoh	-	369.09	369.09
Total for the Division		1,519.16	1260.76	2,779.92
SOUTH	Katangi	113.07	220.12	313.19
BALAGHAT	Waraseoni	105.98	71.22	177.20
DIVISION	Lalburra	177.59	35.86	213.45
	Laugor	249.54	-	249.54
	Balaghat	170.79	31.54	202.23
	Hatta	9.83	110.16	199.99
	Kirnapur	32.39	135.61	168.00
	West Lanji	33.41	198.69	232.10
	East Lanji	101.12	268.72	369.84
Total for the Division		993.72	1051.92	2045.64
Grand Total		2512.88	2312.68	4825.56

Source: Conservator of Forests, Balaghat Circle

Table No. 3
Normals and Extremes of Rainfall

Station	No. of years of data	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Octo.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Balaghat	50 a	16.0	27.2	20.1	18.0	14.7	211.1	570.5	487.9	231.1	54.9
	b	1.4	2.2	1.8	1.4	1.5	9.8	20.5	19.4	11.5	3.0
Baihar	50 a	19.6	34.5	24.6	19.1	14.0	191.0	507.7	449.6	215.9	61.0
	b	1.7	2.7	2.0	1.7	1.9	9.6	20.2	18.8	11.3	3.4
Lanji	50 a	17.8	35.8	17.8	17.8	12.9	259.3	644.4	548.6	258.3	64.5
	b	1.3	2.4	1.7	1.2	1.4	29.9	19.8	18.4	12.2	3.4
Katangi	50 a	15.2	23.6	19.6	16.0	19.6	211.6	422.7	370.3	207.8	45.7
	b	1.3	2.1	1.9	1.5	1.6	10.0	17.5	16.9	10.8	2.5
Waraseoni	45 a	17.5	27.9	16.0	16.0	11.4	221.2	518.9	440.2	214.4	56.4
	b	1.5	2.3	1.5	1.3	1.2	9.9	18.9	17.8	10.6	3.1
Waramain	37 a	15.7	23.9	17.3	10.7	7.9	235.5	586.2	586.2	485.1	56.4
	b	1.2	1.6	1.5	0.9	0.7	8.3	18.9	17.3	12.0	3.2
Lalburra	17 a	23.4	23.6	19.8	14.7	10.4	222.8	557.0	456.7	225.8	56.4
	b	1.9	2.6	1.9	1.1	0.9	10.8	21.0	20.2	11.6	2.9
Sarathi	24 a	19.3	34.8	24.1	14.2	11.9	227.3	597.9	469.4	262.4	79.3
	b	1.5	2.8	1.7	1.2	1.2	10.5	20.7	19.5	12.8	3.6

(Contd.)

APPENDIX

359

Nov.	Dec.	Annual (m.m.)	Highest annual rainfall as % of normal & year **	Lowest annual rainfall as % of normal & year **	Heaviest rainfall Amount (mm.)	Date
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
16.0	5.1	1,672.6	148	49	280.7	1914, July 12
0.9	0.6	74.0	(1908)	(1902)		
16.0	8.9	1,561.9	152	56	284.5	1875, July 14
0.9	0.7	74.7	(1926)	(1941)		
14.5	5.8	1,897.5	146	45	334.5	1961, Sept. 3
0.9	0.5	73.1	(1902)	(1902)		
14.2	6.3	1,372.6	137	50	317.5	1918, June, 17
0.8	0.5	67.4	(1919)	(1902)		
17.8	4.6	1,562.3	144	63	289.6	1921, Aug. 3
0.9	0.3	69.3	(1919)	(1941)		
15.9	3.8	1,715.6	147	65	260.3	1914, Aug. 25
0.9	0.3	66.8	(1933)	(1922)		
14.7	3.8	1,629.1	129	70	216.9	1948, Aug. 16
1.0	0.5	76.4	(1936)	(1944)		
12.9	8.6	1,762.1	145	62	224.8	1948, Aug. 16
1.0	0.7	77.2	(1936)	(1930)		

(Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Jamunia	24 a	17.5	25.7	14.2	15.0	11.7	208.3	488.9	366.8	206.3	60.5
	b	1.3	2.3	1.2	1.0	1.0	10.0	18.0	17.5	10.9	3.1
Katangjhiri	24 a	11.2	24.1	14.2	11.4	13.7	197.6	507.5	401.1	217.7	61.5
	b	1.3	2.4	1.4	0.8	1.2	9.5	18.7	18.2	11.5	2.9
Dhuti	24 a	15.2	39.1	25.9	26.7	13.7	240.5	591.1	431.5	227.1	70.9
	b	1.3	2.9	2.1	1.7	1.1	10.6	20.9	19.7	11.4	3.5
Saletkar	24 a	21.3	34.8	22.9	22.1	9.9	204.7	509.3	382.8	224.8	64.5
	b	1.5	2.5	1.4	1.5	1.1	9.3	19.5	16.7	11.1	3.4
Dongargaon	24 a	15.5	26.7	10.7	10.7	4.1	191.8	628.7	471.7	235.5	60.5
	b	0.9	2.0	1.2	0.9	0.5	8.9	19.7	17.5	10.3	3.2
Palhera	24 a	17.0	29.5	17.0	9.7	10.7	170.2	601.7	434.9	254.0	77.7
(Fagla)	b	1.1	2.0	1.4	0.8	0.9	9.0	21.4	18.9	12.9	4.6
Paraswada	24 a	24.9	32.8	12.9	21.1	10.4	182.6	536.5	481.3	250.4	70.6
(Ahmedpur)	b	2.0	2.5	1.2	1.2	0.7	8.7	21.5	20.4	12.0	3.7
Mahgaon	26 a	9.9	16.5	20.1	10.9	12.5	202.9	502.7	401.3	193.5	46.7
	b	0.8	1.4	1.1	0.9	1.0	8.7	17.8	16.5	9.8	2.4
Dorlee	38 a	12.5	27.9	17.8	12.7	14.5	213.1	466.9	403.3	211.1	56.9
	b	0.8	1.9	1.4	1.1	1.4	8.9	17.7	16.7	9.6	2.5
Balaghat	a	17.0	28.7	18.5	15.7	12.0	211.3	549.3	440.1	229.1	61.4
	b	1.3	2.3	1.6	1.2	1.1	9.6	19.6	18.2	11.3	3.2

(Contd.)

APPENDIX

361

13	14	15	16	17	18	19
9.9	4.1	1,428.9	137	68	239.3	1942, July, 12
0.7	0.3	67.3	(1933)	(1941)		
9.9	5.1	1,475.0	134	76	208.3	1948, Aug., 16
0.6	0.3	68.8	(1931)	(1941)		
14.2	10.9	1,706.8	128	73	215.9	1939, July, 16
0.7	0.8	76.7	(1937)	(1941)		
14.2	5.3	516.6	154	57	349.5	1939, July, 16
0.6	0.3	68.9	(1937)	(1930)		
4.8	4.3	1,665.0	159	35	245.1	1937, July, 25
0.4	0.2	65.7	(1936)	(1941)		
14.7	4.6	1,641.7	138	55	368.3	1931, Aug., 22
1.0	0.3	74.3	(1943)	(1941)		
10.4	7.6	1,741.5	136	41	180.3	1943, July, 13
0.5	0.6	75.0	(1937)	(1941)		
16.5	7.1	1,440.6	172	59	280.2	1918, June, 18
0.8	0.5	61.7	(1919)	(1920)		
17.8	6.1	1,460.6	150	47	334.0	1918, June, 18
0.8	0.5	62.8	(1919)	(1920)		
13.7	6.0	1,602.8	140	58		
0.8	0.5	70.7	(1919)	(1902)		

1. (a) Normal rainfall in mm. (b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more).

Table No. - 4
Frequency of Annual Rainfall in the District
(Data 1901 - 1950)

Range in mm.	No. of Years	Range in mm.	No. of Years
901-1,000	2	1,601-1,700	6
1,001-1,100	2	1,701-1,800	8
1,101-1,200	0	1,801-1,900	3
1,201-1,300	2	1,901-2,000	5
1,301-1,400	7	2,001-2,100	0
1,401-1,500	7	2,101-2,200	0
1,501-1,600	7	2,201-2,300	1

Table No. 5
Rangewise Number of Wild Animals of North Balaghat Division As Assessed in 1968

Name of Range	Name of shooting Block	Tiger	Bison	Panther	Sambhar	Cheetal	Other Deer	Bear	Wild Buffellow	Wild Bear	Blue Bull	Pig
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Ukwa	Hirri	2	-	3	10	-	20	-	-	-	-	-
	Jalda	3	-	5	15	20	25	2	-	-	-	-
	Pola	-	-	2	5	10	15	-	-	-	-	-
	Songudda	1	-	3	10	20	25	2	-	-	-	15
	Dabri	3	-	5	20	50	50	2	-	-	-	10
	Oathri	3	-	5	20	50	50	2	-	-	-	-
Lamta	Samnapur	-	2	-	-	-	5	2	-	5	-	-
	Chachen	2	5	-	5	-	15	5	-	10	-	-
	Lamta	1	8	-	3	-	6	5	-	10	-	-
	Kota	3	25	0	5	-	10	2	1	15	-	-
B/Damoh	Bhutna	3	-	3	4	12	10	-	-	-	-	-
	Damoh	2	-	2	5	8	12	-	-	-	-	-
	Saletkri	2	-	3	5	10	15	5	-	-	-	-
	Korka	4	-	6	12	20	25	15	12	-	-	-
Supkhar	Nikkun	1	-	2	10	5	10	-	5	-	-	25
	Bakal	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	-	-	-	10
	Garhi	2	2	1	10	6	8	-	-	-	-	15
	Supkhar	3	4	3	20	30	15	-	4	-	-	40
	Patwa	1	-	1	10	5	8	-	10	-	-	15
	Jaitpuri	2	-	2	12	10	10	-	-	-	-	20
	Dhiri	1	1	2	15	15	8	-	-	-	-	15
	Khirsadi	2	3	2	25	20	15	5	6	-	-	25
	Poul	3	4	3	25	20	15	5	10	-	-	25
E/Baihar	Sitadongri	1	-	2	4	4	2	-	-	-	-	-
	Moghaon	2	-	2	-	4	4	-	-	-	-	-
	Baihar	2	-	2	4	5	4	-	-	-	2	-
W/Baihar	Jaldand	2	-	3	10	5	10	-	-	-	-	-
	Phandki	3	-	6	10	-	10	-	-	-	-	-
	Badgaon	2	2	3	15	10	5	-	-	-	-	-
	Khalondi	3	-	3	5	15	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source- Divisional Forest Officer, North Balaghat.

Appendix - B
Table No. 1
List of Fishes

Sr.No.	Hindi Names	Zoological Names.
1.	Katla or Bhakur	Catla catla
2.	Rohu	Labeo rohita
3.	Mrigal or Nain	Cirrhina mrigala
4.	Kari	Labeo calbasu
5.	-	Cyprinus carpio
6.	Patola or Bhadur	Notopterus chitala
7.	Sherni	Punctius sarana
8.	Reba	Cirrhinus reba
9.	Bata or Posti	Labeo bata
10.	Padhin	Wallago attu
11.	Singi	Heteropneus fossilis
12.	Bhund	Clarius gachua
13.	Magur	Clarius betranus
14.	....	Channa marulias
15.	....	Channa punctatus
16.	Sanwal	Channa striatus
17.	...	Ambasis nama
18.	....	Ambasis ranga
19.	Chamaria	Nandus nandus
20.	Rani	Trichogaster
21.	....	Glossogobius giuris
22.	Baam	Mestacembalus armatus
23.	Singhar	Mystus seenghala
24.	Sooja	Xenentodon cancila
25.	Chab	Oxygaster bacaila

Appendix - B
Table No. 2
List of Freedom Fighters of the District

S.No.	Name of Freedom Fighters with Residence
1	2
1.	Shri Fatte Singh S/o Girwar Singh, Ward No. 13, Balaghat
2.	Shri Kailash Chand S/o Chandrashekhar, Ward No. 99, Balaghat
3.	Shri Jainarayan Fattelal Dubey, Ward No. 9, Balaghat
4.	Shri Chandulal Jadhavji Pandya, Ward No. 13, Balaghat
5.	Shri Durga Prasad Dixit, Gouri, Ward No. 8, Balaghat Shri Shankar Dixit, Ward No. 8, Balaghat
6.	Shri Chintamanrao Kelkar, Ward No. 10, Balaghat
7.	Shri Ram Chand Bitthal, Indapawar, Ward No. 6, Balaghat
8.	Shri Kanheeyalal, Bahadur Singh Khare, Ward No. 4, Balaghat
9.	Shri Rampal Singh S/o Bangbahadur Singh, Ward No. 14, Balaghat
10.	Shri Prayagdutt Tiwari, Ward No. 14, Balaghat
11.	Shri Jugalkishore, Visheshwar Prasad Shukla, Sarekha, Tahsil Balaghat
12.	Shri Shyamlal Fadalilal Jain, Ward No. 14, Balaghat
13.	Shri Amirchand Fadalilal Jain, Ward No. 14, Balaghat
14.	Shri Badrinarayan Harikrishana Agarwal, Ward No. 8, Balaghat
15.	Shri Luffi S/o Hiralal Sunar, Ward No. 7, Balaghat
16.	Shri Mohanlal S/o Ganeshlal Goli, Ward No. 8, Balaghat
17.	Shri Mohan S/o Jagat, Patharwara, Tahsil Balaghat
18.	Shri Nathoolal S/o Bhagwandas Asati, Ward No. 10, Balaghat
19.	Shri Dhadu Sivram, Takaberra, Tahsil Balaghat
20.	Shri Sukul Barati Gond, Takabarra, Tahsil Balaghat
21.	Shri Premlal Guljar Godhewal, Pachpedhi, Tahsil Balaghat
22.	Shri Pitambal Ramprasad Vaishya, Hatta, Tahsil Balaghat
23.	Shri Tikaram Shivcharan, Hatta, Tahsil Balaghat
24.	Shri Viktar Vikalif, Khootia, Tahsil Balaghat
25.	Shri Dinkar Govindrao Totewar, Bharwali, Tahsil Balaghat
26.	Shri Ind Sing Nathoo Singh Bais, Lamta, Tahsil Balaghat
27.	Shri Mithoo Urf Antram S/o Dasak, Ward No. 10, Balaghat
28.	Shri Karamat Hussain, Bhopal
29.	Shri Ishwar Prasad Shukla S/o Jiyalal Shukla, Ward No. 12, Balaghat

1	2
30.	Shri Padam Chand Pannalal Jain, Ward No. 9, Balaghat
31.	Shri Narayan Laxman Soni, Ward No. 7, Balaghat
32.	Shri Radhelal Mohan Dhimar, Ward No. 3, Balaghat
33.	Shri Kasiram Sonaji Kaware, Ward No. 10, Balaghat
34.	Shri Amilal Dashrath, Natara, Tahsil Balaghat
35.	Shri Gond S/o Shiwali, Natara, Tahsil Balaghat
36.	Shri Jham Singh Shivram, Charegaon, Tahsil Balaghat
37.	Shri Somoji Ganpat Nai, Titwa, Tahsil Balaghat
38.	Shri Shankarlal Tiwari, Balaghat
39.	Shri Ghasite S/o Mitthan, Lamta, Tahsil Balaghat
40.	Shri Kodoolal Lakasi Yadav, Kosmi, Tahsil Balaghat
41.	Shri Gokul Singh Bais, Ward No. 10, Balaghat
42.	Shri Karuna Shankar Laxmishankar Vyas, Bharewali, Tahsil Balaghat
43.	Shri Imrat S/o Mangali, Lamta, Tahsil Balaghat
44.	Shri Sonow S/o Ghogadi, Narsinga, Tahsil Balaghat
45.	Shri Jhingatha S/o Jhadaya, Khursodi Tahsil Balaghat
46.	Shri Shahjad Ali S/o Amjad Ali, Lamta, Tahsil Balaghat
47.	Shri Ram Chand Chunag, Awa, Tahsil Balaghat
48.	Shri Daulatram Shivram, Mohara, Tahsil Balaghat
49.	Shri Balkrishna Shankar, Lanji, Tahsil Balaghat
50.	Shri Thakur Prasad Karuji Umre, Paldongari, Tahsil Balaghat
51.	Shri Bhawani Prasad Dinaram, Paldongari, Tahsil Balaghat
52.	Shri Dhad S/o Bhola, Pathargaon, Tahsil Balaghat
53.	Shri Narayan Goswami, Nandora, Tahsil Balaghat
54.	Shri Kewal Prasad S/o Bhawani Prasad, Kumhari Khurd Tahsil Balaghat
55.	Shri Dereya Ramvakas, Kumhari Khurd, Tahsil Balaghat
56.	Shri Gayaram Mojiram, Sadra, Tahsil Balaghat
57.	Shri Gajanan Nanhalal, Ladsa, Tahsil Balaghat
58.	Shri Chetu Tulsiram, Kolegaon, Tahsil Balaghat
59.	Shri Laxman Nandram, Kumhari Kala, Tahsil Balaghat
60.	Shri Bajirao Dasharam Tirke, Itora, Tahsil Balaghat
61.	Shri Hari Badnarayan, Lanji, Tahsil Balaghat
62.	Shri Girwar S/o Jhabboo, Pathargaon, Tahsil Balaghat
63.	Shri Maniram S/o Kali, Ghotighusmara, Tahsil Balaghat
64.	Shri Durga S/o Pancham, Kharegaon, Tahsil Balaghat
65.	Shri Arjunlal Mahar, Pathari, Tahsil Balaghat

1	2
66.	Shri Shriram Jiyalal Tiwari, Gunai, Tahsil Balaghat
67.	Shri Jagatlal S/o Guljar, Baihar
68.	Shri Prakash Gadheval, Bithali, Baihar
69.	Shri Phool Chand S/o Pannalal, Ward No. 12, Waraseoni
70.	Shri Punnadas S/o Sukhdas, Ward No. 8, Waraseoni
71.	Shri Harikishan S/o Bhagawandas, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
72.	Shri Daddulal S/o Shankarlal, Ward No. 6, Waraseoni
73.	Shri Roshanlal S/o Jado, Ward No. 11, Waraseoni
74.	Shri Sitaram S/o Kodwaji, Ward No. 3, Waraseoni
75.	Shri Dayachand S/o Hajarilal, Ward No. 12, Waraseoni
76.	Shri Fagadas S/o Rupajdas, Ward No. 11, Waraseoni
77.	Shri Laldas S/o Maharidas, Ward No. 7, Waraseoni
78.	Shri Tikaram S/o Panchamdas, Ward No. 7, Waraseoni
79.	Shri Buddhu S/o Ganpat, Ward No. 6, Waraseoni
80.	Shri Gulabchand S/o Bhagwandas, Ward No. 12, Waraseoni
81.	Shri Jangattha S/o Chait, Ward No. 7, Waraseoni
82.	Shri Mangal S/o Jairam, Ward No. 3, Balaghat
83.	Shri Punaji S/o Ithoba, Ward No. 5, Waraseoni
84.	Shri Jago S/o Ganpat, Ward No. 6, Waraseoni
85.	Shri Dwarka Prasad S/o Harivaksha, Ward No. 5, Waraseoni
86.	Shri Dharamchand S/o Amritlal, Ward No. 3, Waraseoni
87.	Shri Radhakisan S/o Jiyalal, Ward No. 6, Waraseoni
88.	Shri Jethya S/o Sukma, Kathdi, Mehandiwada
89.	Shri Ganpat S/o Bitti, Ward No. 7, Waraseoni
90.	Shri Mansur S/o Sher Mohammad, Mehandiwada
91.	Shri Mohanlal S/o Anjorilal, Ward No. 7, Waraseoni
92.	Shri Ramesh Chand S/o Pannalal, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
93.	Shri Ramlal S/o Budhaji, Ward No. 5, Waraseoni
94.	Shri Shyamlal S/o Deenya, Denya, Ward No. 6, Waraseoni
95.	Shri Motilal S/o Balaji, Dongargaon
96.	Shri Ram Prasad S/o Buddhu, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
97.	Shri Purushottam S/o Ramnath Rusia, Ward No. 12, Waraseoni
98.	Shri Chamharia S/o Ananduya, Ward No. 11, Waraseoni
99.	Shri Daddudas S/o Buddudas, Ward No. 11, Waraseoni
100.	Shri Abdul Sattar S/o Ismile Khan, Ward No. 1, Waraseoni
101.	Shri Sitaram Singh S/o Mehtaw Singh, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
102.	Shri Kanheyalal S/o Ramnath, Ward No. 12, Waraseoni

1	2
103.	Shri Chhotelal S/o Moolchand Rusia, Ward No. 5, Waraseoni
104.	Shri Bachaidas S/o Jotsab, Ward No. 6, Waraseoni
105.	Shri Deshraj S/o Kalloram, Kaghdi
106.	Shri Bhojaraj S/o Bhagwandas, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
107.	Shri Harishankar S/o Ramchandralal Agrawal, Ward No. 12, Waraseoni
108.	Shri Amar Singh S/o Dharam Singh, Maharajpur
109.	Shri Bhekoo S/o Pusakt, Ward No. 6, Waraseoni
110.	Shri Komalchand S/o Khoobchand, Ward No. 12, Waraseoni
111.	Shri Gopichand S/o Ganpat, Ward No. 5, Waraseoni
112.	Shri Nemichand S/o Balchand, Ward No. 12, Waraseoni
113.	Shri Thakur Prasad S/o Chhedilal, Ward No. 1, Waraseoni
114.	Shri Pt. Shivshankar S/o Surajdutt Mishra, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
115.	Shri Namhadas S/o Bodandas, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
116.	Shri Motilal S/o Jutidas, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
117.	Shri Kasturchand S/o Chunnilal Verma, Ward No. 11, Waraseoni
118.	Shri Herusab S/o Ganpatsab, Ward No. 11, Waraseoni
119.	Shri Durgaprasad S/o Moolchand, Miloniganj, Jabalpur
120.	Shri Mangal S/o Sitaram, Waraseoni
121.	Shri Sukhdeo S/o Jogi, Budbuda
122.	Shri Nek Mohammad S/o Mohammad Ibrahim, Mehendiwada
123.	Shri Bunsy S/o Doraj, Ward No. 6, Waraseoni
124.	Shri Sartalal S/o Ramlal, Dhanitola
125.	Shri Mahara S/o Kotoo, Dhanitola
126.	Shri Goverdhan S/o Manji, Dhanitola
127.	Shri Mannalal S/o Magari, Budbuda
128.	Shri Udelal S/o Nandu, Dhanitola
129.	Shri Soorat S/o Dhania, Dhanitola
130.	Shri Amritlal S/o Duski, Dhanitola
131.	Shri Chuntlal S/o Chimanya, Ward No. 7, Waraseoni
132.	Shri Ganpat S/o Maka, Mehaniwara
133.	Shri Ghanshyam Prasad S/o Chhuttalal, Kathadi
134.	Shri Harishankar S/o Ramdularey, Bansibale, Ward No. 3, Waraseoni
135.	Shri Hiralal Gadheval, Dhanitola
136.	Shri Shantibhai S/o Sabsukhlal, Ward No. 10, Balaghat
137.	Shri Ram Charanlal S/o Nanhooram, Ward No. 7, Waraseoni
138.	Shri Chhotelal S/o Nanhoo, Waraseoni
139.	Shri Daddudas S/o Balakdas, Waraseoni

1	2
140.	Shri Prabhakar S/o Nagesh Telang, Dorali
141.	Shri Brijlal Koshti, Mehendiwada
142.	Shri Kalooram S/o Tikamram, Ward No. 11, Waraseoni
143.	Shri Chunnilal Kanhara, Waraseoni
144.	Shri Roshanlal S/o Yadavji, Waraseoni
145.	Shri Patlu S/o Sadu, Sihoratola
146.	Shri Tek Chand S/o Imrat, Waraseoni
147.	Shri Insan Ali S/o Falan Ali, Ansera (Nikhijipara)
148.	Shri Roshanlal S/o Jethu, Dhanitola
149.	Shri Tekchand S/o Bansilal, Waraseoni
150.	Shri Kishanlal S/o Shivraj Dubey, Atari
151.	Shri (Late) Harup Chand S/o Chunnilal, Waraseoni
152.	Shri Shrichand S/o Gendalal, Waraseoni
153.	Shri Brindasanlal S/o Gendalal, Waraseoni
154.	Shri Jhadu S/o Jagalu, Dhanitola
155.	Shri Visan Gond, Bodlaksa
156.	Shri Hirlal S/o Ramlal, Waraseoni
157.	Shri Vijaychand S/o Dharamchand, Rampayali
158.	Shri Gendalal S/o Kanheeyalal, Waraseoni
159.	Late Shri Baboolal S/o Gogadu, Waraseoni
160.	Shri Tularam S/o Gujoba, Hirra
161.	Late Shri Anjilal S/o Daya, Dongargaon
162.	Late Shri Motilal S/o Bala
163.	Late Shri Jhanak S/o Saddu, Siharatola (Ghanegaon)
164.	Late Shri Raghu S/o Dhannu, Siharatola (Ghanegaon)
165.	Late Shri Fagdas S/o Beesakhu Koshti, Waraseoni
166.	Late Shri A.P. Mudliyar, Waraseoni
167.	Late Shri Dukali S/o Tikaram, Kanki
168.	Late Shri Amarsing Urf Bunder, Kanki
169.	Late Shri Sukhram S/o Fagoo, Kanki
170.	Late Shri Kisan S/o Doulat, Kanki
171.	Late Shri Lataya S/o Pooran Koshti, Waraseoni
172.	Late Shri Nanho S/o Laxman, Waraseoni
173.	Late Shri Shiv Prasad S/o Survanlal Soni, Rampayali
174.	Late Shri Dukali S/o Gangaram Katiya, Kanki
175.	Shri Krishna Modi, Waraseoni
176.	Shri Motilal S/o Rambharose Gupta, Waraseoni

1	2
177.	Late Shri Dashram Urf Dahakya Fulmari S/o Kusnaji, Ward No. 10, Waraseoni
178.	Shri Kashinath S/o Ramchandra Rao Moharikar, Ganeshpur
179.	Late Shri Laxman, Waraseoni
180.	Shri Kanheeyalal S/o Pyarelal, Bhandarbordi
181.	Sheetal Singh Urf Nanaji Bhikam Singh, Bhandarbordi
182.	Shri Jannath S/o Laxman Sharma, Kherdi
183.	Shri Bajiram S/o Budhya, Aramma
184.	Shri Ambika Prasad S/o Harlal, Atari
185.	Shri Tekchand Urf Jhadu S/o Fatu Singh Urf Gulab, Bhandarbordi
186.	Shri Hagaya S/o Fattia, Bhandarbordi
187.	Shri Dashrath S/o Hiralal, Bhandarbordi
188.	Shri Sarvan S/o Goma Tuiyapra
189.	Shri Shivanarayan S/o Dinanath, Kherlanji
190.	Shri Sarajlal S/o Umrab, Tirodi
191.	Shri Ramdayal S/o Ratanlal, Katangi
192.	Shri Pooranlal S/o Khushilal, Sirpur
193.	Shri Narayangir S/o Motimir Goswami, Nandora
194.	Shri Godu Singh S/o Gopal Singh, Katangi
195.	Shri Parasram S/o Hiralal, Katangi
196.	Shri Radhakisan S/o Heeralal, Katangi
197.	Shri Pratap Singh S/o Hriday Singh, Mundivoda
198.	Shri Surulal S/o Rajaram, Katangi
199.	Shri Kashiram S/o Punaji Gobara, Katangi
200.	Shri Shyamlal S/o Badi Kahar, Katangi
201.	Shri Neow S/o Dhanu Gobara, Katangi
202.	Shri Govind Da S/o Kumbi, Khari
203.	Shri Ramdayal S/o Gondal Gadhewal, Devri (La)
204.	Shri Saradya S/o Arjun, Abatyak Har
205.	Shri Jhadu G/o Keshav, Dokarwandi (Ballarpur)
206.	Shri Bheegalal S/o Chaitram, Nelji
207.	Shri Shankarpuri S/o Gukkunjipuri, Negpura
208.	Shri Gendlal S/o Mondan, Thapera (Mohgaon)
209.	Shri Darjan S/o Rambax, Nagpura
210.	Shri Bhola S/o Shripat Lodhi, Thapera (Mohgaon)
211.	Shri Antlal S/o Dhira Singh, Nelji
212.	Shri Garibdas S/o Chamhara, Nelji

1	2
213.	Shri Kishanlal S/o Laxman, Nagpura
214.	Shri Parasram S/o Gajab, Thapera (Mohegaon)
215.	Shri Adablal S/o Gangalal, Kanki
216.	Shri Amritlal S/o Silpra, Nagpura
217.	Shri Bheeyalal S/o Fag, Thapera (Mohgaon)
218.	Shri Jhanaklal S/o Jagannath, Kanki
219.	Shri Sukhi S/o Rambax, Nagpura
220.	Shri Mikia S/o Biskal, Longatola (Mohgaon)
221.	Shri Ronu S/o Hira Katia, Devri
222.	Shri Chunnilal S/o Ramoo, Lalbarra
223.	Shri Sitaram S/o Dadu, Birsola
224.	Shri Mandari S/o Chamhapra, Longatola
225.	Shri Jhetoo S/o Raghoo, Mohgaon
226.	Shri Anwar Urf Bander s/o Sikandar
227.	Shri Lataya S/o Tikaram, Kanki
228.	Shri Devaji S/o Hagru, Kanki
229.	Shri Dasak S/o Govinda, Kanki
230.	Shri Hirdelal S/o Ramji Marar, Murjhad
231.	Shri Jago S/o Dalgan, Kanki
232.	Shri Ghain S/o Jogya, Kanki
233.	Shri Tikaram S/o Dashram, Kanki
234.	Shri Doulat Sing S/o Dalpat Singh, Labada
235.	Shri Kashiram S/o Hira, Kanki
236.	Shri Chamru S/o Shivali, Lalbarra
237.	Shri Sakharam S/o Dam, Mohgaon (Thapera)
238.	Shri Batanlal S/o Doloo, Mohgaon (Thapera)
239.	Shri Ram Prasad Salikram Pathak, Lalbarra
240.	Shri Sonaji S/o Dukruji, Sirra
241.	Shri Rewaram Lohar, Mohgaon (Thapera)
242.	Shri Bapulal S/o Kriparam, Mohgaon (Thapera)
243.	Shri Swami Nityanandji, Kanki
244.	Shri Sukhram S/o Fagu, Kanki
245.	Shri Chaitram S/o Maiya, Kanki
246.	Shri Tulsiram S/o Hira, Kanki
247.	Shri Dhadu S/o Labsi, Mohgaon (Thapera)
248.	Shri Barelal S/o Kalloo, Nagpura
249.	Shri Bissulal S/o Fadali, Nagpura

1	2
250.	Shri Fagoo Singh, Amoli
251.	Shri Premlal S/o Dhanoo Gadhewal, Nagpura
252.	Shri Sukhram S/o Kaliya, Birsula
253.	Smt. Karibai W/o Budhia Lodi, Anam
254.	Shri Mohammad Khan Gulmor Khan, Abtyonkan Har
255.	Shri Jhadu S/o Harnam, Katang Jhari
256.	Shri Bisan S/o Shivram, Katang Jhari
257.	Shri Jhagadu S/o Heroo, Katangihari
258.	Shri Sirdas S/o Gajroo, Katangihari
259.	Shri Jeth S/o Sheroo, Katangihari
260.	Shri Bisram S/o Chamroo, Kanki
261.	Shri Kisanlal S/o Doulat, Kanki
262.	Shri Sohayog Singh Azad Singh Urf Topalal S/o Punaram, Dharwasi
263.	Shri Mohammad Rasul S/o Musrif Mohammad, Lalberra

APPENDIX - 1991

Table No. 1
Administrative Sub-Divisions

Sr. No.	Sub-Division	Tahsil	Area (in Sq. km.)	Number of uninhabited villages	Number of Towns
1.	Balaghat	1. Balaghat	1323	289	1. Balaghat
		2. Lanji	763	128	
2.	Waraseoni	3. Waraseoni	1399	263	1. Waraseoni
		4. Katangi	595	128	2. Katangi
3.	Baihar	5. Baihar	2516	419	1. Baihar

Source : Collector, Balaghat.

Table No. 2
Statement of Newly Created Tahsils

Sr. N.	Name of Tahsil	The date of creation of the Tahsil	Tahsil Head-quarter	Area in Sq. km.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Lanji	Govt. of M.P. Revenue Deptt. Notification No. 333/5511/82 VII-C-5 dated 21.2.1982	Lanji	763.23
2.	Katangi	State Government Notification No. 1020/220/2233/Seven/Br..8/87 dated 23.7.87	Katangi	584.626

(Contd.)

Sr. No.	Population			Number of villages	Tahsils which were divided
	1981	1991 (Provisional)			
		Urban	Rural		
1	6	7	8	9	10
	1,20,057	1,47,610	-	157	Balaghat
2.	1,18,977	1,60,418	13,282	138	Waraseoni

Source : Collector, Balaghat

Table No. 3
Normal and Extreme Rainfall

Number of Years	June	July	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	(Millimetres) Annual Rainfall
1970-71	290.4	477.3	519.6	326.5	3.8	-	-	26.9	30.1	21.1	3.8	25.3	1721.0
1980-81	245.0	614.6	395.3	64.5	2.0	-	-	21.4	-	34.2	34.2	5.0	1433.2
1985-86	128.7	363.7	344.4	140.1	36.6	-	-	19.6	117.4	14.2	15.6	-	1405.0
1986-87	578.1	340.4	229.8	153.7	7.0	-	59.1	33.8	41.1	14.4	-	27.8	1485.2
1987-88	39.1	390.4	195.4	54.9	130.6	54.8	-	22.2	3.0	-	-	-	1012.0
1988-89	255.3	467.1	414.4	142.2	34.1	-	-	-	-	23.8	-	-	1290.0
1989-90	314.1	261.4	423.1	130.4	-	-	29.0	-	22.0	10.0	11.1	56.3	1129.0

Source : Zila Sankhiyiki Sargranth, District Balaghat, 1990

Table No. 4
Normal and Extreme Temperature

Month/Year	Mean Maximum °C	Mean Minimum °C	Highest Maximum	Lowest Minimum
1984	30°	17°	-	-
May 1984	-	-	45°	-
December 1984	-	-	-	4°
1985	31°	18°	-	-
May 1985	-	-	43°	-
February 1985	-	-	-	4°
1989	31.4°	17.0°	-	-
17 May 1989	-	-	43.6°	-
23 January	-	-	-	2.2°

Source : District Statistical Hand Books, Balaghat, 1985, 1987, 1990

APPENDIX-1991

377

Table No. 5
Area and Population 1981 and 1991

S. No.	Tahsil	Area in Sq. km.	1981 persons	1991*** Males	1991*** Females	Persons	Males	Females
1.	Waraseoni	1,981.8	4,95,731	2,45,040	2,50,691	3,90,382	1,93,394	1,96,988
2.	Balaghat	2,086.6	4,13,505	2,07,237	2,06,268	3,49,398	1,75,965	1,73,433
3.	Baihar	2,515.3	2,38,574	1,19,806	1,18,768	3,01,641	1,51,258	1,50,383
4.	Katangi**	-	-	-	-	1,73,700	86,157	87,543
5.	Lanji**	-	-	-	-	1,47,610	73,729	73,881
District Total		9,229.0	11,47,810	5,72,083	5,75,727	13,62,731	6,80,503	6,82,228

* The total area figures of the tahsil will not tally with the District figures because the former represents "Land use"

** Later on 4th and 5th two Tahsils are created.

*** Provisional figures of census of India 1991, Series, 13.

Source : Census of India, 1981, Series II, Madhya Pradesh, Part II-A General Population, tables.

Table No. 6
Percentage Variation In The District's 1981 Population

Year	Population	Decade Variation	Percentage Decade Variation
1961	8,06,702	+ 1,13,323	+ 16.3
1971	9,77,583	+ 1,70,881	+ 21.18
1981	11,47,810	+ 1,70,227	+ 17.41
1991*	13,62,731	+ 2,14,921	+ 18.72

Source : Census of India, 1981, Series II, Madhya Pradesh, Part I-A, General Population Tables.

* Provisional figures of census year 1991.

Table No. 7
Sex-Ratio, 1961-1981
(Number Of Females Per 1,000 Males)

Year	Total	Rural	Urban
1961	1,009	1,016	904
1971	1,000	1,006	924
1981	1,006	1,015	917
1991*	1,002	1,007	938

* Provisional Figures.

Source : Census of India, 1981, Series II, Madhya Pradesh, Part II-A, General Population Tables

Table No. 8
Rural-Urban Composition, 1981

S.No.	Tahsil	No. of Villages		No. of Towns
		Inhabited	Uninhabited	
1.	Waraseoni	389	17	3
2.	Balaghat	430	52	2
3.	Baihar	458	38	-
District Total		1,277	107	5

Source : Census of India, 1981, Series II, Madhya Pradesh, Part II-A, General Population Tables

Note : Latest Figures are not available.

Table No. 9
Scheduled Tribes and Scheduled Castes, 1981

S.No	Tahsil	Total(T) Rural (R) Urban (U)	Scheduled Castes			Scheduled Tribes		
			Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1.	Waraseoni	T	44,707	21,915	22,792	61,716	29,947	37,769
		R	40,410	19,748	20,662	56,901	27,543	29,358
		U	4,297	2,167	2,130	4,815	2,404	2,411
2.	Balaghat	T	29,839	14,824	15,015	59,810	29,404	30,406
		R	24,900	12,239	12,661	56,342	27,605	28,737
		U	4,939	2,585	2,354	3,468	1,799	1,669
3.	Baihar	T	7,808	3,926	3,882	1,29,020	64,020	65,000
		R	7,808	3,926	3,882	1,29,020	64,020	65,000
		U	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Total	Total	T	82,354	40,665	41,689	2,50,546	1,23,371	1,27,175
		R	73,118	35,913	37,205	2,42,263	1,19,168	1,23,095
		U	9,236	4,752	4,484	8,283	4,203	4,080

Source : Census of India, 1981, Series II, Madhya Pradesh, Part II-B
Primary Census Abstract.

Note : Latest Figures are not available.

Table No. 10
Number of Cases Registered under the Hindu Marriage Act, 1956

PARTICULARS					
Year	No. of Cases Registered under the Hindu Marriage Act, 1956.	No. of Marriages Solemnized out of them	No. of Couples who took divorce	No. of Cases Rejected A Regarding Marriage	No. of Cases Rejected B Regarding Divorce
1980	118	103	15	39	14
1985	86	78	8	16	9
1986	105	92	13	21	18
1987	126	121	5	29	23
1988	115	102	13	26	26
1989	82	70	12	17	29
1990	86	71	15	33	27
1991	68	60	8	8	14
Total	786	697	89	189	160

Source : District & Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

Table No. 11
Economic Status Of Women, 1981

Occupation		Number of Females
1.	Cultivators	1,07,694
2.	Agricultural Labourers	60,509
3.	Household Industry, Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs V (a)	15,171
4.	Other Workers (III, IV, V (b) and VI to IX)	13,789
Total		1,93,163

Source : Census of India, 1981, Series II, Madhya Pradesh, Part II-B, Primary Census Abstract

Table No. 12
Land Utilization Statistics

Year	Total Geographical Area (As Per Village Papers)	Forest	Land Put To Non-Agricultural uses	Barren Uncultivable Land	Permanent Pastures & Other Grazing Land	Miscellaneous Trees Crops groves	Culturable Waste	Old Fallow Land	Current Fallow Land	Net Sown Area	Cropped area More than once
1975-76	658.4	228.9	45.2	15.3	37.0	4.3	27.0	14.0	11.3	274.9	104.3
1980-81	658.6	224.8	41.6	16.0	38.5	6.8	28.1	18.3	14.5	269.1	80.5
1984-85	658.6	207.6	38.5	46.3	31.5	5.3	27.3	16.9	12.1	274.7	79.3
1988-89	658.6	157.5	45.5	78.6	45.8	1.8	23.9	16.9	12.3	276.4	86.9
1989-90	658.6	155.4	46.0	79.5	47.6	0.08	25.4	16.4	13.0	28.0	85.0

Source : 1 Suptdt. Lands Records, Balaghat.
2 Basic Agricultural Statistics, M.P.

Table No. 13
Tahsilwise Land Utilization Statistics - 1988-89

Tahsil	Total Area (According to village Papers)	Forest	Land Put To Non-Agricultural uses	Barren Uncultivable Land	Permanent Pastures & Other Grazing Land	Miscellaneous Trees Crops & groves	Culturable Waste	Old Fallow Land	Current Fallow Land	Net Sown Area	Cropped area More than once
Katangi	58.4	15.0	5.3	1.0	4.2	0.02	2.2	2.0	1.4	28.0	8.2
Waraseoni	140.0	17.0	14.0	2.0	11.0	0.1	5.0	4.0	3.0	85.1	34.3
Balaghat	132.3	362.2	1.1	8.0	10.4	0.05	3.0	3.0	2.4	58.4	21.0
Lanji	76.3	17.3	4.4	21.0	4.4	0.01	3.4	1.0	1.0	28.0	14.3
Baihar	81.1	28.0	3.0	11.3	6.3	0.03	5.0	3.0	2.3	23.0	2.2
Total	659.0	155.4	5.0	80.0	48.0	0.24	25.0	16.4	13.0	275.2	85.1

Source — Suptdt. Land Records, Balaghat.

Table No. 14
Area and Production under Principal Crops
(In '000 Hact.)
(Production in '000 Tonnes)

Year	Rice		Jowar		Bajra		Wheat		Gram	
	Area	Production	Area	Production	Area	Production	Area	Production	Area	Production
1975-76	222.6	226.6	1.1	1.2	4	1	25.0	10.1	9.3	5.2
1978-79	226.3	282.3	0.9	1.1	1	1	21.6	8.5	7.4	2.9
1985-86	233.4	302.1	0.9	1.3	7	4	20.9	6.3	8.2	3.0
1986-87	236.4	236.5	0.8	1.1	5	3	21.6	20.8	7.5	3.1
1987-88	217.1	212.2	0.8	1.0	6	4	22.1	12.9	7.0	3.8
1988-89	235.3	352.1	0.6	0.8	7	3	24.3	19.1	7.8	5.6
1989-90	234.0	209.9	0.6	0.9	8	6	23.0	18.7	7.6	6.9

Sources : Agricultural Statistics of M.P.

Table No. 15
Sourcewise Irrigation

Year	Canals	Wells	Tanks	Other Sources	Net Total	Gross Total Irrigation
1975-76	67.0	5.0	34.4	3.0	109.0	117.0
1977-78	67.4	5.0	36.0	3.0	111.0	120.0
1978-79	77.0	5.0	30.0	2.0	114.0	124.0
1985-86	79.3	9.0	35.7	3.8	—	—
1986-87	83.3	9.3	35.8	—	—	—
1989-90	75.0	10.0	32.2	3.2	120.0	132.0

Source : 1. Agricultural Statistics
2. Zila Sankhyaki Pustika

Table No. 16
Per Hectare uses of Fertilisers

Year	(In Kilogram)			
	N.	P.	K.	Total
1985-86	3405	1777	297	5479
1986-87	3764	1823	290	5877
1987-88	2526	1339	103	3968

Source : Agricultural Statistics of M.P.

Note : N. - Nitrogen
P. - Phosphate
K. - Potash

Table No. 17
Agricultural Machinery and Implements

	(No. In Thousands)						
	1975-76	1977-78	1985-86	1986-87	1987-88	1988-89	1989-90
Ploughs (Wooden)	107.5	124.2	—	—	—	—	148.0
Ploughs (Iron)	0.2	0.4	—	—	—	—	0.2
Carts	—	—	117.0	117.0	109.0	103.0	120.2
Sugar Cane-Crushers (Power Division)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Irrigation Pumps With Oil Engine	—	—	2.0	3.0	2.0	4.0	3.0
Electric (Pumps)	—	—	2.7	2.3	2.4	2.0	3.0
Tractors	0.1	0.1	0.12	0.13	0.9	0.19	0.2

Source : 1. Basic Agricultural Statistics
2. Zila Sankhikiya Pustika

Table No. 18
Statistics of Livestock

	(No. In Thousands)					
	1970-71	1975-76	1977-78	1985-86	1986-87	1989-90
Cattle	484.5	488.2	768.0	530.5	508.8	537.0
Buffaloes	139.5	100.3	100.1	139.0	148.6	183.0
Sheep	—	—	—	0.1	0.1	—
Goats	—	—	—	130.5	130.1	—
Horses & Ponies	—	—	—	0.5	0.3	—
Other Livestock	133.2	111.8	130.8	—	0.1	387.0
Total Livestock	723.3	700.3	688.9	802.7	782.5	818.0
Total Poultry	262.8	198.1	289.4	255.5	317.7	242.0

Source : 1. Agricultural Statistics
2. Zila Sankhikiya Pustika

Table No. 19
No. of Distribution Centres and Length of Transmission Lines

Year	No. of Power Distribution Centres	(In Kilogram)		
		Length of Transmission lines		
		132 Kv.	/33 Kv.	11 Kv.
1982-83	13	-	313	1528
1983-84	13	-	313	1702
1984-87	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
1987-88	13	-	333.2	2129.1
1988-89	15	-	348.5	2,175.4
1989-90	16	-	376.5	2,476.9
1990-91	16	-	381.73	2,612.15

Source : Executive Engineer (O & M.), M.P. Elect. Board, Balaghat
N. A. : Not Available

Table No. 20
Segregation of Demand

(In Km/Hr. Unit sold)									
Year	No. of Consumers		Consumption of Energy						Total Km/Hr. Units
	Rura	Urban	Domestic	Commer- cial	Indus- trial	Water Works	Irri- gation	Street- Light	
1983	-	-	6,102	2,853	55,897	810	2,821	645	69,128
1984	17,744	27,245	6,104	2,847	55,897	810	2,821	645	69,125
1985 to 1987	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
1988	-	-	5,330	805	2,230	459	1,479	405	10,708
1989	14,594	17,953	26,108	3,917	638	59	1,680	145	32,547

Source : Executive Engineer (O. & M.), M.P. Elect. Board, Balaghat

Table No. 21
Rural Electrification and Town and Villages Electrified

Year	No. of Towns Electrified	No. of villages Electrified	No. of Pumps Energised
1960-61	1	16	—
1965-66	2	38	—
1970-71	3	122	—
1975-76	3	177	1,453
1980-81	3	478	2,536
1985-86	3	764	3,851
1986-87	3	827	4,128
1987-88	3	896	4,584
1988-89	3	966	5,195
1989-90	3	1,063	5,471
1990-91	3	1,127	5,848

Source : Executive Engineer (O & M.), M.P. Elect. Board, Balaghat

Table No. 22
Number of Electric Consumers

Year	Consumers							Total
	Domestic	Commer- cial	Industrial	Water- works	Irrigation	Street- light	Others	
1985	18,894	5,110	954	70	3,991	179	21	34,441
1986	20,114	5,416	1,019	82	4,052	199	27	37,500
1987	12,649	3,451	582	59	2,505	120	17	22,279
1988	32,541	6,070	1,109	85	4,424	258	53	49,779
1989	39,969	6,314	1,128	84	4,858	281	48	61,143
1990	48,512	6,626	1,171	95	5,378	293	59	75,539
1991	54,679	6,912	1,203	105	5,958	289	46	84,856

Source : Executive Engineer (O & M.), M.P. Elect. Board, Balaghat

Table No. 23
Number of Pumps and Area Sown

Year	No. of Pumps	Net Area Sown		Gross Area Sown	
		Hectares	No. of pumps per thousand Hectares	Hectares	No. of pump per thousand Hect.
1970-71	60	2,74,855	0.21	3,73,398	0.16
1975-76	498	2,74,965	1.81	3,79,299	1.31
1980-81	1,230	2,69,193	4.56	3,49,709	3.51
1981-82	1,330	2,72,456	4.88	3,54,772	3.74
1982-83	N.A.	2,72,928	N.A.	3,54,009	N.A.
1983-84	1,447	2,75,491	5.25	3,63,313	3.98
1984-85	1,500	2,74,761	5.45	3,54,087	4.23
1985-86	1,795	2,76,530	6.49	3,66,494	4.89
1986-87	2,361	2,78,803	8.46	3,59,466	6.56
1987-88	2,430	2,60,932	9.31	3,36,728	7.21
1988-89	1,928	2,76,485	6.97	3,63,474	5.30
1989-91	2,730	2,75,256	9.91	3,60,385	7.57

Source : Executive Engineer (O & M.), M.P. Elect. Board, Balaghat

Table No. 24
Number Of Villages Electrified By Tahsils

S.No.	No. of Tahsils	Total No. of Inhabited Villages	Number of Villages Electrified (As on 31st March)				
			1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
1.	Balaghat	294	147	167	196	225	254
2.	Baihar	460	244	270	213	345	371
3.	Lanji	136	65	80	89	108	115
4.	Waraseoni	387	382	382	382	387	387

Source : Executive Engineer (O. & M.) M.P. Elect. Board, Balaghat

Table No. 25
Industries and Manufactures

Year	No. of Registered factories Under factories Act	Average daily Employment	Registered with the Indus- tries Department in the years	Average Daily Employment
1975-76	1	36	1976	46
1980-81	4	204	1981	204
1981-82	2	125	1982	125
1982-83	3	113	1983	113
1983-84	5	255	1984	255
1984-85	1	40	1985	40
1985-86	3	170	1986	170
1986-87	3	177	1987	177
1987-88	4	212	1988	212
1988-89	4	280	1990	280
1989-90	5	268	1990	268
1990-91	1	20	1991	20

Source : General Manager, Distt. Industries Centre, Balaghat

Table No. 26
Industrial Estate and Rural Workshed (E.F.)

Year	No. of the Ind. Estate/Ind.Area/ Workshed.	Area covered by the estate	Year of establi- shement	No. of sheds constructed	No. of Ind. units working	Expenditure incurred on estate in 1987 working
1965-66 1970-71	SUI, Balaghat	5.95 acres Govt. land acquired	1966	3	4 units 3 units	working in shed working on plot
1984-85 1985-86	SUIE, Garra	16.3 acres Govt. land acquired	May, 84	Nil	4 units	working on plots

Source:—General Manager, Distt. Industries Centre, Balaghat.
Note : Latest information is not available so far.

Table No. 27
No. of Small scale Registered Units and Employment

Year	No. of units as on March, 31	Installed Capital/ fixed capital	Working Capital	Average Daily Employment	Financial and Other Assistance given		
					Loan Advance by	Grant-in-aid to	Other Concession given to
						No. Units	Amount in Lakh Rs.
1960-61	10	0.0.40	0.0.12	38	Own fund aid		
1965-66	14	0.0.58	0.0.17	45	— do —		
1970-71	22	0.0.85	0.0.30	68	— do —		
1975-76	13	0.0.92	0.0.30	65	— do —		
1980-81	252	0.41.0	0.3.90	1,052	Bank Finance	113	13.11
1981-82	327	0.30.75	0.05.10	1,118	— do —	150	23.15
1982-83	440	0.46.11	0.15.35	1,229	— do —	181	18.02
1983-84	166	0.42.02	0.32.73	637	— do —	33	31.71
1984-85	295	0.49.02	80.04.52	861	— do —	60	20.32 Unit No. 2 M.P.F.C. 34.00
1985-86	160	2.61.50	0.14.74	1,265	— do —	61	24.05 " " 13 206.86
1986-87	103	2.85.69	1.55.001	467	— do —	35	20.93 " " 03 100.50
1987-88	320	0.61.96	0.11.32	522	— do —	72	40.12 " " 7 72.88
1988-89	148	2.22.0	2.50.17	626	— do —	31	52.84 —
1989-90	406	12.13.0	4.36.0	870	— do —	15	14.86 " " 4 42.86
1990-91	490	0.55.13	52.0.0	1065	— do —	26	59.35 " " 2 5.20

Source: General Manager Distt. Industries Centre Balaghat

Table No. 28
Large and Medium Scale Industries in Central and State, Or Public Sector Government of India undertakings.
Joint Sector and Private Sector:—1960-61 to 1990-91

S.No.	Name & Address of Ind.	Date of establishment	Item of production	Annual Capacity (Million Tones)	Investment in 9000 Rupees	Employment (Number)
(I)	Large Industries					
(II)	Medium Industries		NIL			
1.	M/s. Balaghat Cement Works Mohbatta	6.12.89	Cement	30,000	2,51.32	92
2.	M/s Narmada Plastic Pvt. Ltd. Rejgaon	9.7.86	Plastic Ovensox Edible Oil	900	1,35.38	71
3.	M/s Chouradia Edible Oil, Pvt. Ltd. Katangi.			18,000	1,16.17	48
4.	M/s Rukhmini Solvex Pvt. Ltd., Rejgaon.	15.3.91	Edible Oil	1,76,400	1,00.77	36
5.	M/s Himmat Tyres Pvt. Ltd., Balaghat	20.10.87	O.T.R. Tyre Retreading	4,000 (Number)	2,02.27	30

Source:—General Manager, Distt. Industries Centre, Balaghat

Table No. 29
Benefits To The Labour Under Various Statutory Provisions

Year	Bidi And Cigar Workers (Conditions of Employment Act)		Shops and Establishment Act		Motor Transport Workers Act		Minimum Wages Act 1948	
	Registered units	Workers	Registered units	Workers	Registered units	Workers	Different Amount Paid to Labourers	No. of Benefited Workers
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1960-81	15	880	72		2	110		
1985-86	9	463	136	50	6	66	10,324	
1986-87	9	463	109	53	9	178	15,303	
1987-88	15	553	100	41	9	178	28,663	
1988-89	14	553	119	88	13	182	78,381	96
1989-90	13	531	129	45	13	182	53,752	30
1990-91	13	531	101	74	18	204	1,972	72

Source : Labour Officer, Balaghat

Table No. 30

Benefits To The Labour Under Bonus Act 1965

Year	Payment of Bonus Act 1965		
	No. of Establish- ments covered	No. of Benefited Workers	Amount disbursed (Rs.)
1980-81	28	1250	2,22,383
1985-86	19	767	1,07,443
1986-87	25	1030	2,21,640
1987-88	23	1107	3,43,114
1988-89	10	602	4,72,113
1989-90	22	1390	7,22,383
1990-91	9	536	2,47,712

Source : Labour Officer, Balaghat

Table No. 31
Mines And Minerals

(Quantity in Metric Tonnes & Value in Th. Rupees)

Year	Manganese		Dolomite		Copper		Stone	
	Qu	Va	Qu	Va	Qu	Va	Qu	Va
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1981-82	227	6,813	6	66	199	1,396	184	1842
1985-86	748	260,421	26	512	1,999	1,91,869	157	534
1986-87	253	93,310	13	512	1,496	1,67,177	7	45
1987-88	263	11,030	1,898	328	1,824	1,86,078	18	3822
1988-89	277	41,570	2,453	-	2,553	2,04,246	433	25969
1989-90	208	56,288	41	2,269	2,091	4,60,074	13	106

(Contd.)

Send		Clay		Murum	
Qu	Va	Qu	Va	Qu	Va
10	11	12	13	14	15
69	208	87	261	6	19
22	261	53	526	6	56
10	62	34	204	1	3
442	1956	615	9840	5,400	756
527	51,624	681	40,846	10,913	273
16	92	10	619	20	8

Sources—Zila Shankhikiya Pustikas Balaghat, 1989-90

Table No. 32

Tahsilwise number of Registered Money-Lenders in Balaghat District.

Year	Tahsil	
	Balaghat	Katangi
1970-71	160	Nil
1975-76	168	Nil
1980-81	81	Nil
1985-86	61	Nil
1986-87	49	15
1987-88	47	9
1988-89	44	12
1989-90	43	8
1990-91	31	9

Source:—Tahsildar, Balaghat and katangi

Table No. 33
Loans advanced by the M.P. State Financial Corporation
in Balaghat District.

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)

Year	Loans sanctioned		Loans Distributed	
	No. of Units	Amount	No. of Units	Amounts
1988-89	5	54.19	-	82.49
1989-90	6	37.21	-	52.57

Source:M.P.F.C. 35th Annual Report, 1989-90

Table No. 34
Agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies in Balaghat District

Year	Number of Sts.	Membership	Share capital	Working capital	Loans Advanced	Loans Outstanding	Percentage of Recovery	Any Other Information
1970-71	280	0.60	65.24	2,37.91	2,27.10	2,15.78	70%	—
1975-76	280	0.71	81.22	4,12.76	3,02.18	3,01.44	76%	—
1980-81	126	0.92	95.01	6,81.75	2,97.20	4,36.95	62%	—
1985-86	126	1.10	1,48.06	15,86.15	85.09	9,15.45	69%	—
1986-87	126	1.80	1,82.42	17,87.28	9,10.35	10,61.87	71%	—
1987-88	126	1.80	1,10.52	21,86.74	10,88.61	12,91.57	67%	—
1988-89	126	1.92	2,32.66	19,72.73	3,47.74	11,43.94	68%	—
1989-90	126	2.09	2,81.75	26,02.29	10,29.05	15,26.91	15%	—
1990-91	126	2.15	2,83.34	22,34.67	3,55.51	8,37.26	65%	—

Source : Central Cooperative Bank Maryadit Balaghat.

Table No. 35
District Cooperative Central Bank in Balaghat District

Year	Membership	Share Capital	Deposits	Reserves	Working Capital	Loans Advanced	Loans Outstanding	Percentage of Recovery
1970-71	365	39.77	44.85	15.59	218.97	225.70	185.54	73.28%
1975-76	367	65.24	106.15	47.86	380.84	356.98	306.72	80.07%
1980-81	314	69.50	215.91	99.25	608.31	264.16	472.78	58.60%
1985-86	185	81.22	655.21	137.46	1,542.42	767.71	1,186.26	73.23%
1986-87	189	87.55	811.08	143.93	1,739.86	963.63	1,285.55	74.24%
1987-88	191	93.66	979.22	162.87	2,147.48	1,160.08	1,591.97	72.98%
1988-89	194	99.19	1,022.14	167.23	2,183.67	1,070.89	1,608.91	72.29%
1989-90	194	99.88	1,122.44	176.82	2,581.85	512.39	1,799.38	17.08%
1990-91	194	110.81	1,332.96	176.57	2,394.76	770.50	1,573.06	70.55%

Source : Zila Sahakari Kendhya Bank Maryadit, Balaghat.

Table No. 36
District Cooperative Land Development Bank in Balaghat District

Year	Membership	Share Capital	Deposits	Reserves	Working Capital	Loans Advanced	Loans Outstanding	Percentage of Recovery
1970-71	2811	14.00	—	0.45	1,70.00	10.00	1,30.00	45%
1975-76	2900	15.00	—	0.55	1,71.00	12.00	1,31.00	40%
1980-81	3040	16.20	—	0.60	1,72.00	16.00	1,32.00	60%
1985-86	3191	17.33	—	0.64	1,73.00	18.31	1,42.00	90%
1986-87	3459	21.46	—	0.69	2,09.00	28.62	1,61.00	80%
1987-88	4008	25.92	—	0.77	2,40.00	56.14	2,13.00	69%
1988-89	4171	27.47	—	0.87	2,59.00	26.10	2,25.00	75%
1989-90	4431	30.84	—	0.95	3,03.00	44.81	2,62.53	24%

Source : Zila Sahakari Bhumi Vikas Bank Maryadit, Balaghat.

Table No. 37
Wholesale Consumers Cooperative Stores in Balaghat District

Year	Number	Member-ship	Share Capital	Working Capital	Purchase	Sales	Profit(Net) Earned	Principal Commodities Trade
1970-71	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Main Principal Fair
1976-76	-	477	3.43	5.00	15.78	18.20	(+) 0-10	Price shop Commodities
1980-81	-	603	3.99	16.18	76.71	75.72	(+) 0-07	
1985-86	-	765	4.03	17.84	78.77	82.06	(-) 0-57	
1986-87	-	775	4.03	17.70	1,12.15	1,14.12	(-) 0-44	
1987-88	-	781	4.54	23.06	1,39.38	1,42.18	(-) 0-50	
1988-89	-	800	5.36	21.28	91.76	94.53	(-) 1-46	
1989-90	-	831	5.18	20.22	1,21.40	1,25.58	(-) 2-22	
1990-91	-	971	5.02	25.10	1,39.57	1,44.65	(+) 0-58	

Source : Zila Thok Upbhokta Sahakari Bhandar, Balaghat.

Table No. 38
Surfacewise Road Length

(In Km.)							
Year	Bituminous	Water Bound Macadam	Natural Soil Fair Wetbher Road (Motarable)	Natural Soil (Unmotarable)	Metalled	Unmetalled	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1960-61	204.10	218.40	144.60	38.40	422.50	183.00	605.50
1965-66	334.80	100.60	151.20	28.40	525.40	189.60	715.00
1970-71	438.60	188.00	274.30	48.00	626.60	322.30	948.90
1975-76	514.70	559.30	617.70	78.20	1074.00	696.90	1760.90
1980-81	273.80	382.40	112.80	78.80	656.20	191.60	847.80
1985-86	325.70	484.30	120.30	23.70	810.00	144.00	954.00
1986-87	331.80	507.30	116.60	56.50	838.80	173.00	1011.80
1987-88	344.70	536.90	111.40	42.30	881.60	153.70	1035.30
1988-89	353.10	538.60	134.00	54.70	890.70	188.70	1079.40
1989-90	362.50	541.50	153.40	51.2	904.00	204.60	1103.6
1990-91	365.50	542.5	163.8	51.2	908.00	215.00	1123.00

Source : Executive Engineer, P.W.D. (B&R) Dn. No. I, Balaghat.

Table No. 39
Road Classification Based on Area of Service

(In Km.)					
Year	National Highways	State Highways	Major District Roads	Other District Roads	Village Roads
1960-61	Nil	-	-	574-10	38-4
1965-66	"	173-60	-	574-10	38-4
1970-71	"	173-60	430-00	52-90	292-40
1975-76	"	269-00	419-00	274-30	806-60
1980-81	"	225-00	136-20	87-70	324-90
1985-86	"	225-00	136-20	153-30	439-50
1986-87	"	225-00	136-20	154-30	491-30
1987-88	"	225-00	136-20	162-30	511-80
1988-89	"	225-00	136-20	-	-
1989-90	"	225-00	146-20	-	-
1990-91	"	225-00	146-20	-	-

Source: Executive Engineer, P.W.D. (B&R) Dn. No. I, Balaghat

Table No. 40
Situation of Rest House and Circuit House (As in January 1991)
under Public Works Department (Bldg. & Rds.) Division No. 1

S. No.	Name of Tahsil	Situation of Rest House/ Circuit House	Category of Accommodation	Situation of Few Roads
CIRCUIT HOUSE				
1.	Balaghat	Balaghat	4 Suites 1 Dining Room	Balaghat Railway Feeder Road on Km. 2/6
REST HOUSES				
1.	Balaghat	Balaghat	4 Room	Balaghat-Seoni Road on km. 1/4
2.	Balaghat	Lougure	2 Room	Balaghat-Baihar Road on km. 28/4
3.	Balaghat	Samnapur (Ply)	2 Suites 1 Dining Room	Lalbarra-Samnapur Road on km. 12.00
4.	Balaghat	Lamta	2 Room	Baihar-Lamta Road on km. 53
5.	Balaghat	Paraswara	2 Room	Baihar-Lamta Road on km. 29
6.	Baihar	Baihar	4 Suites 1 Dining	Balaghat-Baihar Road on km. 67
7.	Baihar	Samnapur	2 Suites 1 Dining Room	Balaghat-Baihar Road on km. 45/6
8.	Baihar	Damoh	2 Suites 1 Dining	Baihar-Saletekri Road on km. 39
9.	Baihar	Garhi	2 Room	Baihar-Topla-Supkhar Road on km. 33

Source : Executive Engineer, P.W.D. (B&R), Dn. No. I, Balaghat.

Table No. 41
Number of Automobiles in the District

Year	Motor-Cycles/ Scooter	Trucks	Taxies	Buses	Others	Total
1981	1,122	252	4	63	357	1,798
1985	2,947	307	419	48	291	4,012
1986	3,425	315	439	52	289	4,820
1987	4,116	267	401	58	351	5,533
1988	5,586	265	436	69	441	6,797
1989	5,725	264	438	69	414	6,910
1990	7,225	266	460	74	441	8,464

Source : Zila Shankhikiya Pustika, Balaghat 1985-90.

Table No. 42
Number of Accidents with Different Vehicles

Year	Buses			Truck			Car/Taxi		
	Number	Death	Injured	Number	Death	Injured	Number	Death	Injured
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
1981-	21	5	50	87	15	70	8	2	10
1985	8	1	9	54	10	47	30	5	28
1986	6	3	4	24	14	16	3	2	2
1987	24	2	25	65	12	60	20	—	25
1988	8	1	7	101	11	90	4	1	3
1989	17	4	10	65	11	40	10	2	20
(Contd.)									
Number	Scooter/Motorcycles			Others			Total		
	Death	Injured	Number	Death	Injured	Number	Death	Injured	Number
11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.	18.	19.	
34	3	10	45	7	18	195	32	158	
—	—	—	120	3	121	212	19	205	
17	2	17	179	5	186	230	26	225	
30	2	35	150	6	150	285	22	295	
9	2	7	174	8	166	296	23	273	
40	3	63	150	15	150	282	35	282	

Source—Zila Sankhikiya Pustika, 1985-90.

Table No. 43
Number of Post and Telegraph Offices

Year	Head Offices	Experimental and Sub Post Offices	Branch Offices	Telegraph Offices	Public Call Offices	Telephone Offices
1981-82	1	23	166	12	35	-
1985-86	1	24	188	9	42	890
1986-87	1	24	188	9	42	926
1987-88	1	24	191	9	42	1,016
1988-89	1	24	192	18	62	1,140
1989-90	1	24	192	18	62	1,150

Source : Zila Shankhikiya Pustika, 1985-90

Table No. 44
Distribution of Workers according to 1981 Census

S.No.	Category	No. of Workers	Percentage to total main workers	Males	Females
	Total Main workers	5,17,461	—	3,20,298	1,97,163
1.	Workers as cultivators	2,78,686	53.85	1,70,992	1,07,694
2.	Workers as Agricultural Labourers	1,28,536	24.83	68,027	60,509
3.	Household Industry, Manufacturing, Processing Servicing and Repairs (v(a))	31,303	6.04	16,132	15,171
4.	Other workers(III, IV, V(a) and VI to IX)	78,936	15.24	65,147	13,789
5.	Marginal Workers*	79,362	13.29	5,971	73,391
6.	Non-Workers**	5,50,987	48.00	2,45,814	3,05,173

Note: * Percentage of Marginal Workers, to total working population
 ** Percentage of Non-workers to total population.

Source:— Census of India 1981, Series II, Madhya Pradesh, Part II, B, Primary Census Abstract.

Table No. 44-A
Distribution of Workers according to 1991 Census

S.No.	Category	No. of Workers	Percentage to total main workers	Males	Females
	Total Main workers	5,88,434	—	3,63,704	2,24,730
1.	Workers as cultivators	3,10,697	52.80	1,90,220	1,20,477
2.	Workers as Agricultural Labourers	1,61,769	27.49	84,089	77,630
3.	Household Industry,	23,172	3.94	13,647	9,525
4.	Other workers	92,769	15.77	75,748	17,048

Source:— Census of India 1991, Series 13, Madhya Pradesh, Provisional Population Tables.

Table No. 45
Farm Harvest Price of Principal Crops in Balaghat District

(In Rs. per quintal)							
Crops	1980	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
Wheat	180	210	220	250	250	300	300
Rice (Medium)	210	270	250	270	325	330	375
Gram	280	425	425	450	450 to 550	600	625
Jowar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bajra	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source : Collector, Balaghat

Table No. 46
Consumer Price Index-number in Balaghat (Linking factor for old base of Balaghat Centre)

Years	Food	Fuel & Lighting	Housing	Clothing	Misc.	General	Remarks
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1980	441	331	100	378	389	408	Average 1960-100
1985	655	695	100	508	583	619	- do -
1986	712	895	100	527	625	681	- do -
1987	799	974	100	537	706	752	- do -
1988 Jan. to Sept.	886	1,418	100	561	768	843	Average January to September 1960=100
Oct. to Dec.	179	284	104	153	160	172	Average October to December 88, 1982=100
1989	174	332	104	154	172	174	Average 1982=100
1990	191	355	92	170	194	190	- do -

Source : District & Statistical Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 47
Distribution and Size of Land Holdings in Balaghat District

Size of holding.	No. of holdings 1980-81	Percentage of total No. of holdings 1980-81	Area covered in hact. 1980-81	As percentage total area covered by all holdings. 1980-81	Average size of holdings in the group in hact. 1980-81
1. Marginal below 1 hac.	86,938	55.7%	34,371	10.6%	0.395
2. Small 1-2 ha.	31,885	19.6%	46,183	14.2%	1.448
3. Semi medium 2-4 ha.	27,359	16.2%	76,600	23.6%	2.800
4. Medium 4-10 ha.	18,468	11.0%	1,09,898	33.8%	5.951
5. Large 10 ha and above	3,668	2.2%	57,727	17.8%	15.738
6. Total	1,68,318	-	3,24,779	-	1.929
7. Average size in ha. (Area)	-	-	1.9	1.6	1.606

Source : Collector Balaghat.

Year	Number of Reporting Establishments		Number of Employees	
	Public Sector	Private Sector	Public Sector	Private Sector
1	2	3	4	5
1970	88	36	17,659	1,642
1975	112	35	17,938	1,112
1980	127	34	19,513	1,607
1985	168	29	21,988	1,297
1986	199	37	23,077	1,505
1987	213	46	23,890	1,881
1988	219	48	24,512	1,839
1989	226	53	24,617	1,990
1990	235	74	25,190	2,795
1991	238	87	24,919	3,258

Table No. 49
Registration and Placings in Employment Exchange in Balaghat District

Source: District Employment Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 50
Minimum Wages in some Scheduled Employment in Balaghat District

Minimum Wages in some Scheduled Employment in Balaghat District										
S.No.	Name of Industry	Type of workers	Minimum Rate of Wages fixed under minimum Wage Act.							
			1981	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1.	Rice, Dal and Flour Mills.	Skilled (per month)	356	454	469	587	636	704	754	
		Semi-Skilled (per month)	286	379	394	483	532	600	650	
		Un Skilled (per month)	216	299	314	380	429	497	547	
		Bidi Maker (per month)	8	9	9	11	11	15	15	
2.	Bidi Making	Bidi Wrapper (per '000)	4	5	5	7	7	9	9	
		Bhuti Wala (per '000)	300	335	335	468	468	559	559	
		Clerk (P.M)	286	394	379	483	532	600	650	
		Lineman (P.M)	356	469	453	-	-	-	-	
		Others (P.M)	216	314	299	-	-	-	-	
		Peon Rs. (per month)	-	-	-	380	429	497	547	
		Lightman, (per month)	-	-	-	587	636	704	754	
		Watchman (per month)	-	-	-	380	429	497	547	
4.	Road Construction	Skilled (per day)	9	14	16	20	22	22	-	
		Semi Skilled (Male) (Female)	6	10	11	15	16	-	-	25
		Un-Skilled (Male) (Female)	6	10	11	14	15	-	-	20
			-	-	-	14	-	-	-	20

(Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
5.	Building Operation	Skilled (per day)	11	24	27	23	26	-	40
			-	22	25	-	22	-	37
				20	22		30	-	34
				17	21		27		31
							25		29
	Semi-Skilled								
	Un-Skilled	9	14	16		20	20	-	25
	(per day)	6	10	11		15	15	-	25
		6	10	11		15	15	-	20
			8	8		15	15		20
									19
6.	Road Transport	Driver (per month)	356	454	470	537	816	704	754
		Conductor	286	378	394	484	654	715	774
				441	-	-	530	650	650
		Cleaner (per month)	216	299	314	380	550	611	670
				301			429	597	547
							447	508	567

Source : Labour Officer, Labour Sub-Division, Balaghat.

Table No. 51
Out-turn and Yield of Principal Crops in Balaghat District

Crops	1980		1985		1986		1987		1988		1989	
	Total out-turn (in '000 tons)	Yield per ha. (in kg.)	Total out-turn (in '000 tons)	Yield per ha. (in kg.)	Total out-turn (in '000 tons)	Yield per ha. (in kg.)	Total out-turn (in '000 tons)	Yield per ha. (in kg.)	Total out-turn (in '000 tons)	Yield per ha. (in kg.)	Total out-turn (in '000 tons)	Yield per ha. (in kg.)
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.
Rice	121	549	120	520	263	1,128	171	723	129	593	400	1,735
Wheat	5	382	8	514	6	279	12	551	9	389	11	478
Jowar	67	735	0.62	649	0.86	994	0.75	994	0.62	795	59	928
Gram	1.46	412	2.5	354	2	253	2	282	3	434	3	542
Tur	1.62	873	2	1,258	3	1,310	3	1,083	3	1,083	2.5	1,048

Source : Collector, Balaghat.

Table No. 52
Income From Land Revenue

Year	Demand	Collection
1970-71	4,27,621	5,26,351
1980-81	13,06,493	80,907
1985-86	14,01,170	6,25,661
1986-87	15,21,557	5,42,810
1987-88	19,77,758	7,99,911
1988-89	19,91,154	6,42,382
1989-90	20,46,713	2,51,759
1990-91	25,62,986	8,40,251

Source: Zila Santhiyidi Sargranth, Balaghat, 1990
& District Statistical Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 53
Income from other sources of Revenue

S.No.	Union Excise	Estate Duty	Excise	Forest	Sales Tax	Stamps	Registratin	Entertainment
								(in Rs.)
1970	11,23,038	25,70,538	79,82,718	1,47,72,344	47,215	-	2,12,993	-
1975	21,20,439	54,77,785	99,18,400	3,96,76,012	84,228	17,62,343	3,13,939	-
1980	26,67,748	1,26,19,692	1,10,46,898	8,52,63,095	81,660	34,01,894	3,38,082	-
1981	25,60,294	5,35,14,873	1,28,61,415	10,80,21,610	2,86,754	43,04,697	4,75,315	-
1982	28,38,014	20,76,42,414	1,56,12,390	11,45,00,379	3,67,433	50,27,148	5,52,636	-
1983	2,96,16,221	2,23,84,930	2,31,08,180	10,74,90,701	3,92,434	64,02,416	6,46,948	-
1984	37,47,118	2,34,17,184	2,65,12,846	-	8,79,798	69,40,793	-	-
1985	49,01,384	2,51,88,985	3,14,84,060	13,03,14,397	7,92,626	70,98,947	-	-
1986	65,98,515	3,07,76,941	3,28,45,008	19,59,42,117	4,49,03,905	91,58,233	9,95,096	31,38,745
1987	62,01,439	26,26,329	3,54,39,574	20,15,22,104	3,90,23,184	85,10,773	7,80,628	33,20,596
1988	-	-	4,48,09,326	20,44,36,205	3,38,78,578	90,58,123	10,94,980	23,73,930
1989	-	-	3,83,79,490	21,15,21,309	5,36,60,119	1,33,46,774	12,74,866	27,84,665
1990	-	-	4,50,75,767	22,10,35,201	4,92,53,048	1,54,11,520	14,48,701	29,06,747

Source : District Statistical officer, Balaghat

APPENDIX-1991

405

Table No. 54
Number of Prisoners

Year	Prisoners at the beginning of the Year		Received during the year		Total		Discharged from all causes		Remaining at the end of the Year		Total daily average of Prisoners							
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total						
1970	18	-	18	307	2	309	326	1	327	290	2	292	39	2	32	31.8	0.02	32.00
1975	22	-	22	486	2	488	550	5	555	486	5	491	19	-	19	12.9	0.05	13.04
1980	28	-	28	546	4	550	574	4	578	532	4	536	42	-	42	40.16	0.04	40.20
1985	8	-	8	222	3	225	230	3	233	216	3	219	14	-	14	13.37	0.03	13.40
1986	14	-	14	158	3	161	172	3	175	156	3	159	16	-	16	11.71	0.03	11.74
1987	16	-	16	257	11	268	273	11	284	242	8	250	31	3	34	20.77	0.17	20.94
1988	31	3	34	243	10	253	274	13	287	238	13	251	36	0	36	27.43	1.30	28.73
1989	36	-	36	217	6	223	253	6	259	239	6	245	14	0	14	24.85	0.08	24.93
1990	14	-	14	143	4	147	157	4	161	146	4	150	11	0	11	18.17	0.13	18.30

Source : Superintendent, Sub Jail, Balaghat

406

BALAGHAT

Table No. 55
Prisoners Population According to Length of Sentence

Length of Sentence	Number of Prisoners								
	1970	1975	1980	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
Below one month	87	117	203	35	41	44	50	54	38
1-3 months	83	107	158	55	32	83	61	33	29
3-6 months	36	106	85	83	35	38	31	24	24
6 months to 1 year	48	92	48	2	17	9	24	15	10
1-2 years	24	41	31	35	-	1	11	4	7
2-5 years	18	12	26	1	12	40	26	18	14
5-10 years	8	6	14	1	9	13	12	24	10
Above 10 years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation for life	5	7	10	12	15	39	37	49	15
Death Sentence	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	2	-

Source: Superintendent, Sub-Jail, Balaghat

Table No. 56
Prisoners Population According to Religion

Year	CHRISTIANS				
	Anglo Indians	Indian Christian	Muslims	Hindus & Sikhs	Jains
1970	-	3	37	265	4
1975	-	5	63	415	7
1980	-	4	97	436	13
1985	-	3	46	174	2
1986	-	4	38	115	4
1987	-	5	57	203	3
1988	-	4	43	201	5
1989	-	4	37	179	3
1990	-	2	28	115	2

Source: Suprintendent, Sub Jail, Balaghat

Table No. 57
Strength of Police Force

Year	Circle	Police Station	Out post	S.P./Dy.S.P./A.S.P.	Inspector/S. I.	A.S.I.	Head Constables	Constables
1980-81	3	14	2	2	34	7	42	414
1985-86	3	15	8	2	36	15	100	450
1986-87	3	15	8	3	34	14	109	470
1987-88	3	15	8	2	36	19	100	460
1988-89	3	15	8	3	36	23	114	453
1989-90	3	15	8	2	34	29	114	476

Source: Superintendent of Police, Balaghat

Table No. 58
Crime Situation

Year	Murder	Rape	Robbery	Riot	Kidnaping	Theft	Burglary	Misc. Crimes
1980-81	38	-	18	20	-	578	578	893
1985-86	44	23	26	60	23	779	530	161
1986-97	49	53	28	73	-	723	544	246
1987-88	40	46	25	59	-	838	540	506
1988-89	51	41	22	52	-	821	570	217
1989-90	46	64	23	43	-	658	454	451

Source : Superintendent of Police, Balaghat

Table No. 59
Property Stolen and Recovered

Year	No. of Cases in which Property was		Amount of Property (Rs.)	
	Stolen	Recovered	Stolen	Recovered
1980	1443	727	6,74,107	2,50,912
1985	704	371	2,99,590	1,47,349
1986	1145	608	21,67,899	4,09,846
1987	785	405	10,76,497	6,44,545
1988	766	247	6,98,551	3,58,852
1989	607	222	11,94,598	7,36,809

Source : Superintendent of Police, Balaghat

Table No. 60
No. of Suits and Cases Decided

Year	Civil		Criminal	
	Regular	Misc.	Regular	Misc.
1980-81	620	167	6404	550
1985-86	428	127	6047	545
1986-87	1706	138	6491	553
1987-88	1277	160	6307	610
1988-89	1598	184	7265	1043
1989-90	1233	234	9283	1248

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat

Table No. 61
Civil Suits Instituted

Year	No. of Suits relating to				
	Money and Movable Property	House Rent	Immovable Property	Specific Relief	Others
1980	213	213	165	131	55
1985	424	-	169	92	150
1986	1295	-	548	106	90
1987	518	4	150	182	100
1988	578	147	153	107	101
1989	276	2	222	237	95

Source : District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat

Table No. 62
Pending Suits And Their Disposal

Year	1980	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
1. Pending at the beginning	1345	1390	1465	2366	2572	2742
2. Instituted	564	936	2602	954	886	840
3. Revived	266	N.A.	N.A.	536	855	372
4. Otherwise Received	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
5. Disposed by Transfer	212	-	1033	533	786	338
6. Otherwise Disposed	593	692	658	744	812	897
7. Pending at the End	1343	1654	2366	2579	2722	2719

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat

Table No. 63
Punishments Awarded

Year	No. of Persons Tried	No. of Persons punished with		
		Transportation for life	Imprisonment	Fines.
1970	-	-	228	3,860
1980	-	-	902	4,801
1985	16,532	-	5,621	8,130
1986	5,985	9	2,005	3,971
1987	3,219	22	302	2955
1988	7,872	29	512	7,331
1989	4,580	40	636	3,904

Source: District and Sessions Judge, Balaghat.

Table No. 64
Offices of the Central Government

1. Superintendent of Post offices, Balaghat
2. Income Tax officer, Balaghat
3. District Coordinator, Nehru Yuwa Kendra, Balaghat
4. All India Radio, Balaghat

State Government Offices

1. District and Session Judge, Balaghat
2. Collector, Balaghat
3. Superintendent of Police, Balaghat
4. Deputy Director of Agriculture, Balaghat
5. Deputy Director, sericulture, Balaghat
6. Senior Hydrologist, Divisional Ground Water Survey, Unit No. 7, Balaghat
7. Conservator of Forests, Balaghat
8. Divisional Forest Officer, North (General) Balaghat
9. Divisional Forest Officer, North (Production) Division, Balaghat
10. Divisional Forest Officer, South (General) Division, Balaghat
11. Divisional Forest Officer, West (Production) Division, Balaghat
12. Divisional Forest Officer, Samajik Waniki Division, Balaghat
13. Assistant Director, Fisheries, Balaghat
14. Manager, Govt. Milk supply scheme, Malajkhand, Balaghat
15. Superintending Engineer, P.W.D., Balaghat
16. Executive Engineer, P.W.D. No. 1, Balaghat
17. Executive Engineer, P.W.D. No. 2, Balaghat
18. Superintending Engineer, Wainganga Circle, Balaghat
19. Superintending Engineer, Bawanthadi Project, Balaghat
20. Executive Engineer, Wainganga Division, Balaghat
21. Assistant Registrar, Cooperative Societies, Balaghat
22. General Manager, District Industries Centre, Balaghat
23. Assistant Director, Public Relations, Balaghat
24. Treasury Officer, Balaghat
25. District Excise Officer, Balaghat
26. Labour Officer, Balaghat
27. District Registrar, Balaghat
28. Sales Tax Officer, Balaghat
29. Superintendent, Sub Jail, Balaghat
30. District Planning Officer, Balaghat
31. Food Officer, Balaghat
32. District Small Savings Officer, Balaghat

33. Executive Engineer, Public Health, Engineering, Balaghat
34. Deputy Director of Education, Balaghat
35. Officer Commanding, N.C.C. Division, Balaghat
36. District Statistical Officer, Balaghat
37. Chief Medical Officer, Balaghat
38. District Malaria Officer, Balaghat
39. Superintendent Ayurvedic Dispensary, and District Ayurved Officer, Balaghat
40. District Employment Officer, Balaghat
41. Deputy Director, Panchayat and Social Welfare, Balaghat
42. Project Officer, Integrated Tribal Welfare Project, Balaghat
43. Project Officer, Varamain Kriyatmak Shakshta Project, Balaghat
44. District Women and Child Welfare Officer, Balaghat
45. Assistant Director, Horticulture, Balaghat
46. Assistant Law Officer, Balaghat
47. District Commandant, Home Guards, Balaghat
48. Inspector of Weight and Measure, Balaghat
49. Superintendent, Land Records, Balaghat
50. Executive Engineer, Thuti Left Canal No. 3, Balaghat
51. Executive Engineer, H.E.M. Water Resources Department, Balaghat
52. Executive Engineer, Irrigation Survey, Balaghat
53. Executive Engineer, Banjar river Project, Baiher
54. Executive Engineer, Bawanthadi Project No. 3, Katangi, No.2 at Kudwa.

Establishment of the Semi-Government and Autonomous Bodies (Central)

1. Senior Mine Manager, Balaghat Mangnese Mine at P.O. Bhurvedi, Tirodi, U kwa
2. General manager, Hindustan Copper Project, Malajkhand.
3. Manager, Central Ware Housing Corporation at P.P.O. Garra (Balaghat)
4. Manager, Life Insurance Corporation of India
5. Project Manager, Mineral Exploration Cooperation Board Malajkhand

List of Semi Govt. Bodies (State) in the District

1. Divisional Manager, Lamta Project, Balaghat
2. Chief Executive Officer, Fish Farmer, Development Authority Balaghat
3. Divisional Engineer, M.P. Electricity Board, Balaghat, Waraseoni
4. District marketing Officer M.P. State Cooperation marketing Federation Branch, Balaghat
5. Branch Manager, M.P. Agro Industrial Development Corporation Branch Balaghat
6. District Manager, M.P. State Civil Supply Corporation Branch Balaghat
7. Depot Manager, M.P. State Road Transport Corporation, Balaghat
8. Senior Scientist, Agriculture Research Station Murjhadi Farm, Waraseoni, Balaghat
9. Chief Executive Officer, M.P. Antywasai Corporation Development Samiti Ltd, Balaghat
10. Project Officer, District Rural Development Agency Balaghat
11. Chief Executive Officer, Special Area Development Authority Mohgaon (Malajkhand)

Table No. 65
Population and Income of Municipalities in Balaghat District

Year	Balaghat		Waraseoni	
	Population	Income (Rs.' 000)	Population	Income (Rs.' 000)
1	2	3	4	5
1980-81	49,563	2,776	17,672	922
1985-86	"	4,738	"	1,600
1986-87	"	6,459	"	2,194
1987-88	"	8,485	"	3,106
1988-89	"	868	"	2,440

(Contd.)

Year	Balaghat		Waraseoni	
	Population	Income (Rs.' 000)	Population	Income (Rs.' 000)
1	6	7	8	9
1980-81	11,748	596	9,508	-
1985-86	"	899	"	"
1986-87	"	1,140	"	"
1987-88	"	1,180	9,508	845
1988-89	"	1,709	"	1,136

Source: Zila Sankhikiya Pustika

Table No. 66
Number of Gram Panchayats

Year	Number	Village	Income
1981-82	377	1,348	9,500
1982-83	442	1,348	9,800
1983-84	442	1,348	9,370
1984-85	441	1,348	7,990

Source: Zila Sankhikiya Pustika

Table No. 67
Number of Gram Panchayats

Year	Number	Village	Income
1981-82	10	1,348	1,355
1982-83	10	1,348	1,400
1983-84	10	1,348	1,550
1984-85	10	1,348	1,576

Source: Zila Sankhikiya Pustika

Table No. 68
Constitution and Expenditure of Municipality Waraseoni

Year	1971	1981	1980	1991
Population	-	17,672	-	20,757*
Elected Member	12	14	-	-
Selected Member	3	3	-	-
Nominated and Ex-officio Member				
Expenditure	9,58,690	9,60,062	29,44,810	34,61,302

* Provisional Figures

Source : Chief Municipal Officer, Waraseoni

Table No. 69-A
Statement of Income and expenditure of Municipal Council Katangi

(In Rs.)

Year	Total		Total Expenditure on						
	Income	Expenditure	Public Health	Public Works	Veterinary	Street Lighting	Education	Water Supply	Road
1965-66	85,770	84,935	7,820	6,385	80	10,445	16,920	1,320	9,705
1970-71	2,53,785	2,28,285	35,500	18,020	675	12,990	8,250	-	23,910
1975-76	3,06,415	2,93,880	42,230	33,795	3,875	14,940	12,800	-	12,260
1980-81	5,30,085	5,46,060	27,315	62,315	460	22,090	7,995	265	17,500
1985-86	8,98,620	9,02,115	48,620	1,06,150	865	73,480	8,585	29,130	65,975
1986-87	10,68,525	9,71,320	51,535	1,16,735	495	74,625	3,530	13,260	98,450
1987-88	12,80,180	12,66,270	64,398	1,03,835	1,130	82,790	2,230	1,07,230	32,600
1988-89	17,09,175	17,30,605	66,785	1,09,940	490	64,880	4,975	3,25,030	44,675
1989-90	14,55,050	13,46,490	65,315	1,43,830	1,170	73,110	-	1,24,640	60,720
1990-91	19,20,245	18,47,890	1,56,210	2,14,300	10,590	1,48,740	2,300	2,45,215	1,05,500

Source : Chief Municipal Officer, Katangi

Source : Chief Municipal Officer, Waraseoni, 1991

Year	Total Expenditure on						Total Income	Expenditure	Year
	Public Health	Public Works	Street Lighting	Education	Water Supply	Road			
1970-71	1,16,727	8,992	29,406	60,611	4,01,135	4,034	10,44,960	9,58,690	17-07-71
1975-76	1,60,708	26,429	25,770	21,686	2,03,254	3,260	8,68,202	8,34,303	1975-76
1980-81	1,48,733	68,168	63,312	55,925	1,70,063	16,059	9,11,543	9,60,062	18-08-81
1985-86	4,36,954	1,59,285	94,700	9,037	2,47,094	57,948	16,24,411	16,46,124	1985-86
1986-87	4,53,545	1,37,239	88,657	9,485	2,09,464	6,075	21,57,814	20,15,619	1986-87
1987-88	4,56,857	1,66,491	70,076	11,056	2,85,755	5,781	18,51,084	18,87,620	1987-88
1988-89	5,09,295	79,172	69,609	12,257	2,95,095	92	23,29,028	23,32,848	1988-89
1989-90	6,10,018	2,34,372	1,05,763	5,924	3,45,493	50,420	32,82,234	29,44,810	1989-90
1990-91	6,93,377	5,00,853	2,20,756	9,446	4,61,501	1,30,674	31,65,364	34,61,344	1990-91

Table No. 69
Statement of Income and expenditure of Municipal Council Waraseoni

Table No. 69-B
Statement of Income and Expenditure of Baihar Municipality

Year	Total		Total Expenditure on					(In Rs.)
	Income	Expenditure	Public Health	Public Works	Street Lighting	Education	Water Supply	
1985-86	1,32,785	79,705	9,825	—	—	—	—	—
1986-87	4,10,567	2,18,439	71,515	25,000	36,820	4,440	2,100	2,100
1987-88	4,52,513	2,60,385	10,250	73,075	60,900	7,088	6,024	6,024
1988-89	5,96,717	5,57,585	86,904	2,14,614	36,219	6,000	1,61,757	1,61,757
1989-90	10,33,540	6,30,781	40,992	39,473	40,000	7,207	1,61,757	1,61,757
1990-91	8,60,758	8,17,014	1,17,802	2,80,045	37,282	16,645	54,661	54,661

Source : Chief Municipal Officer, Baihar

Table No. 70
Literate and Educated Persons-1971, 1981, and 1991 (Provisional)

S. No.	Tahsil/District	Year	Total Rural Urban	Literate and Educated Persons	
				Males	Females
1.	Waraseoni	1971	Total	116,879	29,154
			Rural	101,666	24,034
			Urban	15,213	5,120
		1981	Total	174,439	53,916
			Rural	152,645	45,838
			Urban	21,794	8,078
2.	Balaghat	1971	Total	96,992	24,663
			Rural	78,916	18,293
			Urban	18,006	6,373
		1981	Total	150,856	47,341
			Rural	115,791	34,148
			Urban	35,065	13,193
3.	Baihar	1971	Total	32,346	6,926
			Rural	32,346	6,926
			Urban	—	—
		1981	Total	63,754	17,296
			Rural	63,754	17,296
			Urban	—	—
District Total		1971	Total	246,147	60,748
			Rural	212,918	49,253
			Urban	33,219	11,495
		1981	Total	389,049	11,853
			Rural	332,190	97,282
			Urban	56,859	21,271
		1991 (Provisional Figures)	Total	595,863	218,796
			Rural	512,644	184,426
			Urban	83,219	34,370

Source: Census of India, 1971, 1981 and 1991.

Table No. 71
Number of Educational Institutions
(1980-81 to 1988-89)

Year	Primary Schools	Middle Schools	High/Higher Secondary Schools
1980-81	1290	207	40
1985-86	1473	245	60
1986-87	1500	253	60
1987-88	1520	253	62
1988-89	1531	276	69

Source : Zila Sankhikiya Pustika 1989

Table No. 72
Number of Teachers in Educational Institutions up to Higher Secondary
Level (1980-81 to 1988-89)

Year	Primary	Middly	High/Higher Secondary
1980-81	2,881	777	539
1985-86	3,417	1,287	714
1986-87	3,462	1,295	742
1987-88	3,484	1,298	756
1988-89	3,489	1,295	742

Source : Zila Sankhikiya Pustika 1989

Table No. 73
Number of Students on Educational Institutions up to Higher Secondary
Level (1970-71 to 1988-89)

Year	Primary		Middle		High/Higher Secondary	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
1980-81	70,950	66,608	23,653	9,165	12,541	3,193
1985-86	84,529	70,328	32,014	16,298	10,936	5,657
1976-87	84,642	75,693	33,087	17,025	18,936	3,837
1987-88	87,516	77,529	30,276	17,524	16,701	6,274
1988-89	92,841	82,472	26,625	17,204	17,829	9,519

Source : Zila Sankhikiya Pustika 1989

Table No. 74
Number of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Students up to
Higher Secondary Level (1970-71 to 1988-89)

Year	Primary		Middle		High/Higher Secondary	
	Scheduled Castes	Scheduled Tribes	Scheduled Castes	Scheduled Tribes	Scheduled Castes	Scheduled Tribes
1980-81	12,500	20,206	4,406	3,719	2,072	1,284
185-86	15,248	30,140	4,855	5,879	3,281	2,506
1986-87	15,441	30,725	5,936	5,893	2,786	2,043
1987-88	15,054	33,518	6,210	5,874	3,587	2,135
1988-89	15,054	33,518	6,516	5,971	4,382	2,879

Source:— Zila Sankhikiya Pustika, 1989

Table No. 75
College Education
(1985-86 to 1988-89)

Year	No. of Collages	No. of Teachers	No. of Students
1985-86	4	99	3112
1986-87	4	97	3212
1987-88	4	98	2562
1988-89	4	95	2562

Source: Zila Sankhyiki Pustika, 1989

Table No. 76
Professional & Other Institutions
(1985-86 to 1988-89)

Year	No. of Professional & other Institutions	No. of Teachers	No. of Students
1985-86	N.A.	67	1017
1986-87	N.A.	68	935
1987-88	5	64	815
1988-89	4	41	815

Source:— Zila Sankhyiki Pustika, 1989

Table No. 77
Medical Facilities in the District (Different Medical Systems)

Year	No. of Hospitals & Dispensaries			No. of Beds Available		
	Allopathic	PHC	Other Systems Ayurvedic Yunani etc.	Homoeopathy	Allopathic (including PHC)	
1970-71	12	10	22	-	-	217
1975-76	16	10	38	-	-	217
1980-81	16	10	23	-	-	283
1985-86	17	12	27	-	-	340
1986-87	17	15	27	-	-	340
1987-88	17	16	27	2	-	348
1988-89	17	16	37	2	-	348
1989-90	25	19	47	3	-	348
1990-91	25	19	47	3	-	357

Source : Chief Medical & Health Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 78
Number of Medical & Health Employees (in Different Systems) in the District

Year	Allopathic Medical Officers	Health Inspectors	Vaccinators	Nurses	Compounders	Other Health Employees	Total Employees
1970-71	40	6	10	93	40	576	765
1975-76	45	6	40	102	40	631	864
1980-81	55	6	40	130	48	781	1060
1985-86	75	6	44	168	48	764	1105
1986-87	76	6	44	168	48	773	1115
1987-88	76	6	44	216	48	735	1125
1988-89	84	6	44	245	51	620	1150
1989-90	80	6	44	312	51	702	1195
1990-91	76	6	44	312	51	721	1210

Source : Chief Medical & Health Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 79
Number of Patients Treated in the District

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1970-71	4,985	3,43,040
1975-76	6,515	3,54,774
1980-81	5,721	4,07,532
1985-86	11,642	6,07,201
1986-87	13,132	6,44,037
1987-88	13,809	6,14,545
1988-89	13,474	6,26,891
1989-90	14,278	6,23,106
1990-91	15,751	6,22,873

Source—Chief Medical & Health Officer Balaghat.

Table No. 80
Family Welfare Programme in the District

Year	Number of Family Welfare Centres	Number of Cases		LTT	Loop Insertion
		Male Sterilization	Female Sterilization		
1970-71	12	2211	66	—	557
1975-76	12	1184	960	—	246
1980-81	12	1363	824	—	81
1985-86	12	1859	440	7819	4415
1986-87	12	2730	456	8818	5144
1987-88	12	2117	431	8385	5604
1988-89	12	2540	376	8596	7794
1989-90	12	638	419	4004	11723
1990-91	12	696	614	5825	16298

Source—Chief Medical & Health Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 81
Mortality By Causes

Year	Fever	Diarhoea & Dysentery	Accidents & Injuries	All Other Causes	Total
1970-71	892	28,506	1,561	3,17,066	3,48,025
1975-76	1,062	29,605	1,262	3,29,360	3,61,289
1980-81	1,020	30,551	2,289	3,79,393	4,13,253
1985-86	2,842	29,244	1,863	5,84,874	6,18,843
1986-87	2,640	37,556	2,903	6,14,070	6,57,169
1987-88	844	29,004	1,898	6,08,569	6,40,365
1988-89	632	31,231	1,684	6,08,703	6,42,250
1989-90	963	32,261	812	6,03,448	6,37,384
1990-91	2,479	31,325	2,764	6,02,056	6,38,624

Source—Chief Medical & Health Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 82
Vital Statistics

Year	Total No. of Births	Total No. of Deaths	Infant Mortality (per 1000 live Births)	Maternal Mortality (per 1000 Births)
1970-71	28,458	13,476	117.89	1.83
1975-76	32,174	14,145	100.27	2.24
1980-81	27,664	12,985	76.56	1.26
1985-86	33,261	12,440	55.99	1.26
1986-87	33,588	10,806	48.44	1.28
1987-88	32,931	12,585	59.43	0.43
1988-89	34,278	11,600	53.33	0.96
1989-90	33,116	11,348	59.67	0.87
1990-91	35,774	11,007	47.55	1.20

Source—Distt. Statistical Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 83
Active and Passive Surveillance Operation

Year	Number of Fever cases Detected	Number of cases in which Blood smears Collected	PV	Result		Number of Villages in which D.D.T. spraying done
				PF	Mixed	
1970-71	Not Available	Available	—	—	—	1,283
1975-76	—	do	—	—	—	843
1980-81	1,79,587	1,79,587	6,220	350	7	850
1985-86	1,53,550	1,53,550	493	68	2	906
1986-87	1,41,543	1,41,543	313	44	—	475
1987-88	1,53,928	1,53,928	2,473	302	8	822
1988-89	1,76,181	1,76,181	373	47	—	1,050
1989-90	1,61,087	1,61,087	480	26	—	1,008
1990-91	1,72,320	1,72,320	482	32	—	599

Source—District Malariya Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 84
Hospitals in the District

No.	Particulars	1970	1975	1980	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
1.	Number of Primary Health Centres	10	10	10	12	15	16	16	19	19
2.	Number of Govt. Hospitals	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3.	No. of Govt. Dispensaries	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
4.	No. of Maternity and Child Welfare Centres	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
5.	No. of Special Medical Institutions : (a) Leprosy Centre (b) T. B. Centres	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
6.	No. of Govt. Family Welfare Centres	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
7.	No. of Govt. Ayurvedic Hospitals & Dispensaries	15	19	20	29	35	36	40	45	47
8.	No. of Private Hospitals, Dispensaries & Nursing Homes	—	—	—	—	3	3	3	3	3
9.	Mini P.H.Cs	—	2	2	2	4	4	5	6	6
10.	Civil Hospitals	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10

Source—Chief Medical & Health Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 85
Annual Expenditure on Medical and
Public Health in the District

Year	Expenditure on Medical	Expenditure on Public Health
1970-71 1975-76	-- Not Available --	
1980-81		
1985-86	1,16,33,100	36,91,313
1986-87	1,22,78,370	41,00,404
1987-88	1,32,70,390	52,86,686
1988-89	1,70,49,667	91,67,022
1989-90	1,90,61,320	80,17,985
1990-91	2,32,15,778	79,23,597

Source : Chief Medical & Health Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 86
M.P. Shops and Establishment Act, 1958 (Implementation)

S.No.	Name of Town	Date of application
1.	Balaghat	19.9.1958
2.	Waraseoni	4.8.1971

Source : Labour Officer, Balaghat

Table No. 87
Number of Shops and Establishments in the District

Year	Number of Shops and Establishments		Number of Workers Covered	
	Balaghat	Waraseoni	Balaghat	Waraseoni
1980	70	15	21	01
1985	111	25	27	23
1986	81	28	37	16
1987	87	13	29	12
1988	86	33	68	20
1989	93	36	34	11
1990	72	29	68	06

Source : Labour Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 88
Disposal of cases under the M.P. Shops and Establishments Act, 1958
in Balaghat District

Year	Inspections		Number of Cases	
	Number of Inspections	Prosecutions	Convicted	Acquitted Compromised or Discharged
1980	654	81	81	Nil
1985	-	156	21	Nil
1986	-	98	02	Nil
1987	-	07	-	Nil
1988	96	73	19	Nil
1989	696	112	43	Nil
1990	700	21	--	Nil

Source : Labour Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 89
Number of Liquor Shops in Balaghat District

Year	Number of Shops	
	Country Liquor	Foreign Liquor
1980	61	6
1985	51	12
1986	53	12
1987	56	12
1988	57	12
1989	59	12
1990	57	12

Source : District Excise Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 90
Reduction in the strength of Country Liquor in
Balaghat District

Year	(Unit)		
	Strength (Unit)		
	Masala	Duwara	Rashi
1980	25 U.P.	45 U.P.	60 U.P.
1985	25 U.P.	50 U.P.	—
1986	25 U.P.	50 U.P.	—
1987	25 U.P.	50 U.P.	—
1988	25 U.P.	50 U.P.	—
1989	25 U.P.	50 U.P.	—
1990	25 U.P.	50 U.P.	—

Source : District Excise Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 91
Number of classified offences of Liquor in
Balaghat District

Year	Smuggling of Liquor	Illicit Distillation of Liquor	Other Offences
1980	61	1,092	319
1985	103	1,362	256
1986	46	1,160	673
1987	59	1,471	263
1988	32	1,434	577
1989	116	1,318	600
1990	7	1,441	521

Source : District Excise Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 92
Number of Hemp Drug and Opium Offences in the District

Year	Hemp Drug		Total	Opium Madak, Saline, & Other Offences
	Illicit Cultivation of Ganja and Saline	Other Offences		
1980	Nil	5	5	—
1985	"	Nil	Nil	—
1986	"	"	"	—
1987	2	4	6	—
1988	Nil	2	2	—
1989	"	1	1	—
1990	"	Nil	Nil	—

Source : District Excise Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 93
Prosecution for Excise Offences in the District

Year	Number of Persons			Fines Imposed (In Rs.)	Rewards Paid to Informers, Captors etc. (In Rs.)
	Prosecuted	Convicted	Imprisoned		
1980	1,472	202	—	8,970	Nil
1985	1,621	101	—	18,260	"
1986	1,879	361	—	50,885	"
1987	1,793	438	—	89,000	"
1988	3,043	303	2	55,035	"
1989	2,034	240	1	43,080	"
1990	1,969	149	Nil	45,470	"

Source : District Excise Officer, Balaghat.

Cases Accused under Untouchability Offences Act, 1965 in Balaghat District

Year	Number of Offences Registered	Number of Cases Challaned	How Many Cases ended in acquittal	Number of Cases Compounded	Number of Cases pending with Court (at the end of the year)
1980	—	—	—	—	—
1985	7	7	1	1	5
1986	12	12	2	3	7
1987	21	20	2	2	16
1988	17	16	2	3	11
1989	7	7	1	2	4
1990	12	11	—	—	11

Source—Superintendent of Police, Balaghat.

Table No. 95

Year	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes	
	Registered	Provided Employment	Registered	Provided Employment
1980	1,091	92	937	158
1985	1,224	76	883	111
1986	997	42	808	59
1987	900	44	772	67
1988	1,242	26	847	38
1989	1,367	55	1,025	107
1990	1,101	63	1,042	87

Source : District Employment Officer, Balaghat.

Table No. 96
Vidhan Sabha Elections in Balaghat District 1977-1990

Year of Election	(a) Total Votes (b) Votes Polled	Name and class of Constituency							
		Baihar	Lanjji	Kimapur	Waraseoni	Kherlanji	Katangi	Balaghat	Paraswada
1977	(a)	65,147	66,419	66,721	66,121	65,472	66,797	79,282	71,375
	(b)	21,135	46,801	40,390	44,986	44,352	43,180	55,229	38,486
1980	(a)	70,475	70,262	72,056	68,106	67,739	68,927	86,027	77,908
	(b)	26,719	36,092	40,994	48,151	41,002	44,368	50,645	33,147
1985	(a)	84,641	74,766	76,301	76,913	72,542	74,813	99,399	89,812
	(b)	32,946	51,077	50,745	59,892	49,681	51,384	67,053	47,738
1990	(a)	1,13,078	92,580	96,288	92,879	86,394	89,790	1,24,128	1,11,898
	(b)	56,750	63,901	67,567	71,631	64,048	63,870	82,390	62,475

Source—Vidhan Sabha Election Reports of the respective years.

Table No. 97
Elections in Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency 1977-1989

Years of Election	Total No. of	
	Votes	Valid Votes Polled
1977	5,46,723	2,85,743
1980	5,77,626	3,34,479
1984	6,35,884	4,06,216
1989	7,91,000	5,19,277

Source—Lok Sabha Elections Reports of the respective years.

Table No. 98
Votes Polled by Political Parties in Vidhan Sabha Election, 1977

S. No.	Name and Class of Constituency	Votes Polled by		
		Cong.	JP	C.P.I.
1.	Baihar (S.T.)	4,476	7,156	—
2.	Lanji	20,602	17,577	—
3.	Kirnapur	15,743	9,199	—
4.	Waraseoni	18,290	19,428	2,214
5.	Kherlanji	12,067	9,755	—
6.	Katangi	16,938	23,761	—
7.	Balaghat	35,111	13,668	—
8.	Paraswada	18,536	4,911	—

Source—Vidhan Sabha Election Report, 1977.

Table No. 99
Votes Polled by Political Parties in Balaghat Lok Sabha Constituency 1977-1989

Year of Elections	No. of Votes Polled by		B.J.P.	B.S.P.	D.D.
	Cong.	Rep. (Kho)			
1977	1,04,272	1,53,980	—	—	—
1980	1,89,756	—	76,370	37,915	—
1984	1,69,497	—	14,419	—	1,01,380
1989	1,34,234	13,529	1,67,404	—	4,372
					3,777

Source—Lok Sabha Election Report of the respective years.

Table No. 100
Votes Polled by Political Parties in Vidhan Sabha Election, 1980

S. No.	Name and Class of Constituency	Votes Polled by			
		Cong.	B.J.P.	J (S)	J (JP)
1.	Baihar (S.T.)	9,880	9,215	—	—
2.	Lanji	18,697	14,572	2,030	—
3.	Kirnapur	16,038	17,643	—	1,856
4.	Waraseoni	18,319	—	—	22,136
5.	Kherlanji	14,616	—	—	—
6.	Katangi	18,939	22,523	1,034	—
7.	Balaghat	25,465	3,985	2,597	—
8.	Paraswada	16,816	3,272	462	—

Source—Vidhan Sabha Elections Report, 1980.

Table No. 101
Votes Polled by Political Parties in Vidhan Sabha Election, 1985

S. No.	Name and Class of Constituency	Cong.	B.J.P.	C.P.I.	Janta	J.D.
1.	Baihar (S.T.)	25,574	11,195	7,072	—	—
2.	Lanji	8,669	4,975	—	17,653	2,033
3.	Kiranpur	11,334	15,260	—	2,920	1,067
4.	Varasseoni	24,064	1,664	1,859	29,286	1,472
5.	Kherlanji	21,405	3,065	—	—	779
6.	Katangi	24,455	17,833	1,882	—	—
7.	Balaghat	28,396	35,781	—	—	386
8.	Paraswada	10,997	2,196	—	27,044	7,499

Source—Vidhan Sabha Elections Report, 1985.

Table No. 102
Votes Polled by Political Parties in Vidhan Sabha Election 1990

S. No.	Name and Class of Constituency	Cong.	B.J.P.	C.P.I.	D.D.	J.P.	J.D.	Rep.(I)	Rep (Kho)	L.D.(B)	B.S.P.
1.	Baihar	16,705	22,385	5,071	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.	Lanji	18,251	—	—	478	154	251	3,147	—	—	—
3.	Kiranpur	21,524	19,606	—	742	695	—	310	—	—	—
4.	Varasseoni	29,992	—	—	300	1,153	31,468	—	5,227	—	—
5.	Kherlanji	27,755	—	—	506	187	5,456	—	27,432	44	—
6.	Katangi	17,980	26,507	895	1,227	685	—	4,034	—	124	—
7.	Balaghat	14,862	35,095	—	—	—	—	7,842	—	88	1,202
8.	Paraswada	11,467	9,999	—	—	339	—	—	769	—	—

Source—Lok Sabha Election Report of the respective years.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. A.S. Altekar, The Rashtrakutas and their Times, Poona, 1934.
2. Abul Fazl, Ain-i-Akbari, Tr. by Col. H.S. Jarrett, Vol.II, Calcutta, 1949.
3. Adventure of Appa Saheb, Nagpur, 1939.
4. Abul Fazl, The Akbarnama, Tr. by H.Beveridge, Vols. II and III, Calcutta, 1910-1912.
5. A. L. Srivastava, Akbar the Great, Vol. I, Agra, 1962.
6. Al- Badaoni, Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh. Tr. by W.H. Lower, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1884.
7. Abdul Hamid Lahauri, Badshahnama, Bibliotheca Indica, 1867.
8. Bharatiya Vidya Bhawan Series : (SIS. 9, 10 and 11).
9. The Age of Imperial Kanauj, Bombay, 1955.
10. The Classical Age, Bombay, 1954.
11. The Struggle for Empire, Bombay, 1957.
12. B. M. Barua and Sinha, Bharhut Inscriptions.
13. B.P. Saxena, History of Shahjahan of Delhi, Allahabad, 1958.
14. B. D. Gupta, Maharaja Chhatrasal Bundela, Delhi, 1958.
15. C.U. Wills, The British Relations with the Nagpur State in the 18th Century, Nagpur, 1926.
16. C. U. Wills, The Raj-Gond Maharajas of the Satpura Hills, Nagpur, 1923.
17. Eyre Chatterton, The Story of Gondwana, London.
18. Elliot and Dowson, The History of India as Told by Its Own Historians, Vols. V and VII, London, 1877.
19. F.E. Pargitar, Ancient Indian Historical Traditions, Delhi, 1962.
20. G. D. Pathak, The Ancient History of Garha-Mandla, Jabalpur, 1905.
21. Grant Duff, The History of the Marathas, Vol.I, Bombay, 1878.
22. Govind Das, *Atma Nirikshan*, Vol. II, Delhi, 1958.
23. H. N. Sinha, Selections from the Nagpur Residency Records, Vol. IV, Nagpur, 1954.
24. H. N. Sinha, Rise of the Peshwas, Nagpur, 1954.
25. History of Freedom Movement in Mahya Pradesh, Nagpur, 1956.
26. Hiralal, Inscriptions in the Central Provinces and Berar, Nagpur, 1923.
27. Hiralal, **Damoh Deepak**, 1919.
28. Hiralal, Inscriptions in Central Provinces and Berar, Nagpur, 1932.
29. H. C. Ray, Dynastic History of Northern India, Calcutta, 1912.
30. J.N. Sarkar, History of Aurangzib, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1912.
31. Khafi Khan, **Muntakhab-ul-Lubab**, Bib. Indica, 1874.
32. Kalidas, **Malavikagnimitram**, Act. V.
33. M. K. Ferishta, History of the Rise of the Mahomedan Power in India till the year A.D. 1612, Tr. by John Bridges, Vols. II and IV, Calcutta, 1909-1910.
34. **Madhya Pradesh Aur Gandhiji**, Indore, 1969.
35. M.G. Dixit, Madhya Pradesh Ke Puratatva Ki Roop-Rekha, Poona, 1954.
36. Note on the Civil Disobedience Movement in the C.P. and Berar, 1933.
37. Nanaghat Inscription of Nayanika (Naganika), List No. 112.

38. N.L. Shastri, *The Age of the Nandas and the Mauryas*, Banaras, 1952.
39. N.L. Shastri, Shastri, *Comprehensive History of India*, Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, 1957.
40. Prayag Dutt Shukla, *Kranti Ke Charan*, Nagpur, 1960.
41. R. M. Sinha, *Bhonslas of Nagpur, The Last Phase*, New Delhi, 1967.
42. R. Jenkins, *Report on the Territories of the Raja of Nagpur, 1827*, Nagpur, 1923.
43. R. C. Majumdar and A. S. Altekar, *The Vakataka- Gupta Age*, Delhi, 1960.
44. R. C. Majumdar, H. C. Ray Chaudhari and K. Datta, *An Advanced History of India*, pt. I, London, 1956.
45. R. K. Mookerji, *The Gupta Empire*, Bombay, 1947.
46. R. S. Tripathi, *History of Ancient India*, Delhi, 1960.
47. Saqi Mustad Khan, *Maasir-i-Alamgiri*, Bib. Indica, 1871
48. Shah Nawab Khan, *Maasir-ul-Umra*, 3 Vols., Bib. Indica, 1889-90
49. *Shukul Abhinandan Granth*, Nagpur, 1956.
50. *Seoni-Prachin Avam Arvachin*, Seoni, 1961.
51. *The Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri*, Tr. by Rogers and Beveridge, 2 Vols., Delhi, 1968.
52. Valentine Blacker, *Memoir of the Operations of British Army in India during the Maratha War of 1817, 1818 and 1819*, London, 1821.
53. V. V. Mirashi, *Studies in Indology*, Vol. I, Nagpur 1960.
54. V. V. Mirashi, *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. IV, Ootacmund.
55. Waman Daji Oak, *The Bakhars of the Bhonslas of Nagpur*.
56. Yazdani, *The Early History of the Deccan*, parts I-IV, Oxford University Press, 1960.

JOURNALS, REPORTS, GAZETTEERS, ETC.

1. A. Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey of India, Reports*, Vol. XXI, Calcutta, 1885.
2. *Annual Report of the Archaeological Survey of India, 1913-14*.
3. *Balaghat District Gazetteer*, Allahabad, 1907.
4. *Bhandara District Gazetteer*, Allahabad, 1908.
5. Charles Grant, *Gazetteers of Central Provinces*, Nagpur, 1870.
6. C.P. Administration Report, 1896-97 and 1899-1900.
7. *Durg District Gazetteer*, Calcutta 1910.
8. *Epigraphia Indica*, II, VIII, XI, XXII, XXVIII.
9. *Indian Antiquary*, Vols. XIII, XIV, XVIII.
10. *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Vols. XII, pt. II; XIII, Pt. I; XIV, Pt. I and II; XXI, Pt. I.
11. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. VI, 1837.
12. *Land Revenue Settlement Report of Hoshangabad District*, 1867.
13. *Mandla District Settlement Report*, 1870.
14. *Nagpur District Gazetteer*, Bombay, 1966.
15. *Rewa State Gazetteer*, Lucknow, 1907.
16. *Settlement Report of Jabulpore District*, 1869.
17. *Seoni District Gazetteer*, Allahabad, 1907.

INDEX

- Abul Fazl, 46,50
 Achhavata, 39
 Adwar, 27
 Afghanistan, 69
 Africa, 69
 Agnimata, 37,38
 Agra, 51
 Agri, 182
 Ahmadpur, 88, 172
 Ahmadpur tank, 6
 Ajanta Caves, 41
 Agmer, 51
 Akbar, 46,47,48,51,52,165
 Akbar Shah, 54
 Akola, 41
 Aloka, 43
 Alha, 341, 342,343
 Aman Das (Sangram Shah), 45,46
 Amar Singh, 46
 Ambagarh, 58
 Amgaon, 7,166,191, 342
 Amlai, 126
 Amodgarh, 341
 Amravati, 37
 Amir Khan Pindari, 56
 Anandrao, 58
 Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 68
 Andhra, 37
 Andhra Pradesh, 68
 Annie Besant, 60
 Anup Singh, 49
 Appa Saheb, 57,58,59
 Applied Nutrition Programme, 122,123
 Arambha, 182,309,310
 Aranya Bharati Vidyapeeth, 289
 Arjun Das, 45
 Arjunavarmadeva, 44
 Arjuni, 139
 Aryans, Vedic, 36
 Aryavarta, 37
 Asaf Khan, 46,47,48
 Asia, 338
 Asoka, 37
 Assam, 68
 Aurangzeb, 52,53,54,165
 Austria-Hungary, 15
- Badami 42
 Bagh 1,2,4,5,7,18,19
 Baglipur, 89
 Bahadur, Shah (of Gujrat), 46
 Bahela, 239,249,309,310
 Baihar, 17,18,29,63,66,71,74,76,88,93,98,99,
 100,105,118,112,125,137,157,160,166,169,172,173
 176,189,201,202,204,211,229,230,231,237,238,239,
 242,247,255,271,275,278,289,292,298,308,310,311,
 319,321,325,326,327,329,330,331,332,333,
 336,337, 338, 339, 342,343,
 Plateau, 3,4,5,7,12,90,142
 Tahsil, 3,19,64,65,69,70,86,89,91,160,166,212,214
 281,282,284,340,
 Bajaj Dongar, 17
- Bakht Shah, 52,53
 Balaji Peshwa, 55
 Balapur (Bilaspur), 38
 Bambasi, 310
 Bamhni, 17, 139,142,309
 Banaspahar, 343
 Bandholi, 340
 Banjar, 8,18,338
 Banjari, 8
 Barghat, 54
 Baria, 4,6
 Baspahra, 13
 Bastar, 40,44
 Baugera, 89
 Bawanthadi, 1,3,5,6,11
 Beechay, A. St. V 127
 Beechi, A.V.S.T., 291
 Bedar Bakht, 53
 Belgaon, 4
 Ben or Bele, the king, 6
 Benda, 340
 Bengaji Bhatonea, 56
 Bengal, 210
 Beni, 146
 Berar, 42,51,52,53
 Betul, 41,179
 Bhagori, 123
 Bhaisanghat 3,4,172
 Bhamodi, 32
 Bhandak, 42
 Bhandara, 1,2,3,7,8,32,35,37,39,40,44,53,59,
 68,88,94,103,123,154,166, 173,
 190,209, 210, 228, 242
 Bhandevi, 89
 Bhanegaon, 310
 Bhangra, 4
 Bhanpur, 8,13,14,71
 Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay, 293
 Bharda, 17
 Bharweli, 15,16,139,141,152,179,338
 Bhamdatta Varman, 40
 Bhave, Acharya Vinoba, 221
 Bhilai, 137
 Bhima, 43
 Bhimlat, 8,71,79,86,88,239,338,339
 Bhimsen, 338
 Bhiri, 18,339
 Bhoja, 43,44
 Bhondwa, 88
 Bhondwa ghat, 7
 Bhonsla, 2
 Bhopal, 206,246,247,250,251,252,290,292,301,
 313,336
 Bhinlat, 2
 Bhujabala, (of Suvarnapura), 43
 Bhutna, 7
 Bihar, 36,68
 Bilaikhar, 27
 Bilaspur, 37,179
 Birsa, 3,98,118,182,237,247,271,275,308
 Birshah (Bir Narayan, Son of Dalpat), 46,47,48
 Birsola, 7

Bisapur, 89
 Bithali, 311
 Bitti, 8
 Biyani, Brijlal, 295
 Biyanwan, 48
 Bloomfield Col., 212
 Boblai, Devi, 341
 Bola, 172
 Bodraghad, 15, 172
 Bogra, 70
 Bombay, 139, 66
 Bonkatta, 144, 146
 Borgaon, 311
 Borinda, 6, 7
 Bose, Subhash Chandra, 338
 Bothwa, 89
 Brihadratha, 37
 Budbuda, 182
 Buddharaja, 4
 Budhi, 66
 Buiyagaon, 89
 Burha (Burra) 1, 2, 3, 18, 35, 65, 336
 Burhan Shah, 54, 55
 Burhi, 336
 Brhighat, 32, 123
 Burhner, 8
 Burma, 69

 Chacheri, 7, 27
 Cakkipat, 12
 Caucasus (U.S.S.R.), 15
 Chanda, 42, 103
 Chandan, 5, 6
 Chand Sultan Shah, 53, 54
 Chandpur, 58
 Chandragupta II, 40
 Chandra Shah, 48
 Changotola, 169, 309, 310
 Charegaon, 7, 126, 166, 179, 182
 Chatrasal Bundela, 49
 Chauragarh, 47, 48, 49
 Chefianala, 14
 Chhapara, 56
 Chhatarshah, 49
 Chhatigarh, 94, 194
 Chhindwara, 40, 138, 139, 179, 206, 231
 Chhuikhadan, 53
 Chikambare, 37
 Chikmara, 37
 Chili, 15
 Chilpi, 176
 Chilor, 4
 Chilora, 7
 Chilpigat, 1, 4
 Chimna, Patel, 57, 58, 59, 340, 342
 Chitadongri, 139
 Choria Plateau, 4, 7
 Chumpanuthu, 1
 Chunnai, 6
 Civil Disobedience Movement, 60
 Craddock, (Sir) R.H., 94
 Crie, M.C., 297

Dacca, 71
 Dadia, 293
 Dahala, 39, 44
 Dalpat Shah (Son of Aman Das), 45, 48
 Damoh, 6, 172, 309
 Dantidurga I, 42
 Dantivarman II, 42
 Dasharan, 61
 Delhi, 53, 68
 Deo, 7, 8, 18, 341
 Deogarh, 45, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54
 Deohar, 50
 Deori, 182
 Deotak, 37
 Devi Charan Nirgun, 60
 Dhansua, 2, 5, 7, 11, 13, 27, 37, 93, 99, 126, 207, 211, 339, 340
 Dhantoli, 307
 Dhapewara, 37, 179, 340
 Dhara, 43
 Dhati, 342
 Dhiri, 27
 Dhukri, 12
 Diler Khan, 52
 Dindar, 53
 Dingmara, 89
 Dini, 114
 Divi, 311
 Diwan Muhammad Khan, 56
 Dokril (Peak of), 6
 Dongargarh, 137
 Dongermali, 309, 310
 Dongartal, 53
 Dorlee, 33
 Durg, 63, 250
 Durgaraja, 41
 Dungarala, 2, 47
 Durgawati, 50, 51
 Durjan Shah, 55

 Ellichpur, 40
 Ellora, 42

 Faggubhai Satranjwala, 56, 57
 Firoz Tughlug, 44
 Firuj Shah, the Bahmani King, 165
 Fish Syndicate, Calcutta, 123
 Flag Satyagraha of 1923, 60
 Forest Satyagraha, 60
 France, 15

 Gaimukh, 88
 Ganga, 6, 7, 88
 Gangeyadeva, 43
 Ganji, 343
 Garha, 47, 50
 Garha Katanga, 1, 45, 47, 50
 Garha Mandla, 2, 45, 55
 Garhi, 90, 117, 120, 122, 247, 340
 Garhi Gaon, 182
 Garli, 309, 310
 Garola, 50

Gautamipura, 39
 Gendla, 4
 Germany, 15
 Ghangaria, 344
 Ghisri, 7, 8
 Ghondi, 16
 Ghorella, 27
 Ghorilla, 18
 Ghugri, 8
 Gobind Gond, 51
 Godavari, 5, 6, 25
 Godri, 14
 Godla, 32, 123
 Gondia, 24, 126, 166, 172, 173, 179, 180, 336, 345
 Gondwana, 45, 54
 Gordhauni, 4
 Gordon, Col. D.H.
 Gordon, William, Capt. 58, 59
 Govinda Chandra, 43
 Govindraja, 41, 42
 Grant Duff, 54
 Grow more Food Campaign 95, 113, 114
 Gudma, 182
 Guidher, 27
 Gujarat, 68, 126
 Gujara (Datia), 37
 Gula Hiri-Netra, 15
 Gungeria, 35, 36
 Gurar, 4
 Gwalior, 93

Haihaiya, 1
 Halon, 8
 Halon Valley, 3
 Hami, 35, 36
 Harappan Empire, 36
 Harisena, 40, 41
 Hari Singh, 49, 50
 Harabhat, 17, 142
 Harra dadar, 27
 Harya or Haryagarh, 50
 Hastinapur, 36
 Hatta, 2, 4, 5, 56, 59, 93, 122, 164, 166, 182, 207, 248, 278, 309, 310, 340
 Heine-Geldern, Prof. R., 36
 Himalayas, 25
 Hinganghat, 37, 166
 Hiralal, Rai Bahadur, 42
 Hirdenagar, 89
 Hirde Shah, 48, 49
 Hirri, 6, 88, 146
 Home Rule League, 60
 Hoshangabad, 53, 179
 Hurki, 16, 141

Indarman, Raja, 344
 India, 62
 Indian National Army, 61
 Indian Red Cross Society, 307
 Individual Satyagraha, 61
 Indraraja, 42

J.J. School of Arts, Bombay, 293

Jabalpur, 1, 24, 39, 122, 126, 137, 138, 165, 166, 179, 206, 231, 238, 246, 247, 248, 250, 251, 252, 313, 323, 331, 336, 345
 Jadurai (Yadorai), 45
 Jagantola, 16, 141
 Jagpur, ghat, 88
 Jagraj, 48, 49
 Jahangir, 48, 51, 52, 165
 Jaitpuri, 27, 292
 Jaitugi II, 44
 Jajalladeva, 43, 44
 Jam, 139
 Jamirapani, 16
 Jamjhola Dongur, peak of, 6
 Jammu & Kashmir, 68
 Jamrapani, 139
 Jamunia, 5, 8, 18, 338
 Jaramohgaon, 89
 Jatba, 50, 51
 Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, 92
 Jaya, 182
 Jayavardhana I, 42
 Jayavardhana II, 42
 Jenkins, Sir Richard, 194, 207
 Jhabua, 280
 Jhanda Pahar, 4, 6, 12
 Jhilmili, 59
 Jholar, 27
 Judu Rai, 1
 Jujhar Singh, 48, 49, 51

Kakkaraja, 42
 Kalidasa, 37, 40
 Kalingaraja, 43
 Kamalaraja, 43
 Kamoni Dadar, 12
 Kamptee, 165
 Kamtha, 57, 59
 Kanauj, Sarkar of, 2
 Kandri, 15
 Kanha National Park, 17, 28
 Kanhar, 8
 Kanki, 182
 Kanoji Bhonsle, 54
 Karolani, 14
 Karamat Hussain, 60
 Karanja, 7, 146, 182, 239, 311
 Karela, 3
 Kareli, 17, 142
 Karle, 38
 Karola, 2, 5, 51, 48, 93, 94
 Karnataka, 42
 Karshapanas, 37
 Karwahi, 11
 Kasba, 56
 Kashmiri, 4
 Kasturi, 18
 Katangi, 2, 3, 5, 11, 15, 32, 53, 57, 64, 65, 66, 88, 93, 94, 98, 118, 136, 144, 161, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 172, 179, 182, 210, 237, 238, 239, 248, 254, 256, 275, 276, 292, 300, 308, 326, 327, 329, 330, 331, 332, 334, 340, 341, 344, 345

Katangihiri, 5, 182
 Katangzhiri I, 139
 Katangazari, 309, 310
 Katber kona, 13
 Kathiawad, 38
 Katjambora, 7
 Katori, 182
 Katyayana, 37
 Kaudas, 7
 Kaudinyapur, 37
 Kawardha, 79, 239
 Kayadi, 182
 Kelkar Rai Bahadur Narayan Rao, 60
 Kerala, 68
 Kesli, 35
 Kesri Shah, 49
 Kesri Singh, 52
 Ketugaon, 49
 Kewalhari, 142
 Khadag Bharti Gosain, 56
 Khaddika, 42
 Khairagarh, 53, 296
 Khair Lanji, 98, 118, 271, 275, 276, 292, 308, 319, 327, 329, 330, 332, 333, 334
 Khan Dauran, 48, 49
 Khan Jahan Lodi, 52
 Khan, Vilayat (of Newargaon), 345
 Khan Zaman, 48
 Khapa, 27
 Khara, 90, 139
 Khari, 45
 Khatola, 50
 Khera, 12, 14
 Khidia (Hoshangabad), 38
 Khilafat Movement, 60
 Khimidi, 43
 Khod Seoni, 89
 Khonga, 27
 Khotiga, 43
 Khurram, 52
 Kinhi, 13, 71, 118
 Kirnapur, 3, 7, 59, 61, 93, 98, 99, 118, 120, 136, 161, 166, 173, 176, 182, 200, 201, 237, 238, 247, 248, 271, 275, 276, 292, 300, 308, 319, 327, 329, 330, 332, 333, 334, 341, 342
 Kis, 4, 8
 Kokkalla I, (Tripuri), 43
 Kokri, 4
 Kondapur, 37
 Konmighat, 172
 Kosala, 110
 Kosmi, 66
 Kota, 27
 Kotberkona, 142
 Koteswar Lanji, 89
 Krishna, 44
 Krishnaraja, 41
 Kshaharata Nahapana, 38
 Kulpa, 7
 Kuljhari, 7
 Kundikasa, 13, 142

Kurai, 11
 Kusera, 4, 27
 Kuwagarh, 341, 343
 Lagma, 17
 Laikram, 144
 Lakhnadon, 4
 Lal, B.B., 36
 Lalburra, 3, 98, 118, 136, 144, 157, 161, 165, 166, 172, 173, 176, 182, 201, 237, 238, 248, 255, 271, 275, 276, 297, 308, 326, 329, 331, 345
 Lamta, 3, 7, 19, 25, 29, 126, 149, 157, 166, 169, 176, 182, 237, 238, 247, 300, 308, 340, 342, 344
 Langi, 182
 Lanji (Lanjika) 1, 43, 45, 46, 47, 50, 51, 53
 Lanji, 2, 3, 5, 7, 32, 33, 37, 44, 57, 58, 59, 61, 88, 93, 98, 99, 117, 118, 122, 123, 146, 157, 161, 166, 169, 170, 200, 201, 206, 207, 237, 238, 248, 271, 275, 276, 292, 293, 300, 308, 319, 326, 328, 330, 331, 342, 343
 Lanjkai Devi, 342
 Laptighat, 17
 Lara, 12
 Larkana, 71
 Latur (or Lattanula), 42
 Laughur, 12, 16, 19, 141
 Lavgur, 90
 Laxman Patel, 61
 Lili, 4
 Linga, 4, 136, 182
 Lingapawanar, 16
 Lora, 139
 Lutna (peak of), 4, 6, 7
 Madhavasena, 38
 Madras, 15, 68
 Madras Native Infantry, 58
 Madhukar Shah, 48
 Madhya Pradesh, 1, 40, 42, 62, 247
 Mahabat Khan, 52
 Mahakari, 6, 7, 21
 Mahakoshal, 37, 60
 Mahapedma King, 37
 Maharaj Shah, 55
 Maharashtra, 1, 37, 41, 42, 68, 71, 126
 Mahatma Gandhi, 60, 61, 288, 338
 Mahgaon, 33
 Mahismati, 41, 42
 Mahkepar, 310
 Mahmud I Khilji, 165
 Mahmud Tuguluq, 340
 Mahoba, 46, 344
 Mahomed Shah II, 46
 Maikal range, 4, 8, 12
 Majid Khan, 56
 Malanjhand, 9, 10, 12, 13, 139, 142, 336
 Maldhar, 8
 Malikepar, 309
 Malwa, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 47, 48, 51, 52

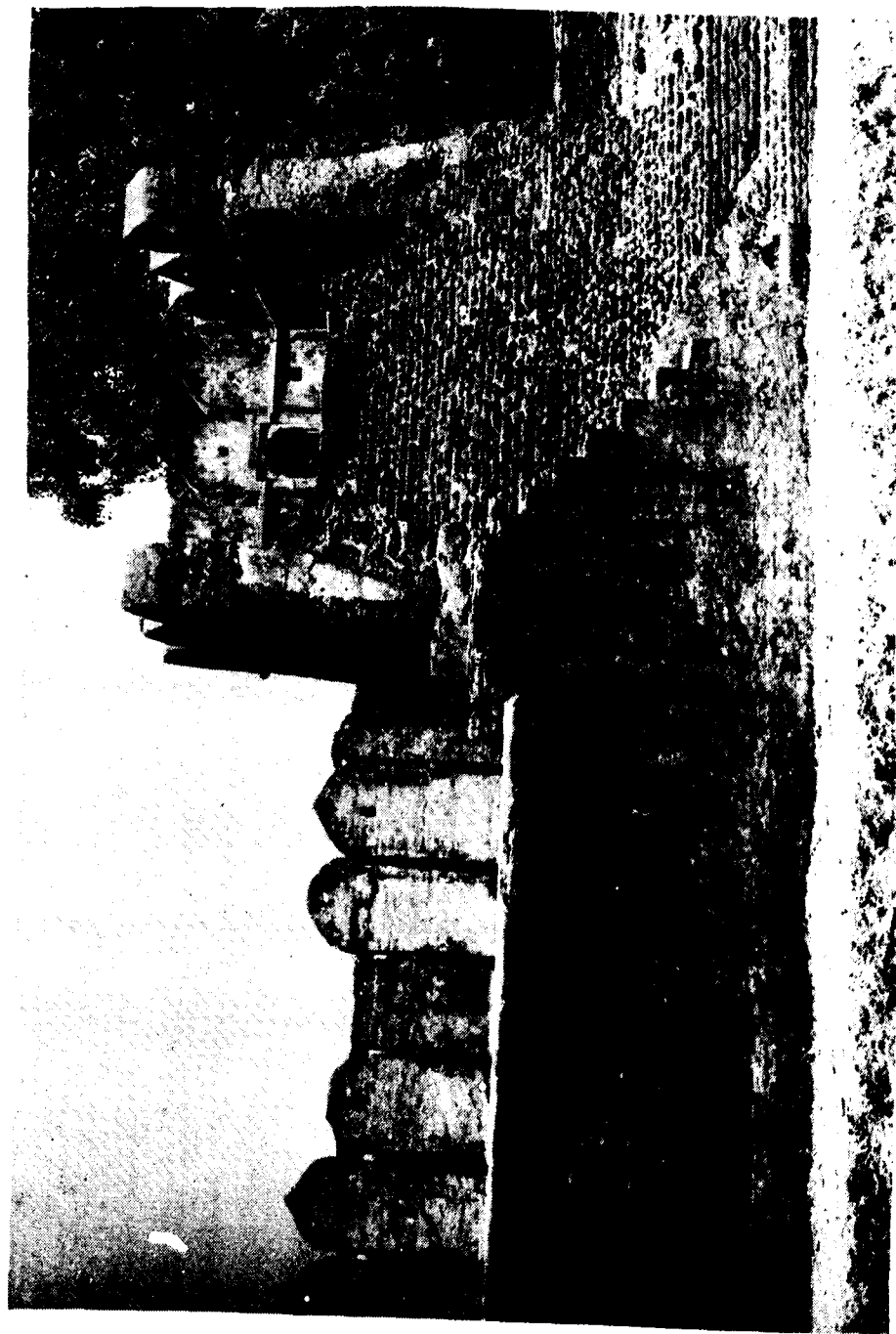
Mandla, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 31, 45, 49, 50, 56, 68, 88, 89, 166, 172, 179, 206, 228, 284, 323, 331, 345
 Manegaon, 4, 172
 Manepore, 1
 Maneri, 182
 Mangalesa, 41
 Mangrul, 37
 Manohar Pant Golwalkar, 60
 Manpur, 144
 Mansar, 15
 Marud, 54
 Marugarh, 45
 Mate, 309, 310
 Mau, 2, 5, 172, 343, 344
 Mauritius, 166
 Mayne, Mr., 190
 Mayo, Lord, 254
 Mehdiwara, 136
 Mehndiwara, 146, 239
 Mehpat Shah, 53
 Mendki, 114, 120
 Mekala, 40
 Mendki Bhanderi, 182
 Mir Bahadur, 54
 Miragpur, 16, 309, 310
 Mirza Khan, 52
 Mirzapur, 166
 Mohgaon, 157, 168, 169, 172, 182
 Mohjhiri, 182
 Mohrai, 27
 Motinala, 172
 Mounda, 89
 Muhammad Amin Khan, 56
 Muhammad Khan, 54
 Muhammad Shah Alauddin, 165
 Muhammad Shah, 53
 Muhammad Shah Bahmani II, 46
 Muhikmuttu (or Mahikmoti), 1
 Mukki, 27, 90, 144
 Multai, 41
 Murkura, 7
 Murjhar, 123, 170
 Mysore, 68
 Nagarwara, 126, 166, 179, 182, 343
 Nagpur, 2, 8, 44, 53, 54, 56, 58, 59, 60, 126, 166, 179, 180, 207, 209, 210, 212, 228, 230, 307, 325, 336
 Nahara, 2, 4, 7, 18, 21
 Nainagarh, 341, 344
 Nalaghat, 343, 344
 Nandgaon, 53
 Nandivardhan, 39, 40
 Nandora-Katangi, 311
 Nandora-Lanji, 311
 Nanjedar, 343
 Nannaraja (alias Yuddhasura), 41
 Narashimhpur, 280
 Narayan Tola, 146
 Naravaman, 42, 43
 Narendrasena, 40
 Narhar Shah, 55
 Narind Shah, 49, 50, 55
 Narmada, 4, 5, 36, 38, 41
 Nasik, 38
 Narsingha, 89, 344
 Nawegaon, 122
 Neelti, 311
 Nehru, Motilal, 297
 Nepal, 69
 Nepanagar, 126
 Netra, 16
 Nevari, 37
 Newargaon, 345
 Nikkum, 278
 Nizam Shah, 52, 55, 56
 Nowargaon, 58, 59
 Nowgong, 293
 Padmapura (or Padampur, near Amgaon), 39
 Padriganj, 166, 182, 343, 344, 345
 Padriganj Gudru, 179
 Pahar Singh Bundela, 49
 Painted Grey Ware, 36
 Pakistan, 62, 69, 70, 71
 Pala, 341
 Palamau, 36
 Palhera, 33
 Pali, 15
 Pandratola, 125
 Pangali, 7
 Panini, 37
 Panni, 54
 Paonia, 139
 Paraswada, 2
 Paraswara, 3, 18, 27, 53, 71, 98, 118, 120, 126, 182, 201, 237, 238, 271, 275, 308, 327, 330, 331, 333, 345
 Paramardideva Chandella, 341, 344
 Paratabpur, 6
 Parsoji, 57
 Patwa, 27
 Paundra, 42
 Pawnia, 16
 Penganga, Known as Pranhita, 6
 Piggott, Prof. Stuart, 36
 Piparia, 32, 123
 Piparwara, 27
 Pokanegaon, 309
 Police Strike of Bihar, 62
 Prabhavatigupta, 40
 Pravarpur (Pavnar), 39, 40
 Pravarasena I, 39
 Pravarasena II, 40
 Prem Kayasth, 50
 Prem Narayan, 48
 Prithuwardhana, 42
 Prithvideva II, 44
 Prithviraj Chauhan, 344
 Prithvisena I, 40
 Prithvisena II, 39
 Pulakesin II, 41
 Punjab, 68, 126

ERRATA

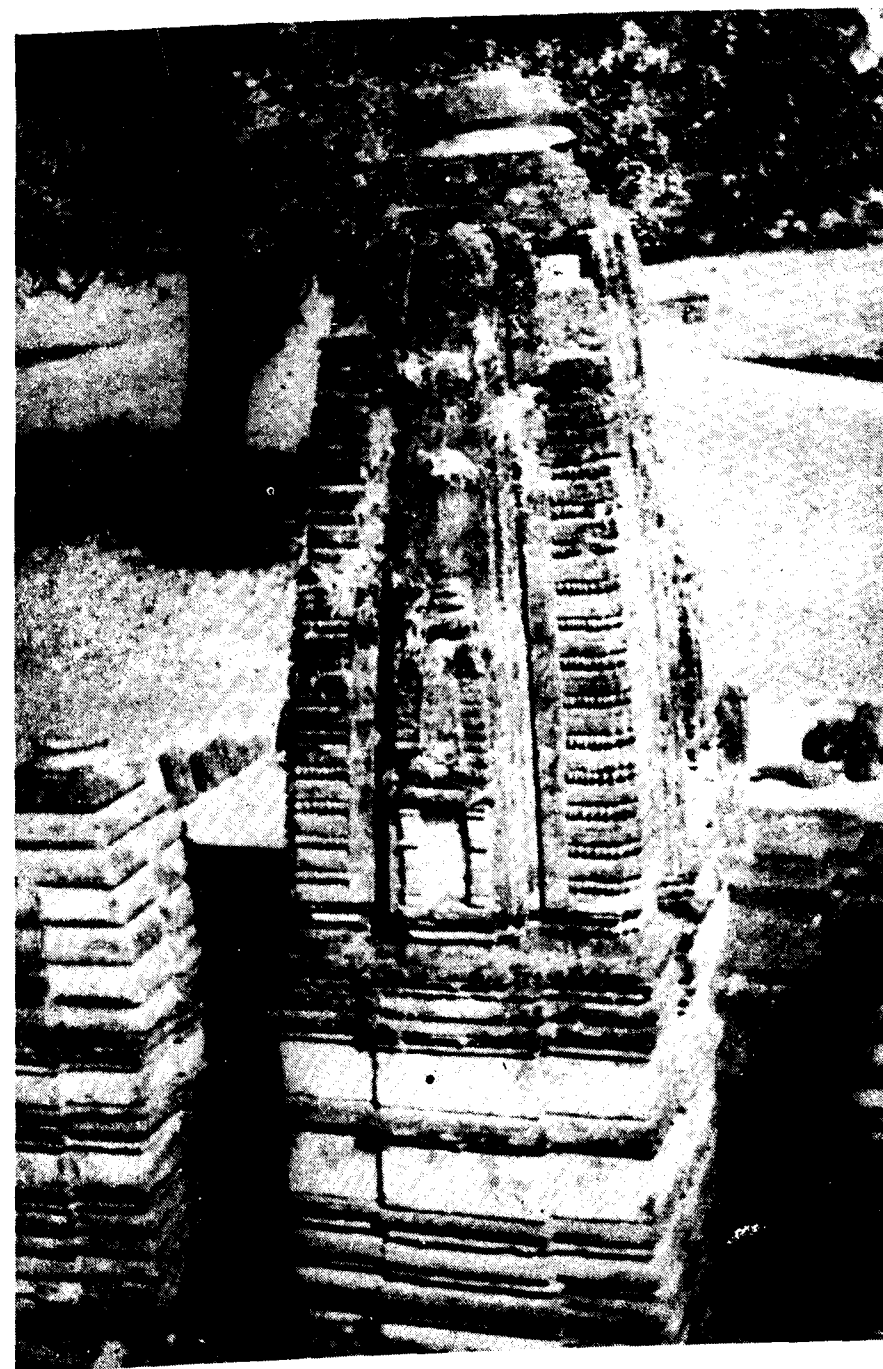
Page	Para	Line	For	Read
1	1	4	Government	Government
1	Foot-note	5	op. Cit. P. 46	P. 46
4	4.	7	alng	along
7	2	8	on, Deo	Son, Deo
7	4	2	(21°5' : 80°37')	(21°51' : 80°37')
9	Foot-note	1	Asst.	Asstt.
9	3	8	Schistesø	Schistose
10	2	3	Gneisses	Gnoisses
11	Table	26	(Chamockitic)	(Charnockitic)
12	4	3	(22°00' : 80°21')	(22°00' : 80°21')
				Bauxite remains unexploited in this District so far.
12	Foot-note	1	op. Cit., P. 19	1907, P. 19
13	5	3	(Phozis, ras	(Phorus
13	Foot-note	1	op. Cit., p. 19 & 232	1907, pp. 19 & 232
14	Foot-note	1	op. Cit, p. 232	1907, pp. 19, 219 & 231
15	Foot-note	1	op. Cit, pp. 19, 215 & 231	1907, pp. 19, 215 & 231
19	4	4	Two sub-	The sub
24	5	4	aegyptiaca	aegyptiaca
25	5	4	t the	to the
25	6	Heading	Carnlyora	Carnivora
25	Foot-note	2	Consenator	Conservator
26	2	3	baigas	Baigas
28	4	2	(Sazicolaides Fuliata)	(Saxicoloides Fulicata)
29	4	3	(Spilomis Cheela)	(Spilonris Cheela)
31	6	2	ernata),	Ornata),
35	1	9	cremlechs of	cremlechs or
35	2	13	homs	horns
39	2	12	proves	prove



Wainganga River (Bajrangghat), Balaghat



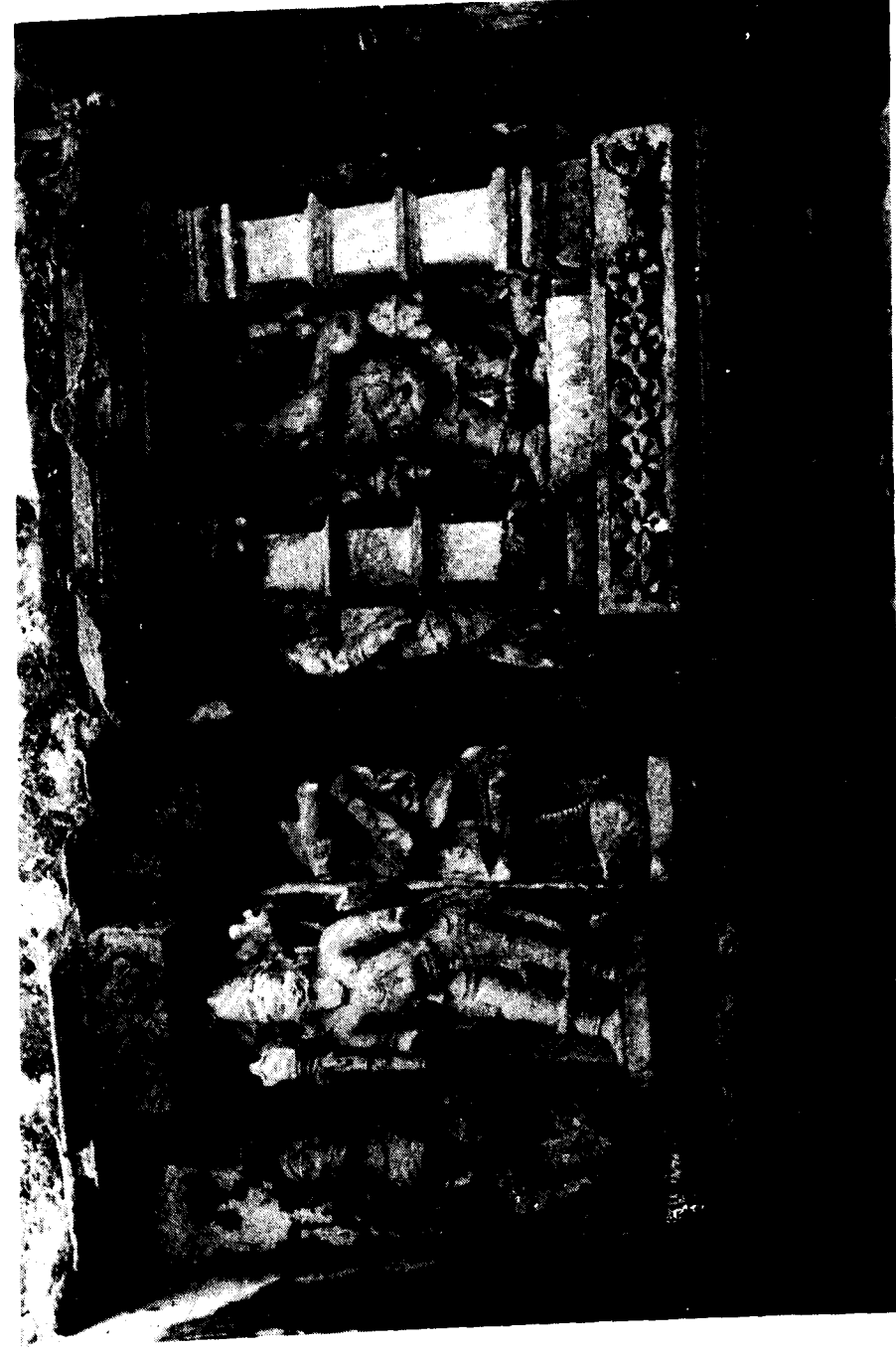
General view of the Lanji Fort
 Courtesy : Archaeological Survey of India, Central Circle



Back view of Shiv Temple, Lanji Fort
 Courtesy : Archaeology & Museums, M. P., Jabalpur



Stone Statues on the outer wall of Koteswar Temple, Lanji—a view



Another view of Stone Statues on the outer wall of Koteswar Temple, Lanji



Image of Nayika in Tribhang, Koteswar Temple, Lanji
 . Courtesy : Archaeology & Museums, M. P., Jabalpur

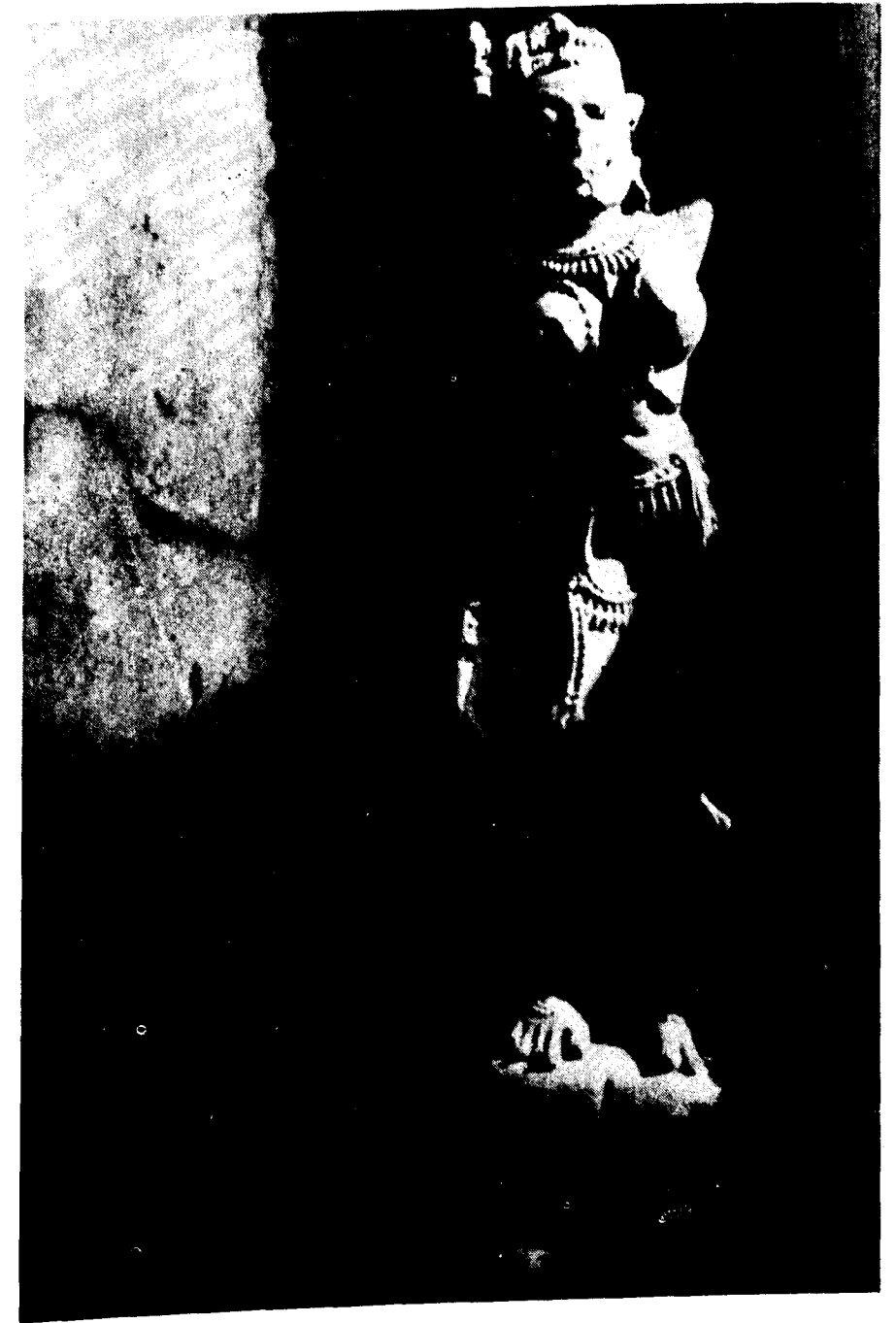


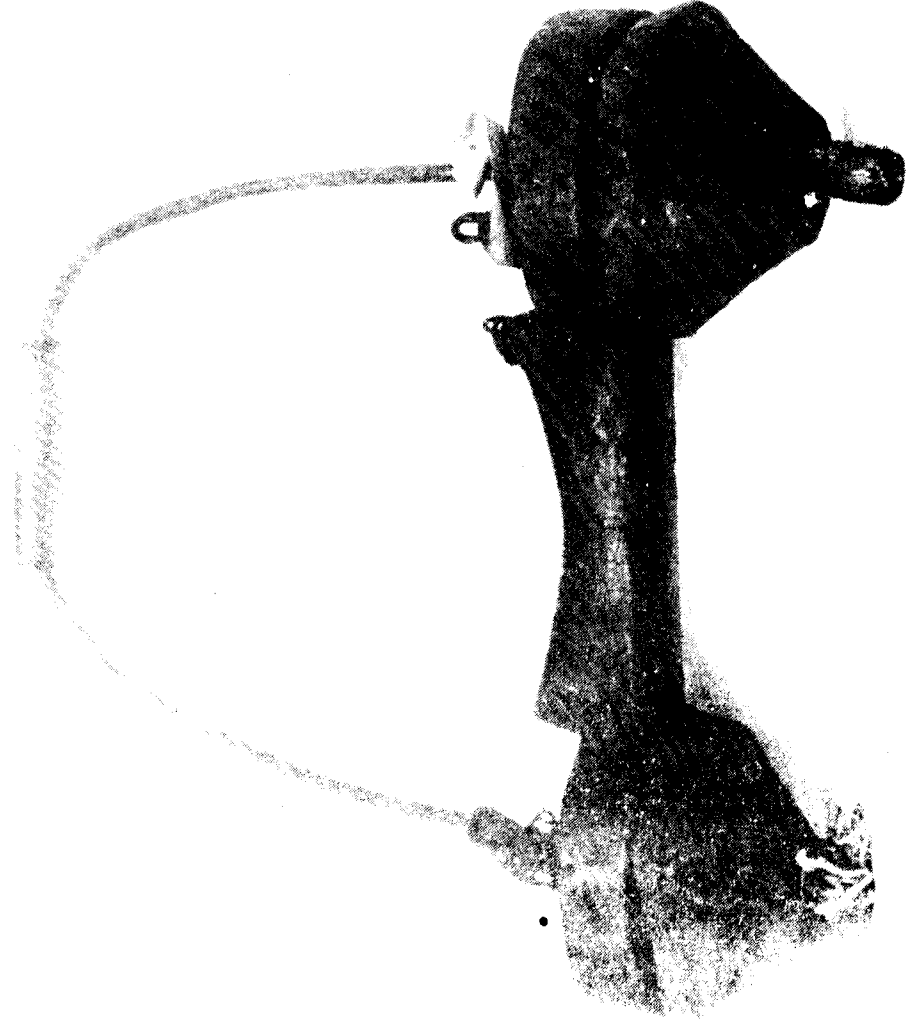
Image of Dwibbhuji Nayika, Koteswar Temple, Lanji
 . Courtesy : Archaeology & Museums, M. P., Jabalpur



A Baiga Youth of Balaghat
 Courtesy : Tribal Research & Development Institute, Bhopal



A Baiga Dance
 Courtesy : Tribal Research & Development Institute, Bhopal



A Chatkula—a tribal musical instrument
 Courtesy : Tribal Research & Development Institute, Bhopal



A Gond ploughing the field
 Courtesy : Tribal Research & Development Institute, Bhopal



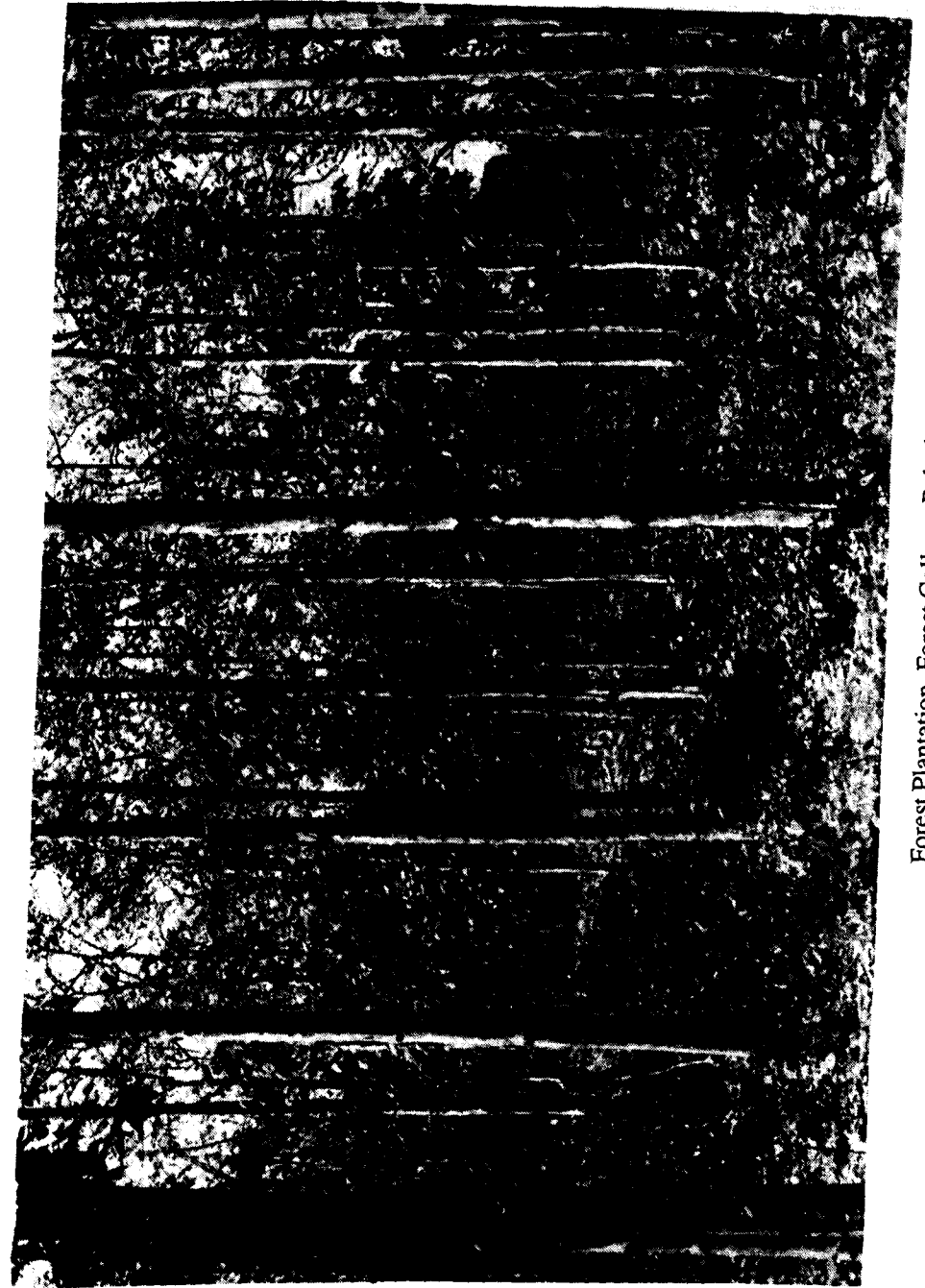
A Gond boy on way to literacy
 Courtesy : Tribal Research & Development Institute, Bhopal



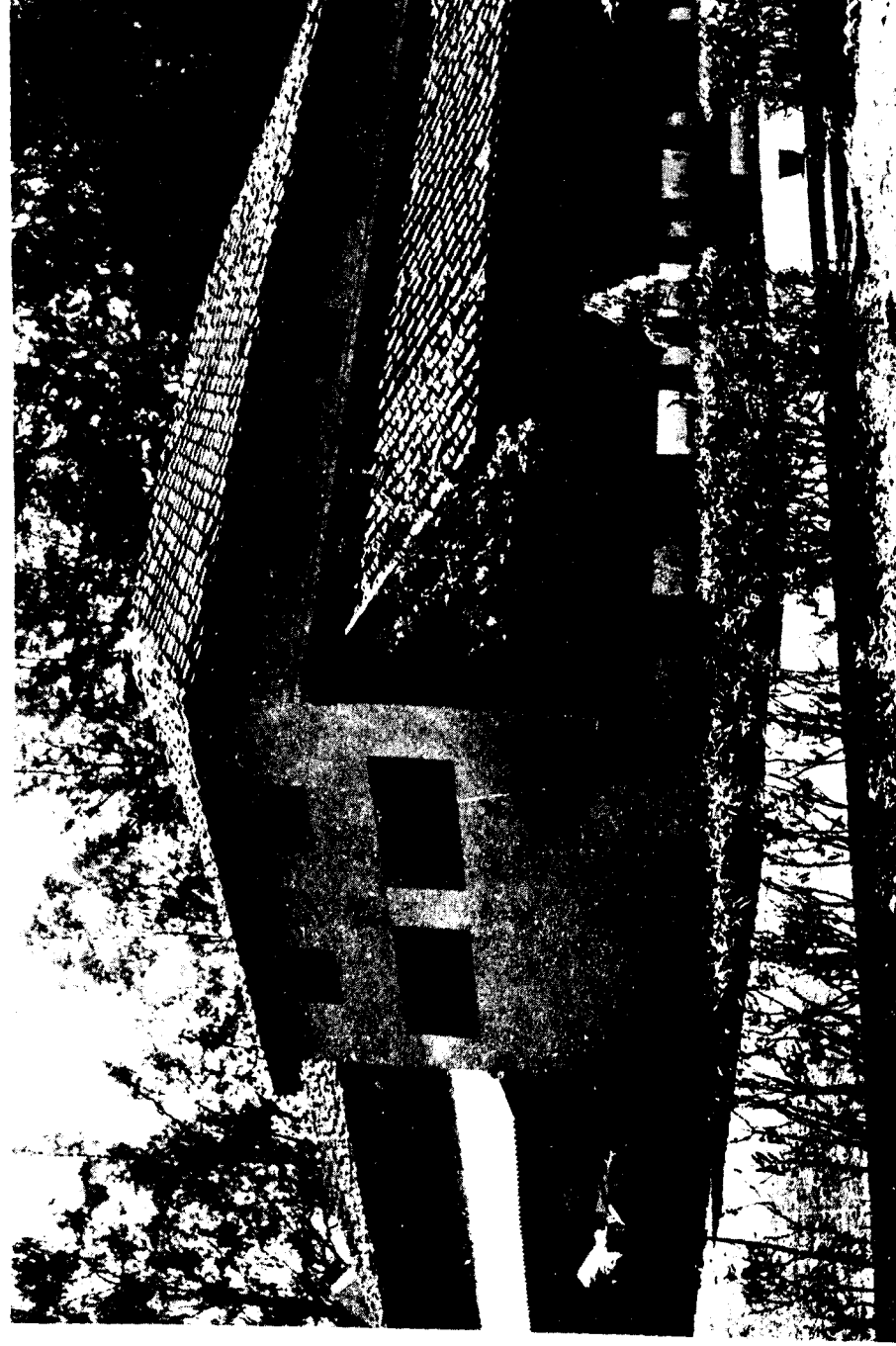
An exterior view of the Tomb of Hazrat Hakkushah Badshah Chishti



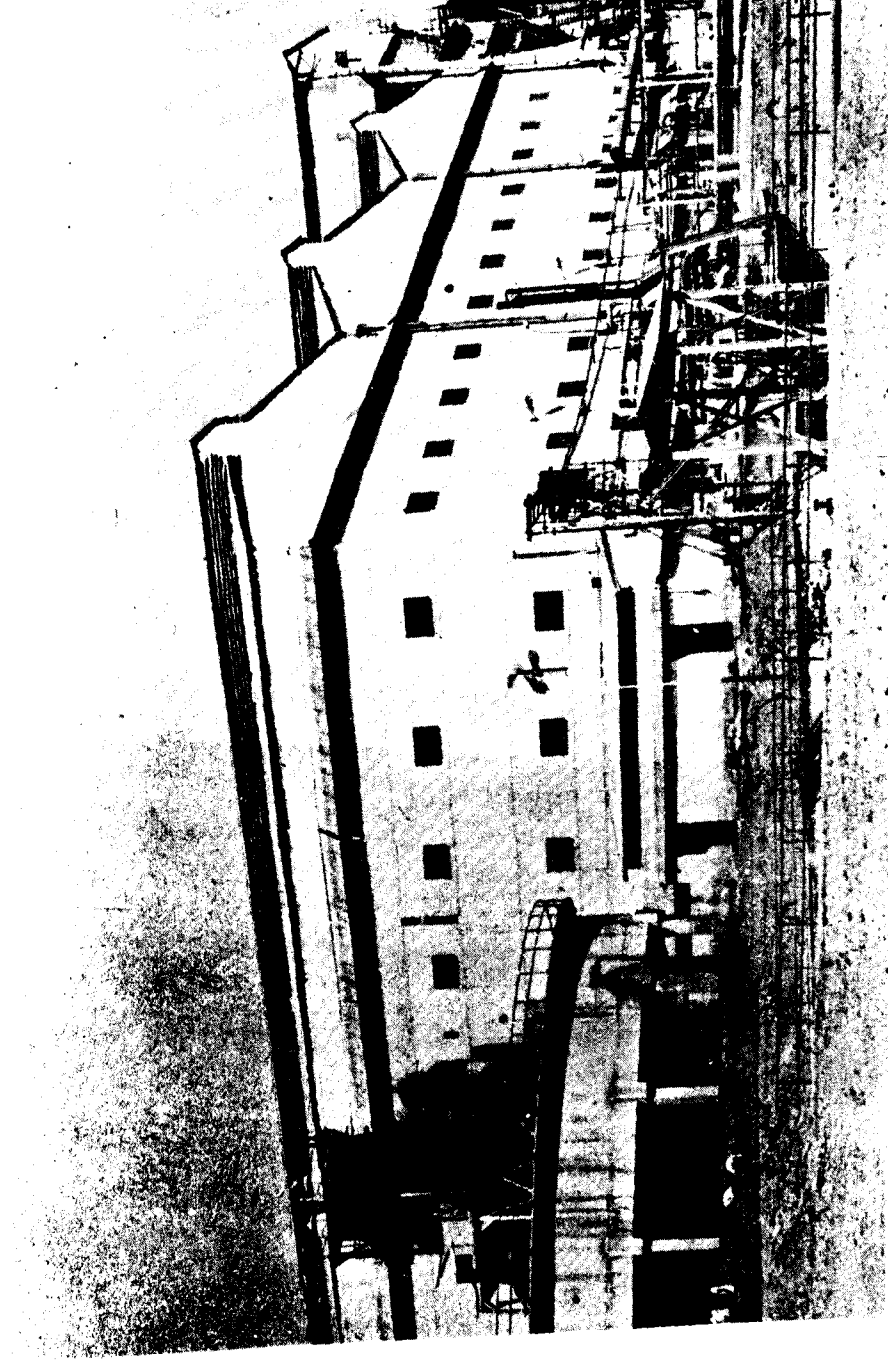
The Methodist Church, Balaghat



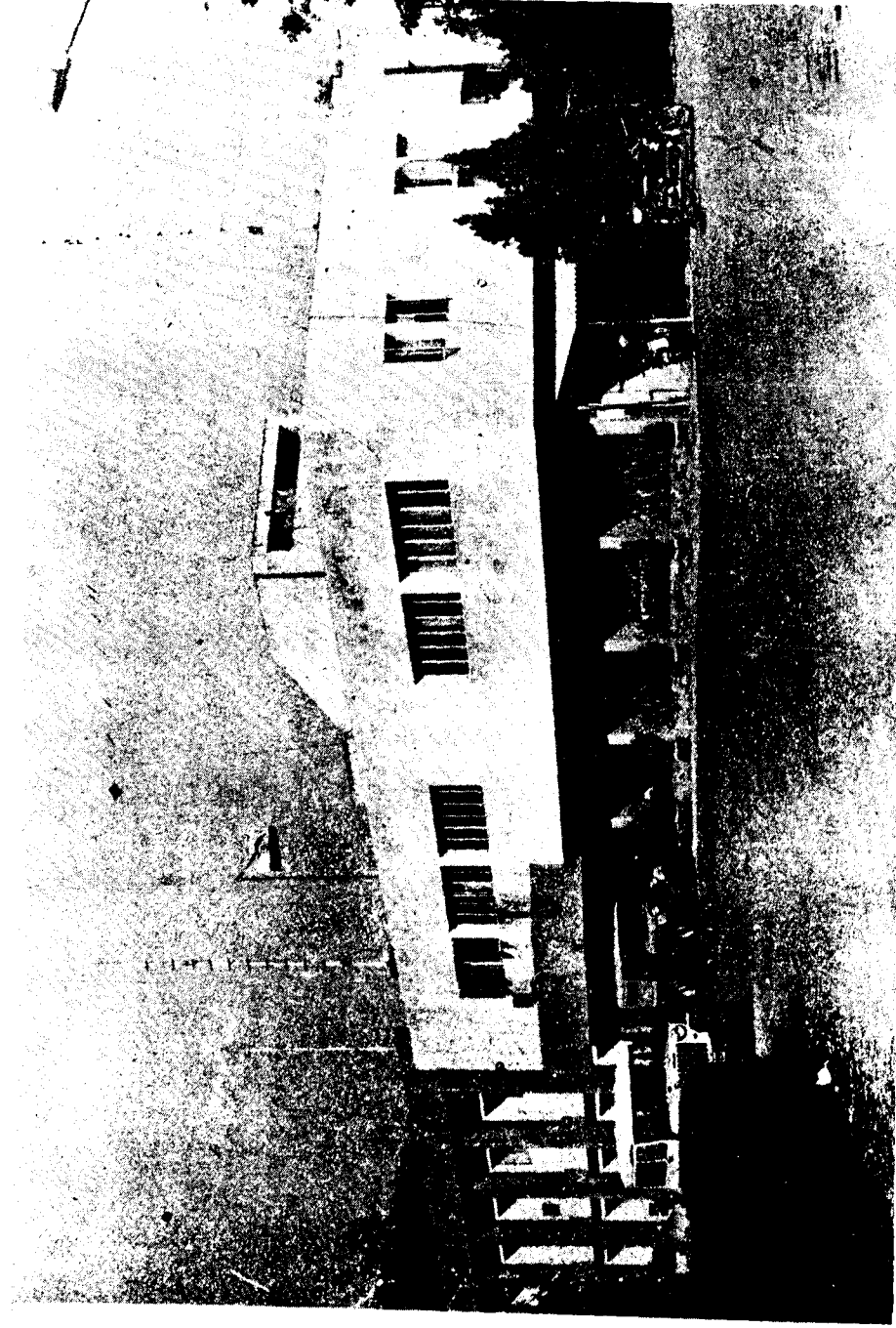
Forest Plantation, Forest College, Balaghat



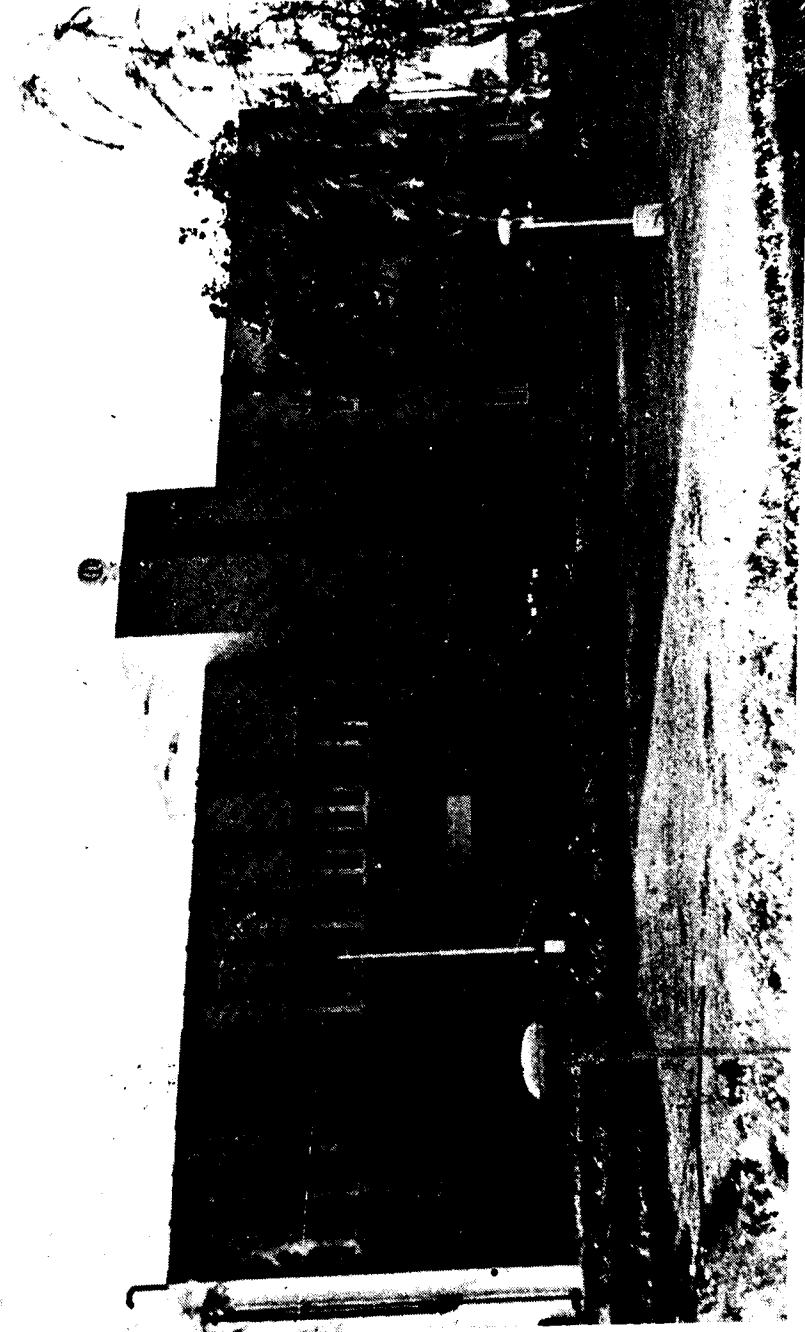
Forest Training College (with Museum Building), Balaghat



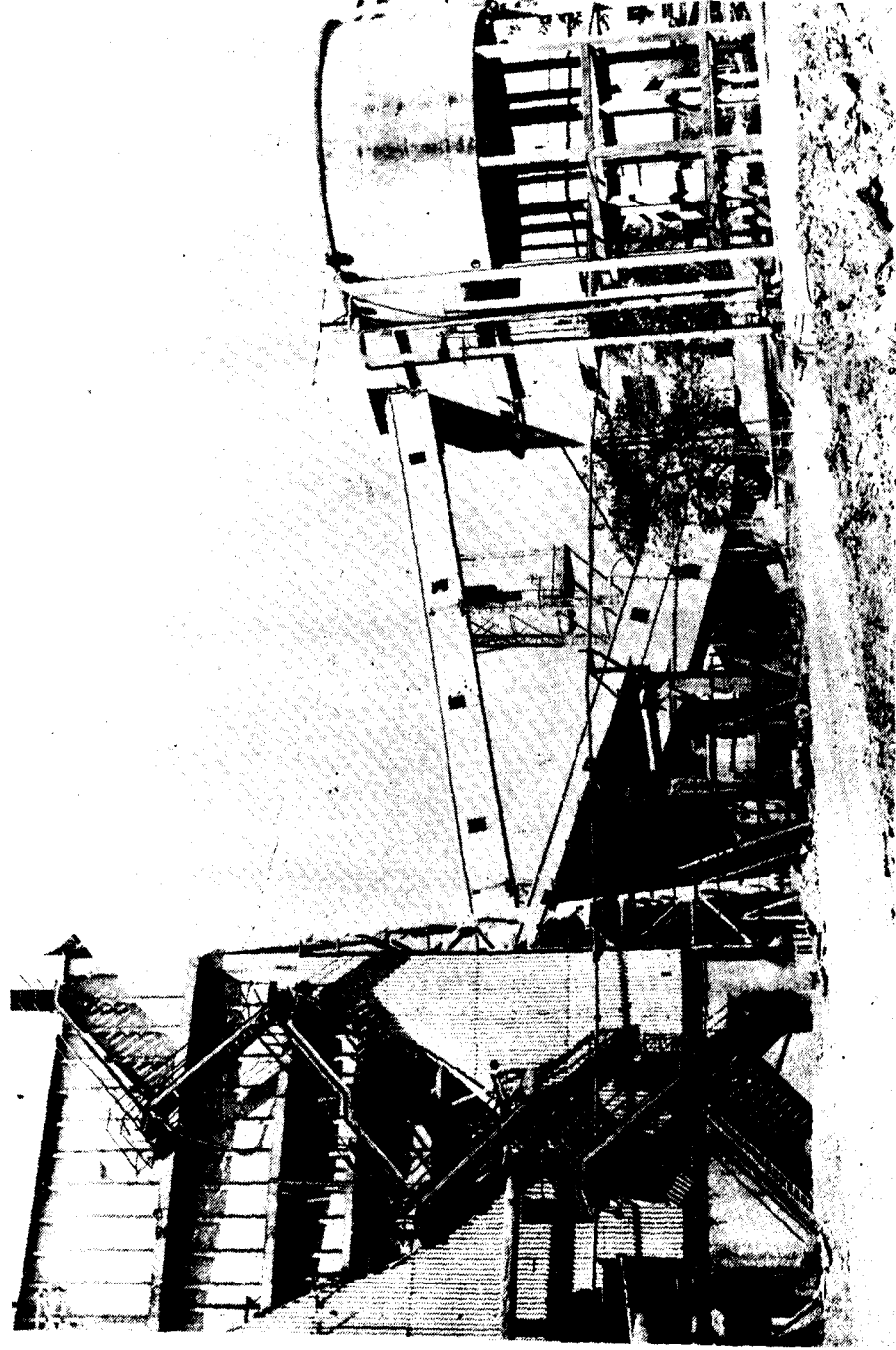
Copper Project, Malankhand



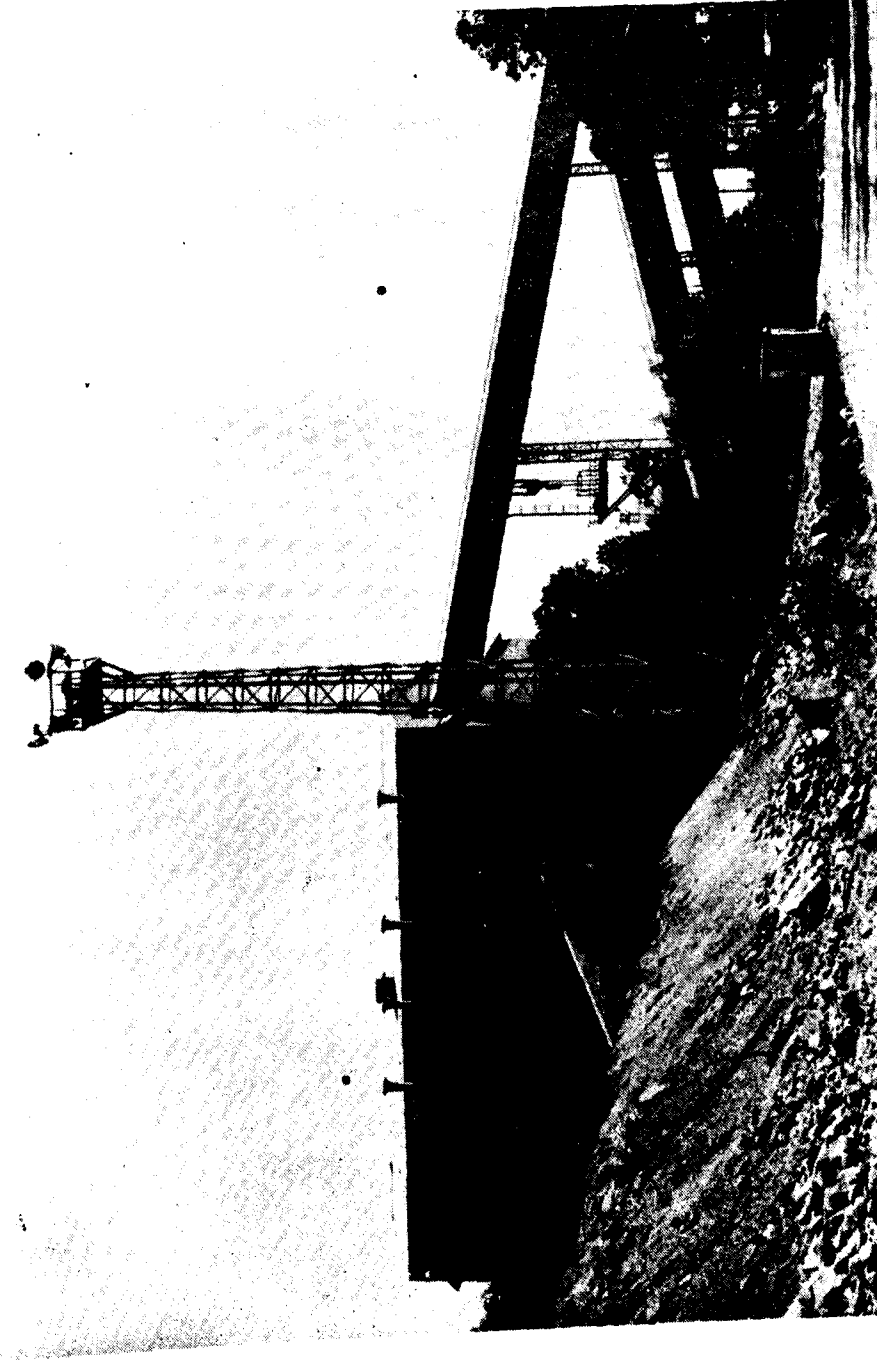
Administrative Building, Copper Project



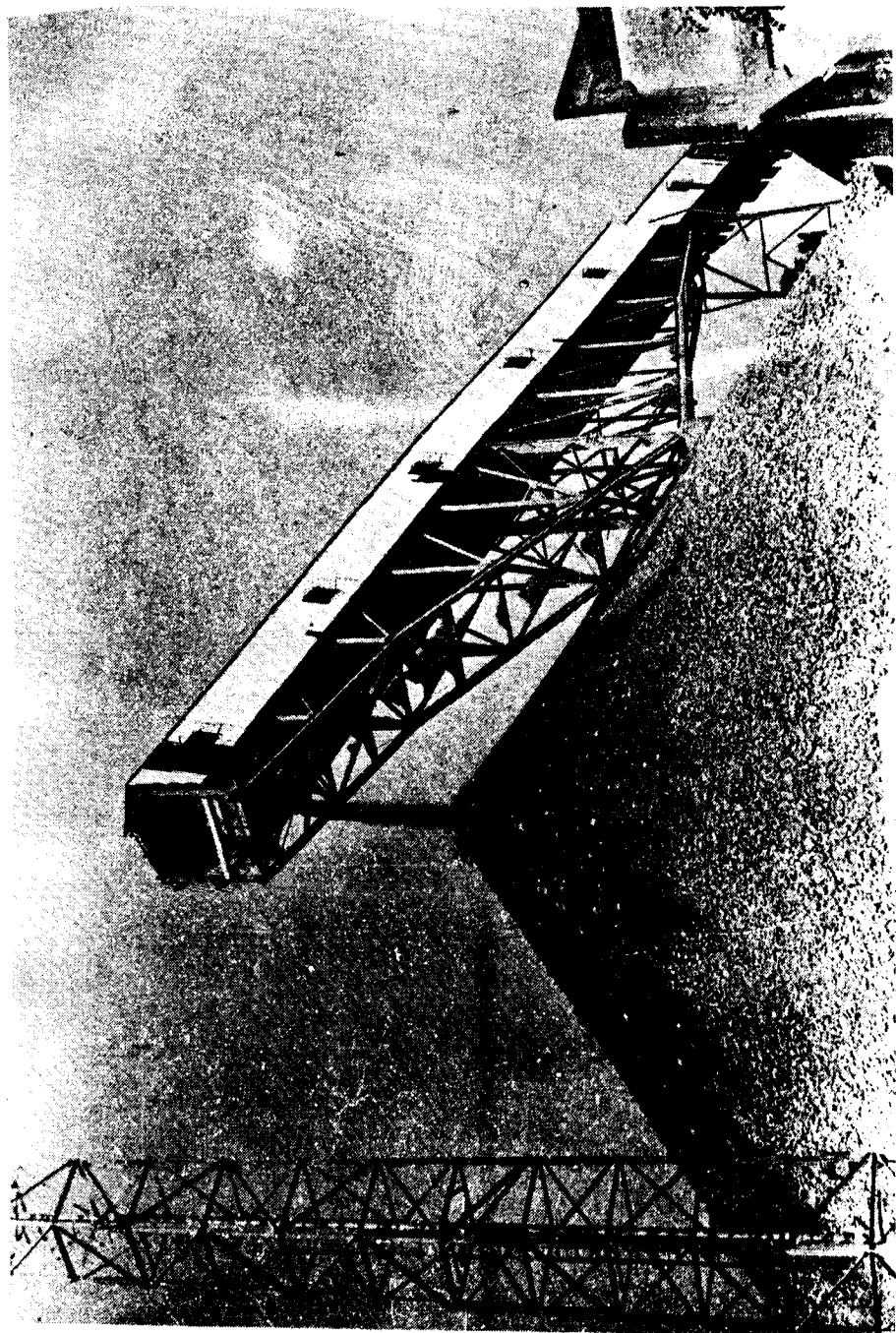
Laboratory, Copper Project



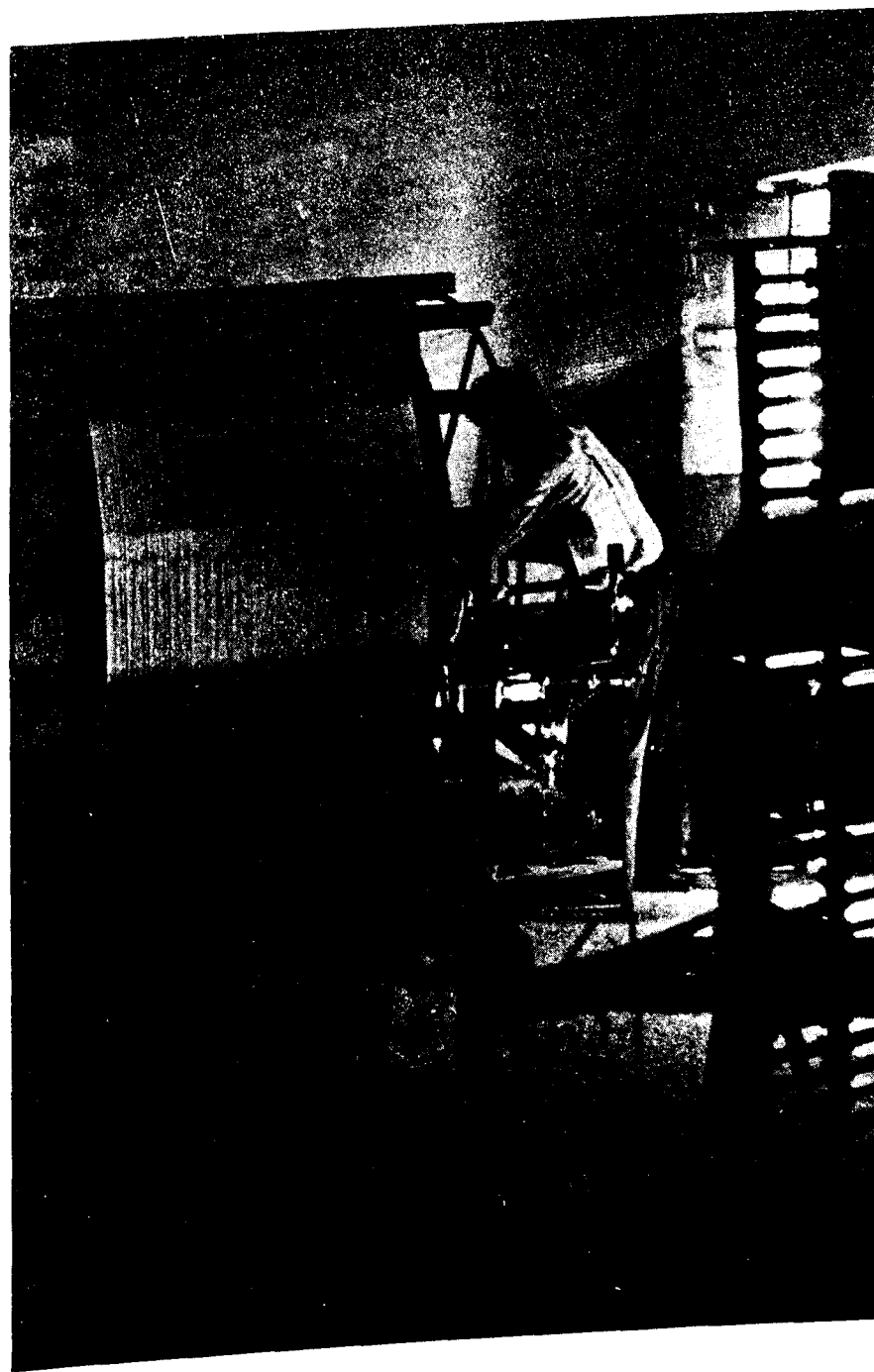
A view of the Copper Project Plant, Malanjkhanda



Another view of the Copper Project Plant



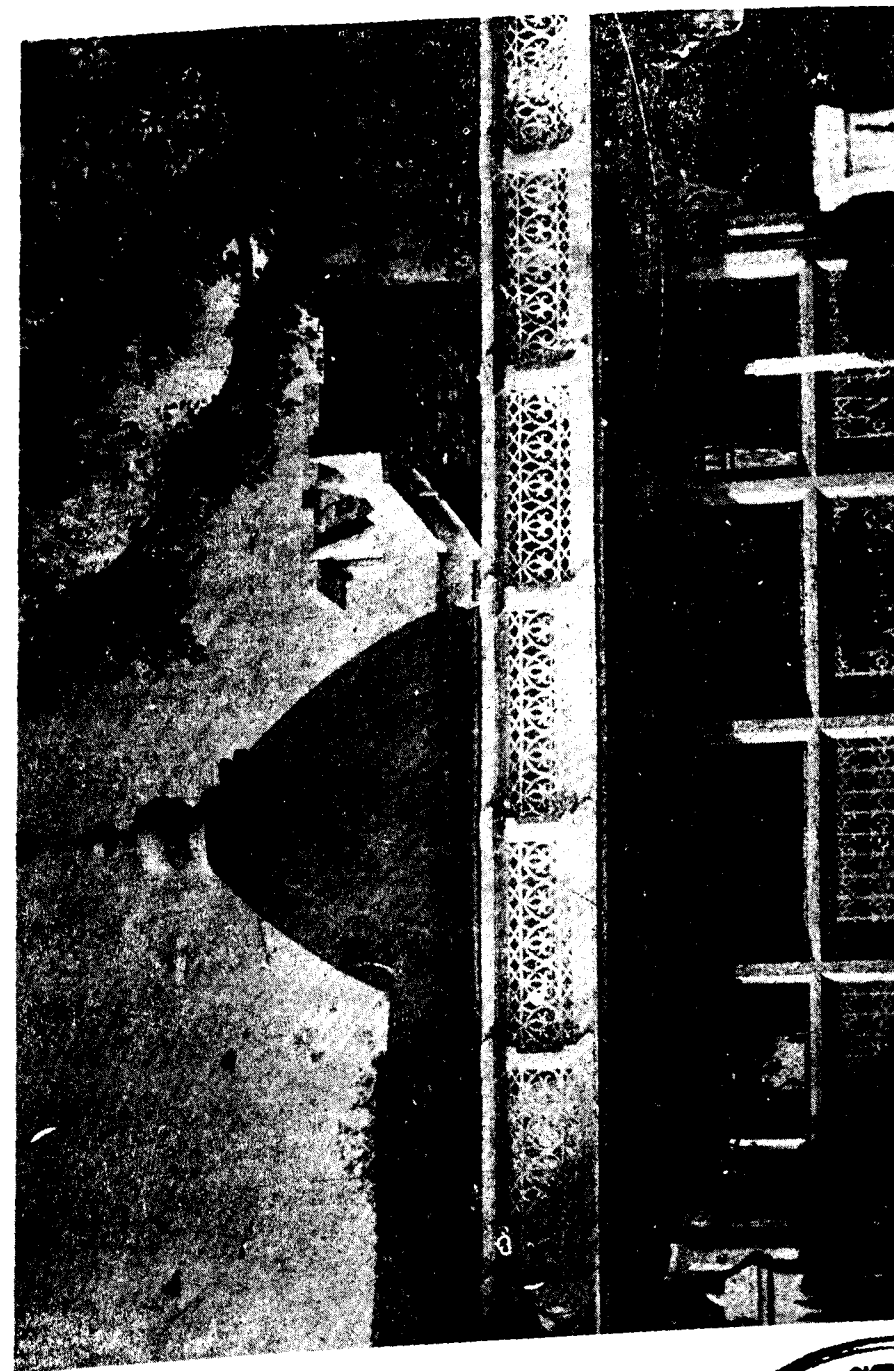
A view of the Plant Machinery, Copper Project



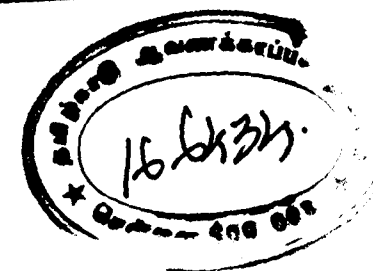
Handloom Centre, Mahandiwada, Balaghat



24. Brahmachari Temple, Kirnapur, Lanji



Shri Ram Temple, Balaghat



3

- ## Maps

புவனைத்தாள். V255

சே. எண் : 166434 . ப. எண் : 232

[illegible]

S.F. 259A-6-1,00,000-30-1-64.